



Mercedes-AMG GT

Owner's Manual +

Mercedes-Benz





Did you know?

In order to meet all needs, your operator's manual is available to you in various formats.
In addition to this PDF, the following options are open to you:



Digital - in the vehicle

Discover the Owner's Manual in the multimedia system under Preferences. Begin with Quick Start and discover useful tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and warranties in printed form.



Digital - on the Internet

[You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.](#)



Digital - as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.



Apple® iOS



Android™



Front passenger airbag warning

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.



Welcome to the world of Mercedes-AMG

Before your first drive, please read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer service life for the vehicle, follow the instructions and warnings in this Owner's Manual. Failure to do so may lead to personal injury or damage to the vehicle.

THE STANDARD EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCT DESCRIPTION OF YOUR VEHICLE MAY VARY AND DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Model
- Order
- National version
- Availability

In individual cases, your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

Mercedes-AMG is constantly advancing its vehicles.

Disclaimer

The following online version of the Owner's Manual describes all models as well as all the standard and optional equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific differences in the language variants are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the case for safety-relevant systems and functions.

Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealer if you would like to have a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years. The online version is the current valid Owner's Manual version. Possible variations to your vehicle may not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly updates their vehicles and equipment to the state of the art and introduces changes in design and equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, any supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

COPYRIGHT

All Rights Reserved. All texts, images, graphics, are subject to Copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied for commercial purposes or for transmission, nor changed and used on other websites.

MERCEDES-AMG THEREFORE RESERVES THE RIGHT TO INTRODUCE CHANGES IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS:

- Design
- Equipment
- Technical features

THE FOLLOWING DOCUMENTS ARE INTEGRAL PARTS OF THE VEHICLE:

- Printed Owner's Manual
- Service booklet
- Supplementary manuals relating to specific equipment
- Supplementary documents

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. Ensure that all documents are in the vehicle or passed on in the event of sale or rental.



Contents

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Symbols >	Opening and closing >	MBUX multimedia system >
Quick start and Tips >	Seats and stowing >	Maintenance and care >
At a glance >	Light and sight >	Breakdown assistance >
Digital Owner's Manual >	Climate control >	Wheels and tyres >
General notes >	Driving and parking >	Technical data >
Occupant safety >	Driver's display >	Display messages and warning/indicator lamps >
Children in the vehicle >	MBUX Voice Assistant >	Index >



< Symbols

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.



In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

WARNING

Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

-  Observe the warning notices.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes


Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.


-  Observe environmental notes.

NOTE

Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

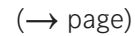
Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

-  Observe notes on material damage.

 These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.



Instruction



Further information on a topic



Display in the central display



Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system



Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

*

Indicates a cause





< Quick start and Tips

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Seats >	MBUX Interior Assistant >	Destination entry navigation >
Children in the vehicle >	MBUX Voice Assistant >	New multimedia system features >
DIGITAL LIGHT >	ENERGIZING Packages >	At the filling station >
Touch-sensitive controls >	Driving Assistance package >	Preparing for a holiday >
Radio >	Parking Package >	Luggage and loading >
Wi-Fi hotspot >	High-voltage battery AC charging (mode 2 or 3) >	Ice and snow >
Connecting a mobile phone >	High-voltage battery direct current charging (mode 4) >	Help in the event of a breakdown >



Expert tips

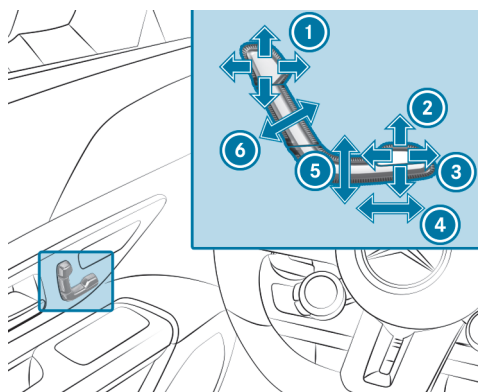




< Seats

Adjusting the seats

Adjusting the seats electrically using the door control panel



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat cushion inclination
- ③ Seat cushion length (equipment-dependent)
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft position
- ⑤ Seat height
- ⑥ Seat backrest inclination

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing the switch. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.

- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 225).





< Children in the vehicle

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

- ▶ Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 149)
 - ▶ Important warning stickers (→ page 150)
 - ▶ Recommended child restraint systems (→ page 157)
 - ▶ Suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 148)
 - ▶ Approval categories for child restraint systems (→ page 156)
 - ▶ Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 161)
 - Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 164).
 - Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the front passenger seat or rear seat (→ page 167).
 - ▶ Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 164)
 - Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 155)
 - Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 153)
- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 170)
 - ▶ Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 153)





< DIGITAL LIGHT


Adaptive functions of DIGITAL LIGHT

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING ADAPTIVE FUNCTIONS:

- Active headlamps (→ page 250)
- Cornering light (→ page 250)
- Motorway mode (→ page 250)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 251)
- Bad weather light (→ page 251)
- City lighting (→ page 251)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 251)

▶ To activate or deactivate Digital Light:

- Briefly press  on the multimedia system display.
- Select [Settings](#).
- Select [Lights](#).
- Select [DIGITAL LIGHT](#).
- Activate or deactivate [Dynamic low beam](#).

▶ To activate or deactivate enhanced assistance functions:

- Select [Supporting projections](#).
- Activate or deactivate the desired projection.

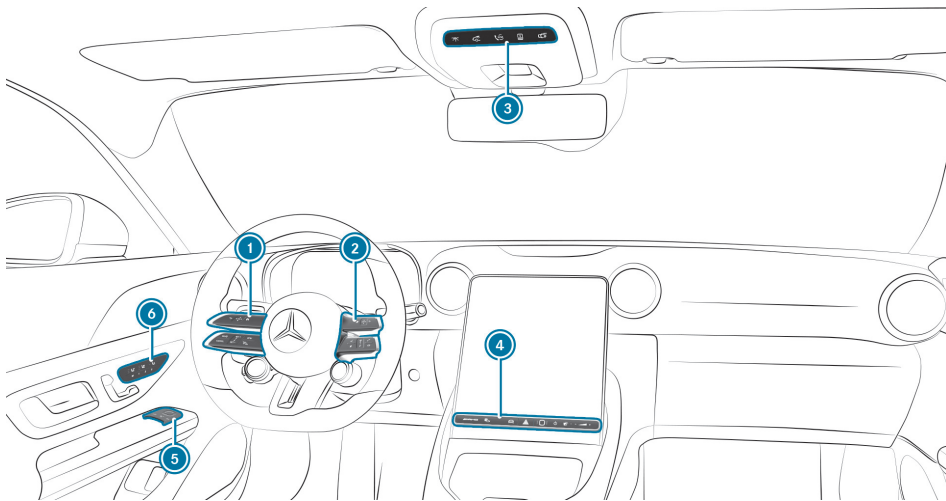
The availability of the assistance functions is country-dependent.





< Touch-sensitive controls

Overview of touch-sensitive controls



- ① Control panel:
Driver's display
 - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and variable limiter
- ② Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- ③ Control panel:
 - Switches the front interior lighting on/off
 - Switches the rear interior lighting on/off
 - me button
 - Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off
- ④ Control panel:

Selects a drive program with the MBUX multimedia system

- Active Parking Assist
- Opens/closes the soft top
- Quick vehicle access
- Fingerprint sensor
- Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off
- Sets the display angle
- Adjusts the volume
- ⑤ Operates the outside mirrors
- ⑥ Control panel:
 - Switches the seat heating on/off
 - Switches the seat ventilation on/off
 - Adjusts the front passenger seat from the driver's seat
 - Operates the memory function

▶ Observe the notes on the touch-sensitive controls (→ page 99).









< Radio

Operating radio



▶ To switch to radio:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .




▶ To set the frequency band:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select a frequency band or a favourite.



▶ To set a radio station:


- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.

▶ To call up the radio station list:




- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

▶ To search for radio stations using station names or frequency entry:



- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .

- Select .
- Enter a station name or frequency.
- Select a station.

▶ To store radio stations:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select .

▶ To set the traffic information service volume increase:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Tap on .
- Select [System](#).
- Select [Audio](#).
- Select [Navigation & traffic announcements](#).
- Set a value for [Traffic announc. vol. increase](#).





< Wi-Fi hotspot

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot
The multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices such as a smartphone or tablet PC.
The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
Data volumes must be purchased via the Mercedes me Portal.
The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.
- Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)
An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the multimedia system.
The data tariff of the mobile communication device via [Acquired package](#) is used for the data connection.

OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP A CONNECTION:

- QR code
The connection is set up by scanning the QR code shown on the multimedia system.
- Security key
The connection is established by entering the security key displayed on the multimedia system.








< Connecting a mobile phone

Connecting a mobile phone

▶ **Activating Bluetooth®:**

- Make sure that the mobile phone Bluetooth® is switched on.
- Tap on  on the central display or media display.
- Select **Settings**.
- Select **System**.
- Select **Internet and Bluetooth**.
- Activate Bluetooth®.

▶ **Searching for a mobile phone:**

- Tap on  on the central display or media display.
- Select **Phone**.
- Select .
- Select **Devices**.
- Select **Devices**.
- Select **Connect new device**.

▶ **Authorising a mobile phone:**

- Select a mobile phone.

A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.

- ▶ If the codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.





< MBUX Interior Assistant

Using the MBUX Interior Assistant

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects the front vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras in the overhead control panel. The Assistant interprets natural hand, head and body movements contextually or upon explicit request from the driver or front passenger. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

The Assistant recognises driver and front passenger interactions.

THE ASSISTANT SUPPORTS VEHICLE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS AT THREE INTERACTION LEVELS:

- **INTELLIGENT**
The Assistant recognises vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- **REACTIVE**
The Assistant recognises the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.
- **CONTACTLESS**
The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

THE ASSISTANT OFFERS FUNCTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- **SAFETY**

The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.

- **COMFORT**
The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.
- **INFOTAINMENT**
The Assistant facilitates operation of the Infotainment functions.

One application example is switching the reading light on or off.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

- ▶ Move your hand up and down under the inside rearview mirror.
The reading light is switched on or off.





< MBUX Voice Assistant

Operating the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

EXAMPLES OF POSSIBLE VOICE COMMANDS:

- To operate the phone: Call my father.
- To manage e-mails: Show me my new e-mails.
- To operate the navigation: Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.
- To operate the radio: Which station am I currently listening to?
- To operate media: Play a similar track.
- To operate climate control: My feet are cold.
- To operate vehicle functions: Open the window.
- To call up the weather: Will it be sunny tomorrow?
- To ask a general knowledge question: Who painted the picture "The Scream"?







< ENERGIZING Packages

Operating ENERGIZING COMFORT


▶ To start an ENERGIZING programme:

- Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
- Select [Comfort](#).
- Select [ENERGIZING COMFORT](#).
- Select a programme and start with .


▶ To configure an ENERGIZING programme:

- Select a programme.
- Select [Settings](#).
- Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.


▶ To start Power Nap:

- Select [Power Nap](#).
- Select  for the desired seat.

▶ To start a training programme:

- Select [Training](#).
- Select a programme and start with .
- To activate fragrancing for training, select [Air freshener](#).

▶ To start Tips:

- Select [Tips](#).
- Select an area of the body and start with .





< Driving Assistance package

Functions of the Driving Assistance Package

The Driving Assistance Package contains various functions that assist you when driving. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and radar sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.

The following functions are included in the Driving Assistance Package, depending on country-specific availability:

- ▶ Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 371)
- ▶ Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 377)
- ▶ Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (→ page 378)
- ▶ Active Brake Assist (→ page 388)
- ▶ Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 380)
- ▶ Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 382)
- ▶ Active Lane Change Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 384)
- ▶ Active Stop-and-Go Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 379)
- ▶ Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 399)
- ▶ Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 401)
- ▶ Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 402)





< Parking Package

Functions of the Parking Package

Depending on country-specific availability, your vehicle may be equipped with various functions to assist you with parking and manoeuvring. For this purpose, your vehicle uses cameras and ultrasonic sensors to monitor the vehicle surroundings.

Depending on the equipment version, the following systems and functions are part of your Parking Package:

- ▶ **Reversing camera:** monitors the area to the rear of the vehicle and displays this on the driver display (→ page 415).
- ▶ **360° camera:** a system comprising four cameras which cover the immediate vehicle surroundings and display this on the driver display (→ page 417).
- ▶ **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC:** an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle and the distance to obstacles in the vicinity using ultrasound (→ page 421).
- ▶ **Active Parking Assist:** an electronic parking assistance system which assists you when parking or exiting a parking space by changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle (→ page 425).
- ▶ **Memory Parking Assist:** can park your vehicle in, or exit a previously recorded and stored parking space (→ page 434).





< High-voltage battery AC charging (mode 2 or 3)

AC charging (mode 2 or 3)

Starting and ending the charging process

- ▶ More notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 331)
- ▶ Overview of the charging cable control panel (→ page 336)





< High-voltage battery direct current charging (mode 4)

DC charging (mode 4)

Starting and ending the charging process



- ▶ Further notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 331)
- ▶ Overview of the charging cable control panel (→ page 336)






< Destination entry navigation

Entering a navigation destination

- ▶ Briefly press  in the multimedia system display.
The zero layer is shown.
The zero layer is your own personalised user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.
- ▶ Select .

SELECT THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR DESTINATION ENTRY:

- Enter a POI, an address or a three-word address in the input line.
Online search results for POIs (if available) may contain additional information, for example opening times and prices. The information is provided by an online map service.
You can find further information about 3-word addresses at: <http://+what3words.com>
- Select a destination suggestion.
Requirements:
The [Navigation](#) option is switched on in the user settings for [Suggestions](#).
The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Select [Previous destinations](#).
Select a previous destination.
You can save the destination as a favourite .
- Select [POIs](#).
Select a POI category, e.g.  or enter a POI name or POI category in the input line.
If search results are displayed, limit them with [Filter](#), for example by search position or the desired travel time.
- Select [Contacts](#).
Requirements:
A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system and contacts have been downloaded.
The contact contains a navigable address.
- Enter the geocoordinates as latitude and longitude in the input line.
Example 1: 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes, seconds and compass direction)
Example 2: 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)
- Select a destination on the map.
- Select [Favourites](#).
Requirements:
The destinations have been saved as favourites.
- Select [Received destinations](#).
Requirements:
There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
The destinations have been sent to the vehicle.





< New multimedia system features

Information about the telephone menu



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
- ③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ④ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Messages
- ⑦ Calls up my devices
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Starts contact search

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW

Via the telephone menu you can use the functions in connection with your mobile phone.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED:

- Call lists
- Contacts
- Messages
- Device manager

USING CALL LISTS

If your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile, the call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Making calls from the call list
- Opening contacts on the call list

MESSAGES

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant. In addition, you can conveniently use the read-aloud function during the journey.

DEVICE MANAGER

In the device manager, you can connect your mobile phone with the multimedia system.





You have the option of using your mobile phone alone in single telephone mode or together with another mobile phone in two phone mode.

USING CONTACTS

If you permit the multimedia system to access the contacts in your mobile phone, you can use these in the vehicle. You can store up to 8,000 contacts.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU VIA THE CONTACTS MENU:

- Making telephone calls (calling a contact)
- Navigation
- Composing messages with the help of the MBUX voice assistant
- Additional options

The contacts from your mobile phone can be downloaded automatically or manually.

CONDUCTING A CALL

When conducting a call, additional functions are available apart from making, accepting or rejecting a call. For example, you can switch between calls, conduct a call with several participants or conference calls.

It is also possible to accept or reject waiting calls. If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

DURING A CALL YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Microphone off
- Fade in the numerical pad to send DTMF tones
- Add a call
- Hands-free mode to transfer the call to the front or rear passenger compartment

- Privacy mode to transfer the call to the telephone or headphones

Information about navigation



Zero layer with digital map

- 1 Navigation module (reduced view)

Route guidance active:

The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay

Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the route overview


- 2 Enters a destination
- 3 Searches for a parking space
- 4 Sets map orientation and map type
- 5 Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
- 6 Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions
- 7 Navigation window shows the next manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)




Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content


 Switches off navigation announcements

 Switches on navigation announcements

When you switch on the multimedia system or after selecting , the digital map is shown in the zero layer.

 The zero layer is your own personalised user interface with the digital map in the foreground and the applications that you use the most. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The navigation system offers many options for destination entry, route planning and route guidance. The traffic situation is taken into account during route guidance. When using route guidance with augmented reality, additional information can be shown in a camera image before a turning manoeuvre. Services and apps help you reach the destination quickly, safely and in comfort.

Start entering the destination via  on the digital map. You can enter the POI, address or contact as the destination on-board or search online using a map service. Or you select a previous destination. The destination can be stored here as a favourite or be saved as an address for home and work. When the [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on, the vehicle makes suggestions based on your visited navigation destinations. If external destinations and routes are received from apps or services, these are also available.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR ROUTE PLANNING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route options:

e.g. avoid or use toll roads, tunnels, unpaved roads or areas

- Intermediate destinations
- Alternative routes
- Commuter route
- Automatic filling station and service station search

You can record and save routes then select or share them with a USB device.

Lane recommendations are shown during route guidance on multi-lane roads. When driving on a motorway, service facilities on the route ahead can be shown and used for route guidance.

The Live Traffic Information service takes the current traffic situation into account. The map can show the current traffic flow, traffic incidents or warning messages, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

Hazardous situations on public roads are detected automatically by the vehicle via Car-to-X-Communication or these can be reported by the driver. The early warning makes it possible to adapt your driving characteristics in good time. Accidents, broken-down vehicles, weather hazards or a vehicle with activated hazard warning lights are shown on the map.

For route guidance with augmented reality, information objects such as arrows indicating a turn, street names and house numbers are shown in a video image during the driving manoeuvre or at traffic lights.

The map shows map data from the database or from an online map service. In small map scales, buildings are shown as realistic images. The online map update service makes possible the updating of the map data.

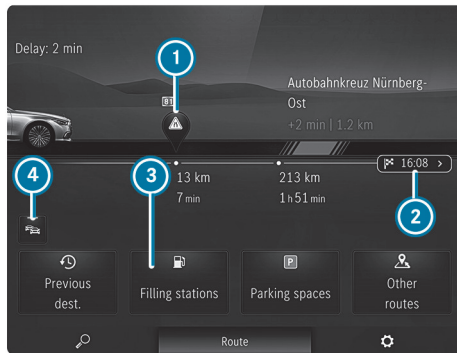
Weather information and data from other services can be shown on the map. Multi-storey car parks with the corresponding equipment, deliver data about the current occupancy and about parking charges, for example.





The options offered vary depending on the country, vehicle equipment and available services.

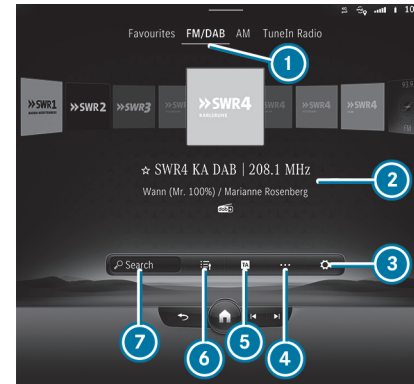
NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW) WITH ROUTE OVERVIEW



Example: route guidance is active

- ① Traffic incident on the route
Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
- ② Destination
- ③ Searches for a filling station
- ④ Switches traffic information display on or off

Information on radio

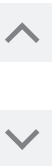


- ① Active frequency band
- ② Station name or set frequency
- ③ Settings
- ④ Additional options
- ⑤ Switches on traffic reports
- ⑥ Station list
- ⑦ Search

Using the radio menu you can play a multitude of radio stations and use the Internet Radio TuneIn. Search for your preferred stations and save these as favourites or in station lists.

i The function of TuneIn Internet radio is country-dependent.

Radio text: this function shows you the station name, the track and the artist for the song currently playing, for example.

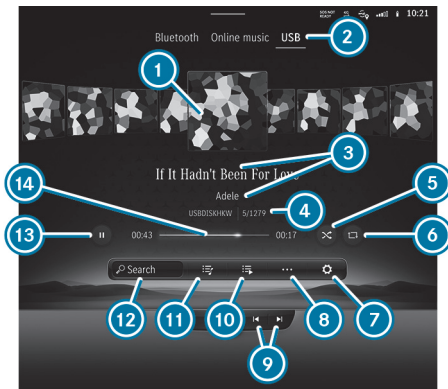




DAB: with the DAB function, graphically formatted additional information about a station can be shown, e.g. logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or also service information.

Traffic announcements: Traffic messages can be displayed by pressing **TA**.

Information on media



- ① Album cover
- ② Active media source
- ③ Track and artist
- ④ Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
- ⑤ Random playback
- ⑥ Repeat
- ⑦ Settings
- ⑧ Additional options
- ⑨ Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
- ⑩ Additional categories
- ⑪ Playlists and categories
- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Controls playback
- ⑭ Timeline

- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Controls playback
- ⑭ Timeline

Using the **Media** application, you can set and use the audio and video functions of your multimedia system. You can listen to music or look at videos, for example.

USB: Using the **USB** menu, you can play back your own audio or video data from a data storage medium connected by USB.

Bluetooth®: using the **Bluetooth** menu, you can connect a Bluetooth® audio device with the multimedia system and play back the available tracks on the audio device. Connecting the device can be conveniently handled in the device manager, so you can complete all settings with just a few clicks.

Online music: the **Online music** menu allows you to access music streaming services.

Notes on comfort

The **Comfort** menu makes all the functions available that contribute to your comfort when driving or taking a break.

SEAT COMFORT

The **Seat** menu allows you to flexibly adjust the contours of the seats to your needs by adjusting the side bolsters and lumbar support independently. You can save these settings in your Mercedes me profile, so they can be called up each time you drive. With the **Seat kinetics** function, you can start a programme that causes slight modifications of the seat position when you are driving. These modifications promote a healthy back.





MESSAGE

In the [Message](#) menu you will find the massage programmes that are available for your vehicle. By selecting the desired programme you start it directly and it runs for a period of approximately ten minutes, depending on the programme selected. With the [High intensity](#) function you can increase the effect of the massage programme.

AMBIENT LIGHT

In the [Ambient light](#) menu you can set the colour and brightness for your ambient lighting. Using the [Link zones](#) function, the ambience, accent and impression zones can be regulated separately so that you can set the lighting of your vehicle individually.

Information about smartphone integration

Using the [Smartphone Integration](#) menu, various applications are available that can bring the functions of your mobile phone to the multimedia system display. Operation can be carried out via the touchscreen or voice control, for example.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with Smartphone Integration, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

Use Android Auto for mobile phones with the Android operating system and use Apple CarPlay® with your iPhone®. The full functionality of Android Auto and Apple CarPlay® is only possible with an Internet connection.

Information on AMG Performance

Using the [AMG Performance](#) menu, you can call up information about the performance of your vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE THE FOLLOWING MENUS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [Energy flow](#)
Visualisation of the energy flow in the vehicle
- [Consumption](#)
Display of the current and average consumption values of the vehicle
- [Vehicle](#)
Display of vehicle data
- [Engine](#)
Display of engine data such as current power and torque
- [Drive](#)
Display of current data of various drive elements such as current, voltage and temperature

Information about vehicle info

You can have important vehicle information displayed in the [Info](#) menu. At a glance you will have an overview of vehicle and engine data or current consumption values, for example. In addition, you can call up the Digital Owner's Manual via the [Owner's Manual](#) menu item.

VEHICLE DATA

THE FOLLOWING DATA WILL BE SHOWN, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Activity of the acceleration and brake pedal
- Activity of the suspension strut
- wheel angle
- G-force display for the linear and lateral acceleration





ENGINE DATA

THE FOLLOWING DATA IS SHOWN:

- Transmission oil temperature
- Engine/coolant temperature
- Performance
- Torque
- Boost pressure

CONSUMPTION DATA

Depending on your driving style, this display shows the current and average fuel consumption. Together with the displays of vehicle and engine data, you can adapt your driving style to be as efficient and economical as possible.

Information about In-Car Office

Using the [In-Car Office](#) menu you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

YOU THEN HAVE MULTIPLE OPTIONS AVAILABLE:

- Organising your meetings and telephone conferences.
- Managing your e-mails and appointments.
- Have navigation to the location for a meeting.


Information about Mercedes me Apps

VARIOUS SERVICES AND ONLINE FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE VIA THE APPS MERCEDES ME MENU:

- Managing Mercedes me services
- Using the dashcam

- Using the web browser to surf the Internet

You require a user account, and have to connect your vehicle with the user account, in order to be able to use services.

-  If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

Please note that the available features are country-dependent.

Information on settings

In the [Settings](#) you can set the basic configuration for your multimedia system and the vehicle. You have access to all functions in this menu, from switching the driver assistance systems on and off to display and language settings.

THE SETTINGS ARE STRUCTURED IN THE FOLLOWING MENUS:

- [Assistance](#)
- [Vehicle](#)
- [Lights](#)
- [System](#)

ASSISTANCE MENU

With the [Assistance](#) menu you have direct access to the driver assistance systems which are installed in your vehicle and can either switch these on or off, or configure according to your wishes.

VEHICLE MENU

HERE YOU CAN ACTIVATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Automatic folding in of the outside mirrors when parking the vehicle





- Automatic adjustment of the seat and steering wheel, for comfortable entry and exit from the vehicle
- Automatic activation of the 360° camera when selecting reverse gear

LIGHT MENU

All the light settings can be carried out in the [Lights](#) menu. You can activate or deactivate the Intelligent Light System here, set for how long your vehicle should remain lit after parking or unlocking or switch the function off.

SYSTEM MENU

All important settings for the multimedia system can be carried out in the [System](#) menu.

YOU CAN CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Setting the system language
- The configuration of Wi-Fi and Bluetooth®
- Setting of time and date





< At the filling station

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

! NOTE

Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Petrol can contain up to 25 Vol.-% ethanol by volume.

- ▶ See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.





- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE

Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE

Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE

Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

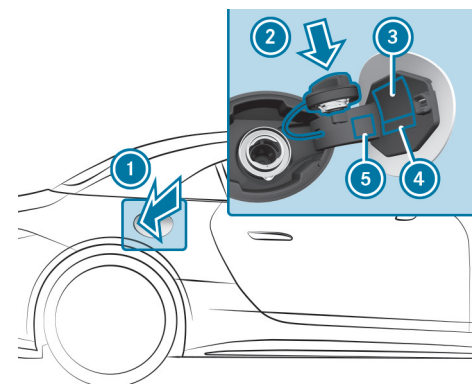
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- **Plug-in hybrid with petrol engine:** the fuel tank was vented before refuelling (→ page 330).

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Bracket for the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tyre pressure table





- ④ Fuel type
 - ⑤ QR code for rescue card
- ▶ Press on the rear area of fuel filler flap ①.
 - ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
 - ▶ Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket ②.
 - ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
 - ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
 - ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
 - ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
 - You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
 - ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

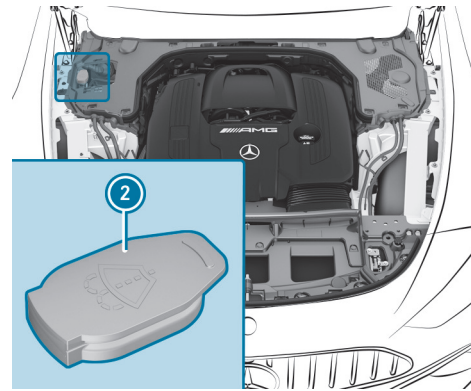
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Remove cap ② by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Close cover ①.

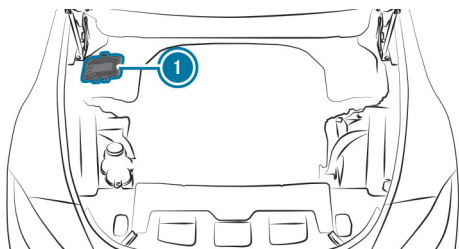
Replacing the windscreen wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)

⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.




- ▶ Open cover ①.

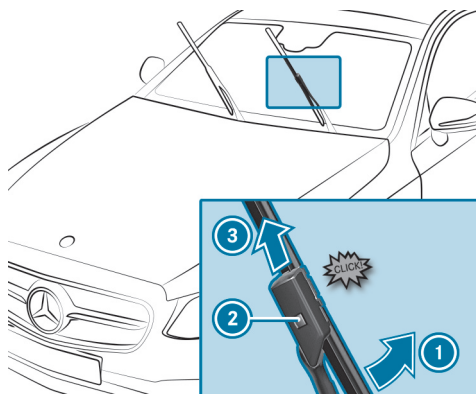




MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

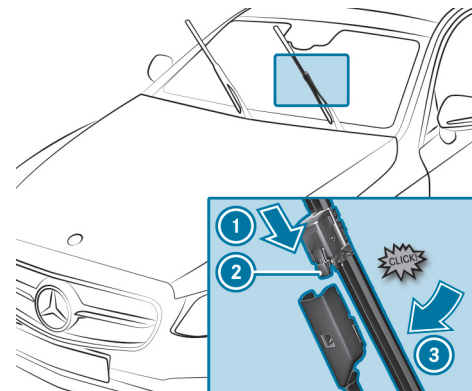
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
 - ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press the  button on the combination switch (→ page 260).
- The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES




- ▶ **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① beyond the point of resistance. The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.
- ▶ **To remove the wiper blade:** press release knob ②, pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ③ and remove.

FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- ▶ Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob ② engages.
- ▶ Press the wiper blade onto the wiper arm beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③. The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

 Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.





Replacing the windscreen wiper blades


⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

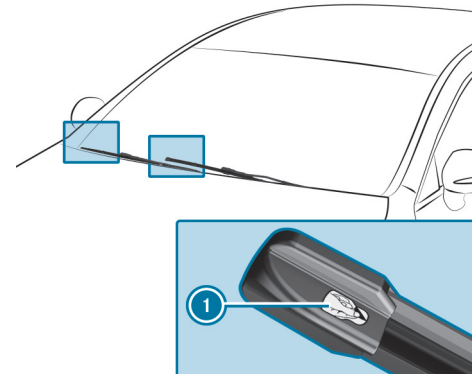
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the  button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 260).
The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

- ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- ▶ Observe the information about the service indicator.

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

- ⓘ The time it takes for the colour to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.

Checking the engine oil level using the driver's display

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.





- The bonnet is closed.

Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:



The engine oil level is shown.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY:

- **Engine oil level Measuring now....**: the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.
 - ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- **Engine oil level OK** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- **Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":
 - ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.
- **Engine oil level Reduce** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":
 - ▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- For engine oil level, switch on vehicle

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.
- **Engine oil level System inoperative**: The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **Engine oil level System currently inoperative**
 - ▶ Close the bonnet.

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash



WARNING

Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.



After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.





! **NOTE**

Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

! **NOTE**

Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.

- The extendable rear wing is completely retracted.
- The active aerodynamics profile is fully retracted.
- The side windows are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 6 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
 - Neutral **N** is engaged.
 - The vehicle is locked from the inside.

- i** Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades after washing the vehicle will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.





< Preparing for a holiday

Notes on adjusting the lights when you are driving abroad

Vehicles with static LED headlamps: Before crossing the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road, you must convert the headlamps to symmetrical low beam (→ page 256).

ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.

The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical low beam when you return from abroad.

Vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT: as a convenience function, the headlamps will automatically adjust when you cross the border into countries where traffic drives on the other side of the road. If necessary, the headlamps can also be adjusted manually on the [Low beam](#) menu (→ page 256).

THE AUTOMATIC LIGHT ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE:

- If automatic is selected on the [Low beam](#) menu
- If navigation and the navigation position are available

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the [Low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\) Manual adjustment only](#) display message is shown.
- If the [Check low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\)](#) display message is shown.

ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres



WARNING

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.



Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.

On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm
- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.
- ▶ Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

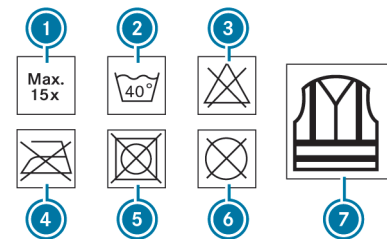
- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 697).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the glove compartment upon delivery of the vehicle.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag using the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and take out the safety vest.



- 1 Maximum number of washes
- 2 Maximum wash temperature
- 3 Do not bleach
- 4 Do not iron
- 5 Do not tumble dry
- 6 Do not dry clean
- 7 Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded

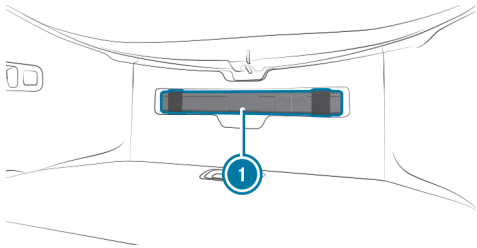


- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

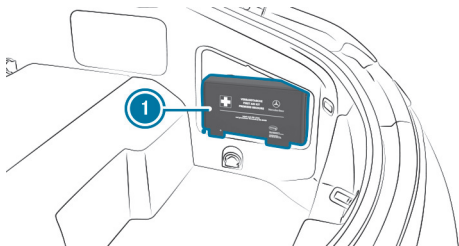
Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ The warning triangle (1) is located in the rear-end centre section in the loading sill and is attached with two hook-and-loop tapes.

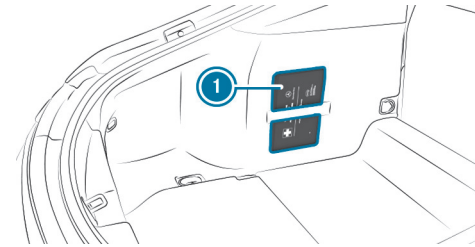
First-aid kit (soft sided) overview

PLUG-IN HYBRID



The first-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is located on the right in the load compartment, behind the service flap.

Not plug-in hybrid



Upon initial delivery of the vehicle, the first-aid kit (soft sided) (1) is located in the side trim on the left-hand side of the load compartment and is secured with a tensioning strap.

Map data update overview

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:

- Online map update
 - Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
 - Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Additional costs can be incurred in this process.






ONLINE MAP UPDATE

REQUIREMENTS:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

 The Online Map Update service is only available in certain countries.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the European regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/>


Follow the menu path [My Mercedes Me account](#) > [My vehicles](#) > [Selection of car](#) > [Online Map Update](#). Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

Entering a POI or address

Requirements:

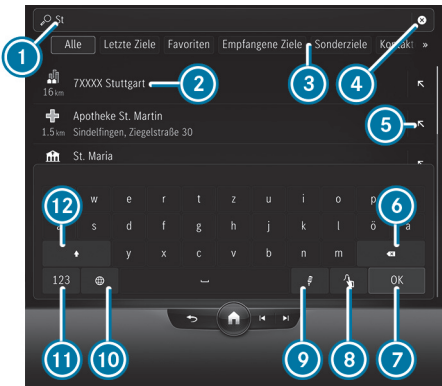
- **For the online search:**
 - There is an Internet connection.
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
 - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
 - Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>
 - The service is available and has been activated.

 If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.





Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- ① Input line with current entry
- ② Search result
- ③ Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
- ④ Deletes an entry
- ⑤ Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- ⑥ Deletes the last character entered
- ⑦ Hides the keypad
- ⑧ Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 491)
- ⑨ Starts the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 462)
- ⑩ Sets the written language
- ⑪ Switches to digits and special characters
- ⑫ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

- ▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

- ① Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN ①:

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. [Restaurants](#)
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 528)
- Three-word addresses from what3words (→ page 528)

Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search .

- ▶ Hide the keyboard with **OK**.
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.
The menu enables the route to be calculated.






Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.






< Luggage and loading

Folding the rear seat backrests forward

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

-  When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

WARNING

Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

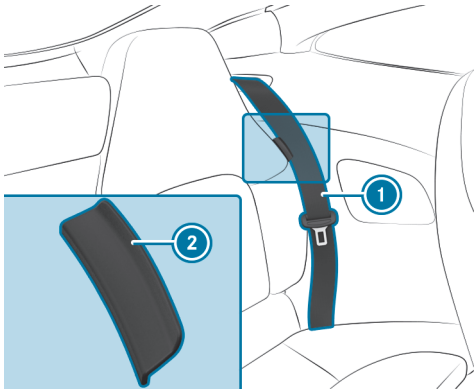
Requirements

- The driver and passenger seats are positioned sufficiently far forward.

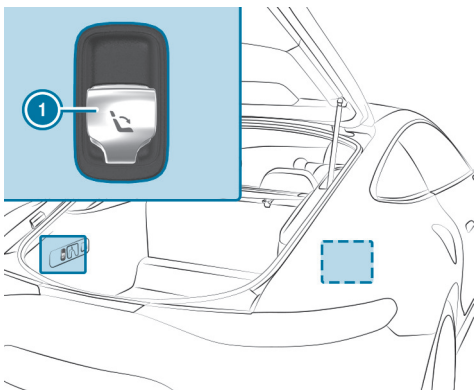




If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.



▶ Press seat belt ① into side holder ②.



▶ In the load compartment: briefly pull one of buttons ①.
The corresponding seat backrest will now be unlocked and will move forward.

▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest fully forwards.

If a rear seat backrest is not fully folded forward or locked in the rear position, this will be indicated on the driver's display.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged
The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

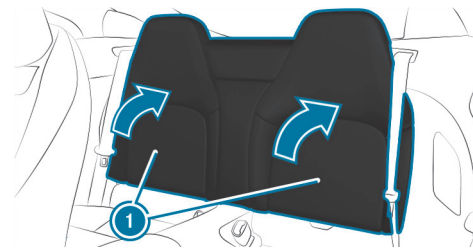
! NOTE

Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is in the side holder (→ page 48).



- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
- ▶ Swivel seat backrest ① back until it engages and locks.
If a rear seat backrest is not fully folded forward or locked in the rear position, this will be indicated on the driver's display.





Opening or closing the stowage space under the load compartment floor

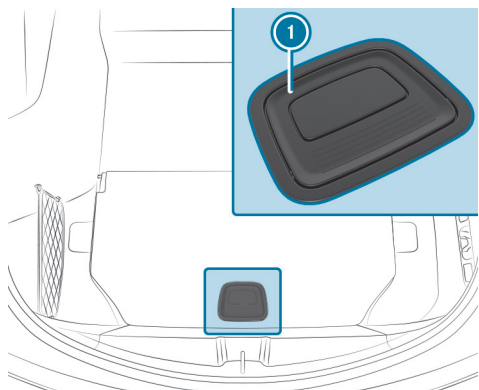
⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

OPENING



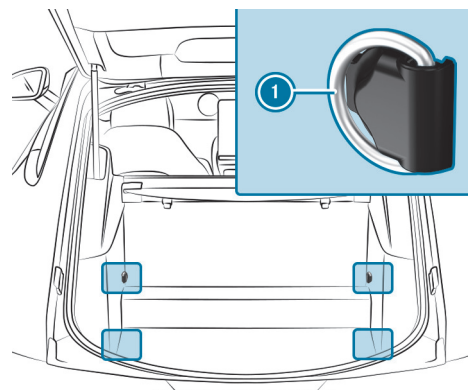
- ▶ Pull handle ① upwards and swing the load compartment floor upwards.

CLOSING

- ▶ Swing the load compartment floor down.
- ▶ Make sure that handle ① folds down fully.

Overview of tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 227).



- ① Tie-down eyes

Plug-in hybrid: the front tie-down eyes are located at the sides on the boot trim.





Overview of the front storage compartments

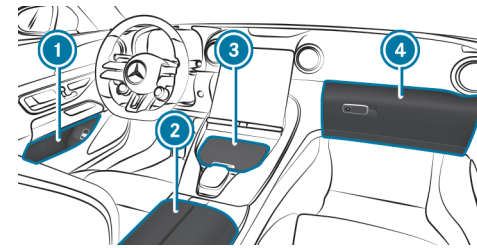
⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.



- 1 Storage spaces in the doors
- 2 Storage compartment in the armrest with multimedia connection unit, e.g. for an MP3 player
- 3 Storage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port (depending on the vehicle's equipment)
- 4 Glove compartment

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.





Locking/unlocking the glove compartment

⚠ WARNING

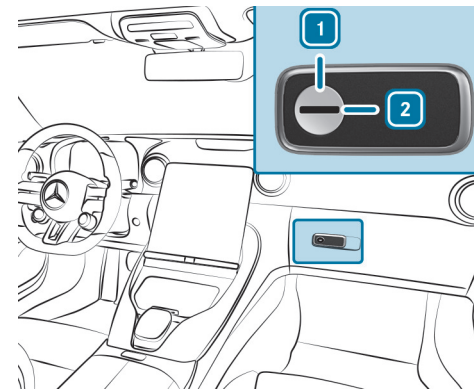
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open storage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or anti-clockwise **1** (to unlock).






< Ice and snow

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.


-  Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread


Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.


On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

-  Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

-  For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

-  Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 697).





- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.
The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Setting the speed limit for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** >> **Vehicle** >> **Driving** >> **Winter tyre limit**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Winter tyre limit**.

SETTING A SPEED

- ▶ Select **Winter tyre limit**.
- ▶ Select a speed.

Notes on snow chains

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

! NOTE


Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains


If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- ▶ Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.
- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted. (→ page 425)

 You can permanently limit the speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 371).

 You can deactivate ESP[®] to start off (→ page 362). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.






Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 783).

WARNING

- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate


Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

-  Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

NOTE


Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

-  Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

NOTE

Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

-  Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.


Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

-  Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

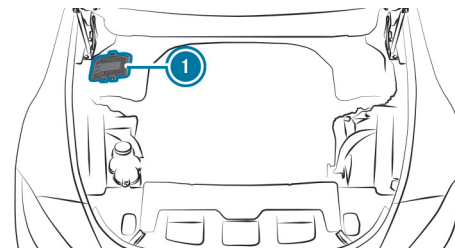
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

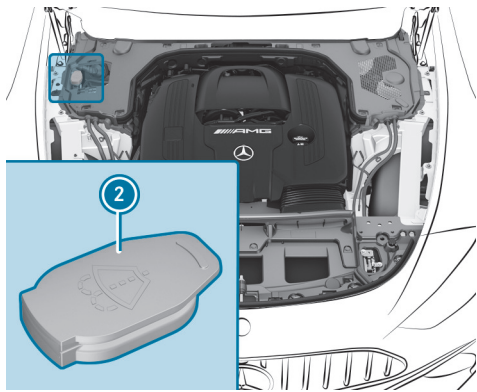
- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.



- ▶ Open cover ①.



- ▶ Remove cap ② by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ▶ Close cover ①.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)


⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

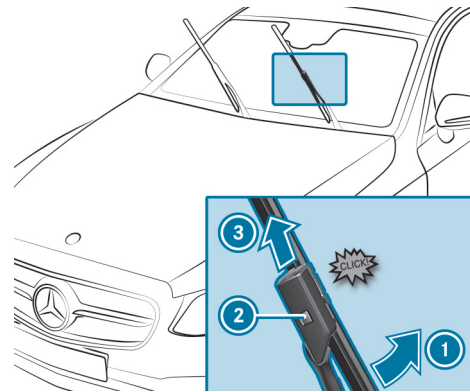
If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
 - ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press the  button on the combination switch (→ page 260).
- The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

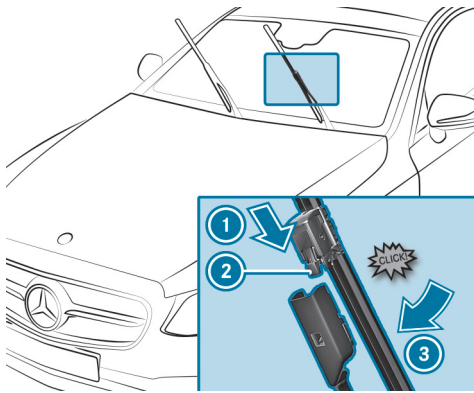


- ▶ **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① beyond the point of resistance. The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.
- ▶ **To remove the wiper blade:** press release knob ②, pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ③ and remove.





FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- ▶ Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob ② engages.
- ▶ Press the wiper blade onto the wiper arm beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③. The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades


⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the  button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 260). The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

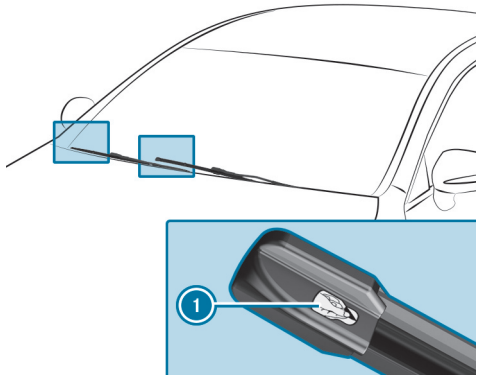
ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- ▶ Observe the information about the service indicator.





MAINTENANCE DISPLAY



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

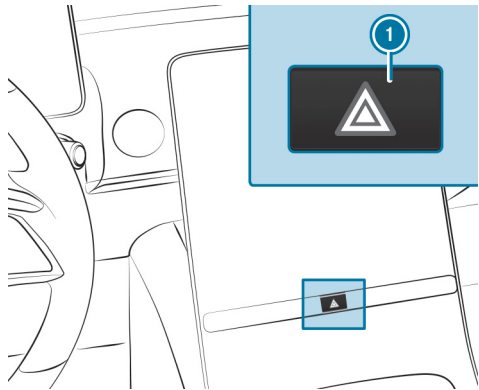
- ① The time it takes for the colour to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.





< Help in the event of a breakdown

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



▶ Press button ①.

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IF:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using the warning lamp button.

Removing the fire extinguisher

⚠ WARNING

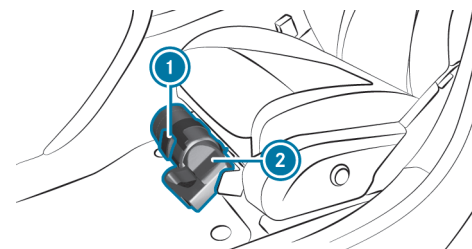
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



▶ Pull the tab ① upwards.

▶ Fold tab ① down.

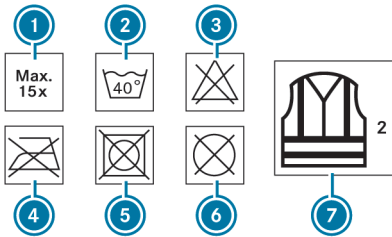


- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the glove compartment upon delivery of the vehicle.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag using the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and take out the safety vest.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

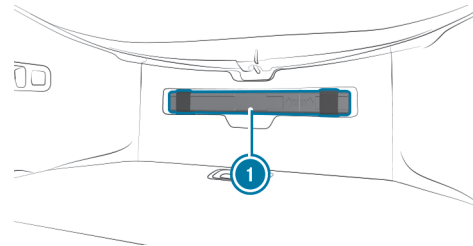
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded

- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

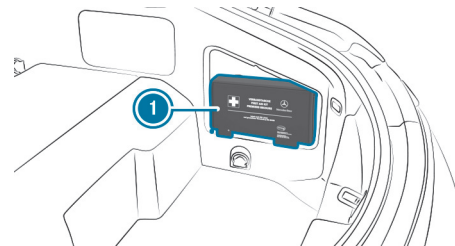
Removing the warning triangle



- ▶ The warning triangle ① is located in the rear-end centre section in the loading sill and is attached with two hook-and-loop tapes.

First-aid kit (soft sided) overview

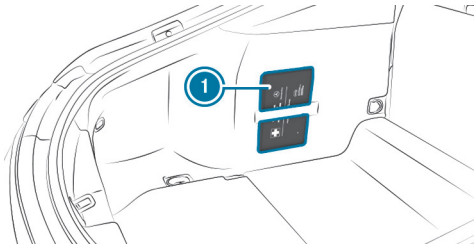
PLUG-IN HYBRID





The first-aid kit (soft sided) ① is located on the right in the load compartment, behind the service flap.

Not plug-in hybrid



Upon initial delivery of the vehicle, the first-aid kit (soft sided) ① is located in the side trim on the left-hand side of the load compartment and is secured with a tensioning strap.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: <https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/>

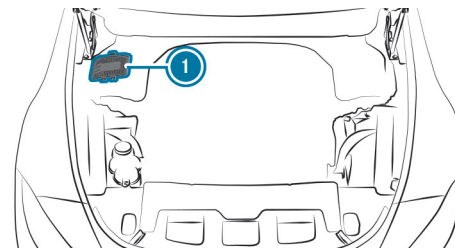
Starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

Requirements:

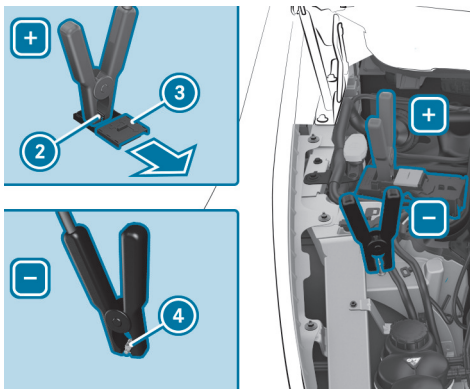
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open.

① The charging process via the jump-start connection point is described below. On vehicles with the Load Compartment Package it is also possible to charge via the 12 V socket on the right in the boot if this has been prepared for charging by a qualified specialist workshop. This requires standby mode to be deactivated in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 356).



▶ Open cover ①.



Example: engine compartment

- ▶ Slide cover ③ of positive clamp ② on the jump-start connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive contact ② on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery and earth point ④ of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.

- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete, perform the following steps:

- ▶ First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point ④ and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact ② and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover ③ of positive contact ②.
- ▶ Close the cover ①.

If your vehicle has been started with starting assistance, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.






Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.


This could result in a fire.

-  Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE

Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

-  Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.



Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 691).

NOTE

Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

-  When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
-  When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the cockpit (→ page 690)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 690)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 691)







Notes on flat tyres

WARNING


Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:


-  Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
-  Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Run-flat tyres:

-  Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 671).
- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance in the case of a breakdown (→ page 594).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 706).


 The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (→ page 713).

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit


With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tyre-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

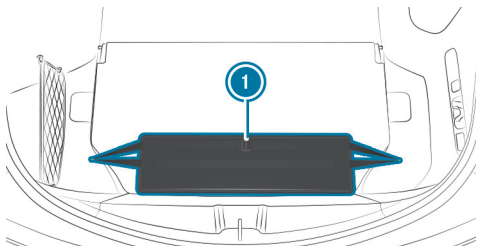
 The jack weighs approximately 2.1 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in the tool bag  in the load compartment.

 Depending on the respective vehicle model, the tool bag may be located in other positions in the load compartment.



i When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.

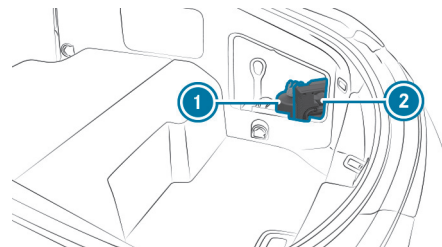


THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

TIREFIT kit storage location

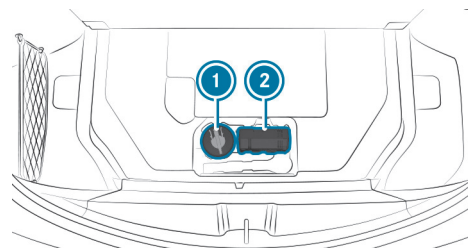
PLUG-IN HYBRID



- ① Tyre sealant bottle
- ② Tyre inflation compressor

The TIREFIT Kit is located on the right in the load compartment, in a tray behind the service flap.

Not plug-in hybrid



- ① Tyre sealant bottle
- ② Tyre inflation compressor

The TIREFIT kit is located in a tray under the load compartment floor.





YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK) AND/OR ELECTRICAL DATA ON THE BACK OF THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR:

- LK2 - 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

AT A DISTANCE OF APPROXIMATELY 1 M TO THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR AND APPROXIMATELY 1.6 M ABOVE THE GROUND, THE FOLLOWING SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS APPLY:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{pA} 83 dB(A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB(A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, or the driver display does not show anything, have the vehicle transported (→ page 687). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

NOTE

Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

WARNING

Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOW-STARTED OR TOWED AWAY IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.
- ▶ Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 684).
- ▶ Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED:

- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**





If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 781).
- ▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the automatic transmission will otherwise automatically shift to position **P**.
- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 688).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

! **NOTE**

Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 188).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 204).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 393).
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

! **WARNING**

Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages cannot be seen if the driver display is faulty.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

! **NOTE**

Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.





< Expert tips

Additional functions of buttons

OPENING AND CLOSING THE WINDOWS USING THE AIR-RECIRCULATION BUTTON (CONVENIENCE CLOSING/OPENING)


When air-recirculation mode is activated, the side windows close automatically, for example, before entering a tunnel. When the air-recirculation mode is deactivated, the side windows move back to their original position.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.



- ▶ **To close the windows:** press and hold the  button until the windows start to move.


The windows close and air-recirculation mode switches on.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of entrapment from the convenience opening feature



During convenience opening parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side windows.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, immediately press the  button in the door to open the side windows. The side windows stop.
- ▶ To continue closing the side windows, pull on the  button.

- ▶ **To reopen closed windows:** press and hold the  button until the windows start to move.

The windows move back to their original position and air-recirculation mode switches off.

RESETTING THE CLIMATE CONTROL SETTINGS

- ▶ Press and hold the  /  button on the front control panel for four seconds.

The climate control settings will be reset to the basic settings.





ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Radio announcements**.

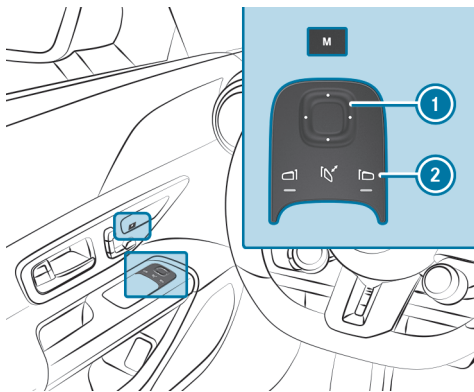
The traffic information service is switched on or off.

Useful vehicle functions

STORING THE PARKING POSITION OF THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR USING THE MEMORY BUTTON

Requirements

- Reverse gear has not been engaged.



▶ Use button **2** to select the front-passenger outside mirror.

▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button **1**.

▶ Press the **M** button.

▶ Confirm immediately using button **1** to store the setting.

i No more than three seconds may pass between the **M** button and button **1** being pressed. The mirror adjustment will be cancelled after three seconds.

Tips for on the move

VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP OR START

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.
- The brake system does not require a running engine.
- The atmospheric air pressure is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The engine is at normal operating temperature.
- Engine diagnostics are not active.
- The transmission oil temperature is within the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior is within the set range.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The system detects that there is no moisture on the windscreen when the air conditioning system is switched on.
- The system does not detect a steep gradient.
- The bonnet is closed.

CONDITIONS FOR AUTOMATIC ENGINE START:

- The brake system requires a running engine.








- The atmospheric air pressure has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- Engine diagnostics require a running engine.
- The transmission oil temperature has exceeded the range that is suitable for the system.
- The temperature in the vehicle interior deviates from the set range.
- The system detects moisture on the windscreen when the air conditioning system is switched on.

Good to know

DEACTIVATING THE FUNCTION OF THE KEY

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all of its functions are available once again.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

- ▶ Press and hold the key button .
- ▶ With the key button  pressed, immediately press key button  twice in quick succession.
The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:

- Press any button on the key.

- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment(→ page 286).

OVERVIEW OF EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS


Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 604) or manually (→ page 605).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

INDICATORS IN THE DISPLAYS

THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY OR THE MEDIA DISPLAY OF BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- **SOS NOT READY:** the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.
The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.
- : the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.





i If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears in the driver display.
- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

EMERGENCY GUIDE

In the event of an accident or breakdown, the emergency guide shows safety notes on the central display.

THESE INCLUDE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Recommended actions when leaving the vehicle
- Procedure for safely removing seat belts in the event of an accident whereby the vehicle comes to rest on its roof

THE EMERGENCY GUIDE IS ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Occupant protection system has been triggered
- An emergency call is made
- Certain breakdown situations

i The availability as well as the scope of the emergency guide can vary depending in the country and vehicle equipment.





< At a glance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Cockpit >

Cockpit (plug-in hybrid) >

Indicator and warning lamps >

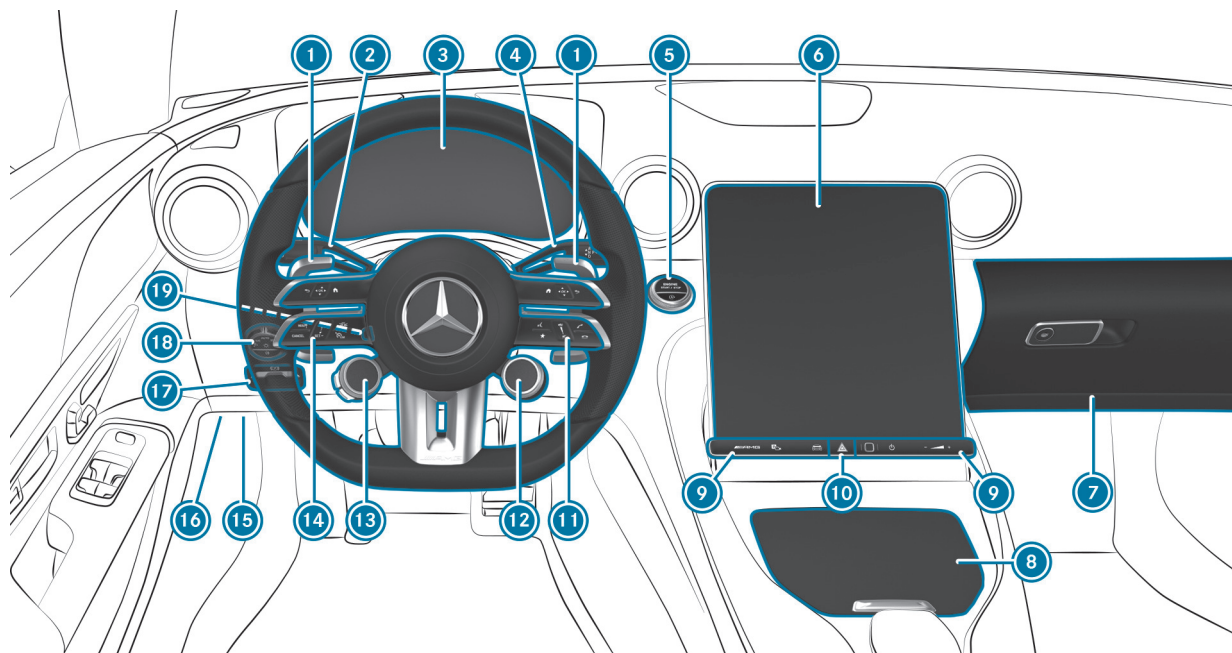
Overhead control panel >

Door operating unit and seat adjustment >

Emergencies and breakdowns >



< Cockpit



Left-hand-drive vehicles





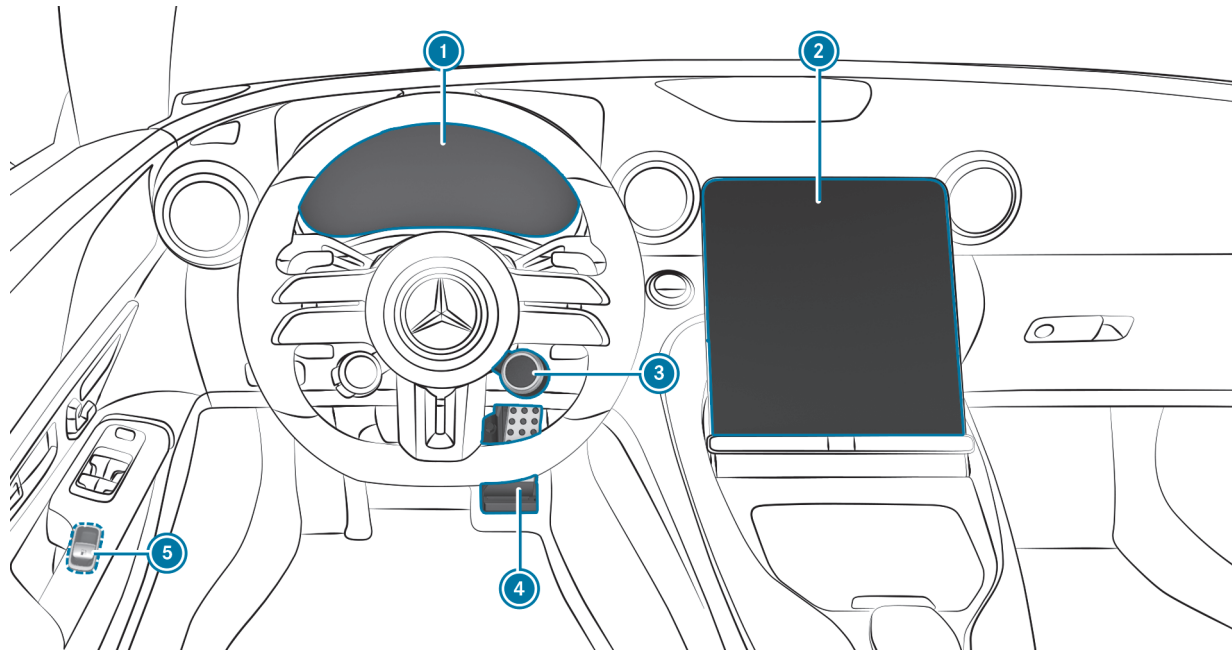


① Steering wheel gearshift paddles >	Active Parking Assist >	Driver's display >
② Combination switch >	Quick vehicle access >	Cruise control or variable limiter >
③ Driver's display >	Fingerprint sensor >	Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC >
④ DIRECT SELECT lever >	Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off >	⑮ Diagnostics connection >
⑤ Start/stop button >	Adjusts the volume >	⑯ Opens the bonnet >
ECO start/stop function >	⑩ Hazard warning light system >	⑰ Electric parking brake >
⑥ Central display >	⑪ Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system >	⑱ Light switch >
⑦ Glove compartment >	⑫ Selects the drive program >	⑲ Adjusts the steering wheel >
⑧ Storage compartment >	⑬ AMG steering-wheel buttons >	Switches the steering wheel heater on/off >
⑨ Switch panel for: Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system >	⑭ Control panel:	





< Cockpit (plug-in hybrid)




Left-hand-drive vehicles





① Driver display:

 Operational readiness

Power availability display >


② Central display:

Plug-in hybrid settings >

Energy flow display >

③ Sets recuperation >

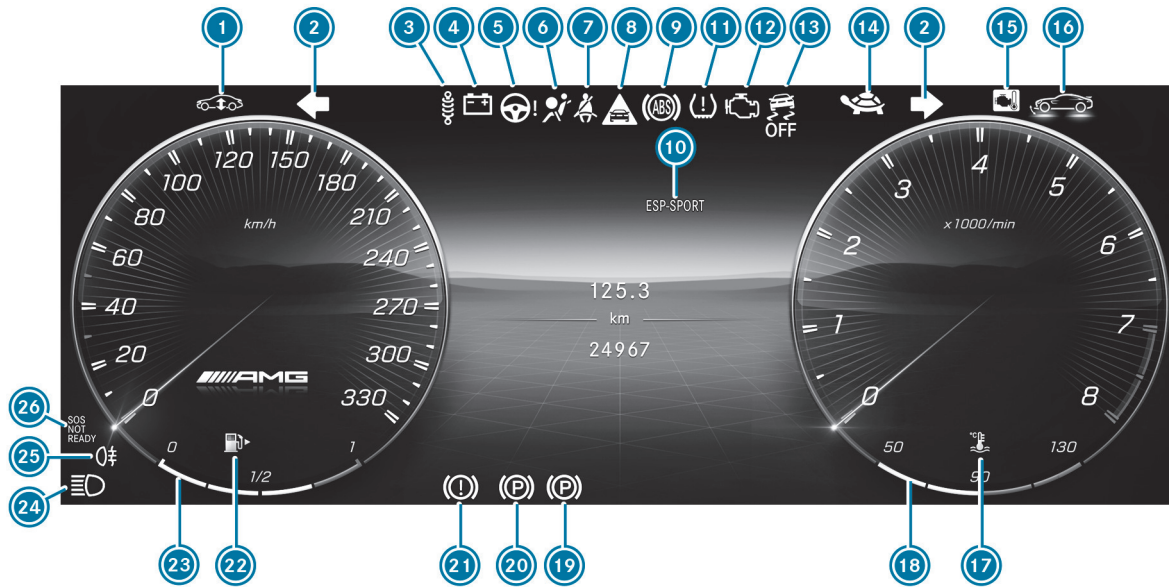
④  Haptic accelerator pedal >

⑤  Depressurises and refills the fuel tank >

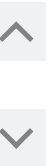




< Indicator and warning lamps



Driver display





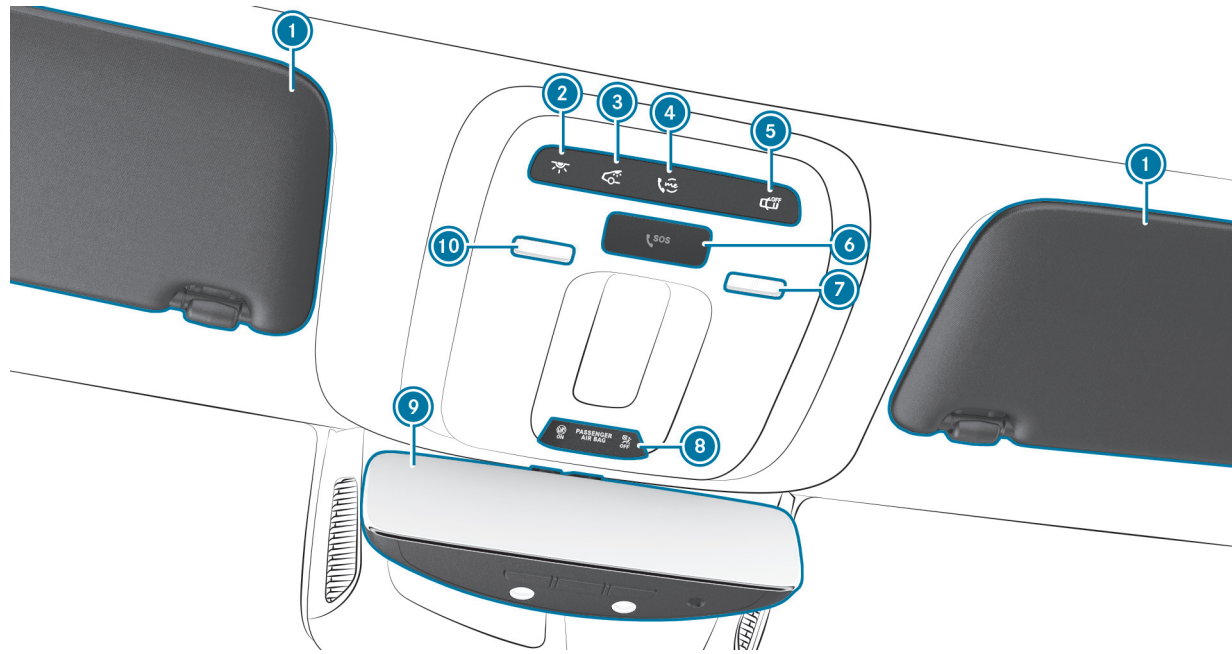


1 Sets the vehicle level >	10 ESP® SPORT >	19 Electric parking brake (yellow) >
2 Turn signal lights >	ESP® OFF >	20 Electric parking brake (red) >
3 Suspension (yellow) >	11 Tyre pressure monitoring system >	21 Brakes (yellow) >
Suspension (red) >	12 Engine diagnostics >	Brakes (red) >
4 Electrical fault >	13 ESP® OFF >	22 Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator >
5 Power steering (yellow) >	ESP® >	23 Fuel level >
Power steering (red) >	14 Drive system: reduced power >	24 High beam >
Rear-axle steering (yellow) >	15 Petrol engine: reduced power >	Low beam >
Rear-axle steering (red) >	16 Active aerodynamics profile >	Side lights >
6 Restraint system >	Rear wing >	25 Rear fog light >
7 Seat belt >	17 Coolant temperature >	26 Mercedes-Benz emergency call system >
8 Distance warning >	18 Coolant temperature display >	
9 ABS >		







< Overhead control panel







1 Sun visors

2  Switches the front interior lighting on/off >

3  Switches the rear interior lighting on/off >

4  me button >

5  Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off >

6  SOS button >

7 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off >

8 PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps >

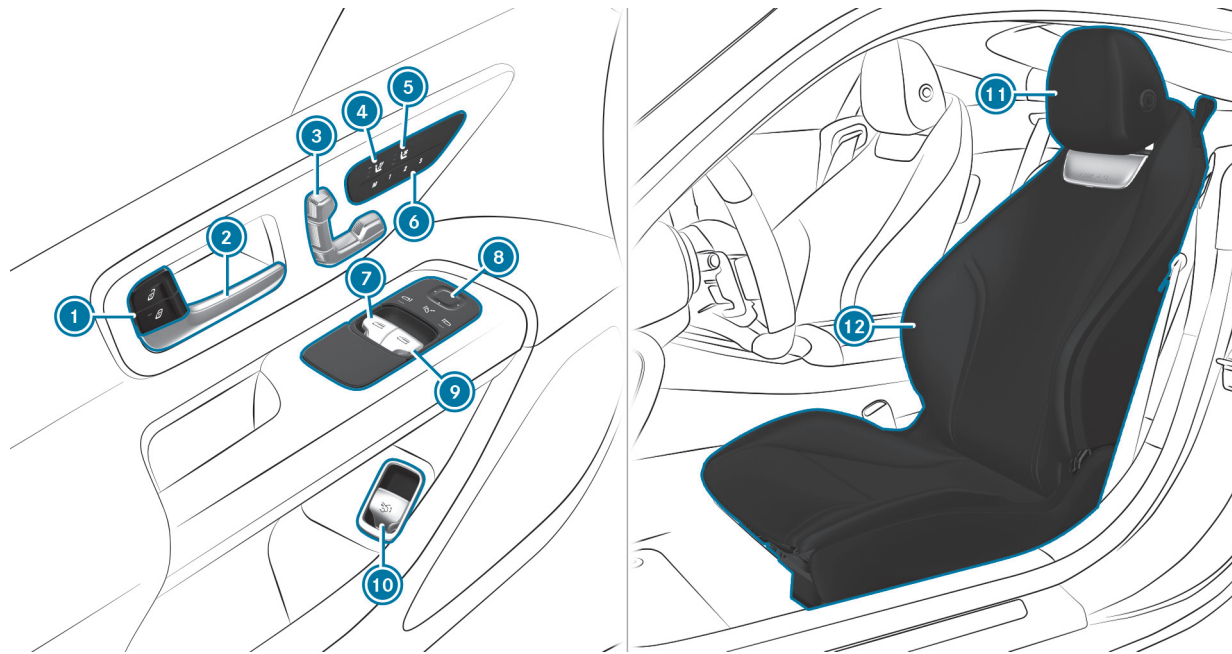
9 Inside rear-view mirror >

10 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off >







< Door operating unit and seat adjustment










1   Locks/unlocks the vehicle >


2 Opens the door >


3 Adjusts the seats electrically >


4  Switching the seat heating on/off >


5  Switching the seat ventilation on/off >

6  Operating the memory function >

7  Opens/closes the left side window >

8  Operating the outside mirrors >

9  Opens/closes the right side window >

10  Opens/closes the tailgate >

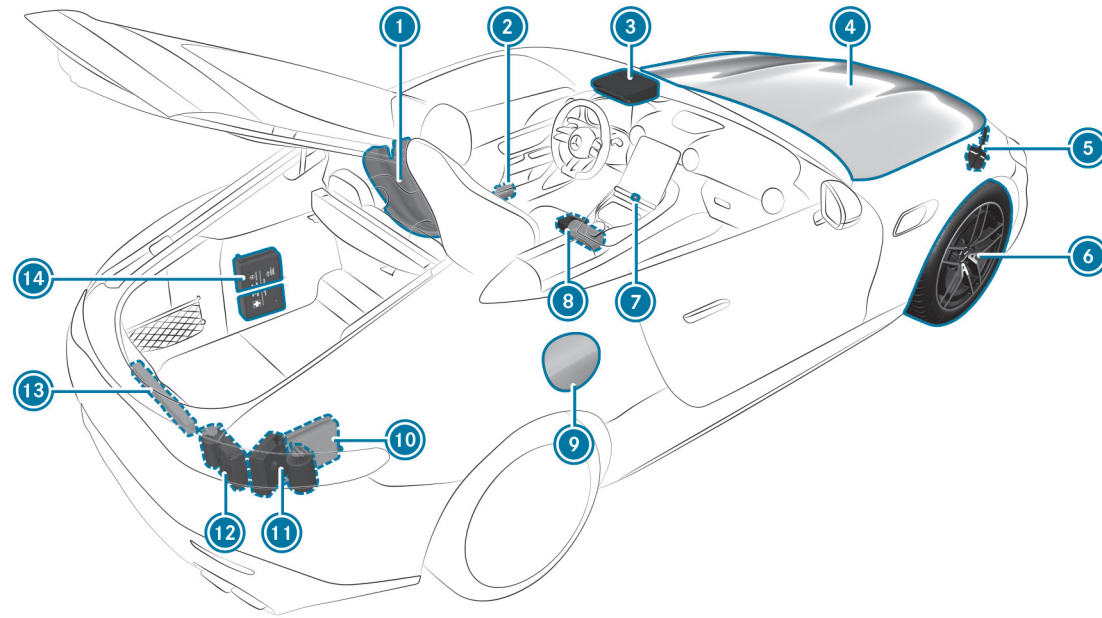
11 Adjusting the head restraints >

12 Seat adjustment using the multimedia system >








< Emergencies and breakdowns





1 B-pillar with:	Starting assistance >	QR code for accessing the rescue card >
QR code for accessing the rescue card >	5 Tow-starting or towing >	10 Plug-in hybrid: First-aid kit >
Information label for tyre pressure >	6 Flat tyre >	11 Plug-in hybrid: TIREFIT kit >
2 Safety vests >	7  Hazard warning light system >	12 TIREFIT kit >
3  me button >	8 Fire extinguisher >	13 Warning triangle >
 SOS button >	9 Fuel filler flap with:	14 First-aid kit (soft sided) >
4 Checking and topping up operating fluids >	information label on fuel type >	





< Digital Owner's Manual

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual





< Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

>> Open Digital Owner's Manual

The Digital Owner's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:
 - **Quick start:** find the first steps towards adjusting your seat (driver's side).
 - **Tips:** find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
 - **Animations:** watch animations of the vehicle functions.
 - **Messages:** receive additional information about the messages in the driver's display.
 - **Language:** select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.

You can search for keywords using the search field **Search**, in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.



- ① Menu
- ② Search
- ③ Back
- ④ Contents section

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.


Additional methods of calling up the Digital Owner's Manual:

Driver display: call up of brief information on display messages in the driver display. Pressing ① will relay brief information in the central display.

MBUX Voice Assistant: call up via the voice control system

Global search: call up search results for contents of the Digital Owner's Manual in the home screen



 For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.



[Back to Contents](#)



< General notes

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

[Protection of the environment](#)[Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries](#)[Implied warranty](#)[Take-back of end-of-life vehicles](#)[Diagnostics connection](#)[QR code for rescue card](#)[Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts](#)[Qualified specialist workshop](#)[Data storage](#)[Touch-sensitive control elements](#)[Vehicle registration](#)[Copyright](#)[Mercedes me App](#)[Correct use of the vehicle](#)[Operating safety](#)[REACH regulation](#)[Fitting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket](#)[Notes for persons with electronic medical aids](#)



< Protection of the environment

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

The pollutant emission of the vehicle is directly related to the way you operate the vehicle.

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals.
A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- ▶ Do not warm up the vehicle while stationary.
- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Change gear in good time and use each gear only up to $\frac{2}{3}$ of its maximum engine speed.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle in stationary traffic, e.g. by using the ECO start/stop function.
- ▶ Drive in a fuel-efficient manner. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.





PLUG-IN HYBRID



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.



Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.





< Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU COUNTRIES ONLY:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in accordance with the European Union (EU) End-Of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.






< Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage caused by not using recycled reconditioned components




Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

-  Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

NOTE

Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

AIRBAGS AND SEAT BELT TENSIONERS, AS WELL AS CONTROL UNITS AND SENSORS FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEMS, MAY BE INSTALLED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- doors
 - door pillars
 - Sill
 - Seats
 - Cockpit
 - Driver's display
 - Centre console
 - lateral roof frame
-  Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.
 -  Do not carry out repairs or welding.
 -  Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels or accessories relevant to safety that have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-critical systems (e.g. the brake system)





may malfunction. Use only Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Use only tyres, wheels and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessory parts that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are officially approved for installation or modification only if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

THIS WILL BE THE CASE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The emissions or noise levels get worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 781) when ordering Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts.





< Touch-sensitive control elements

In addition to conventional switches and buttons, your vehicle is equipped with touch-sensitive control elements.

THESE ARE LOCATED IN THE FOLLOWING AREAS OF YOUR VEHICLE:

- Roof and door operating unit
- Climate control
- Steering wheel
- MBUX multimedia system

The control elements feature touch-sensitive user interface surfaces. These surfaces are controlled by pressing or swiping to adjust settings or trigger functions, for example.

In the touchscreen area, haptic acknowledgement is relayed through the touch-sensitive surface, for example in the form of a pulse or a vibration, or a change in user interface surface structure.

HAPTIC ACKNOWLEDGEMENT IS RELAYED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- When pressing a button on the user interface surface
- When scrolling in a list or table
- When reaching a new area on the user interface surface, e.g. a pop-up window

WHEN USING TOUCH-SENSITIVE USER INTERFACE SURFACES, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS TO AVOID OPERATIONAL PROBLEMS:

- Do not affix stickers or similar objects on the surfaces
- Do not attach a smartphone- or other holders to the surface of the central display.
- Protect the surfaces against moisture and wet conditions.
- Keep the surfaces free of dust and dirt (→ page 664).

In addition to a symbol, some touch-sensitive control elements also feature integrated indicator lamps. Ensure that the symbol of the control element is pressed during use.





< Mercedes me App

Notes about the on-demand feature

You can also activate various functions (on-demand feature) subsequently via Mercedes me after purchasing your vehicle.

Information is available at any Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Activating on-demand feature using Mercedes me

Requirements

- The vehicle has a wireless connection.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.

ORDERING AND ACTIVATING ON-DEMAND FEATURE

- ▶ Add the desired on-demand feature for the vehicle to the shopping basket in the Mercedes me Store.
- ▶ Complete the order.
The on-demand feature is activated when operating the vehicle.

SPEEDING UP ACTIVATION

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle after about two minutes and switch on the vehicle. The on-demand feature has been activated. For some features, a notification also appears in the vehicle's multimedia system.

If the activation was not successful, repeat the process.





< Operating safety

WARNING

Risk of accident due to malfunctions or system failures

If you do not have the prescribed service/maintenance work or any required repairs carried out, this could result in malfunctions or system failures.

- ▶ Always have the prescribed service- and maintenance work or any required repairs carried out in a qualified workshop.

WARNING

Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

WARNING

Risk of fire due to flammable material coming into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system

If combustible materials, e.g. leaves, grass or twigs, come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system, they may ignite.

- ▶ When driving off-road or on unpaved surfaces, check the underside of the vehicle at regular intervals.
- ▶ In particular, remove any trapped parts of plants or other flammable material.
- ▶ If damage should occur, immediately inform a qualified specialist workshop.



**! NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody or suspension components

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR, THERE IS A RISK OF DAMAGE TO THE VEHICLE:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pothole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

If the underbody panelling is damaged, flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs can collect between the underbody and the underbody panelling. These materials may ignite if they come into contact with hot parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

PLUG-IN HYBRID

Hybrid vehicles have a combustion engine and at least one electric motor. The energy supply for operating the vehicle electrically is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.





⚠ DANGER

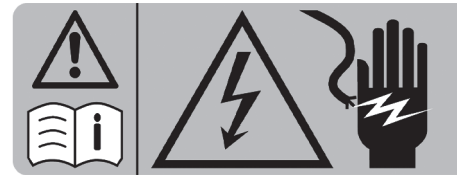
Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.

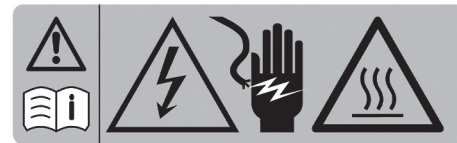
- ▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.
- ▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.

The components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



Example

High-voltage components which can become very hot are marked with a separate warning sticker:

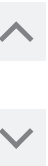


vehicles with hybrid systems generate significantly less noise than vehicles with combustion engines.

When driving in electric mode, the vehicle may not be heard by other road users due to the significantly reduced noise generated.

It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This protective device is prescribed by law.

The exterior noise of the sound generator (AVAS) is perceptible at low speeds in the vehicle interior and is not a malfunction.





VEHICLES WITH A 48 V ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

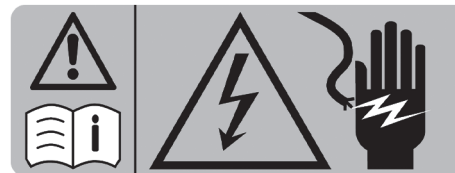
Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain individual high-voltage components. These high-voltage components are under high voltage.

If you modify component parts of these high-voltage components or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

High voltage components may be damaged in an accident, although the damage may not be visible.

- ▶ Never perform modifications to component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch damaged component parts of high-voltage components.
- ▶ Never touch component parts of high-voltage components after an accident.

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system contain high voltage components. These components are marked with a high voltage label:



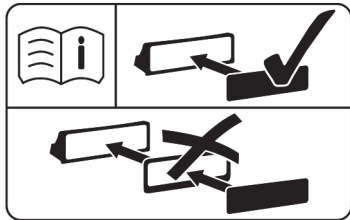
Example

All work on high voltage components must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.





< Fitting the licence plate onto the front licence plate bracket



The information label can be found on the licence plate bracket, either embossed or in sticker form.

! NOTE

Malfunctions and system failures due to incorrect assembly of the licence plate on the front licence plate holder

If the licence plate is incorrectly assembled on the front licence plate holder, sensors, cameras or driving and safety systems may malfunction or fail.

Observe the following points when assembling the licence plate on the front licence plate holder:

- ▶ Assemble the licence plate directly on the licence plate holder without advertising media or other holders.
- ▶ Assemble the licence plate so that it does not protrude above or to the side of the licence plate adapter.





< Declarations of conformity and notes on driving in different countries

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN-R 10.

Country-specific information for regulatory radio components

NOTES WHEN CROSSING NATIONAL BORDERS

You must observe the radio regulatory provisions for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the vehicle.

WIRELESS VEHICLE COMPONENTS

Only for EU and EFTA countries and countries that recognize the EU manufacturer's declaration of conformity:



The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU. The full

texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

FOR ISRAEL ONLY:

It is prohibited to make any change to a vehicle-installed radio component that could affect the wireless specifications of the device, including software changes, replacement of the original antenna, or adding the option to connect the device to an external antenna, without first obtaining approval from the Communications Ministry, because of concern about wireless interference.





FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:



The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the radio components declare that all radio equipment installed in the vehicle is in compliance with the relevant statutory requirements. The full texts of the declarations of conformity are available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



FOR BRAZIL ONLY:



Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

FOR JAMAICA ONLY:

All wireless vehicle components have received type approval from the SMA.

FOR NIGERIA ONLY:

Connection and use of this communications equipment is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

Connection and use of the radio communications equipment in this vehicle is permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission

FOR COUNTRIES OF THE EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION ONLY:



The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.



**FOR UKRAINE ONLY:**

The manufacturers of the wireless components installed in the vehicle hereby declare that the wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.



Battery

FOR EU COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:

For all 48 V and high-voltage vehicle batteries, once the applicable requirements under regulation (EU) 2023/1542 come into effect, the required information will be available at the following web address:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html

Jack

ONLY FOR EU AND EFTA COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:

The following information applies for the jack:

The manufacturer of the jack guarantees that the jack complies with the guideline 2006/42/EC. A complete text of the EU Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html





You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:



The following information applies for the jack:

The manufacturer of the jack guarantees that the jack complies with the Supply of Machinery (Safety) Regulations 2008 . A complete text of the UKCA Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



TIREFIT kit

ONLY FOR EU AND EFTA COUNTRIES AND COUNTRIES THAT RECOGNISE THE EU MANUFACTURER'S DECLARATION OF CONFORMITY:



The following information applies for the TIREFIT kit:

The manufacturer of the TIREFIT KIT guarantees that the TIREFIT KIT complies with the guideline 2014/30/EU. A complete text of the EU Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html





You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:



The following information applies for the TIREFIT KIT:

The manufacturer of the TIREFIT KIT guarantees that the TIREFIT KIT complies with the Electromagnetic Compatibility Regulations 2016. A complete text of the UKCA Declaration of Conformity can be obtained by visiting the following website:

https://moba.i.mercedes-benz.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html






< Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, in the context of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data in a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.





-  For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

-  Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
-  Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
-  Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
-  Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



**! NOTE**

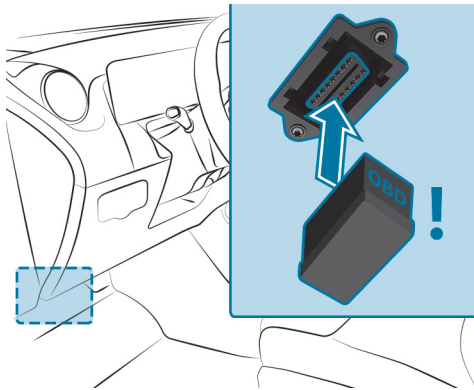
Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.
- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.

Moreover, connecting equipment to the diagnostics connection can lead to emissions monitoring information being reset, for example. This may lead to the vehicle failing to meet the requirements of the next emissions inspection during the main inspection.

Please also note the information about the 12 V battery and short-distance trips in the "Driving and Parking" chapter (→ page 290).

**CONNECTING AND USING ANOTHER DEVICE WITH THE DIAGNOSTICS CONNECTION CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:**

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.





< Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-critical work.

ALWAYS HAVE THE FOLLOWING WORK CARRIED OUT ON YOUR VEHICLE AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- Safety-critical work
- Service and maintenance work
- Repair work
- Modifications as well as installations and conversions
- Work on electronic components
- **Plug-in hybrid:** work on the hybrid system
- **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** work on the high-voltage component of the 48 V on-board electrical system

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.





< Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

IT IS POSSIBLE THAT YOUR VEHICLE HAS NOT YET BEEN REGISTERED IN YOUR NAME IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.





< Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IN PARTICULAR WHEN DRIVING YOUR VEHICLE:

- the safety notes in this Owner's Manual, vehicle-specific supplements and further supplementary documents
- technical data for the vehicle
- Traffic rules and -regulations of the country you are currently in
- Motor vehicle laws and safety standards of the country you are currently in
- Radio regulatory requirements of the country you are currently in





< REACH regulation

For EU and EFTA countries only:

The REACH Regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. According to supplier information and internal product information, there are SVHCs known to Mercedes-Benz AG that are found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

FURTHER INFORMATION CAN BE OBTAINED AT THE FOLLOWING ADDRESSES:

- <https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.mercedes-benz.com/en/home/>





< Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

FOR THIS REASON, THE FOLLOWING CAN OCCUR IN ISOLATED CASES, DEPENDING ON THE AIDS USED:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

Plug-in hybrid

WHEN CHARGING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY, KEEP A DISTANCE OF AT LEAST AN ARM'S LENGTH BETWEEN THE MEDICAL AID AND THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- the power supply equipment

This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.

- vehicle components carrying live voltage

This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

ONLY HAVE REPAIRS AND MAINTENANCE WORK IN THE AREA OF THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS CARRIED OUT AT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerials
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.





< Implied warranty

! **NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

- ▶ Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.





< QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the fuel filler flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle (e.g. the routing of the electric lines) in compact form.

You can find further information at: <https://rk.mb-qr.com/de/>





< Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

ELECTRONIC CONTROL UNITS

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data they receive, generate themselves or exchange with each other, for example from vehicle sensors. Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle. For example, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following section provides general information about data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding which vehicle data is collected, saved and transmitted to third parties and for what purpose can be found in the information directly related to the relevant functional characteristics in the respective Owner's Manual. This information is available online and digitally, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

PERSONAL DATA

A unique vehicle identification number identifies every vehicle. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can also be used to determine the identity of the vehicle keeper, e.g. by the authorities. There are also other ways of tracing data collected from the vehicle back to the keeper or driver, such as the license plate number.

The data generated or processed by control units may therefore be attributable to a person or, in certain circumstances, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, location, route or use patterns.

LEGAL REQUIREMENTS REGARDING THE DISCLOSURE OF DATA

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are generally obliged to provide the authorities with data stored by the manufacturer upon request and to the extent required. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

State authorities are themselves authorised to read out data from the vehicle in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

OPERATIONAL DATA IN THE VEHICLE

To operate the vehicle, control units process data.

THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- Ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, this data is volatile and will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units, for example, vehicle keys, often contain data memories. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.



**DEPENDING ON THE TECHNICAL EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE STORED:**

- Operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- Malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes
- System reactions in special driving situations, such as an airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- Information on events leading to vehicle damage

In certain cases, storing data that would have otherwise been temporary may be required. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you make use of services, e.g. repair services, maintenance work, – the stored operating data can be read out and used together with the vehicle identification number – if necessary. Service network employees such as workshops and manufacturers, and third parties such as breakdown services can read out the data. The same is true in the event of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The selected operating data document the vehicle's or individual components' technical conditions, help with fault diagnosis, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, particularly information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults, may be transmitted to the manufacturer along with the vehicle identification number. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason, the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, e.g. for recalls. This data can also be used to review the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

CONVENIENCE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS

You can store the vehicle's convenience and individual settings and change or reset them at any time.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOREXAMPLE:

- Seat and steering wheel positions
- Suspension tuning and climate control settings
- Individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THIS INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING DATA, FOREXAMPLE:

- Multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- Address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- Entered navigation destinations
- Data about the use of Internet services

This data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or on a device connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered this data yourself, you can delete it at any time.





This data is transmitted only from the vehicle to third parties at your request. This applies in particular when you use online services per your selected settings.

SMARTPHONE INTEGRATION (E.G. ANDROID AUTO OR APPLE CARPLAY®)

If your vehicle is equipped accordingly, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them using the control elements integrated into the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type of integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information, please consult the vehicle Owner's Manual/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. The settings you can make, if any, depend on the specific app and your smartphone's operating system.

Online services

WIRELESS NETWORK CONNECTION

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

MANUFACTURER'S SERVICES

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data are exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

THIRD PARTY SERVICES

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and





service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, foreexample, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.





< Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>



[Back to Contents](#)



< Occupant safety

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Brief overview of most important points >

Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system >

Purpose and function of the restraint system >

Seat belts >



Airbags >



< Brief overview of most important points

Basic information

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO UNFOLD THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Sit correctly (→ page 127).
- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 128).
 - Function of the  seat belt warning lamp (→ page 130).
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 131).
- The  restraint system warning lamp has gone out after the self-test (→ page 130).
- The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 131).

FOR CLEAR UNDERSTANDING

The chapter "Occupant safety" includes information on equipment, functions and behaviours that contribute directly to safety of vehicle occupants.

THE INFORMATION IS STRUCTURED AS FOLLOWS:

- **The most important information in brief:** in this chapter, you are provided with an overview of the relationship between the restraint system and the correct behaviour of all vehicle occupants.
- **Specific information:** in further sections of the chapter "Occupant safety", you can find specific information on the equipment and functions of the restraint system.

- **Keyword directory:** you can also find certain subjects in this Owner's Manual using the keyword directory.

INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING SUBJECTS, AMONG OTHERS, ARE NOT PROVIDED IN THE CHAPTER "OCCUPANT SAFETY":

- Children in the vehicle (→ page 148)
- Driving and driving safety systems (→ page 357)
- Stowage areas (→ page 227)

DEFINING GENERIC TERMS CLEARLY

IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL, THE FOLLOWING GENERIC TERMS ARE USED:

- **Occupant safety:** comprises the components and system functions which help to minimise, as much as possible, the stresses on and consequences for vehicle occupants during an accident.
- **Restraint system:** comprises those components which, along with the vehicle structure, help prevent vehicle occupants from potentially coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior. The seat belts and airbags, for example, are components of the restraint system.
- **Child restraint system:** you can find all information on this subject in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 148).

BE DILIGENT

For the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, it is essential that your posture is correct and that the seat belt is correctly fastened.



Please bear in mind that carelessness regarding the seating position and putting on the seat belt may have serious consequences. Be diligent and make sure that all vehicle occupants are sitting correctly and have fastened their seat belts properly before starting every journey (→ page 127).

Information on the correct seat position

The seat position must be correct in order for the components of the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection.

The seat position influences both the protection provided by the seat belt and the additional protection provided by the airbag.

A correct seat position in which the seat is nearly perfectly upright and a correctly fastened seat belt reduce the risks posed by the airbag when it is deployed.




Keep space considerations in mind when choosing a seat. With the seat in the correct, nearly upright position, your head should not touch the roof.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot provide its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following.

-  Put the seat in the correct position.
-  Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
-  Observe the following information.

IN ORDER FOR THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO PROVIDE THE INTENDED LEVEL OF PROTECTION, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly (→ page 207).
When doing so, make sure you are able to fasten your seat belt correctly. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
- Keep your distance from the airbags, especially the front airbags. Set the driver's seat and front passenger seat as far back as possible while making sure the seat belt is fastened correctly.
- If persons are sitting on the rear seats, vehicle occupants should maintain a sufficient distance to the parts of the vehicle interior in front of them.
- Make sure there are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.
- If you are the driver, observe the following information on the correct position of the driver's seat (→ page 207).



Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the driver's airbag to fully deploy.

- Assume a nearly upright sitting posture, with your buttocks positioned as far back as possible in the gap between the seat cushion and the seat backrest.

Your back must lie as flatly and as firmly as possible against the seat backrest.

- While driving, do not lean forward and do not lean against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible. Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.

- Fasten the seat belt correctly (→ page 128).

Notes on wearing the seat belt correctly

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Front seats:

WARNING

Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

Rear seats: also observe the notes on size restrictions on the rear seats (→ page 208) and the "Children in the vehicle" section (→ page 148).

Observe the following information on the correct seat position and posture (→ page 127).





EACH VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES IN PARTICULAR:

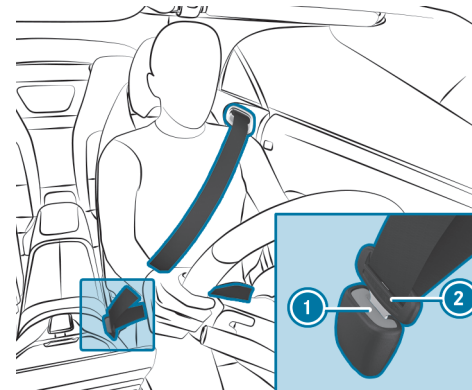
- The seat belt must not be twisted.
 - The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet over the centre of your shoulder.
 - The shoulder belt strap should neither touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
 - The lap belt must be routed as low down across the hips as possible. In addition, push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder belt strap. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.
- Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.
- After being tightened, the shoulder belt strap and lap belt must fit snugly against the body.
 - Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
 - Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
 - Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.
 - Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants.
- Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 148)

Observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 227).

Fastening seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.

! NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied and a seat belt is buckled


When the front passenger seat is unoccupied and the seat belt tongue of the seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle, components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side, e.g. the seat belt tensioner.

- ▶ Only buckle the seat belts as intended.








Function of the restraint system warning lamp

When the vehicle is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint system warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

A MALFUNCTION HAS OCCURRED IN THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM IF:

- the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up or is lit continuously when the vehicle is switched on
- the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

If components of the restraint system have been deployed, the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid: if the restraint system is malfunctioning, the automatic high voltage emergency shutoff may not function.

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to malfunctioning automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff


In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the automatic high-voltage emergency shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the seat belt warning lamp

The  seat belt warning lamp in the driver display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

When the driver and the front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.





- i** If you are using an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the front passenger seat, where the child is not secured using the seat belt of the front passenger seat, the seat belt warning may be activated in rare cases. In this case, insert the seat belt tongue into the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat. Guide the seat belt between the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system and the backrest of the front passenger seat.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display in the driver's display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

If a person unfastens a seat belt in the rear passenger compartment while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

DISPLAY IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY

Every time the vehicle is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.



YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE REAR SEAT BELT BY THE COLOUR OF THE SEAT SYMBOL IN THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY AS FOLLOWS:

- Grey: the rear seat belt is not fastened.
- Green: the seat belt tongue of a rear seat belt is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the displayed seat.
- Red: the person in the rear seat has unfastened their seatbelt.

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (front passenger airbag)



The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

If the front passenger seat is occupied or a child restraint system is fitted on it, you must make sure both before, and also during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the situation.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

Self-test: when the vehicle is switched on, both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously for several seconds.

AFTER THE SELF-TEST, YOU CAN DETERMINE THE STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AS FOLLOWS:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.
The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.

The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

- ⓘ If you are driving with a child in the vehicle, observe the information in the chapter "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 148)

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.


IF THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT IS OCCUPIED, ALWAYS ENSURE THAT:

- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
 - the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
 - the person is seated correctly.
- ▶ Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.





MALFUNCTION OF THE AUTOMATIC FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG SHUTOFF

The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously.

In this case, no one may use the front passenger seat and no child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat.

Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Disabling or enabling the front passenger airbag

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

This happens automatically as a result of the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

You cannot manually disable or enable the front passenger airbag.

Information on the child restraint system

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the notes in "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 148).

NOTES ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT



WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to an enabled co-driver airbag

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.



NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Also pay particular attention to the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 153).





< Information on the automatic functions of the restraint system

Function of the automatic front passenger air-bag shut-off

A PERSON ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT MUST OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS:

- Sit correctly (→ page 127).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 128).

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff can disable or enable the front passenger airbag and front passenger knee airbag according to the situation.

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- The status of the front passenger airbag, see "Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps"(→ page 131).
- When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 153).



STATUS OF THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG IN RELATION TO THE STATUS OF THE PERSON:

- **Front passenger airbag disabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF lights up continuously.
The front passenger airbag will not be deployed in the event of an accident. If PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF is lit, no one may use the front passenger seat.
- **Front passenger airbag enabled:** PASSENGER AIR BAG ON lights up for up to 60 seconds or until both the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps go out.
The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. Observe the following information on the correct seat position (→ page 127).
Vehicles with rear seats: a person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.



SYSTEM LIMITS

THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG MAY OTHERWISE BE DISABLED BY MISTAKE, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that they unload the seat surface.

NOTE

Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

IN AN ACCIDENT, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM MAY DEPLOY UNNECESSARILY ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SIDE IF:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.
- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Function of PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** moving the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- **PRE-SAFE® Sound:** provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generating a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

NOTE

Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.





- ▶ If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest slightly backwards.
The seat belt pre-tensioning releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS CAN IMPLEMENT THE FOLLOWING MEASURES INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY ACTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when reversing

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT INITIATE ANY BRAKE APPLICATION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- whilst driving

or

- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after you have fastened the seat belt of the front seat, it may adjust itself against your body by pulling at the shoulder until somewhat tight. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

This function is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 136).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

- 

 ▶ Activate or deactivate **Belt adjustment**.





Overview of the automatic measures after an accident

DEPENDING ON THE TYPE AND SEVERITY OF THE ACCIDENT, AND DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE IMPLEMENTED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- automatic braking (post-collision brake) (→ page 137)
- activating the hazard warning lights
- triggering an automatic emergency call (→ page 72)
- switching off the engine

To start the vehicle again, switch the vehicle off and on once more (→ page 283). Depending on the type and severity of the accident, you may no longer be able to start the vehicle.

- Switching off the fuel supply
- **Plug-in hybrid:** switching off the hybrid system and high-voltage on-board electrical system
- unlocking the vehicle doors
- lowering the side windows
- displaying the emergency guide on the central display (→ page 73)
- switching on the interior lighting

Function of the post-collision brake after an accident

Depending on the accident situation, the post-collision brake can minimise the severity of a further collision or even avoid it.

If an accident is detected, the post-collision brake can initiate automatic braking. When the vehicle has come to a standstill, the electric parking brake is automatically applied.

THE DRIVER CAN CANCEL AUTOMATIC BRAKING BY TAKING THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- braking more strongly than automatic braking
- fully depressing the accelerator pedal with force






< Purpose and function of the restraint system

Overview of deployment situations (restraint system)

IN PARTICULAR ENSURE THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS TO ENABLE THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM TO DEPLOY THEIR PROTECTIVE POTENTIAL:

- Seat correctly (→ page 127).
- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 128).
 - Function of the seat belt warning lamp (→ page 130).
 - Function of the rear seat belt status display (→ page 131).
- The restraint system warning lamp  does not light up after the self-check (→ page 130).
- The indicator lamps PASSENGER AIR BAG display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 131).

DEPENDING ON THE DETECTED DEPLOYMENT SITUATION, THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEPLOYED INDEPENDENTLY OF EACH OTHER:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact

- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the symbol AIRBAG (→ page 146).

Observe the information on how the restraint system works (→ page 138).

Information on the function of the restraint system

The function of the restraint system depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident.

For more information about types of accidents, see "Overview of deployment situations" (→ page 138).

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-emptive in nature. The triggering of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the impact.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. They also do not provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected





and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If, e.g. very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the apparent type of accident and the detected deployment situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

POTENTIAL PROTECTION PROVIDED BY EACH AIRBAG:

- Knee airbag: thighs, knees and lower legs
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage and pelvis

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner has been triggered or an airbag deployed.

IF THE SEAT BELT TENSIONERS ARE TRIGGERED OR AN AIRBAG IS DEPLOYED, YOU WILL HEAR A BANG, AND A SMALL AMOUNT OF FINE POWDER MAY ALSO BE RELEASED:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.

- In general, the fine powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory problems.
Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Information on the limited protection provided by the restraint system

RISK DUE TO THE INCORRECT BEHAVIOUR OF VEHICLE OCCUPANTS EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 127).
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.



WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.



Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.



Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.





RISK DUE TO OBJECTS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

EVERY VEHICLE OCCUPANT MUST MAKE SURE OF THE FOLLOWING IN PARTICULAR:

- They observe the information on the correct seat position (→ page 127).
- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of their clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to blocked seat belt buckle or seat belt anchorage

Objects next to the front seat that block the seat belt buckle or the moving seat belt anchorage on the front seat impair the function of the seat belt tensioners.

- ▶ Before starting the journey, make sure that there are no objects around the seat belt buckle or between the front seat and door.

WARNING

Risk of injury from objects in the deployment area of an airbag

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag can hinder or prevent the correct deployment of the airbag.

The airbag may then deploy in an uncontrolled manner and may even cause additional injuries to the vehicle occupants by deploying. This may be the case in particular if the airbag is integrated into the seat.

- ▶ Always stow and secure objects correctly.
- ▶ Before commencing your journey, make sure that no objects are stowed in the deployment area of an airbag.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG (→ page 146) symbol.

RISK DUE TO FITTING ACCESSORIES

Do not attach accessories such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to unsuitable protective covers

Due to unsuitable protective covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as they are designed to do.

- ▶ You should only use protective covers that have been approved for the corresponding seat by Mercedes-Benz.

In addition, the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted due to an unsuitable protective cover. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the correct status of the front passenger airbag (→ page 131).

RISK DUE TO PETS IN THE VEHICLE INTERIOR

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

AN ANIMAL MAY:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.





RISK DUE TO MODIFICATION, DAMAGE OR WEAR TO THE COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

SEAT BELTS CANNOT PROVIDE PROTECTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty
- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.





The seat is designed for the standard three-point seat belt. If you fit a different multipoint seat belt, for example a four-point seat belt, the restraint system cannot provide the intended level of protection.

Depending on the type of vehicle, there may be openings in the seat backrest. These openings have no function.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or fatal injury due to modified seat belt systems

If you feed seat belts through the opening in the seat backrest, the seat backrest may be damaged or may even break in the event of an accident.

- ▶ Only use the standard three-point seat belt.
- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag can no longer function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag.
- ▶ Do not attach any objects to the cover.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 146).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

RISK DUE TO COMPONENTS OF THE RESTRAINT SYSTEM WHICH HAVE ALREADY BEEN DEPLOYED

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.





< Seat belts

Releasing the seat belts

- ▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

ⓘ When the seat belt retracts, a retraction force may be tangible through the active rolling up of the seat belt.

! **NOTE**
Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

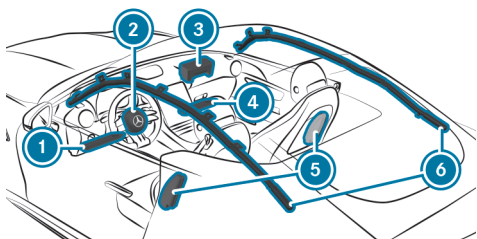
- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.





< Airbags

Overview of airbags



- ① Driver's knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front passenger airbag
- ④ Front passenger knee airbag
- ⑤ Side airbag (driver, front passenger)
- ⑥ Window airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

Observe the information in "Overview of deployment situations"
(→ page 138).





< Children in the vehicle

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key facts in brief >

Important safety notes >

Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children >

Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems >

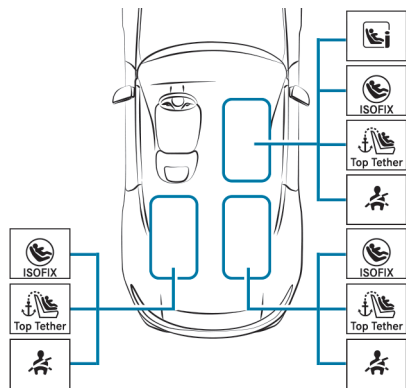
Securing the child restraint system >

Occupant presence reminder >



< Key facts in brief

Safely transporting children in the vehicle



ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN TRANSPORTING CHILDREN:

- Never leave children unattended in the vehicle (→ page 150).
- Secure children up to a height of 1.50 m on the seat (see illustration above) properly with a suitable and approved child restraint system (→ page 156), and secure small children in a rearward-facing child restraint system.
- Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

LEFT/RIGHT REAR SEAT

PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:

-  ISOFIX/LATCH child seat anchor (→ page 167)



Additionally fasten Top Tether if present (→ page 168).

ALTERNATIVE FASTENING SYSTEM:



Vehicle seat belt (→ page 170)

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

PREFERRED FASTENING SYSTEM:



ISOFIX/LATCH child seat anchor (→ page 161)



or i-Size child seat anchor (→ page 164)



Also secure Top Tether to the front passenger seat, if present (→ page 168).

ALTERNATIVE FASTENING SYSTEM:



Vehicle seat belt (→ page 170)

BE SURE TO OBSERVE:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 131).
- Notes on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 133).



< Important safety notes

Basic information

BE DILIGENT

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.

TO IMPROVE PROTECTION FOR CHILDREN YOUNGER THAN TWELVE YEARS OLD OR UNDER 1.50 M IN HEIGHT, MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for the child restraint system to be fitted:
 - ISOFIX mounting bracket: (→ page 161)
 - i-Size mounting bracket: (→ page 164)
 - Securing with the vehicle seat belt: (→ page 164)

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason, Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

Children up to a height of 1.35 m can travel in the child restraint system on the rear seats. Children 1.35 m to 1.50 m tall should travel in a suitable child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE GENERIC TERM CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS USED IN THIS OWNER'S MANUAL. A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM IS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a seat backrest and seat belt guides

OBSERVE LAWS AND LEGAL REQUIREMENTS

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS IN THE VEHICLE ONLY USE THE FOLLOWING SECURING SYSTEMS FOR CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size mounting bracket
- the vehicle's seat belt system





- the Top Tether anchorages

Simply attaching to the ISOFIX mounting brackets or i-Size mounting brackets on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 167).

Important warning stickers

ALWAYS SECURE A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM CORRECTLY

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

- Always observe the vehicle-specific information.
 - Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat (→ page 167).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt (→ page 170).
- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can become detached.

The child cannot then be protected or restrained as intended.

The unused child restraint system can become detached and strike vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Always fit child restraint systems correctly, even if they are transported unused in the vehicle.



**DO NOT MODIFY THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM****⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.
- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

ONLY USE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS WHICH ARE IN PROPER WORKING CONDITION**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.
- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

AVOID DIRECT SUNLIGHT**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up.

Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system with a blanket, for example.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child into it.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

OBSERVE WHEN STOPPING OR PARKING**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident- and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

WHEN CHILDREN ARE LEFT UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN BE EXPECTED IN PARTICULAR TO

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

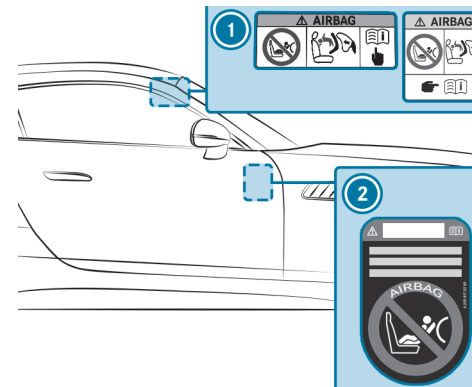
- releasing the parking brake.
 - changing the drive range.
 - starting the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

NOTES FOR VEHICLES WITH THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT

ALSO NOTE THE ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT:

- If the child restraint system is not fastened, a corresponding message appears in the driver display (→ page 496).

Overview of warning sticker in the vehicle



- ① Front passenger airbag warning (on the front passenger sun visor) (→ page 153)
- ② Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff warning (visible when the front passenger door is open) (→ page 155)





Notes on rear-facing and front-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING

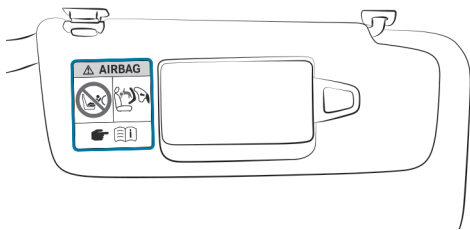
Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- ▶ Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
- ▶ NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 166).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

IF IT IS ABSOLUTELY NECESSARY TO INSTALL A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- the notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 133).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 131).
- The front passenger airbag is enabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is not lit. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. In that case, do not use rearward-facing child restraint systems.

Information on the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.









WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff.

-  Do not place any objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system.
-  Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system is always resting on the seat surface of the co-driver seat.
-  The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.
-  It is essential to comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 153).

REARWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT



If a rearward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag must be deactivated. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must light up continuously (→ page 131).


WARNING

Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

-  Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.
-  NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

-  The front passenger airbag is enabled depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp does not light up. The front passenger airbag may be deployed during an accident. If the front passenger airbag is in this status, no rearward-facing child restraint system may be fitted on the front passenger seat. Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

If a forward-facing child restraint system is fitted on the front passenger seat, the front passenger airbag may be automatically enabled or disabled. The status of the front passenger airbag depends on the child restraint system and the stature of the child.





The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously, or it is not lit (→ page 131). Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death caused by incorrect positioning of the child restraint system

IF YOU SECURE A CHILD IN A FORWARD-FACING CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT AND YOU POSITION THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT TOO CLOSE TO THE COCKPIT, IN THE EVENT OF AN ACCIDENT, THE CHILD COULD:

- Come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example.
 - Be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.
- ▶ Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible. In doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the passenger seat accordingly.
- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shut-off

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shut-off have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 152).

MAKE SURE YOU OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 153)





< Suitable child restraint systems for the transport of children

Information on the advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

Transport a baby in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system only. It is also preferable to transport a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Approval categories for child restraint systems

ONLY CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS THAT MEET THE FOLLOWING UNECE STANDARDS ARE PERMITTED FOR USE IN THE VEHICLE:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129

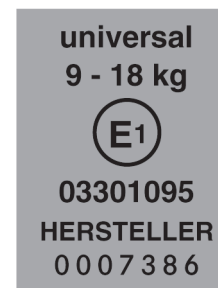
IDENTIFICATION OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION, FOR EXAMPLE, IS AVAILABLE ON THE APPROVAL LABEL ON THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- Approval category
- Child weight group

- Authorisation number
- Child restraint size class

Approval categories under UN-R44



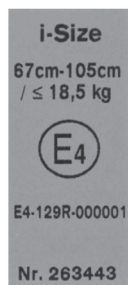
Example of an approval label

- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for installation in vehicles. Following overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, they can be used on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.
The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.
- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.



- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "Vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories under UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size** child restraint systems and booster seats with backrest: suitable for attachment to i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used on seats marked i-U.
Child restraint systems in this category can also be attached to ISOFIX bars if approved by the child restraint system manufacturer. i-Size booster seats with backrest can be used on seats marked U if the seat is approved for category B2/B3.
- Belted child restraint systems and belted booster seats without the backrest of the **Universal** category are suitable for attachment to seats marked U.
- **Vehicle-specific** child restraint systems (ISOFIX or belted attachment as well as child booster seats with and without backrest): suitable for attachment to seats marked i-U or U if the child restraint system manufacturer approves this.

PLEASE NOTE THE SUITABILITY OF THE VEHICLE SEATS

- Suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 161)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 164).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 164)

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

i Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

ATTACHMENT WITH ISOFIX

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus (including base station)
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95



WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

ATTACHMENT WITH I-SIZE (R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS)

WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO 83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS

Type ¹	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A 000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT UP TO 18 KG, SIZE 61 TO 105 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS

Type ¹	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Size category	F2X/R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02

Type ¹	Dualfix 3 i-Size
Order number	A000 970 93 02
Order number FlexBase iSense	A000 970 73 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS

Type ¹	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT 15 TO 36 KG, SIZE 100 TO 150 CM AND AGE FROM APPROX. 3.5 TO 12 YEARS

Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	





ATTACHMENT WITH THE SEAT BELT OF THE VEHICLE SEAT

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND APPROX. 6 MONTHS) AND WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT UP TO 13 KG, SIZE 40 TO 83 CM AND AGE FROM BIRTH TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Type ¹	Baby Safe 3 i-Size
Size category	R2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0060*02
Order number	A 000 970 68 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	

WEIGHT CATEGORY I (9 TO 18 KG AND FROM APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 3 TO 12 YEARS)

Type ¹	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 49 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

WEIGHT CATEGORY II/III (15 TO 36 KG AND FROM APPROX. 3 TO 12 YEARS)

Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	2 with colour code 9H95

R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT FROM 15 TO 36 KG, HEIGHT FROM 100 TO 150 CM, AND AGED 3.5 TO 12 YEARS)

Type ¹	KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 89 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer	





R129 CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (WEIGHT FROM 15 TO 36 KG, HEIGHT FROM 100 TO 150 CM, AND AGED 3.5 TO 12 YEARS)

Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX M i-Size
Size category	B2
Approval	E1*129R03/04*0061*02
Order number	A 000 970 91 02
¹ Manufacturer: Britax Römer	







< Suitable seats for attaching child restraint systems

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.

 The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 156).

 ISOFIX child restraint systems can also be installed on seats with i-Size markings (→ page 164).

Attach only ISOFIX child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

NOTES ON CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 153).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during a journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 131).

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

CARRY COT

Size class - Equipment	Front passenger airbag enabled / Front passenger airbag disabled ¹
F - ISO/L1	X/ X
G - ISO/L2	X/ X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.

¹ The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 6 MONTHS)

Size class - Equipment	Front passenger airbag enabled / Front passenger airbag disabled ¹
E - ISO/R1 ²	X/ IL

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.




**Size class -
Equipment**
**Front passenger airbag enabled /
Front passenger airbag disabled¹**

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, slide the head restraint upwards and set the seat cushion inclination and backrest so that they are as flat as possible.

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)
**Size class -
Equipment**
**Front passenger airbag enabled /
Front passenger airbag disabled¹**
E - ISO/R1²X/
ILD - ISO/R2², ISO/R2X²X/
ILC - ISO/R3^{2, 3}X/
IL

1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, slide the head restraint upwards and set the seat cushion inclination and backrest so that they are as flat as possible.

3 If necessary, fold the sun visor to the side.

WEIGHT CATEGORY 1 (9-18 KG AND APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)
**Size class -
Equipment**
**Front passenger airbag enabled /
Front passenger airbag disabled¹**
D - ISO/R2^{2, 3}, ISO/R2X^{2, 3}X/
ILC - ISO/R3^{2, 3, 4}X/
ILB - ISO/F2³IUF/
IUFB1 - ISO/F2X³IUF/
IUFA - ISO/F3³IUF/
IUF

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.

IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

1 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

2 Set the seat backrest so that it is as flat as possible.





Size class - Equipment	Front passenger airbag enabled / Front passenger airbag disabled ¹
---------------------------	--

³ Move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, slide the head restraint upwards and set the seat cushion inclination so that it is as flat as possible.

⁴ If necessary, fold the sun visor to the side.

REAR SEATS

CARRY COT

Size class - Equipment	Left/right rear seat
---------------------------	----------------------

F - ISO/L1 X

G - ISO/L2 X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0 (UP TO 10 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 6 MONTHS)

Size class - Equipment	Left/right rear seat
---------------------------	----------------------

E - ISO/R1 X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.

WEIGHT CATEGORY 0+ (UP TO 13 KG AND UP TO APPROX. 15 MONTHS)

Size class - Equipment	Left/right rear seat
---------------------------	----------------------

E - ISO/R1 X

D - ISO/R2, ISO/R2X X

C - ISO/R3 X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.

WEIGHT CATEGORY 1 (9-18 KG AND APPROX. 9 MONTHS TO 4 YEARS)

Size class - Equipment	Left/right rear seat
---------------------------	----------------------

D - ISO/R2, ISO/R2X X

C - ISO/R3 X

B - ISO/F2¹ IUF

B1 - ISO/F2X1 IUF

A - ISO/F3 X

X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight category and/or size class.

IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

(1) With the front seat as upright and as far forward as possible, make sure that the backrest of the front seat is not resting against the child restraint system.





Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

I-SIZE IS A STANDARDISED SECURING SYSTEM FOR SPECIALLY DESIGNED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 156).

Child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 161) or UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables may be attached.

I-SIZE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)¹

Front passenger airbag enabled	Front passenger airbag disabled ²
X	i-U
X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.
¹ Move the front passenger seat into a fully upright position and set the seat cushion inclination so that it is as flat as possible.	² The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

Overview on the suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

Suitability of seats for fastening belt-secured child restraint systems

REAR SEATS

Weight category 0: to 10 kg

Left/right rear seat	U, L
----------------------	------

Weight category 0+: to 13 kg

Left/right rear seat	U, L
----------------------	------

Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg

Left/right rear seat	U, L
----------------------	------

Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg

Left/right rear seat	U, L
----------------------	------

Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg

Left/right rear seat	U, L
----------------------	------

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

NOTES ON CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEMS ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 153).
- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 131).



FRONT PASSENGER SEAT

Weight category 0: to 10 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled¹ X

Front passenger airbag disabled^{1,2} U, L

Weight category 0+: to 13 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled¹ X

Front passenger airbag disabled^{1,2} U, L

Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled¹ UF, L

Front passenger airbag disabled^{1,2} U, L

Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled¹ UF, L

Front passenger airbag disabled^{1,2} U, L

Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg

Front passenger airbag enabled¹ UF, L

Front passenger airbag disabled^{1,2} U, L

¹ Adjust the seat cushion angle so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.

² The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shut-off. The PASSENGER AIRBAG OFF indicator lamp must be on.

X Not suitable for children in this weight category.

U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.





< Securing the child restraint system


Adjusting the seat correctly

WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE LEFT OR RIGHT REAR SEAT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- ▶ Rear seat: make sure the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

Children up to a height of 1.35 m can travel in the child restraint system on the rear seats. Children 1.35 m to 1.50 m tall should travel in a suitable child restraint system on the front passenger seat.

If the head restraint of the child restraint system cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for certain child restraint systems. Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

 Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

WHEN FITTING AN ISOFIX OR I-SIZE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.

WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- ▶ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion angle accordingly.
- ▶ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN FITTING A BELT-SECURED CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT:

- ▶ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 153).
- ▶ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system integrated child seat belt:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. After the child restraint system has been removed, immediately replace the head restraint and adjust it correctly.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.



- ▶ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ▶ Adjust the vehicle head restraints so that the child restraint system is not put under strain by the head restraint.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible. Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

Fitting an ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system



WARNING

Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.



If the child is secured in an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with integrated seat belts, the total mass of the child and child restraint system must not exceed 33 kg.

ALWAYS OBSERVE THE INFORMATION ON THE MASS OF THE CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM:

- in the installation instructions and Owner's Manual of the manufacturer of the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible total mass of the child and child restraint system is still being adhered to.

WHEN FITTING A CHILD RESTRAINT SYSTEM, ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always observe the area of use and the suitability of the seats for attaching a child restraint system.

ISOFIX mounting brackets (→ page 161)



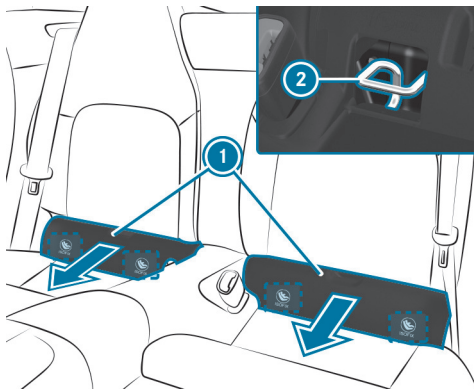





or

 i-Size mounting brackets (→ page 164)

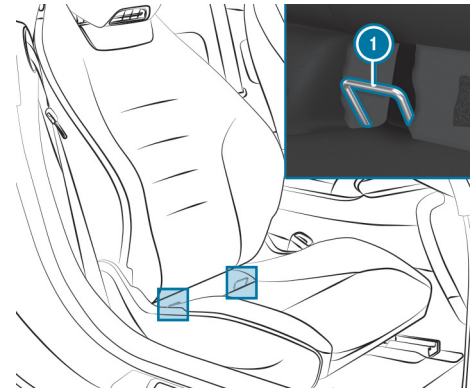
- ▶ Before every journey always ensure that the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged in both mounting brackets on the vehicle.

REAR SEATS



- ▶ Remove and safely stow away covers .
- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH child restraint system to both mounting brackets  in the vehicle.
- ▶ When the child seat is removed again, replace covers .

FRONT PASSENGER SEAT



- ▶ Attach the ISOFIX/LATCH or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets  in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

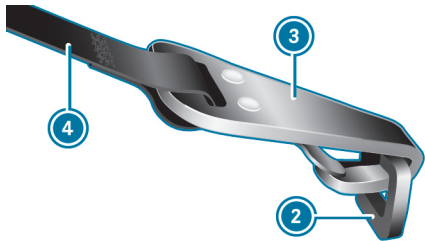
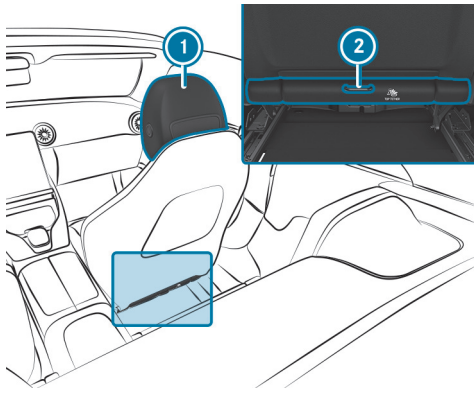
 If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



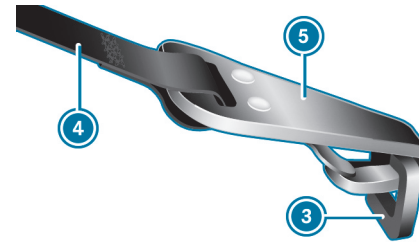
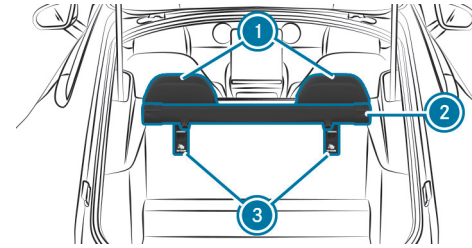


ATTACHING TOP TETHER ON THE FRONT PASSENGER SEAT



- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ **Vehicles with standard seats:** guide Top Tether belt ④ under head restraint ① between the head restraint bars.
- ▶ **Vehicles with sport seats:** guide Top Tether belt ④ over the centre of head restraint ①.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ③ into Top Tether anchorage ② without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

ATTACHING TOP TETHER ON THE REAR SEAT



- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ over the centre of head restraint ①.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ④ downwards between load compartment cover ② and the seat backrest.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑤ into Top Tether anchorage ③ without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ④. Comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.





Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

- ▶ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.
- ▶ Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system.
The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards from the seat belt outlet and, where possible, downwards to the child restraint system.
- ▶ **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** also secure Top Tether if present.
- ▶ **When fitting on the front passenger seat:** if necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.






< Occupant presence reminder

Function of the occupant presence reminder

The occupant presence reminder can help to remind you about a child who may have been forgotten in the rear compartment of the vehicle. It activates and deactivates automatically when a door is open for an extended period of time and when the seat backrest is also folded forward (on the same side as the door), and a child which the system presumes to be present could enter or exit the vehicle.

When the vehicle is switched off, the [Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle](#) message appears on the driver display if the system was already automatically activated.

You can permanently deactivate the function in the multimedia system (→ page 171). When the system is deactivated, the  indicator lamp in the driver display lights up.

Activating or deactivating the occupant presence reminder in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

 [Settings](#) [Vehicle](#) [Occupant protection](#)

 Activate or deactivate the function.





< Opening and closing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Key >

Digital Vehicle Key >

Doors >

Load compartment >

Side windows >

Roller sunblinds >

Anti-theft protection >



< Key

Overview of key functions

⚠ WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

! NOTE

Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key

- ① Indicator lamp
- ② Locking
- ③ Unlocks (with embossed surface)
- ④ Opens/closes the tailgate

i If indicator lamp ① does not light up after pressing the or button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 176).



THE KEY LOCKS AND UNLOCKS THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS:

- Doors
- Fuel filler flap
- Socket flap (plug-in hybrid)
- Tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

  Settings  Vehicle  Open/close

 Switch the **Acoustic lock** on or off.




Please note:

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road traffic rules. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is prohibited by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is prohibited, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.


Changing the unlocking settings

POSSIBLE UNLOCKING FUNCTIONS OF THE KEY:


- Central unlocking
- Unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap
- **Plug-in hybrid:** unlocking the driver's door and fuel filler flap/socket flap

 **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

OPTIONS IF THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND FUEL FILLER FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the  button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap are unlocked.

OPTIONS IF THE UNLOCKING FUNCTION FOR THE DRIVER'S DOOR AND FUEL FILLER FLAP/SOCKET FLAP HAS BEEN SELECTED (PLUG-IN-HYBRID):

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the  button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and the fuel filler flap/socket flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key




Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization via








KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that key. Activate the function of the key so that all of its functions are available once again.

You can also deactivate the key's function to reduce the key's energy consumption if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

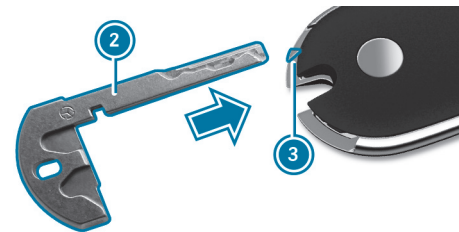
- ▶ Press and hold the key button .
 - ▶ With the key button  pressed, immediately press key button  twice in quick succession.
- The indicator light of the key lights up once briefly, and then again for longer.

i YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO REACTIVATE THE KEY:

- Press any button on the key.
- Start the vehicle with the key in the centre console storage compartment(→ page 286).

- ▶ Press release knob .
- ▶ Emergency key  is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Fully remove emergency key .

INSERTING THE EMERGENCY KEY

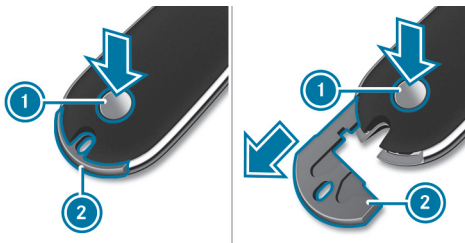


- ▶ Insert emergency key  at marking  until it engages.

- i** You can use emergency key  to attach the key to a key ring.

Removing/inserting the emergency key

REMOVING THE EMERGENCY KEY





Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, severe internal burns can occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the battery compartment cover and/or lid do not close securely, stop using the key and keep it away from children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed or otherwise enter the body, seek immediate medical attention.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

🗑 Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

- ▶ ♻ Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements

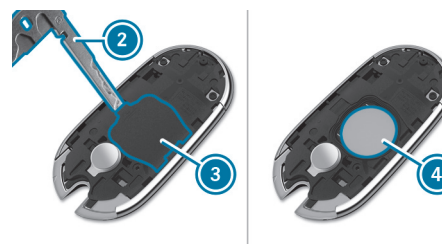
- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 175).



- ▶ Press emergency key ② into the opening in the key in the direction of the arrow until cover ① opens. When doing so, do not hold cover ① closed.



- ▶ Insert emergency key ② into the opening and lift up covering ③ and remove it.
- ▶ Repeatedly tap the key against your palm until battery ④ falls out of the key.
- ▶ Insert the new battery with the positive pole facing upwards. Use a lint-free cloth to do so.



- ▶ Make sure that the surface of the battery is free of lint, grease and other impurities.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of covering ③ into the housing and then press on both sides to close it.
- ▶ Make sure that covering ③ is completely closed.
- ▶ Insert the front tabs of cover ① into the housing and then press until it is completely closed.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key again (→ page 175).

- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A KEY

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 173).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 176).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 189).
- ▶ Have key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE

POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF THE KEY IS IMPAIRED:

- high voltage power lines
- mobile phones





< Digital Vehicle Key

Function of the Digital Vehicle Key

Once you have activated a compatible, mobile end device, e.g. a smartphone, as a Digital Vehicle Key, this can then be used in the same way as a conventional vehicle key.

Information on setting up a user account and activating the "Digital Vehicle Key" function can be found at <https://www.mercedes.me>.

THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY CAN THEN BE USED FOR THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 186)
- HANDS-FREE ACCESS function (→ page 194)
- Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside) (→ page 200)
- Anti-theft protection (→ page 203)
- Starting (→ page 283) or shutting off (→ page 344) the vehicle
- Locking and unlocking the vehicle using the NFC function (emergency unlocking) (→ page 182)
- Starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the stowage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 284)

SETTING UP AND MANAGING THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 178)
- Managing the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 180)

- Removing the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 181)
- Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 182)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 183)
- Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 183)

Setting up the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements

- A Mercedes me user account has been created at <https://www.mercedes.me>.
- A compatible end device with the latest operating system version.
- The Mercedes me app is installed on the end device (optional).
- You have received an email from Mercedes me connect.
If you have selected the "Digital Vehicle Key" equipment, you will receive an email with information on how to set up the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device.
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR SETTING UP AN END DEVICE AS A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via Mercedes me app
- by email





- via MBUX multimedia system

i The power supply must be switched on to set up the end device. A key belonging to the vehicle must be detected within the vehicle.

SET-UP VIA THE MERCEDES ME APP

- ▶ Start the Mercedes me app.
- ▶ Select the "Digital Vehicle Key" menu.
- ▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me app.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

- ▶ Place the end device in the stowage compartment (→ page 284).
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.
- ▶ Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet-app.

SET-UP BY EMAIL

- ▶ Open the email from Mercedes me connect.
- ▶ Follow the displayed steps as described in the email.
- ▶ Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet-app.

or

- ▶ Open the link in the email with the end device you want to use as a Digital Vehicle Key.

- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

- ▶ Place the end device in the stowage compartment (→ page 284).
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.
- ▶ Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet-app.

or

- ▶ Set up the end device on the vehicle.
- ▶ Place the end device in the stowage compartment (→ page 284).
- ▶ "Mercedes-Benz Digital Vehicle Key" is displayed on the end device.
- ▶ Press "Enter code".
- ▶ The display for entering the code appears.
- ▶ Enter the 8-digit code displayed in the email.

When the message "Add key and pair with vehicle" appears:

- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.
- ▶ Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet-app.

SET-UP VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ▶ Select the menus [Settings](#), [Vehicle](#), [Open/close](#) in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select the menu [Digital Vehicle Key](#).
- ▶ Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Your Digital Vehicle Key is now stored in your end device's Wallet-app.





i You can now use the Digital Vehicle Key as you would a conventional key (→ page 182).

i Setting up and managing the Digital Vehicle Key:

- Function (→ page 178)
- Managing (→ page 180)
- Removing (→ page 181)
- Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 183)

Managing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR MANAGING A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- Switch express mode (comfort mode) off or on
Availability of this function is dependent upon the end device.
- Set up other devices of family members or friends as Digital Vehicle Keys
- Set up authorisation for the Digital Vehicle Keys

SWITCHING EXPRESS MODE OFF OR ON

- ▶ Open the Wallet-app on the end device.
- ▶ Switch express mode off or on.

i Express mode is switched on by default. This setting allows you to make the best possible use of the Digital Vehicle Key.
If the express mode is switched off and the rechargeable battery of the end device is at very low capacity, you can no longer unlock the vehicle via the NFC function.
Only switch off the express mode if you do not want to use the Digital Vehicle Key function.

SETTING UP OTHER END DEVICES AS DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS

- ▶ Open the Wallet-app on the end device.
- ▶ Select the menu "Invite people to use your Mercedes-Benz key".
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends that the shared key be activated immediately after sharing by using it on the vehicle.

SET UP AUTHORISATIONS FOR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY

YOU CAN ASSIGN THE FOLLOWING AUTHORISATIONS TO THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEYS:

- Vehicle access and drive authorisation
 - Vehicle access authorisation code
- ▶ Open the Wallet-app on the end device.





- ▶ Select the menu "Invite people to use your Mercedes-Benz key".
- ▶ Select the "Configure car key access" menu.
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.

- i** Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (→ page 178)
 - Setting up (→ page 178)
 - Removing (→ page 181)
 - Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 183)

Removing the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements

- A suitable end device is activated as a Digital Vehicle Key.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).
- The end device is sufficiently charged.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR REMOVING A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY:

- via the Wallet-app
- via the device manufacturer portal
- via Mercedes me user account
- via MBUX multimedia system

- i** You can remove individual users or your own Digital Vehicle Key from the end device.

REMOVE VIA WALLET-APP

- ▶ Open the Wallet-app on the end device.
- ▶ Select the user whose Digital Vehicle Key is to be removed.
- ▶ Follow the steps on the end device.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVE VIA THE DEVICE MANUFACTURER PORTAL

- ▶ Log into the device manufacturer portal.
- ▶ Follow the steps.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVE VIA MERCEDES ME USER ACCOUNT

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Remove the linked vehicle
 - Decline the terms of use and consents
 - Delete the user account
- ▶ Log in to the Mercedes me user account.
 - ▶ Select one of the above options.
The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

REMOVE VIA MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Disconnect all Digital Vehicle Keys





- Change the Digital Vehicle Key of the main owner
 - Disconnect the owner's Digital Vehicle Key
 - Remove a Digital Vehicle Key
- ▶ Select the menus **Settings, Vehicle, Open/close** in the multimedia system.
- ▶ Select the menu **Digital Vehicle Key**.
- ▶ Select one of the above options.
- ▶ Follow the steps in the multimedia system.
- The selected Digital Vehicle Key is removed and can no longer be used.

- i** Further information on the Digital Vehicle Key:
- Function (→ page 178)
 - Setting up (→ page 178)
 - Managing (→ page 180)
 - Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 183)

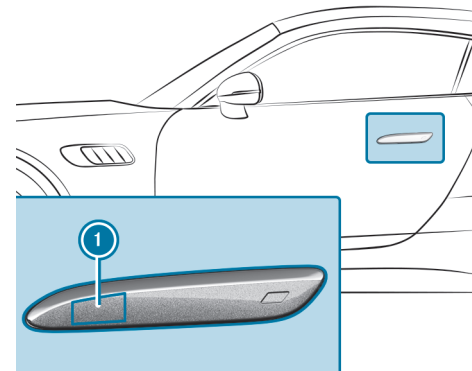
Unlocking and locking the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key

Requirements:

- The "Digital Vehicle Key" function is activated via Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the end device (with the Digital Vehicle Key activated).

- The end device is sufficiently charged.

When the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery is at extremely low capacity, it is possible to lock and unlock the vehicle with the NFC function (emergency unlocking).



- ▶ **Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the NFC function:** hold the Digital Vehicle Key against the door handle in close proximity to the NFC antenna **1** for approx. five to ten seconds.

- i** If the Bluetooth® connection is not working, or the rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at very low capacity, it is also possible to start the vehicle via the NFC function (→ page 284).
- Depending on the end device, you can continue to use the KEY-LESS-GO function for a certain amount of time, even if the rechargeable battery in the Digital Vehicle Key is at very low capacity.





i Mercedes-Benz recommends that the key is carried about your person as a security measure against functional restrictions (→ page 175).

i Mercedes-Benz recommends placing the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment while driving (→ page 284).

Changing the unlocking settings for the Digital Vehicle Key

Multimedia system:

  **Settings**  **Vehicle**  **Open/close**

SET SELECTIVE OR GLOBAL UNLOCKING

 Activate **Unlock driver's door only**.

Selective unlocking is activated. If this function is deactivated, the owner key unlocks the entire vehicle.








i The entire vehicle is always unlocked whenever the NFC function is used to unlock the vehicle. It is not possible to activate selective unlocking in this case.

i Additional information regarding locking and unlocking with the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 182).

Troubleshooting problems with the Digital Vehicle Key

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK AND UNLOCK THE VEHICLE WITH THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- Bluetooth® is deactivated on the Digital Vehicle Key.
 - The rechargeable battery for the Digital Vehicle Key is at low capacity or is flat.
-  Activate Bluetooth® on the Digital Vehicle Key.
 -  Check the state of charge for the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery.
 -  If necessary, charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key.
 -  Using the NFC function of the Digital Vehicle Key for locking or unlocking the vehicle (emergency unlocking) (→ page 182).
 -  Use the vehicle key.
 -  Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 189).
 -  Have the vehicle and the Digital Vehicle Key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES OF DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IMPAIRMENT:

- high-voltage power lines
- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)





- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Ensure sufficient distance between the Digital Vehicle Key and a potential source of interference.

YOU HAVE LOST A DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY.

- ▶ Remove the Digital Vehicle Key (→ page 181).





< Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- ▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

THE ADDITIONAL DOOR LOCK IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated (→ page 598).

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

i After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 205).

Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

- ▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 185).

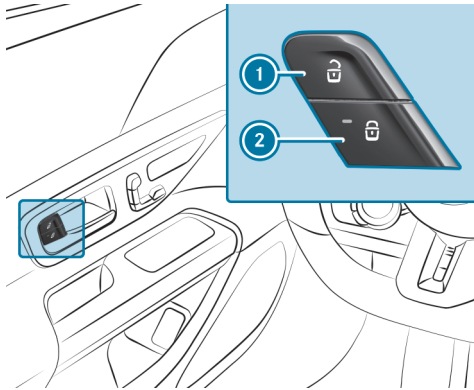


- ▶ Pull the door **1** handle.





Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press the button ①.

▶ **To lock:** press the button ②.

The red indicator lamp on the button ② lights up when the vehicle is locked.

This does not lock or unlock the fuel filler flap.

Plug-in hybrid: the socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the vehicle.

THE VEHICLE IS NOT UNLOCKED WHEN THE BUTTON ① IS PRESSED:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEYLESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door at which the door handle is used are closed.

i Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: You can use the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as the conventional vehicle key.

THE DOOR HANDLES EXTEND AUTOMATICALLY:

- when a vehicle key is detected (the vehicle is then not yet unlocked)
- when you unlock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces of the door handle (when the vehicle is unlocked)

THE DOOR HANDLES RETRACT AUTOMATICALLY:

- when you lock the vehicle with the key
- when you touch one of the two outer sensor surfaces of the door handle to lock it
- after convenience closing (→ page 200)
- when pulling away
- after a short delay





! **NOTE**

Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

▶ Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

▶ Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:

! **NOTE**

Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

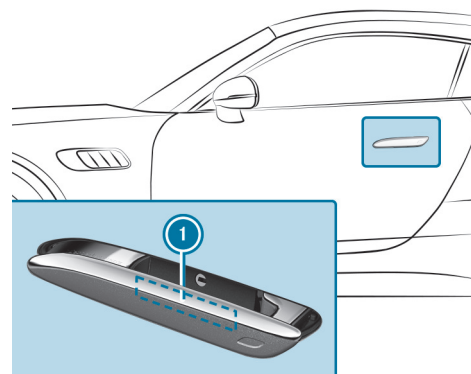
▶ In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

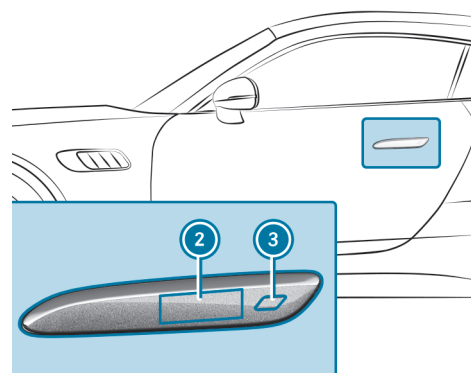
▶ Make sure that the digital vehicle key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

OBSERVE THE INFORMATION:

- on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 40)
- on using a high-pressure cleaner (→ page 659)




▶ **To unlock the vehicle:** with the door handle extended, touch the inside surface of the door handle ①.





- ▶ **When the vehicle is unlocked:** touch the sensor surface ② or ③ to extend the door handle.
- ▶ **When the vehicle is locked:** touch the sensor surface ② or ③ to unlock.
- ▶ **To lock the vehicle:** touch the sensor surfaces ② or ③.
- ▶ **Convenience closing:** touch the recessed sensor surface ③ for a prolonged period.

 Further information on convenience closing (→ page 200).

Troubleshooting problems with KEYLESS-GO

YOU CAN NO LONGER LOCK OR UNLOCK THE VEHICLE USING KEYLESS-GO

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- The key battery's charge level is low or depleted.
Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: depending on the respective end device, you can continue to use the KEYLESS-GO function for a certain amount of time even when the Digital Vehicle Key's rechargeable battery charge level is extremely low .
- ▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 72).
- ▶ Check the battery via the indicator lamp (→ page 173).
- ▶ If necessary, replace the key battery (→ page 176).

- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 189).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

THERE IS INTERFERENCE FROM A POWERFUL RADIO SIGNAL SOURCE.


POSSIBLE CAUSES IF THE FUNCTION OF KEYLESS-GO IS IMPAIRED:

- high-voltage power lines
 - mobile phones
 - electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
 - shielding due to metallic objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Ensure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating automatic locking in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

  ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Vehicle ▶▶ Open/close

 The vehicle is locked automatically when the vehicle is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Automatic locking](#).



IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE IS A DANGER OF BEING LOCKED OUT WHEN THE FUNCTION IS ACTIVATED:

- The vehicle is being towed or pushed.
- If the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with the emergency key

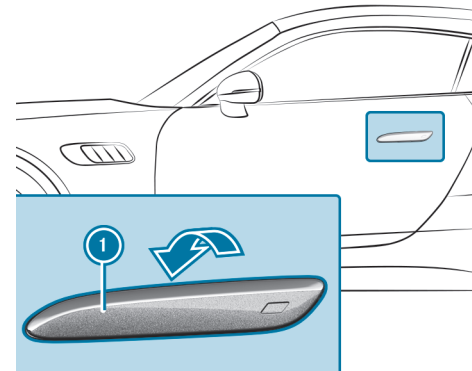
UNLOCKING A LEFT-HAND VEHICLE DOOR WITH THE EMERGENCY KEY

i If you unlock and open the driver's door with the emergency key, this triggers the Anti-Theft Alarm system.

i If you unlock the driver's door with the emergency key, the tail-gate will not be unlocked.

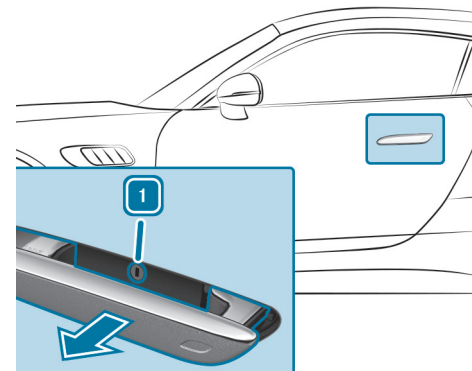
i Information regarding starting the vehicle with the key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 286).
Information regarding starting the vehicle with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (emergency operation mode) (→ page 284).

▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 175).



If the door handle is retracted:

- ▶ Insert a flat, non-metallic object behind the retracted door handle **1** from above and pry it slightly outward.
- ▶ Reach behind the door handle **1** from below, pull it outward to the pressure point and hold it there.



If the door handle is extended:





- ▶ Pull the door handle ① outward to the pressure point and hold it there.
- ▶ Insert the emergency key into the lock cylinder.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position 1.
- ▶ Forcefully pull the door handle ① outward past the pressure point.
- ▶ Turn the emergency key back to its starting position.
- ▶ Remove the emergency key and release the door handle.





< Load compartment

Opening the tailgate

⚠ DANGER

Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

! NOTE

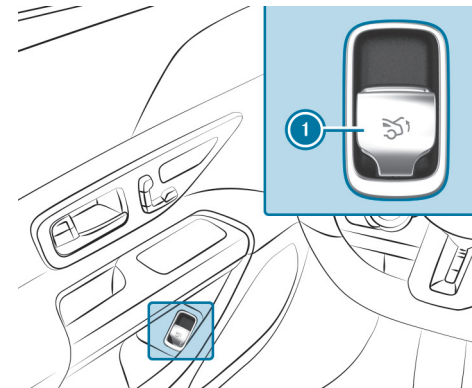
Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.


- ▶ If the tailgate is unlocked, pull the tailgate handle and release it again immediately.

- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 194).



- ▶ Pull remote operating switch ① until the tailgate opens.

or

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key.
- ▶ If the tailgate has stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention.







Closing the tailgate

WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

-  Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
-  Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.



Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition.

NOTE THAT THE TAILGATE WILL NOT BE LOCKED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATION:

- You have locked the vehicle and closed the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle and is detected.
and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.


Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

-  Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.
-  **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.


WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

Parts of the body could become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

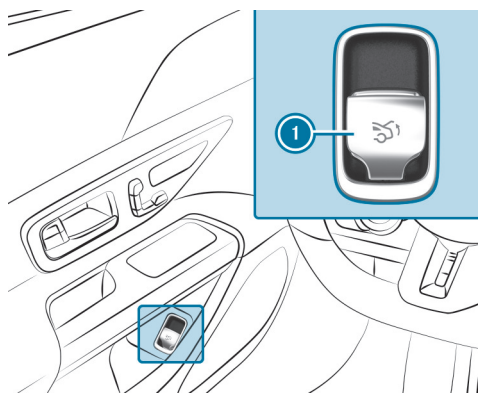
-  Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area during the closing process.

USE ONE OF THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO STOP THE CLOSING PROCESS:

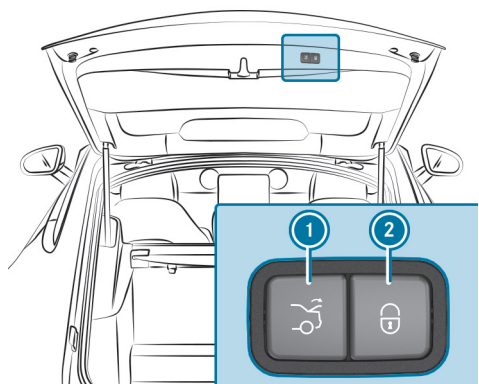
- Press the  button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS: it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking motion below the rear bumper.





- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the vehicle.
- ▶ Push remote operating switch ① until the tailgate is fully closed.




- ▶ Press closing button ① on the tailgate.

VEHICLES WITH KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate.
If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.

i Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: this also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key if the function is activated and the Digital Vehicle Key is connected to the vehicle.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

VEHICLES WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- ▶ Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 194).

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION FOR THE TAILGATE

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, ensure that no body parts remain within the closing area.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function


THE REVERSING FUNCTION WILL NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.

In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

IF SOMEONE IS TRAPPED, EITHER:

- Press the  button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Pull the tailgate handle.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS allows you to open and close the tailgate, or even stop the opening and closing process at any point, by performing a kicking motion under the bumper. The transmission must be in position **P** for this function.

THE KICKING MOTION TRIGGERS THE OPENING OR CLOSING PROCESS ALTERNATELY.

- If you stop the tailgate opening process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is closed with the next kicking motion
- If you stop the tailgate closing process with a kicking motion, the tailgate is opened with the next kicking motion

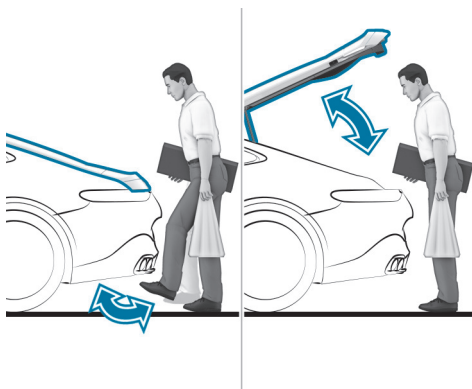
IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE TAILGATE CAN ONLY BE CLOSED WITH HANDS-FREE ACCESS:

- If the vehicle is switched on and the key's unlock function has been set so that only the driver's door is unlocked when activated (→ page 174).
- If the vehicle has been centrally locked from the inside (→ page 186).

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 191) and closing (→ page 192) the tailgate.

- i** Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function






WARNING

Risk of burns caused by a hot exhaust system


The vehicle exhaust system can become very hot. If you use HANDS-FREE ACCESS, you could burn yourself by touching the exhaust system.

-  Always ensure that you only make a kicking movement within the detection range of the sensors.


NOTE

Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

-  Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

-  Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (automatic car wash) away from the vehicle.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:


NOTE

Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate or a door

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

-  In these situations, switch off the Digital Vehicle Key.

or

-  Make sure that the digital vehicle key is at least 3 m (high-pressure cleaner) or 6 m (car wash) away from the vehicle.

Ensure that you are standing firmly on the ground when performing the kicking motion. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

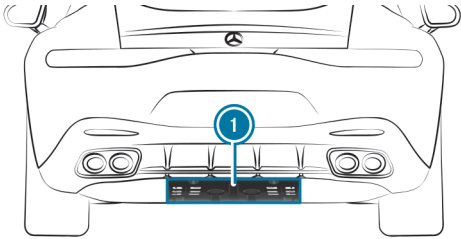
OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
If the key is not recognised:
 - Take the key in your hand.
 - or
 - Ensure that the function of the key is activated (→ page 72).
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** The Digital Vehicle Key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not come into contact with the bumper when performing the kicking motion.
- Do not carry out the kicking motion too slowly.





- The kicking motion must be towards the vehicle and back again.



① Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking motions are not successful, wait ten seconds.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking motion is performed with a prosthetic leg.

THE TAILGATE CAN OPEN OR CLOSE UNINTENTIONALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. the hose of a fuel dispenser, a charging cable or luggage.
- Tension belts, tarps or other covers are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the loading sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 72) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

ACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

- ▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short tone.
The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

FULLY OPENING THE TAILGATE AFTER IT HAS STOPPED AUTOMATICALLY

- ▶ Pull the handle on the outside of the tailgate again.

DEACTIVATING THE OPENING ANGLE LIMITER

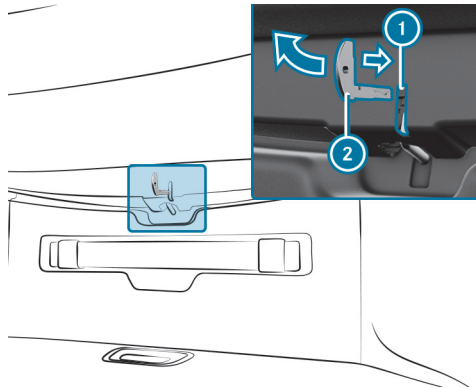
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short tones sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The load compartment cover has been removed.





- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 175).
- ▶ Insert emergency key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in the direction of the arrow.
The tailgate will be unlocked.







< Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window



When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

-  When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
-  If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window



When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

-  When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
-  If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

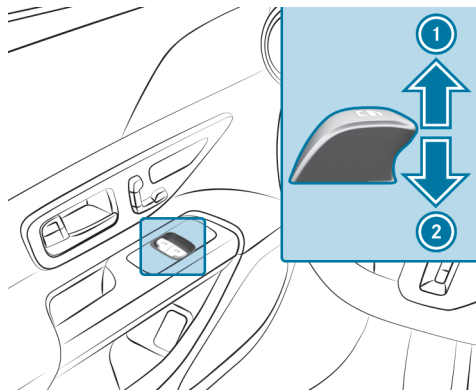
Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

-  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
-  When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Requirements



- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.





- ① Closing
- ② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

The function will also be available until the doors are closed again.

AUTOMATIC REVERSING FUNCTION OF THE SIDE WINDOWS

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.


⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

THE REVERSING FUNCTION DOES NOT REACT:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THE SIDE WINDOWS WILL BE CLOSED AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF:

- if it starts to rain
Rain will be detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.







If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. After another automatic closing process, the automatic function may be deactivated. The automatic function will be active again the next time the vehicle is started.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)



WARNING

Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

-  When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
-  Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.



Requirements

- The key is near the vehicle.
-  Press and hold the  button on the key.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The side windows are open.
- The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.

 **Interrupt convenience opening:** Release the button .


 **Continue convenience opening:** Press the button  again and hold pressed.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)





WARNING

Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side windows.

-  When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.


Requirements

- The key is near the vehicle.
 -  Press and hold the  button on the key.
- THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE PERFORMED:**
- The vehicle is locked.
 - The side windows are closed.
-  **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.





- ▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.

 Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 186).

Resolving problems with the side windows

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A SIDE WINDOW CANNOT BE CLOSED AND YOU CANNOT SEE THE CAUSE.

- ▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- ▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

THE SIDE WINDOWS CANNOT BE OPENED OR CLOSED USING THE CONVENIENCE OPENING FEATURE.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

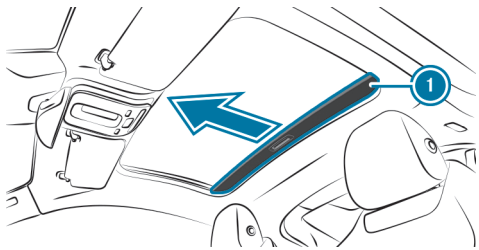
- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 173).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 176).





< Roller sunblinds

Operating the roller sunblind for the panoramic roof



- ▶ Pull handle ① on the roller sunblind in the corresponding direction.





< Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched off, and deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

FUNCTION OF THE ATA SYSTEM

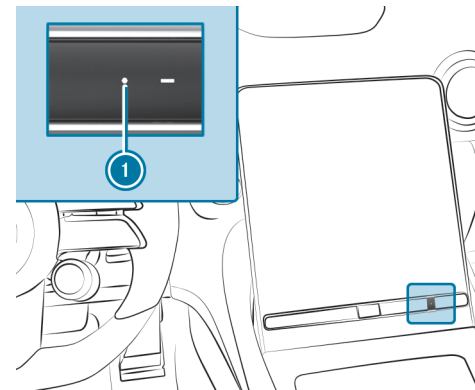
IF THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED, A VISUAL AND AUDIBLE ALARM IS TRIGGERED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when the interior protection is triggered (→ page 205)
- when the tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 204)

i Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: The ATA works with the Digital Vehicle Key in the same way as with the conventional vehicle key.

THE ATA SYSTEM IS PRIMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)



The indicator lamp **1** flashes when the ATA system is primed.

THE ATA SYSTEM IS DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- After unlocking the vehicle with the key
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- After unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)



- After pressing the Start/Stop button with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 286)

DEACTIVATING THE ATA

- ▶ Press the ,  or  button on the key.

or

- ▶ Press the Start/Stop button with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 286)
- ▶ **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** Press the Start/Stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (→ page 284).

DEACTIVATING THE ALARM USING KEYLESS-GO:

- ▶ With the key outside the vehicle, touch the inner surface of the door handle.
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Function of tow-away protection

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.



TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY PRIMED AFTER ABOUT 60 SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:**)

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate


TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the  or  button on the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 286)
- After pressing the start/stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**) (→ page 284)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 354).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Vehicle ▶ Opening/closing
- ▶▶ Vehicle protection
- ▶ Prime or deactivate [Tow-away protection](#).

TOW-AWAY PROTECTION IS PRIMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.



- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.



INTERIOR PROTECTION IS PRIMED AUTOMATICALLY AFTER APPROXIMATELY TEN SECONDS:

- After locking the vehicle with the key
- After locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- After locking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS ONLY PRIMED WHEN THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS ARE CLOSED:

- Doors
- Tailgate

INTERIOR PROTECTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED:

- After pressing the  or  button on the key
- After pressing the start/stop button with the key in the storage compartment (→ page 286)
- After pressing the start/stop button with the Digital Vehicle Key in the storage compartment (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**) (→ page 284)
- After unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

- After unlocking with the NFC function (**vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key**)
- When using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO A FALSE ALARM:

- When there are moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- If a side window is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:



INTERIOR PROTECTION IS PRIMED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.





< Seats and stowing

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the correct driver's seat position >

Stowage areas >

Notes on height restrictions on the rear seats >

Ashtray and cigarette lighter >

Notes on grab handles >

Sockets >

Seats >

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial >

Steering wheel >

Fitting/removing the floor mats >

Easy entry and exit feature >

Memory function >



< Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING

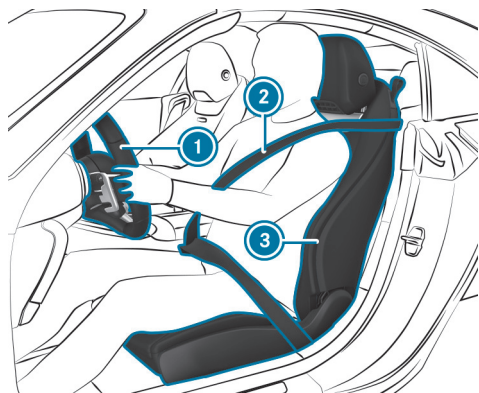
Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING WHEN ADJUSTING STEERING WHEEL ①, SEAT BELT ② AND DRIVER'S SEAT ③:

- You are sitting as far away from the driver's airbag as possible, taking the following points into consideration:
- You are sitting in an upright position
- Your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion
- Your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- The back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- You can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- You can move your legs freely
- You can see all the indicators on the driver's display clearly
- You have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- Observe the notes on correctly fastening the seat belt (→ page 128).



Vehicles with AMG Performance seats: if the front passenger seat is unoccupied, this may lead to noise caused by the seat belt tongue knocking against the seat. You can prevent this by sliding the seat belt tongue upwards with the seat belt adjuster clip. When the front passenger seat is occupied again, ensure that the seat belt adjuster clip is pushed down. Only then will the seat belt fit snugly against the body.



< Notes on height restrictions on the rear seats



! WARNING

Risk of injury if height limit on the second row of seats is not observed

If a person exceeds the permissible height for the seats in the second row of seats, he or she may be injured through contact with the roof or parts of the vehicle interior.

For that reason, a person of corresponding height must not use the seats on the second row.

- ▶ Use a suitable vehicle seat.

The use of the second row of seats is permitted only for persons up to a height of 1.50 m.

For children in suitable child restraint systems, the maximum permissible height is 1.35 m. Further information on suitable child restraint systems (→ page 149).





< Notes on grab handles

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to excessive load on the grab handles

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or come loose from its anchorage. This may result in injuries.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.





< Seats

Adjusting the front seat electrically

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the vehicle is switched off.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of potentially fatal injuries due to objects trapped under the front passenger seat

Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not stow any objects under the front passenger seat.
- ▶ When the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure that no objects have become trapped beneath the front passenger seat.

! NOTE

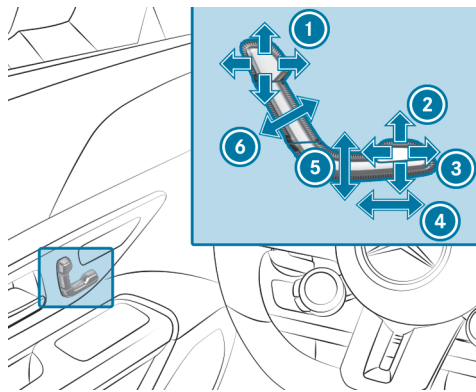
Damage to the seats when adjusting

The seats may be damaged by objects when adjusting the seats.

- ▶ When adjusting the seats, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.

The switches for adjusting the seats do not move. You will therefore receive no direct feedback on the switch while pressing it. Feedback is provided only by the movement of the seat.





- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat cushion inclination
- ③ Seat cushion length (depending on the vehicle equipment)
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft position
- ⑤ Seat height
- ⑥ Seat backrest inclination

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 225).

Head restraints

ADJUSTING THE HEAD RESTRAINTS ON THE FRONT SEATS



WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.



WARNING

Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

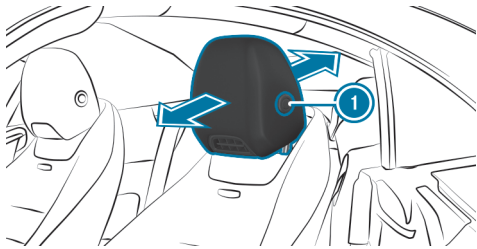
If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.





Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press release knob ① and push the head restraint backwards.
- ▶ Ensure that the head restraint is engaged correctly.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:



ADJUSTING THE AIR CUSHIONS

- ▶ On the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for [Lumbar](#) or [Side bolsters](#).

ADJUSTING THE SIDE BOLSTERS

- ▶ On the corresponding menu, adjust the air cushions for [Lumbar](#) or [Side bolsters](#).

SETTING THE SEAT HEATING BALANCE

- ▶ Select [Heating settings](#).

- ▶ Select [Seat heating balance](#).
- ▶ Adjust the heat distribution for the desired seat.

Setting automatic seat adjustment

⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.

or

- ▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
The adjustment process is stopped.





Multimedia system:

  **▶▶ Comfort ▶▶ Seat ▶▶ Position seat automatically**

MANUALLY ADJUSTING DRIVER'S SEAT AND STEERING WHEEL POSITION TO BODY SIZE

The vehicle will calculate suitable driver's seat and steering wheel positions on the basis of the driver's body size and set this directly.

▶ **To set the unit of measurement:** select **cm** or **ft/in**.

▶ Set the size using the scale.

▶ Select **Start positioning**.

The driver's seat and steering wheel positions will be adjusted to the body size that has been set.

i You can also configure these settings via the Mercedes me user account for your user profile. By synchronising the profiles in the vehicle and the Mercedes me connect profiles, you can carry over these settings for your vehicle. Further information about synchronising user profiles (→ page 485).

i If the driver's seat and steering wheel positions calculated by the vehicle are not practical or comfortable, they can be manually adapted at any time via the control buttons. The outside mirrors are not set via this function. Instead, they have to be set manually via the operating switches.

Overview of message programmes

- **Classic message** Relaxing back massage
- **Activating message** Activating message with upward-moving message waves
- **Relaxing message** Relaxing back massage with ascending wave-like movements and then soothing movements

Selecting the message programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

  **▶▶ Comfort**

▶ Select **Message**.

▶ Select a message programme (→ page 214).

▶ Start the programme for the desired seat .

▶ **To set the message intensity:** switch **High intensity** on or off.

▶ **To stop the message:** select .

i The availability of this function is equipment-dependent.





Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

   Comfort  Seat

 Select **Reset**.

 Select  for the desired seat.

The settings for the selected seat will be reset.


Folding the front seat backrest forwards/back

WARNING

Risk of injury when the seat backrest is not engaged

If the seat backrest is not engaged, it may fold forwards and the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt.

The seat belt cannot provide the intended protection and could cause additional injury to the vehicle occupant.


-  Before each journey, make sure that the seat backrest is fully engaged as described.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:


- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

-  Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted

When adjusting a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

-  Make sure that no part of the body is within the seat's range of motion when adjusting a seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".





NOTE

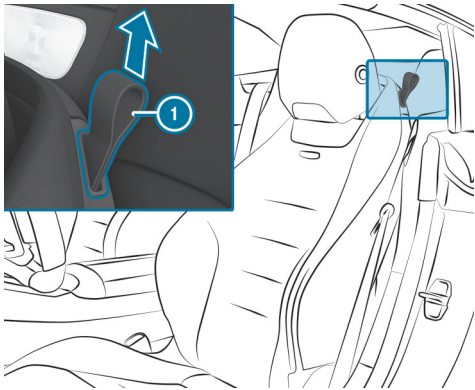
Damage to the seat backrests when folding back

The seat backrests may be damaged by objects when you fold them back.

- ▶ Make sure that there are no objects behind the seats when folding the seat backrests back.

FOLDING FORWARDS

If you fold the seat backrest forwards, the seat will move forwards. This will allow passengers to get into and out of the rear passenger compartment comfortably.



- ▶ Pull on loop ① and fold the seat backrest forward as far as it will go.
The seat will automatically move to the foremost position.

FOLDING BACK

- ▶ Ensure that there are no objects behind the seat backrest. Otherwise, the seat backrest may not be able to engage.

- ▶ Swing back the seat backrest.
- ▶ Ensure that the seat backrest is engaged.
If the seat backrest is not engaged, this will be shown on the driver display. A warning tone will also sound.
The seat will automatically move to the stored position.

Switching the seat heating on/off

WARNING

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.





NOTE

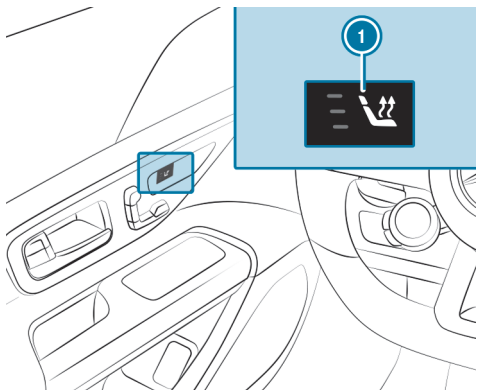
Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.

- ① The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8, 10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating switches off.

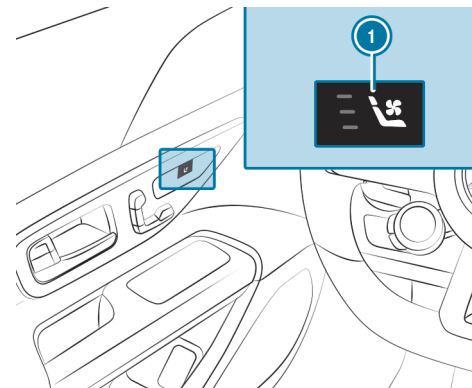
- ① If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous setting of the seat heating for the driver's seat will remain active.

- ① You can set the heat distribution of the heated sections among the seat cushions and seat backrests of the front seats in the multimedia system (→ page 213).

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements

- The power supply is switched on.





▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached.

Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

ⓘ If you switch the power supply off and on again within 20 minutes, the previous seat ventilation setting for the driver's seat will remain active.





< Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

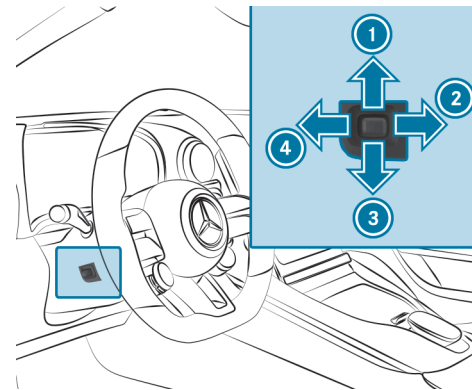
- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel
Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



- ① To move up
- ② To move back
- ③ To move down
- ④ To move forward

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 225).

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

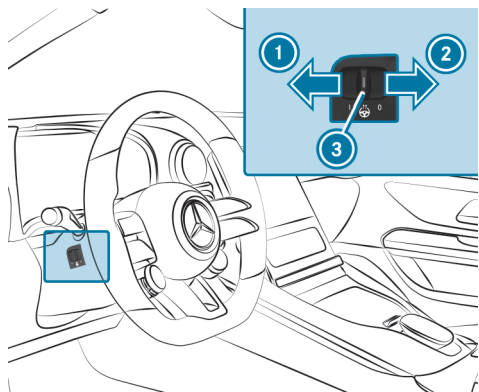
Depending on the vehicle version, the steering wheel heater can be switched on/off via a switch on the steering wheel.





REQUIREMENTS

- The vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ **To switch on:** push the switch to position ①.
If indicator lamp ③ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.
- ▶ **To switch off:** push the switch to position ②.

When you switch the vehicle off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Decoupling the steering wheel heater from the seat heating

Requirements:

- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.
- The steering wheel heater and the seat heating are linked.

Multimedia system:

▶ [Home](#) ▶▶ [Comfort](#) ▶▶ [Seat](#) ▶▶ [Heating settings](#)

The function is active by default and the steering wheel heater is automatically activated and deactivated when the seat heating is switched on and off.

- ▶ Tap on [Additional steering wheel heater](#).
The steering wheel heater will be decoupled from the seat heating.

- ⓘ The steering wheel heater can also be deactivated via the MBUX voice assistant.





< Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ WARNING
Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process of the easy entry and exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before driving off.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants, particularly children, may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no one has any part of their body within the range of movement of the steering wheel and driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- ▶ Move the steering wheel adjustment lever.
The adjustment process is stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the switch for seat adjustment.
The adjustment process is stopped.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.







WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

-  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
-  When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.


In order to use the easy entry and exit feature, the automatic seat adjustment function must have been switched on (→ page 213).

WHEN THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE IS ACTIVE, THE STEERING WHEEL AND DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE AS FOLLOWS:

- The steering wheel will move upwards.
- The driver's seat will move forward or backward to a position suitable for getting in or out of the vehicle.

THIS WILL OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- you switch off the vehicle when the driver's door is open.
- you open the driver's door when the vehicle is switched off.

-  The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will move forwards or backwards only if it is not already in the ideal position for getting in or out of the vehicle.

THE STEERING WHEEL AND THE DRIVER'S SEAT WILL MOVE BACK TO THE LAST DRIVING POSITION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You switch the power supply or the vehicle on when the driver's door is closed.
- you close the driver's door when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LAST DRIVE POSITION WILL BE SAVED WHEN:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

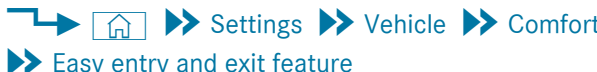
Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Setting the easy entry and exit feature

Requirements:

- The automatic seat adjustment has been activated (→ page 213).
- The power supply or the vehicle has been switched on.


Multimedia system:



SETTING THE EASY ENTRY AND EXIT FEATURE

-  Select **Steering wheel and seat**, **Steering wheel only** or **Off**.



 If you are using a custom user profile, this information will be used for the easy entry and exit feature. This will cause the driver's seat and steering wheel to move into the correct position automatically (→ page 482).





< Memory function

Function of the memory function

WARNING

Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving. If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

WARNING

Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function. When the memory function adjusts the seat, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body parts are in the area of movement of the seat or the steering wheel.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press a preset position button or seat adjustment switch immediately. The adjustment process is stopped.

WARNING

Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children

When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off. Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

YOU CAN SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS FOR THE FRONT SEAT:

- Seat, backrest, head restraint position and contour of the seat backrest in the lumbar region
- Seat heating: distribution of the heated sections of the seat cushion and seat backrest
- Driver's side: steering wheel position and position of the outside mirrors on the driver's and front passenger sides
- Head-up display





Operating the memory function

⚠ WARNING

Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving
If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING

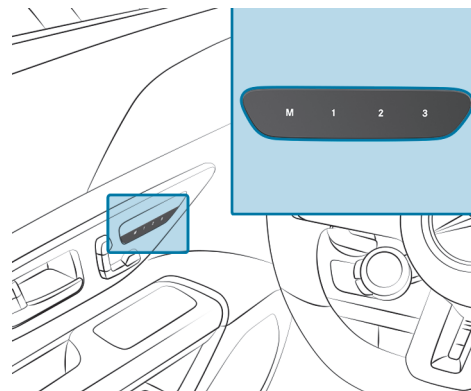
Danger of entrapment when memory function is activated by children
When children activate the memory function, they can get trapped, especially if they are unsupervised.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

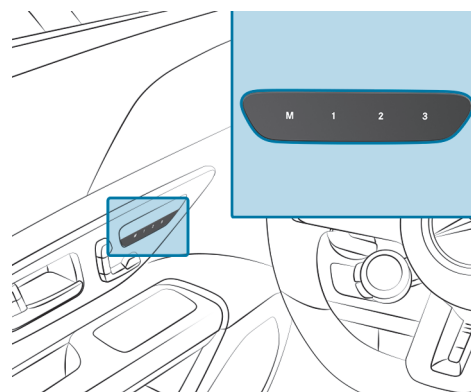
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

You can use the memory function when the vehicle is switched off.

STORING



- ▶ Set the front seat, the steering wheel, the head-up display and the outside mirror to the desired position.
- ▶ Press the **M** button and then release it.
- ▶ Press one of the preset position buttons **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.





▶ **To call up:** press the preset position button **1**, **2** or **3**.

The seat is moved to the stored position. After releasing the button, the front seat, outside mirror, head-up display and steering column continue to move into the stored position automatically.





< Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ DANGER

Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

Objects in the deployment area of an airbag may prevent the airbag from functioning correctly. Observe the notes on airbags (→ page 146).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell

Objects in the driver's and front-passenger footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating- and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's or front-passenger footwell.
- ▶ Always ensure that the pedals have sufficient free space.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shut-off: Objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off or damage the system. Please therefore observe the notes on the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shut-off (→ page 133).








NOTE

Damage to the vehicle caused by spilled liquids



If liquids are spilled in the vehicle, parts of the vehicle may be damaged.

-  Always securely close containers containing liquids that you have brought with you.
-  Clean the vehicle as soon as possible if liquids are spilled.
-  If larger quantities of liquids are spilled, have the vehicle checked in a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.

-  Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
-  Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

THE HANDLING CHARACTERISTICS OF YOUR VEHICLE ARE DEPENDENT ON THE DISTRIBUTION OF THE LOAD WITHIN THE VEHICLE. YOU SHOULD BEAR THE FOLLOWING IN MIND WHEN LOADING THE VEHICLE:

- Never allow the payload including occupants to exceed the maximum permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle.

These are shown on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 781).

- Push heavy cargo as far forward as possible and stow it as far down in the load compartment as possible.
- The load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- Always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.
- Secure the load with sufficiently tear-resistant and abrasion-resistant tie-down materials. Pad sharp edges for protection.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior





OVERVIEW OF THE FRONT STORAGE COMPARTMENTS

WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

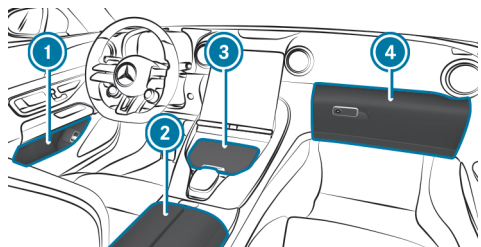
There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

-  Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
-  Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
-  Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
-  Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.





Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ① Stowage spaces in the doors
- ② Storage compartment in the armrest with multimedia connection unit, e.g. for an MP3 player
- ③ Storage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port (depending on the vehicle's equipment)
- ④ Glove compartment

OPENING AND CLOSING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE FRONT CENTRE CONSOLE

⚠ WARNING

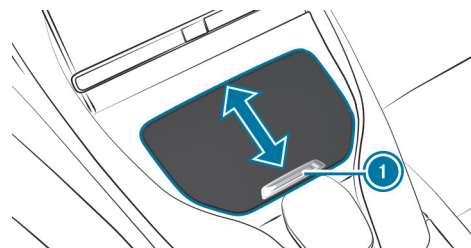
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

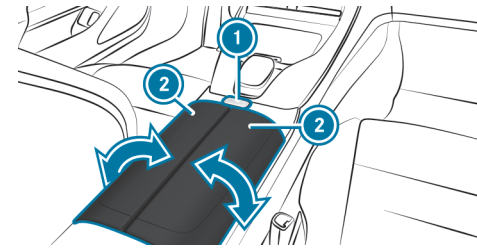




▶ **To open:** slide the cover of the storage compartment in the front centre console all the way forwards in the direction of the arrow using handle ①.

▶ **To close:** briefly push handle ① of the open cover of the storage compartment in the front centre console forwards.

The cover will automatically close the storage compartment in the front centre console.



▶ **To open:** press release catch ① downwards.

The covers of the storage compartment in front armrest ② will open automatically in the direction of the arrow.

▶ **To close:** move the covers of the storage compartment in front armrest ② inwards in the direction of the arrow.

The storage compartment in the front armrest is now closed.

OPENING AND CLOSING THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT IN THE FRONT ARMREST

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.





LOCKING/UNLOCKING THE GLOVE COMPARTMENT

⚠ WARNING

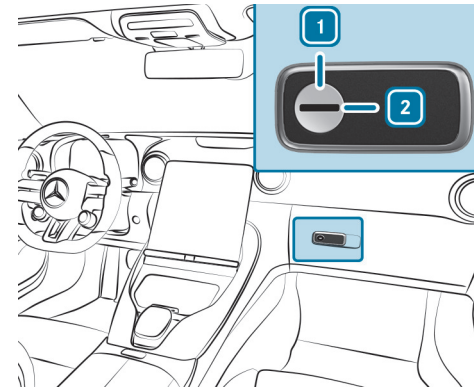
Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.



- ▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or anti-clockwise **1** (to unlock).

Through-loading facility to luggage compartment

FOLDING THE REAR SEAT BACKRESTS FORWARD

⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged.
The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

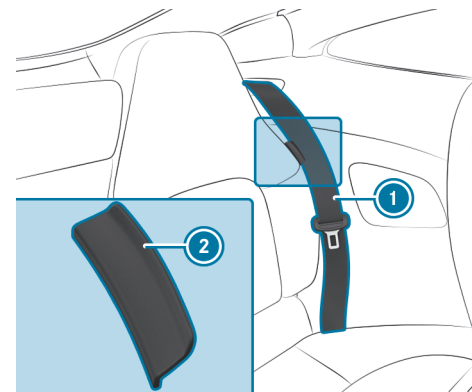
- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

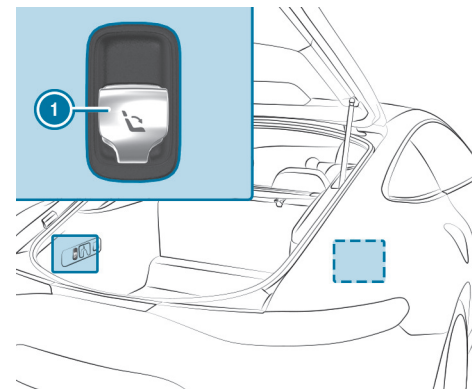
Requirements

- The driver and passenger seats are positioned sufficiently far forward.

If you no longer require the folded-down rear seat backrest as a load area, fold the backrest back into place.



▶ Press seat belt ① into side holder ②.



- ▶ In the load compartment: briefly pull one of buttons ①.
The corresponding seat backrest will now be unlocked and will move forward.
- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest fully forwards.

If a rear seat backrest is not fully folded forward or locked in the rear position, this will be indicated on the driver's display.





FOLDING BACK THE REAR SEAT BACKREST

⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of an accident because the seat backrest is not engaged

The seat backrest may fold forwards.

THERE IS A RISK OF THE FOLLOWING, IN PARTICULAR:

- The vehicle occupant may be pressed against the seat belt. The seat belt cannot protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- A child restraint system is no longer properly supported or properly positioned and may no longer fulfil its function as intended.
- The seat backrest cannot restrain objects or goods in the boot or load compartment.

ALWAYS ENSURE THAT THE SEAT BACKREST IS ENGAGED, ESPECIALLY:

- After the seat has been adjusted.
- After the load compartment enlargement has been folded forwards

Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly. Particular attention must be paid to children.

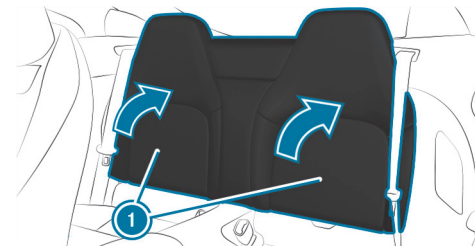
! NOTE

Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is in the side holder (→ page 48).



- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.
 - ▶ Swivel seat backrest ① back until it engages and locks.
- If a rear seat backrest is not fully folded forward or locked in the rear position, this will be indicated on the driver's display.





Load compartment cover



NOTES ON THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.


You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

-  Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
-  Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

NOTE

Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

-  Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the load compartment cover.



EXTENDING/RETRACTING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

WARNING

Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.


You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

-  Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
-  Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

NOTE

Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

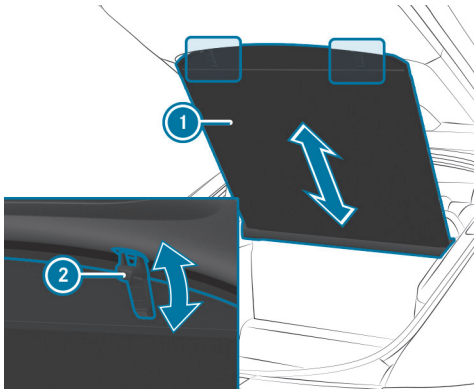
The load compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

-  Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the load compartment cover.





EXTENDING



- ▶ Pull load compartment cover ① back by both grab handles ② and hook it into brackets on the left and right.

RETRACTING

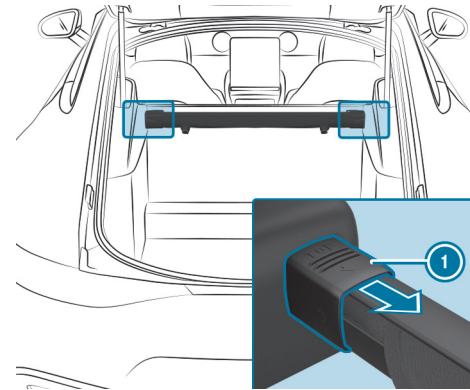
- ▶ Remove the load compartment cover from the brackets on the left and right.
- ▶ Guide the load compartment cover forwards using both grab handles until it is fully retracted.

FITTING/REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

Requirements

- The load compartment cover is rolled up.

REMOVING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER



- ▶ Press end cap ① on the left or right inwards.
- ▶ Pull out the load compartment cover backwards.

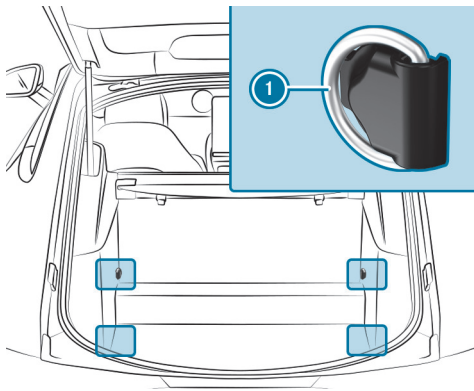
INSTALLING THE LOAD COMPARTMENT COVER

- ▶ Insert end caps ① of the load compartment cover into the brackets on the left and right.
The end caps of the load compartment cover will engage audibly.

Overview of tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 227).





1 Tie-down eyes

Plug-in hybrid: the front tie-down eyes are located at the sides on the boot trim.

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING

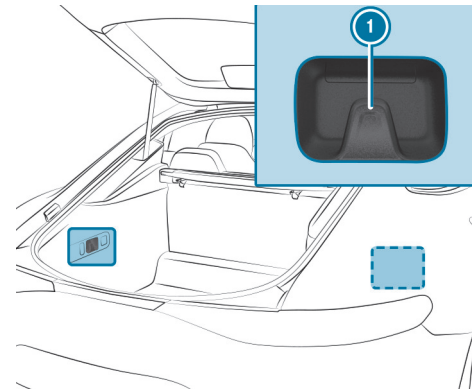
Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

The bag hook can bear a maximum load of 3 kg. Do not use it to secure a load.



1 Bag hook

Opening or closing the stowage space under the load compartment floor

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

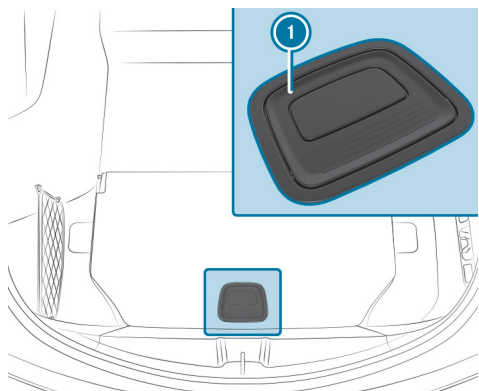
- ▶ Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 227).





OPENING



- ▶ Pull handle ① upwards and swing the load compartment floor upwards.

CLOSING

- ▶ Swing the load compartment floor down.
- ▶ Make sure that handle ① folds down fully.

Adjusting the load compartment floor

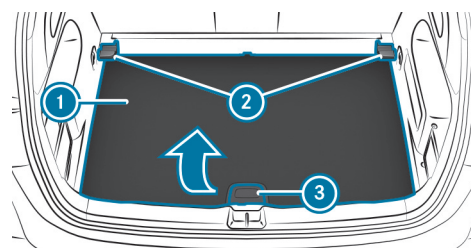
In vehicles with adjustable load compartment floors, the load compartment can be made larger or smaller as required. To this end, you can position the load compartment floor at two different heights.

! NOTE

Damage to the load compartment floor due to incorrect installation

If the load compartment floor is loaded in the upper position and not placed in the bracket correctly, the load compartment floor may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that the load compartment floor is inserted into the bracket correctly.



- ▶ Lift load compartment floor ① (in the bottom position in the example) only slightly using handle ③ and pull it towards you.
- ▶ Push load compartment floor ① into rear fixtures ② until the load compartment floor locks into place.
- ▶ Fold load compartment floor ① down.





< Ashtray and cigarette lighter

Using the ashtray

! NOTE

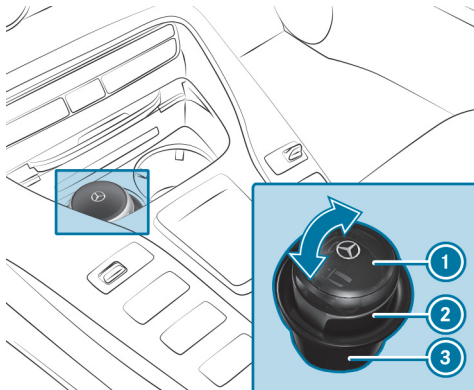
Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- ▶ Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.

- ▶ **To close:** press lid ① downwards.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull ashtray ② up and out of holder ③.
- ▶ **To insert:** place ashtray ② into holder ③.

i Remove holder ③ to be able to use the entire cup holder. Store holder ③ and ashtray ② in a suitable place. Comply with the loading guidelines (→ page 227).



- ▶ Insert holder ③ into the cup holder on the left or right-hand side.
- ▶ **To open:** fold lid ① upwards.





< Sockets

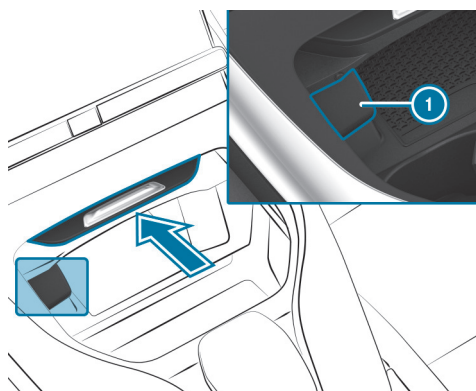
Using the 12 V socket

Requirements

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING 12 V SOCKETS:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the load compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front centre console

- ▶ Fold up socket cap ①.

- ▶ Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

USB ports in the vehicle

The vehicle has USB ports in the storage compartment in the front centre console.

You can charge a USB device, such as a mobile phone, at the USB ports using a suitable charging cable.





< Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging a mobile phone

WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

WARNING

Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

NOTE

Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, these may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, storage media, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.



**NOTE**

Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

Always observe the notes for persons with electronic medical aids (→ page 117).

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the vehicle is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may also depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front

WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Requirements

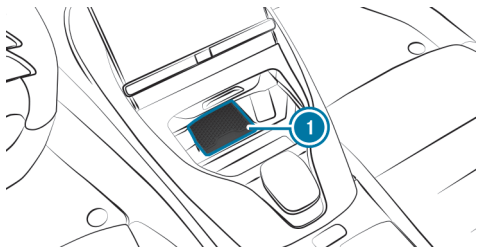
- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.
A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>





DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE VEHICLE HAS THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS FOR WIRELESSLY CHARGING A MOBILE PHONE IN THE COCKPIT:

- In the front stowage compartment
- In the stowage compartment of the cockpit armrest



Example: wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment

- ▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the front stowage compartment:

when a charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged. In addition, faults when charging the mobile phone are shown in the central display.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone in the armrest: the mobile phone is charging when the indicator lamp is lit. In addition, malfunctions during the mobile phone's charging process are shown by the indicator lamp flashing three times.

- ① The mat can be removed for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

RADIO EQUIPMENT APPROVAL NUMBERS FOR BRAZIL

This device operates on a secondary basis, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

Further information is available on the ANATEL website. <https://www.anatel.gov.br>

- ▶ Further information on the declaration of conformity for vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves, see (→ page 106)





< Fitting/removing the floor mats

⚠ WARNING

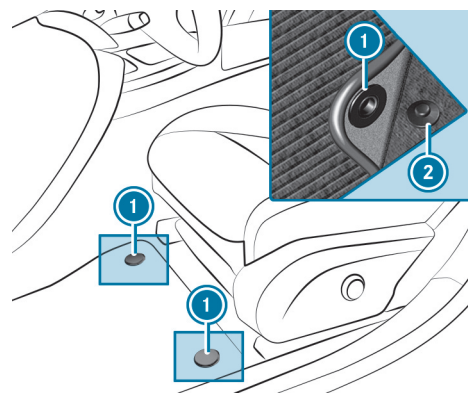
Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

FITTING



- ▶ Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- ▶ Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- ▶ Adjust the corresponding seat.

REMOVING

- ▶ Slide the corresponding seat backwards and pull the floor mat off holders ②.
- ▶ Remove the floor mat.





< Light and sight

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Exterior lighting >

Interior lighting >

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system >

Mirrors >



< Exterior lighting

Notes on adjusting the lights when you are driving abroad

Vehicles with static LED headlamps: Before crossing the border into countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road, you must convert the headlamps to symmetrical low beam (→ page 256).

ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.

The headlamps must be reset to asymmetrical low beam when you return from abroad.

Vehicles with DIGITAL LIGHT: as a convenience function, the headlamps will automatically adjust when you cross the border into countries where traffic drives on the other side of the road. If necessary, the headlamps can also be adjusted manually on the [Low beam](#) menu (→ page 256).

THE AUTOMATIC LIGHT ADJUSTMENT FUNCTION IS AVAILABLE:

- If automatic is selected on the [Low beam](#) menu
- If navigation and the navigation position are available

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, CHECK THE HEADLAMP SETTING AND CHANGE IT MANUALLY IF NECESSARY:

- If the [Low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\) Manual adjustment only](#) display message is shown.
- If the [Check low beam setting \(left/right-side traffic\)](#) display message is shown.

ONCE THE HEADLAMPS HAVE BEEN CONVERTED:

- Oncoming traffic will not be dazzled.
- The edge of the road will not be illuminated as far or as high.
- The "motorway mode" and "enhanced fog light" functions will not be available.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

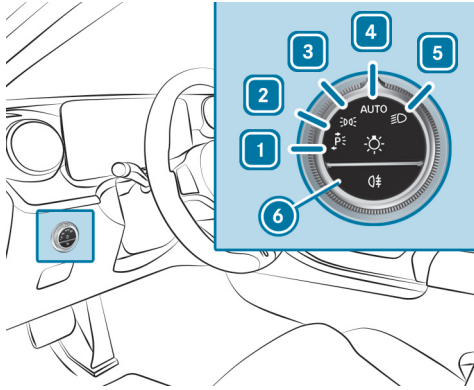
The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.





Light switch

OPERATING THE LIGHT SWITCH



- 1 Left-hand parking lights
- 2 Right-hand parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
- 4 **AUTO** Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)
- 5 Low beam/high beam
- 6 Activates or deactivates the rear fog light.

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

- ▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

NOTE

Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Do not have the standing lights switched on over a period of several hours.

For vehicles that are wider than 2 m or longer than 6 m, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next engine start.

THE EXTERIOR LIGHTING (EXCEPT STANDING AND PARKING LIGHTS) WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY WHEN THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED.

- Observe the notes on locator lighting (→ page 257).

SWITCHING ON ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lights (→ page 61).
- ▶ Turn the light switch from the **AUTO** position to the position.
The low beam will be switched on despite the vehicle being switched off.

THE ACCIDENT SCENE LIGHTING WILL BE SWITCHED OFF IF:

- you switch off the hazard warning lights.
- you turn the light switch back to **AUTO**.
- the battery is insufficiently charged.

AUTOMATIC DRIVING LIGHTS FUNCTION

When the vehicle is switched on, the standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights will be switched on automatically depending on the light conditions.



⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility


When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

- ▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for the vehicle lighting.

SWITCHING THE REAR FOG LIGHT ON/OFF

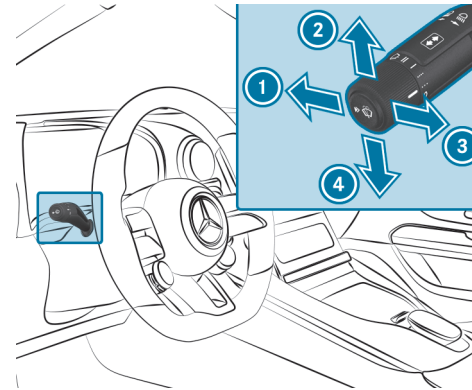
Requirements

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

- ▶ Press button .

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.




Operating the combination switch for the lights



- ① High beam
- ② Turn signal light, right
- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Turn signal light, left

- ▶ Use the combination switch to select the desired function.

SWITCHING ON HIGH BEAM

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ①.
When high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

SWITCHING OFF HIGH BEAM

- ▶ Push the combination switch in the direction of arrow ① or pull it in the direction of arrow ③.





HEADLAMP FLASHING

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

TURN SIGNAL LIGHTS

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

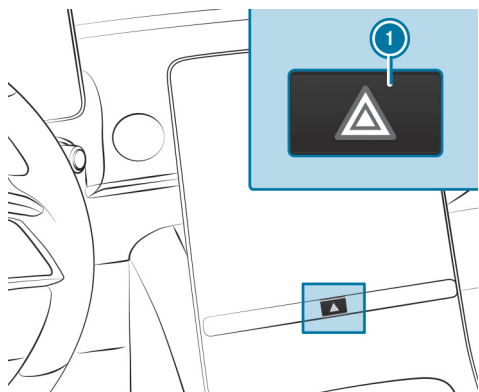
The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

- ▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

VEHICLES WITH ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST:

- A turn signal indicator activated by the driver may continue to operate for the duration of the lane change.
- If the driver indicated directly beforehand but a lane change was not immediately possible, the turn signal indicator may activate automatically.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- ▶ Press button ①.

THE HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS WILL SWITCH ON AUTOMATICALLY IF:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle brakes are applied heavily from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using the warning lamp button.

DIGITAL LIGHT adaptive functions

FUNCTION OF DYNAMIC LOW BEAM

With this system, the headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation. It also provides extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

THE SYSTEM COMPRISES THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

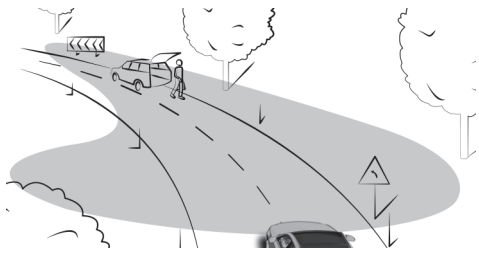
- Active Headlamps (→ page 250)
- Cornering Light (→ page 250)
- Motorway mode (→ page 250)
- Enhanced fog light function (→ page 251)
- Bad weather light (→ page 251)
- City lighting (→ page 251)
- Topographical compensation (→ page 251)

The system will be active only when it is dark.





ACTIVE HEADLAMPS FUNCTION

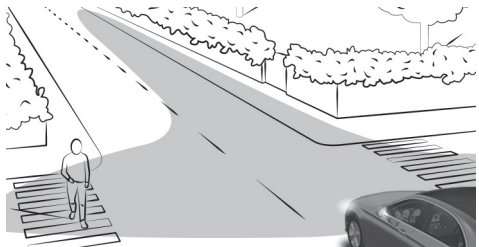


- The headlamps will follow your steering movements.
- Relevant areas will be better illuminated during a journey.

The functions will be active when low beam is switched on.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

CORNERING LIGHT FUNCTION



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. The cornering light will be activated only when low beam is switched on.

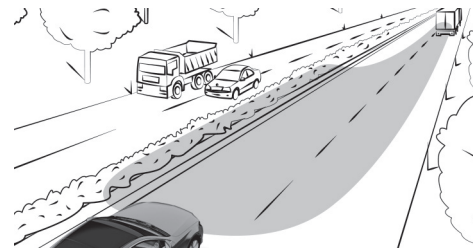
THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and junction function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current navigation position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or junction.

MOTORWAY MODE FUNCTION

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IF A MOTORWAY JOURNEY IS DETECTED BY MEANS OF:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera
- the navigation system

THE FUNCTION WILL NOT BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

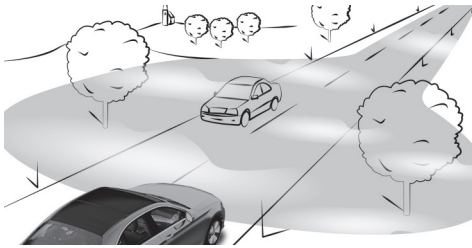
- at speeds below 80 km/h





ENHANCED FOG LIGHT FUNCTION

The enhanced fog light function reduces self-dazzling and improves the illumination of the edge of the carriageway.



THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY ACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- At speeds below 70 km/h and when the rear fog light is switched on.

THE FUNCTION IS AUTOMATICALLY DEACTIVATED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- When speeds greater than 100 km/h are reached.
- When the rear fog light is switched off.

FUNCTION OF THE BAD WEATHER LIGHT

The bad weather light reduces reflections in rainy conditions by dimming individual areas of the headlamps. There will be less glare for the driver and other road users as a result.

THE CITY LIGHTING FUNCTION

City lighting improves the illumination of roadsides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At low speeds

- In illuminated parts of urban areas

FUNCTION OF THE TOPOGRAPHICAL COMPENSATION

Based on available map data, the lighting system responds pre-emptively to different road heights. This means that the headlamp range will remain virtually constant when you are driving uphill or downhill.

- i Only vehicles with a multimedia system with navigation have this function.

ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS OF DIGITAL LIGHT

DIGITAL LIGHT visually expands on the driver assistance systems by projecting the assistant displays in front of the vehicle while it is in motion. DIGITAL LIGHT can therefore help the driver in critical situations.

- i The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

The system is active when Highbeam Assist is switched on.

- i The assistance functions of DIGITAL LIGHT will be deactivated in heavy rain.

SPOTLIGHT

The spotlight function runs in the background and will flash the headlamps in four short bursts at persons detected within the lane markings.

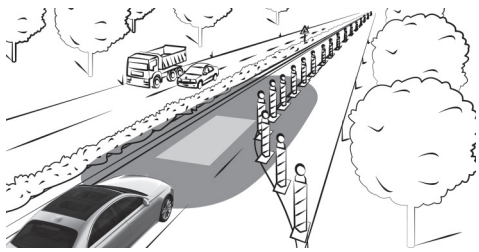
THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- You are driving in an unlit area.
- The system detects a lane marking.





NOTES



IF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST DETECTS A ROADWORKS ZONE, THE SYSTEM WILL PROVIDE SUPPORT AS FOLLOWS:

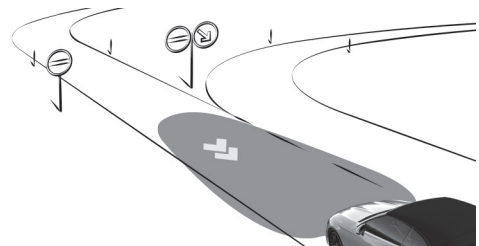
- When you drive through a roadworks zone, guide lines that roughly match the width of the vehicle will be projected onto the road.

i The guide lines will be switched off temporarily on tight bends.

i The widths of the guide lines will not be adjusted in trailer operation.

Observe the system limitations of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 394).

WRONG-WAY WARNING

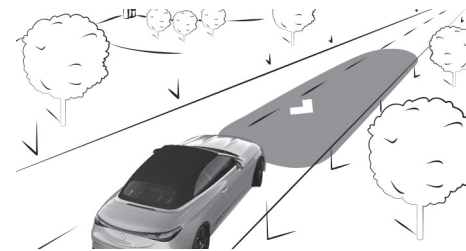


IF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST DETECTS A CORRESPONDING SITUATION, A DOUBLE ARROW WILL BE PROJECTED ONTO THE ROAD IN THE FOLLOWING CASES AT SPEEDS OF AT LEAST 30 KM/H:

- You are driving in the opposite direction to the permissible direction of travel, e.g. on a motorway slip road.

Observe the system limitations of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 394).

LANE-KEEPING WARNING



AT SPEEDS OF AT LEAST 30 KM/H, A DIRECTION ARROW THAT INDICATES A LANE CORRECTION AND ITS DIRECTION WILL BE PROJECTED ONTO THE ROAD IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You leave the lane unintentionally.

Observe the system limitations of Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 402).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING DYNAMIC LOW BEAM

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.







Multimedia system:


 Settings >> Lights >> DIGITAL LIGHT

▶ Activate or deactivate [Dynamic low beam](#).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ENHANCED ASSISTANCE FUNCTIONS

 The availability of the functions is country-dependent.

 This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 100).


 Depending on the country, the spotlight function can also be switched on or off directly on the DIGITAL Light menu.

▶ Select [Supporting projections](#).

▶ Activate or deactivate the desired projections.

▶ Switch [Projection for greeting/farewell](#) on or off.

If the locator lighting or the exterior switch-off delay time is activated, a high-resolution greeting or farewell will be played back for a short period of time when the vehicle is opened or switched off. You can choose between the [Digital Rain](#) and [AMG Pattern](#) sequences.

 More information on locator lighting (→ page 257)
More information on the exterior switch-off delay time (→ page 256)

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST FUNCTION



WARNING

Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.



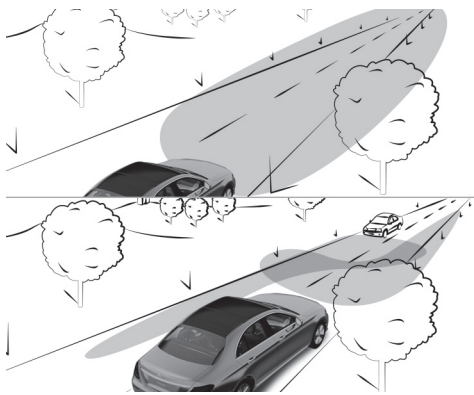
Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- High beam

AT SPEEDS GREATER THAN 30 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, high beam will switch on automatically.

HIGH BEAM WILL SWITCH OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- At speeds below 25 km/h
- If other road users are detected
- If street lighting is sufficient

i The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST ON/OFF

⚠ WARNING
Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO:


- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist is activated, the  indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display.





SWITCHING OFF

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS FUNCTION

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

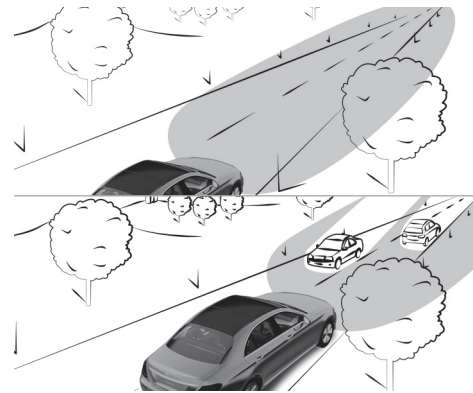
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- in poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow

- if there is soiling on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS AUTOMATICALLY SWITCHES BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING TYPES OF LIGHT:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam does not include other road users in the high beam area. It does not dazzle them but enables full high-beam illumination for the driver apart from the excluded vehicles. Highly reflective signs are also illuminated with reduced brightness.


AT SPEEDS BELOW 25 KM/H OR WHEN THERE IS SUFFICIENT STREET LIGHTING:

- Partial high beam and high beam will be switched off automatically.



AT SPEEDS ABOVE 30 KM/H:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will be switched on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, partial high beam will be switched on automatically.

 The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

SWITCHING ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS ON/OFF

WARNING

Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

ADAPTIVE HIGHBEAM ASSIST PLUS DOES NOT REACT TO:


- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

- ▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

SWITCHING ON

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on high beam using the combination switch.
If Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is activated, the  indicator lamp will light up on the driver's display. When partial high beam or high beam is active, the corresponding blue indicator lamp will also light up.

SWITCHING OFF

- ▶ Switch off high beam using the combination switch.

Setting low beam

Multimedia system:

- ▶  >> Settings >> Lights >> DIGITAL LIGHT >> Low beam
- ▶ Select **Right-side traffic**, **Left-side traffic** or **Automatic**.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Multimedia system:

- ▶  >> Settings >> Lights >> Interior/exterior lighting
- ▶>> Exterior lighting switch-off delay

- ▶ Set a switch-off delay time.
After parking and locking the vehicle, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.





Activating/deactivating locator lighting

Multimedia system:

🏠 ➤  ➤ Settings ➤ Lights ➤ Interior/exterior lighting

▶ Activate or deactivate [Locator lighting](#).

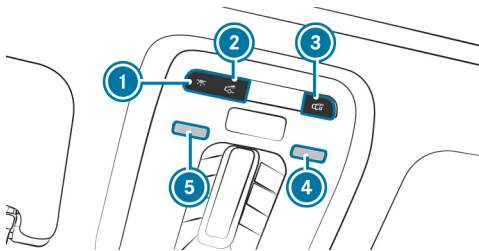
When the function is activated, the exterior lighting will light up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked or the driver's door is opened when the vehicle is parked and not locked. When you start the vehicle, the locator lighting will be deactivated and the automatic driving lights activated.





< Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting



- ① Switches the front interior lighting on/off.
- ② Switches the rear interior lighting on/off.
- ③ Switches automatic interior lighting control on/off.

▶ **To switch reading lamps on/off:** hold your hand under the respective reading lamp ④ or ⑤.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

▶▶ [Comfort](#) ▶▶ [Ambient light](#)

SETTING THE COLOUR

- ▶ Select [Colour](#).
- ▶ Select [Monochrome](#) or [Multi-colour](#).
- ▶ Set the desired colour or colour scheme.

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ▶ Select [Brightness](#).
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

ⓘ Depending on the ambient light conditions, the ambient lighting will automatically switch between day and night modes.

ACTIVATING THE BRIGHTNESS FOR ZONES

- ▶ Select [Brightness](#).
- ▶ Switch off [Link zones](#) .
- ▶ The [Direct](#), [Indirect](#) and [Accents](#) zones can be set separately.


ACTIVATING EFFECTS



⚠ WARNING
Risk of accident if ambient lighting and active ambient lighting effects are not switched on


The warning support effects are fully active only if the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on on the driving assistance menu.

- ▶ Ensure that the respective driving or driving safety systems are switched on.



 Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 357).

-  Select **Effects**.
-  Activate the desired effect.

 Different effects will be available depending on the vehicle equipment.

OPERATING FEEDBACK EFFECTS

- **Climate:** If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.
- **Greeting:** When you get into the vehicle, a special colour animation will play.

WARNING ASSISTANCE EFFECTS

- **Warning when exiting:** If an object is detected in the blind spot while you are getting out of the vehicle, the ambient lighting on the affected door will flash red.
Further information on the exit warning (→ page 399).

MULTI-COLOUR ANIMATION

- The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

   **Settings**  **Lights**  **Interior/exterior lighting**

  **Interior lighting switch-off delay**

-  Activate or deactivate **Interior lighting switch-off delay**.

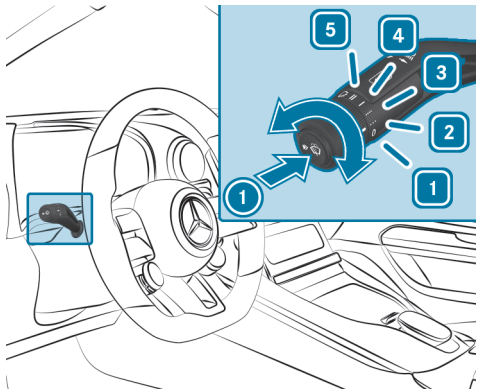
If this function is active, the interior lighting will be switched on for a short time after the end of the journey.





< Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



- 1** **0** Windscreen wipers off
- 2** **...** Automatic wiping, normal
- 3** **....** Automatic wiping, frequent
- 4** **—** Continuous wiping, slow
- 5** **≡** Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position **1** - **5**.
- ▶ **Single wipe:** press button **1** as far as the point of resistance.
- ▶ **Wiping with washer fluid:** press button **1** beyond the point of resistance.

i Observe the notes on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 40).

Vehicles with MAGIC VISION CONTROL: in position **2** or **3**, the windscreen washing process will automatically be triggered if dirt is detected on the windscreen unless the **Top up washer fluid** message is being displayed.

DEEP-CLEANING THE WINDSCREEN

If the windscreen is very dirty, you can deep-clean it above outside temperatures of 5°C.

- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, turn the combination switch to position **1**, **2** or **3**.
- ▶ Press the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow **1** and hold it for approximately two seconds.
The wiper arms will move into their replacement positions and washer fluid will be distributed on the windscreen.
After approximately 30 seconds, the wiper arms will move back again and wipe the windscreen several times. Deep-cleaning will then finish.





Replacing the windscreen wiper blades


⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

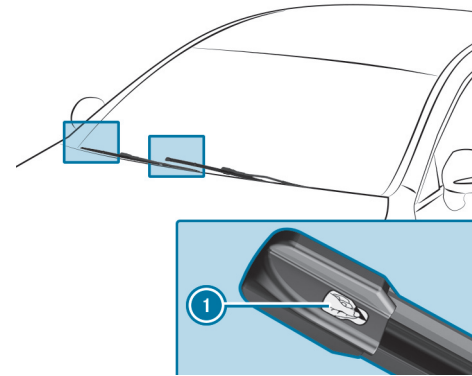
MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- ▶ Switch the vehicle on and then off again immediately.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the  button on the combination switch for approximately three seconds (→ page 260).
The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

- ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.

- ▶ Observe the information about the service indicator.

MAINTENANCE DISPLAY



- ▶ Remove protective film ⓘ from the maintenance displays on the tips of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the maintenance displays changes from black to yellow, replace the wiper blades.

- ⓘ The time it takes for the colour to change will vary depending on the usage conditions.





Replacing the windscreen wiper blades (MAGIC VISION CONTROL)


⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

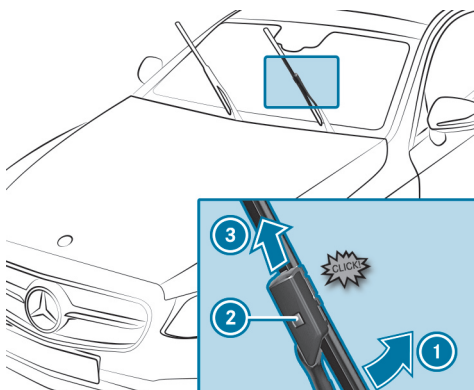
If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and vehicle before changing the wiper blades.

MOVING THE WIPER ARMS INTO THE REPLACEMENT POSITION

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Within around 15 seconds, press the  button on the combination switch (→ page 260).
The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

REMOVING THE WIPER BLADES

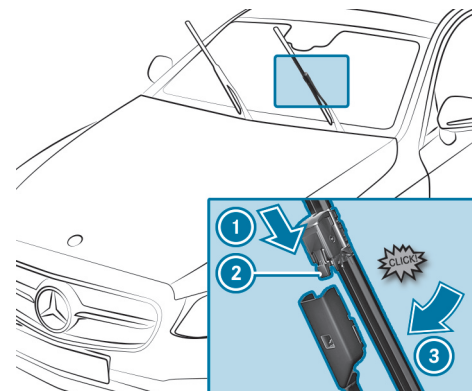


- ▶ **To bring the wiper blade into position to be removed:** hold the wiper arm firmly with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ① beyond the point of resistance.

The wiper blade will engage in the removal position with a click.

- ▶ **To remove the wiper blade:** press release knob ②, pull the wiper blade in the direction of arrow ③ and remove.

FITTING THE WIPER BLADES



- ▶ Push the new wiper blade onto the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① until release knob ② engages.
- ▶ Press the wiper blade onto the wiper arm beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ③.
The wiper blade will engage with a noticeable click and move freely again.
- ▶ Fold the wiper arm back onto the windscreen.

- ⓘ Check the condition of the wiper blades regularly and replace them in the event of visible damage or ongoing smearing.



< Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjusting the vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraint, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
 - if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion
- ▶ Before starting the vehicle: in particular, adjust the driver's seat, head restraint, steering wheel and mirror, and fasten your seat belt.

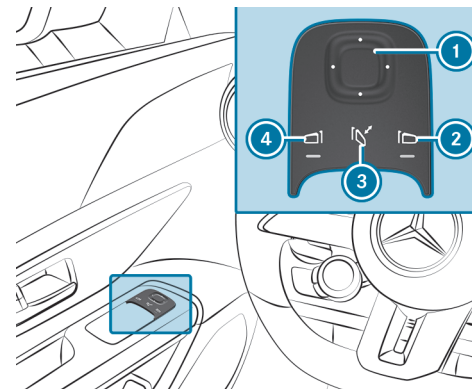
⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.


ADJUSTING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS



- ▶ Use button **2** or **4** to select the desired mirror.







 In vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant and driver camera, the required outside mirror can also be preselected automatically via a natural head movement to the left or right (→ page 498).

 Use button  to adjust the position of the selected mirror.


FOLDING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS IN/OUT (VEHICLES WITH ELECTRICALLY FOLDING OUTSIDE MIRRORS)



 Briefly press button .

 If the battery has been disconnected or has discharged, the outside mirrors must be moved briefly using button . Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.

ENGAGING THE OUTSIDE MIRRORS

If an outside mirror has been forcibly disengaged, proceed as follows.

 Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors: manually move the outside mirror into the correct position until it audibly engages.

 Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors: press and hold button .

You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly engage. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.


Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

WARNING

Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

 If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:

- Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
- If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
- If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
- Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
- If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rearview mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rearview mirror.





SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM WILL NOT GO INTO ANTI-DAZZLE MODE IF:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL SWIVEL DOWNWARDS IN THE DIRECTION OF THE REAR WHEEL ON THE FRONT PASSENGER'S SIDE WHEN:

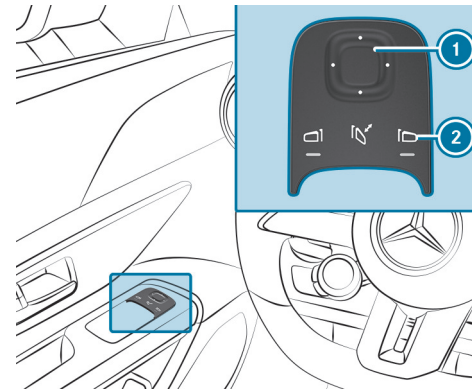
- the parking position is stored (→ page 265).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

THE FRONT-PASSENGER OUTSIDE MIRROR WILL MOVE BACK TO ITS ORIGINAL POSITION WHEN:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

STORING



- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ①.

CALLING UP

- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.






Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

 [Settings](#) [Vehicle](#) [Open/close](#)

 Activate or deactivate [Automatic mirror fold-in](#).





< Climate control

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview of climate control systems >

Operating the climate control system >



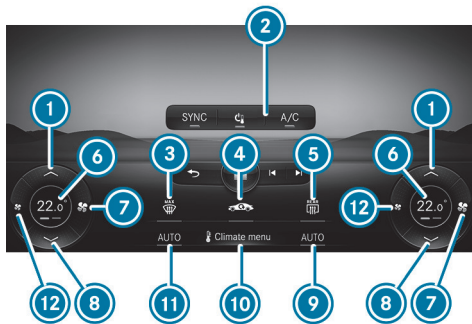
< Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior filter in combination with the prefilter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Only use filters approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of THERMOTRONIC climate bar

The indicator lamps indicate that the corresponding functions are activated.



Climate bar on the central display (example)

- ① Increases the temperature
- ② **SYNC** Synchronisation function (→ page 271)

- Switches off climate control (→ page 269)
- A/C** Activates/deactivates the A/C function (→ page 270)
- ③ Demists the windscreen (→ page 269)
- ④ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 271) or Activates/deactivates residual heat utilisation (→ page 271)
- ⑤ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑥ Temperature display
- ⑦ Increases the airflow or switches on climate control (→ page 269)
- ⑧ Reduces the temperature
- ⑨ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode, right (→ page 270)
- ⑩ **MENU** Calls up the air conditioning menu (→ page 269)
- ⑪ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode, left (→ page 270)
- ⑫ Reduces the airflow or switches off climate control (→ page 269)

i The climate bar will remain visible even when the vehicle is parked or the air conditioning is switched off (→ page 269).

i The availability of individual functions is country- and equipment-dependent.







< Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off via the climate bar


SWITCHING ON CLIMATE CONTROL:

- ▶ Set the airflow to level 1 or higher via  on the climate bar on the central display

or



- ▶ Press , ,  or .

SWITCHING OFF CLIMATE CONTROL:

- ▶ Set the airflow to level 0 via  on the climate bar on the central display

or

- ▶ Press .

-  If you switch off climate control by pressing , fragrancing, if enabled, will also be switched off automatically.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Calling up the air conditioning menu via the climate bar or the air conditioning control panel


The air conditioning menu can be called up via the climate bar. The climate bar is always shown on the lower edge of the central display.

- ▶ Select the [Climate menu](#) entry in the air conditioning bar.


Demisting the windscreen via the climate bar

TO SWITCH ON:

- ▶ Press  on the climate bar on the central display.

-  When the demist function is activated, some functions (e.g. the temperature setting) will automatically be deactivated.

TO SWITCH OFF:

- ▶ Press ,  or  on the climate bar on the central display

or

- ▶ set the airflow to 0.





Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

[Climate menu](#) [First row of seats](#)

Depending on the external conditions, support for improved cooling and dehumidification of the interior air will be provided when the A/C function is activated.

Select **A/C** (A/C).

Switch off the A/C function only briefly, otherwise the windows may mist up more quickly.

Condensation may drip from the underside of the vehicle when cooling mode is active. This is not indicative of a fault.

Setting climate control to automatic mode via the climate bar

In automatic mode, the set vehicle interior temperature is controlled automatically and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

Press **AUTO** on the climate bar on the central display.

You can increase or reduce the airflow by pressing on the climate bar on the central display.

To switch to manual operation: switch off automatic mode or adjust an aspect of air distribution, e.g. .

Overview of the air distribution settings

THE SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY INDICATE THE VENTS THROUGH WHICH THE AIRFLOW IS BEING DIRECTED:

Demister vents

Centre air vents

Footwell vents

Setting air distribution using the air conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

[Climate menu](#)

To set the air distribution: select , or .

Set the airflow.

When the air conditioning system is switched on, at least one zone is always active. However, several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the vehicle interior and the footwells simultaneously. When automatic mode is active, however, the buttons for setting the air distribution are deactivated. When the air conditioning system is switched off, the last setting is automatically saved.



Switching the synchronisation function on/off via the air-conditioning menu

Multimedia system:

[Climate menu](#)

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The driver's settings for temperature, airflow and air distribution will be adopted automatically for the front passenger side.

- ▶ Select **SYNC** (SYNC).

Demisting the windows

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE INSIDE

- ▶ Press **AUTO** on the climate bar on the central display.
- ▶ If the windows remain misted up: press on the climate bar on the central display.

WINDOWS MISTED UP ON THE OUTSIDE

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Press **AUTO** on the climate bar on the central display.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the climate bar

- ▶ Press on the climate bar on the central display.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off via the air-conditioning menu

Requirements

- A fine particle sensor is installed.

Multimedia system:

[Climate menu](#) [Air quality](#)

- ▶ Press on the upper display area of the climate bar on the central display.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode will automatically switch to fresh air mode after a while.

If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Switching residual heat mode on/off via the climate bar

Requirements:

- The residual heat function is available.
- The vehicle is parked.





- The coolant temperature is sufficiently high.

It is possible to make use of the residual heat from the engine to continue heating the front compartment of the vehicle for approximately 30 minutes, depending on the temperature set.

- ▶ **To switch on or off:** select **Residual heat** on the climate bar of the central display.

The residual heat function will automatically switch off after a while.

- ⓘ If residual heat utilisation is activated, the two buttons for setting the temperature and air distribution will automatically be deactivated.

Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked

FUNCTION OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL WHEN THE VEHICLE IS UNLOCKED

The seats can be briefly preheated or precooled before you get into the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED DURING PRECOOLING:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED AS NEEDED DURING PREHEATING:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL WHEN THE VEHICLE IS UNLOCKED IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:

- ▶ **Climate menu** ▶▶ **Pre-entry climate ctrl**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SELECTING SEATS

- ▶ Select **Driver** or **Passenger**.

The seat-specific functions of pre-entry climate control (e.g. seat heating) will be performed for the selected seats.

When pre-entry climate control is enabled, an LED on the climate bar on the central display will light up blue for a cooled vehicle and red for a heated vehicle.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL WHEN THE VEHICLE IS UNLOCKED

Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.





▶ **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.

The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for preheating and precooling.

Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked cannot be activated more than twice when the vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To switch off:** press  on the climate bar on the central display.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

Pre-entry climate control for departure time

PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME FUNCTION

 **WARNING**

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

- ▶ Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

 **WARNING**


Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

-  The pre-entry climate control at departure time function is available only for plug-in hybrid vehicles.

The air inside the vehicle can be heated, ventilated or cooled to the set temperature when the vehicle is parked.

Plug-in hybrid: when the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority will be given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum charge.

THE RUNNING TIME OF PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL MAY BE REDUCED IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- Plug-in hybrid: the vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not fully charged





Plug-in hybrid: with active pre-entry climate control, the state of charge of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

If available, seat ventilation will be activated in the cooling and ventilation modes.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL BE ACTIVATED IN HEATING MODE, IF AVAILABLE:

- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater
- Windscreen heater


When the set temperature is changed, climate control mode will automatically be updated and switched from heating mode to ventilation or cooling mode, from cooling mode to ventilation or heating mode or from ventilation mode to heating or cooling mode.

SETTING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME VIA THE CLIMATE BAR

Multimedia system:

 Climate menu  Pre-entry climate ctrl

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME


-  Plug-in hybrid: The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. Additional information on the charging settings (→ page 515).

 Select **Edit departure time** .

 Select a departure time or set a new departure time.

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

 Select **Edit departure time** .

 Set the desired departure time and select the corresponding days on which this departure time is to apply.

 Press **OK** to confirm.

SELECTING SEATS

 Select **Driver** or **Passenger**.

Pre-entry climate control will take place for the selected seats.

If a departure time is set, a yellow LED will appear on the climate bar of the central display. In addition, an LED on the climate bar will indicate when pre-entry climate control is activated. It will light up blue when the vehicle is being cooled and red when it is being heated.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PRE-ENTRY CLIMATE CONTROL FOR DEPARTURE TIME



WARNING

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.



Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.





WARNING

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

-  Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.


Requirements

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

-  **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 274).

Plug-in hybrid: pre-entry climate control at departure time will switch on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if departure is delayed.

-  **To deactivate the pre-entry climate control for departure time early:**

press  on the climate bar on the central display or switch off the preselection of the time in the climate menu.

IF PRESENT, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS WILL REMAIN ACTIVE ONCE THE VEHICLE HAS BEEN STARTED:


- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation

Activating/deactivating immediate pre-entry climate control

WARNING

Risk of fatal injury due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If persons, particularly children, are subjected to prolonged exposure to intense heat or cold, there is a risk of severe injury or even death.

-  Never leave persons, particularly children, unattended in the vehicle.

WARNING

Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

-  Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it has been switched on repeatedly.

Requirements





- The vehicle is switched off.





- ⓘ Immediate pre-entry climate control is available only for plug-in hybrids.

Air-conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 50 minutes for plug-in hybrids, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

- ▶ Press  on the climate bar on the central display.
The red or blue indicator lamp below  on the climate bar on the central display will light up or go out.
- ▶ Set the temperature using the  and  arrows on the climate bar on the central display.

THE COLOURS OF THE INDICATOR LAMP HAVE THE FOLLOWING MEANINGS:

- **Blue:** ventilation or cooling mode is switched on.
- **Red:** heating mode is switched on.
- **Yellow:** the departure time is preselected.

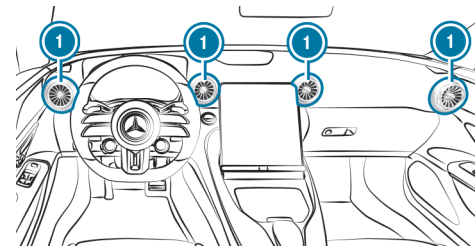
Air vents

ADJUSTING THE FRONT AIR VENTS

- ⚠ **WARNING**
Risk of burns or frostbite due to being too close to the air vents
Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.
- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

TO GUARANTEE THE FLOW OF FRESH AIR THROUGH THE AIR VENTS INTO THE VEHICLE INTERIOR, NOTE THE FOLLOWING:

- Always keep the vents and ventilation grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 656).



- ▶ **To open or close:** hold the centre of air vent ① and turn it to the left (open) or right (closed) as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold the centre of air vent ① and move it up or down or to the left or right.





◀ Driving and parking

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Driving



Parking



Racetrack operation



Driving and driving safety systems



DYNAMIC SELECT



Vehicle towing instructions



Automatic transmission



Function of 4MATIC



Refuelling



Charging the high-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)





< Driving



Notes on plug-in hybrids

NOTES ON PLUG-IN HYBRID OPERATION

WARNING

Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery




If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

-  Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
-  Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

DANGER

Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.

-  Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
-  Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
-  Call the fire service.

The hybrid system combines a combustion engine with electric motors. In drive programs **C** and **B**, the hybrid system selects the most suitable drive type according to the driving conditions and the distance.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN THE VEHICLE IS AT A STANDSTILL:

- The combustion engine will generally be switched off.
- Idle speed will occur only in certain instances.


CHARACTERISTICS WHEN THE VEHICLE IS STARTED:

- If the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, it will be possible to start the vehicle with the electric drive system without the combustion engine (noiseless start).





- If the high-voltage battery for the electric drive system is not sufficiently charged or the vehicle conditions for a silent start are not met, the vehicle will start with the combustion engine.

 Depending on the system, it may be that even though the high-voltage battery is charged, electric mode has restricted or no availability. When the combustion engine has run for long enough and the ambient conditions permit, electric mode will be available without restriction once more.

CHARACTERISTICS WITH MODERATE POWER OUTPUT REQUESTS:







- The combustion engine will be switched off as often as possible during a journey.
- The vehicle can, depending on the drive program selected and the state of charge, be accelerated under electric power up to speeds of approximately 130 km/h. After that, the combustion engine will be switched on.

CHARACTERISTICS WITH HIGH POWER OUTPUT REQUESTS:

- The electric motors support the combustion engine (boost effect), e.g. when the car is pulling away or accelerating.
- The high-voltage battery will be discharged.

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN THE ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS RELEASED DURING THE JOURNEY:

- The electric motor on the rear axle will operate as an alternator in over-run mode and during braking.
- The high-voltage battery will be charged.

 In drive program , the vehicle will drive in electric-only mode; in drive programs , ,  and , the combustion engine will always be on (→ page 311).

NOTES ON ELECTRIC MODE:

- Vehicles with hybrid systems in electric mode generate significantly less noise when stationary and when being driven than vehicles with combustion engines.
- In electric mode, the vehicle may not be heard by other road users due to the significantly reduced noise generated when the vehicle is in motion and when at a standstill.

It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle alerting system (AVAS). This safety system is prescribed by law.

The external noise produced by the sound generator can be heard in the vehicle interior when the vehicle is stationary and at low speeds and does not represent a malfunction.

- If not all the vehicle conditions for electric mode are met, the combustion engine will be switched on.
- Performance restrictions in electric mode are possible as a result of the operating temperature of the high-voltage battery and drive system, the ambient temperature and ageing of the high-voltage battery.
- In electric mode, the maximum power will not be permanently available and may drop to continuous output.

NOTES ON THE ACOUSTIC VEHICLE ALERTING SYSTEM:

- The sound generator will produce an idling noise and speed-dependent driving noises up to a speed of approximately 30 km/h when the vehicle is driving forwards and reversing.



- This will help other road users, particularly pedestrians and cyclists, to hear your vehicle better.
- From a speed of 20 km/h, the acoustic vehicle alerting system will gradually switch off the driving noises.
- Observe the notes on AMG Real Performance Sound (→ page 303).

MANUALLY DISCONNECTING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM



DANGER

Risk of death and fire due to modified and/or damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted. In addition, modified and/or damaged components may cause a fire.

In the event of an accident or impact to the underbody, components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged although the damage is not visible.



▶ Never make any modifications to the high-voltage on-board electrical system.



▶ Do not switch on or use the vehicle if its high-voltage on-board electrical system components have been modified or damaged.



▶ Never touch damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.



▶ After an accident, do not touch any components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.



▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.




▶ Have the components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop and replaced if necessary.



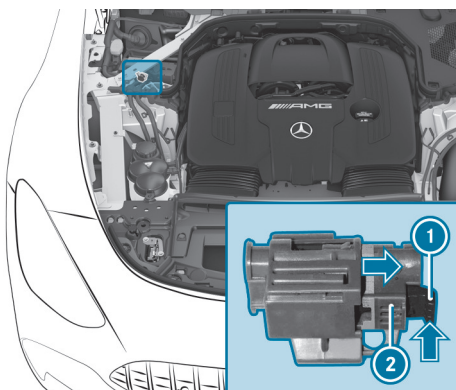



Requirements


ONLY DISCONNECT THE HIGH-VOLTAGE ON-BOARD ELECTRICAL SYSTEM MANUALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The restraint system warning lamp  lights up in the driver display, e.g. after an accident.
- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and restraint system components have not been triggered.

OPERATING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE DISCONNECT DEVICE



- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.
- ▶ Press release tab  in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.

▶ Pull high-voltage disconnect device  in the direction of the arrow until it engages.

The high-voltage on-board electrical system is switched off.

All work on the hybrid drive system– (including after disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system manually–) may only be carried out in a qualified specialist workshop.





Switching on the power supply or the vehicle

⚠ WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

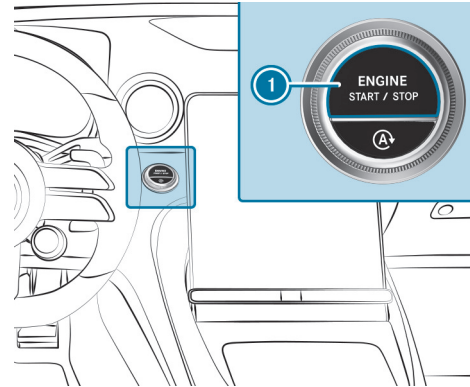
- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.

- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press button ① once.
You can, for example, switch on the windscreen wipers.

THE POWER SUPPLY WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button ① twice more.

- ▶ **To switch on the vehicle:** press button ① twice.

Indicator and warning lamps will light up on the driver display.

THE VEHICLE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AGAIN IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.



- You press button  once.

Starting the vehicle

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE START/STOP BUTTON

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING

Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

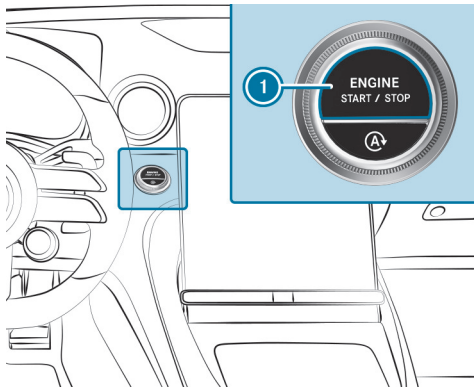
- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- **Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key:** a Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.





- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button **1** once.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential electrical consumers and press button **1** once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual** display message appears on the driver display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 286).

i You can switch off the vehicle while driving. To do this, press and hold button **1** for about three seconds or press button **1** three times within three seconds. Be sure to observe the safety notes concerning this under "Driving tips" (→ page 290).

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver display.

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IN THE STORAGE COMPARTMENT (EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE)

! DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

! WARNING

Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.





⚠ WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

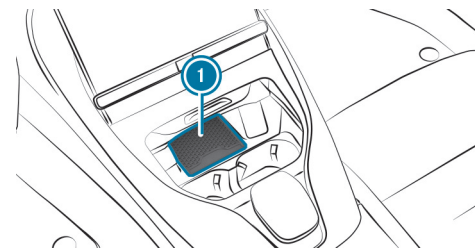
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with the "Digital Vehicle Key" pre-installation.
- A Digital Vehicle Key with drive authorisation is detected.

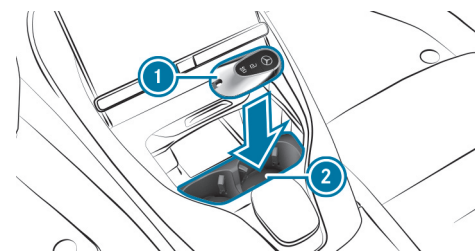
- i** Alternatively, you can use the vehicle key for emergency operation mode.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that the vehicle key is carried about your person as a security measure in the event of functional restrictions.

If the vehicle does not start and the [Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket...](#) See [Owner's Manual](#) display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in marked space **1**.

or



- ▶ Place vehicle key **1** in marked space **2**.



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.
It may take a few seconds until the engine starts.
- ▶ When the [Key not detected](#) display message appears on the driver's display, press the Start/Stop button again.

STARTING THE VEHICLE WITH THE KEY IN THE MARKED SPACE (EMERGENCY OPERATION MODE)

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING

Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system

Flammable materials may ignite.

- ▶ Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

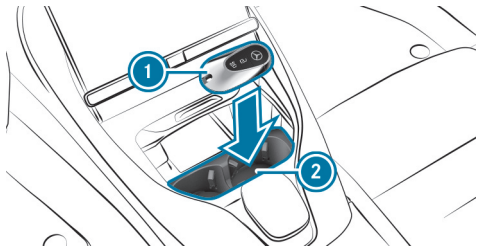
If the vehicle does not start and the [Place the key in the marked space](#) See [Owner's Manual](#) display message appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: if the vehicle does not start and the display message reading [Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in](#)





inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual appears on the driver's display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



▶ Make sure that cup holder ② is empty.

▶ Remove key ① from the key ring.

▶ Place key ① in cup holder ②.

The vehicle will start after a short time.

If you remove key ① from cup holder ②, the vehicle can be driven. For further vehicle starts, however, key ① must be located in cup holder ② during the entire journey.

▶ Have key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

IF THE VEHICLE DOES NOT START:

▶ Leave key ① in cup holder ②.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

i You can switch on the power supply or the vehicle with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that may be shown on the driver's display.

Starting the vehicle via Remote Online Services

COOLING OR HEATING THE VEHICLE INTERIOR BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

CHARGING THE STARTER BATTERY BEFORE STARTING A JOURNEY

You can receive a message on your smartphone when the state of charge of the starter battery is low. You can then start the vehicle with the smartphone to charge the battery. The vehicle will automatically be switched off after ten minutes.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE:

- The legal stipulations in the area where your vehicle is parked allow engine starting via smartphone.
- It is safe to start and run the engine where your vehicle is parked.
- The fuel tank is sufficiently full.




STARTING THE VEHICLE (REMOTE ONLINE)

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases


Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

-  Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING

Risk of fire due to flammable materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system


Flammable materials may ignite.

-  Therefore, regularly check that there are no flammable foreign materials in the engine compartment or on the exhaust system.

WARNING

Risk of crushing or entrapment due to unintentional starting of the engine

Limbs could be crushed or trapped if the engine is started unintentionally during service or maintenance work.

-  Always secure the engine against unintentional starting before carrying out maintenance or repair work.




WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
-  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 -  When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 -  Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

Requirements

- Park position **P** is selected.
- The anti-theft alarm system is not activated.
- The hazard warning light system is switched off.
- The bonnet is closed.







- The doors are closed and locked.
- ▶ Start the vehicle using your smartphone.
After every engine start, the engine will run for ten minutes.

You can carry out a maximum of two consecutive starting attempts. You must start the engine with the key before trying to start the vehicle with your smartphone again.

YOU CAN SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE AT ANY TIME AS FOLLOWS:

- Via the Mercedes me App
- By pressing the  or  button on the key


 Further information can be found in the Mercedes me App.

SECURING THE ENGINE AGAINST STARTING BEFORE CARRYING OUT MAINTENANCE OR REPAIR WORK:

- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning light system or unlock the doors.

Notes on breaking-in

TO PRESERVE THE ENGINE DURING THE FIRST 1500 KM:

- drive at varying road speeds and engine speeds.
- Do not drive faster than 140 km/h.
- allow the engine to reach a maximum engine speed of 4500 rpm only briefly.
- drive the vehicle in drive program .

Plug-in hybrid: use drive programme ,  or .


- Shift to the next higher gear at the very latest when the needle reaches the last third before the red area in the rev counter.
- Do not shift down manually in order to brake.
- Avoid overstraining the vehicle, e.g. by driving at full throttle.
- Do not depress the accelerator pedal past the pressure point (kickdown).
- only increase the engine speed gradually and accelerate the vehicle to full speed after 1500 km.

This also applies when the engine or parts of the drivetrain have been replaced.

PLEASE ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING BREAKING-IN NOTES:

- In certain driving systems and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is only reached when this teach-in process has concluded.
- Brake linings, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after driving several hundred kilometres. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Engine output and engine torque


-  The actual (maximum) values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

INFLUENCING VARIABLES INCLUDE:


- Location above sea level




- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Engine and gearbox operating temperature

Depending on the engine, the engine operating temperature warning lamp  will remain lit until the engine and the gearbox have reached their operating temperature. The temperature indicators on the driver display will also be blue.

Engine output and engine torque will be reduced. Factor this into your driving style.

When the  engine operating temperature warning lamp goes out and the temperature indicators are white, full engine output and engine torque will be available.

-  If the temperature indicators on the driver display are red, the temperatures are too high. Engine output and engine torque will be reduced again. Factor this into your driving style and observe the warning lamps and display messages that are shown on the driver display.

Notes on driving

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This will jeopardise the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Make sure that there is always sufficient clearance for the pedals.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

INCORRECT FOOTWEAR INCLUDES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident if the vehicle is switched off while driving

If you switch off the vehicle while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle while driving.

⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of skidding and of an accident due to shifting down on slippery road surfaces

If you shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect, the drive wheels may lose traction.

- ▶ Do not shift down on slippery road surfaces to increase the engine braking effect.

⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injury due to poisonous exhaust gases

If the tailpipe is blocked or sufficient ventilation is not possible, poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide may enter the vehicle. This is the case, for example, if the vehicle gets stuck in the snow.

- ▶ Keep the tailpipe and the area around the vehicle free from snow when the engine or the stationary heater is running.
- ▶ Open a window on the side of the vehicle facing away from the wind to ensure an adequate supply of fresh air.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may overheat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system can even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

! NOTE

Engine damage due to excessively high engine speeds

The engine will be damaged if you drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

- ▶ Do not drive with the engine in the overrevving range.

! NOTE

Causing wear to the brake linings by permanently depressing the brake pedal

- ▶ Do not permanently depress the brake pedal while driving.
- ▶ To use braking effect of the engine, shift to a lower gear in good time.

! NOTE

Damage to the drivetrain and engine when pulling away

- ▶ Do not warm up the engine while the vehicle is stationary. Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Avoid high engine speeds and driving at full throttle until the engine has reached its operating temperature.

! NOTE

Damage to the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel

The engine is not running smoothly and is misfiring.

Non-combusted fuel may get into the catalytic converter.

- ▶ Only depress the accelerator pedal slightly.
- ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.





! **NOTE**

Reduced battery life due to frequent short-distance trips

The 12 V battery may not be sufficiently charged when the vehicle is used only for short-distance trips. This reduces the life of the battery.

- ▶ Drive longer distances regularly to charge the battery.

! **NOTE**

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

i Please bear in mind that all the speed values stated in this Owner's Manual are approximate and are subject to a certain tolerance.

OBSERVE THE NOTES ON DRIVING WITH A ROOF LOAD, TRAILER OR FULLY LADEN VEHICLE.

Driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer, or with the vehicle fully loaded or occupied, changes the handling and steering characteristics of your vehicle.

THEREFORE PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and trailer load. Also observe the information in the technical data in this respect.
- Distribute the roof load and vehicle load evenly, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 227).
- Drive carefully, avoiding abrupt starting, braking and steering as well as fast cornering.

NOTES ON DRIVING ON ROADS TREATED WITH DEICING SALT

The braking effect is limited on road surfaces treated with deicing salt.

THEREFORE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brake pads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in one-sided braking.
- Maintain a much greater safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead.

REMOVE SALT BUILD-UP AS FOLLOWS:

- Brake occasionally, paying attention to the traffic conditions
- Carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

NOTES ON AQUAPLANING

Aquaplaning can take place if a certain depth of water has built up on the road surface.


OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES DURING HEAVY PRECIPITATION OR IN CONDITIONS IN WHICH AQUAPLANING MAY OCCUR:

- Reduce speed
- Avoid tyre ruts





- Avoid sudden steering movements
- Brake carefully

 Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 42).

NOTES ON DRIVING THROUGH WATER ON THE ROAD

Water ingress can damage the engine, electrics and transmission.

Water can also enter the air intake of the engine and cause engine damage.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING IF YOU MUST DRIVE THROUGH WATER:

- The water, when calm, may reach no higher than the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at a walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior or engine compartment.
- Vehicles travelling ahead, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully, paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

Function of rear axle steering

The rear axle steering is an electromechanical auxiliary steering on the rear axle which adjusts the steering of the rear wheels according to the position of the front wheels, depending on the speed. This results in greater mobility and improved driving stability for the vehicle.

REAR AXLE STEERING HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:


- reduced steering effort and turning circle resulting in reduced parking effort
- more direct steering resulting in improved control of the vehicle
- improved cornering of the vehicle

Information on the AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system

The brake system is designed for heavy loads. This may lead to noise when braking. This effect can also occur after washing the vehicle.

THE NOISE DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- speed
- brake force
- environmental conditions, e.g. temperature and air humidity


 Have the brake system checked at a qualified specialist workshop after it has been subjected to extreme loads.





ECO start/stop function

ECO START/STOP FUNCTION

-  Depending on the engine, the ECO start/stop function is not available in all drive programs. Observe the status indicator on the driver display concerning this.


-  **Plug-in hybrid:** this function is not available.

THE ENGINE WILL BE SWITCHED OFF AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IF ALL VEHICLE CONDITIONS FOR AN AUTOMATIC ENGINE STOP ARE MET:

- You brake the vehicle to a standstill in transmission position **D** or **N**.
- Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:** you depress the brake pedal when travelling at a low speed.

IF THE SYSTEM HAS DETECTED ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ENGINE WILL NOT STOP:

- You stop at a stop sign and there is no vehicle in front of you.
- The vehicle that stopped in front of you pulls away again.
- You manoeuvre, turn the steering wheel sharply or engage reverse gear.






-  If the system detects an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, the engine will not stop.

If you activate the HOLD function or engage park position **P**, the engine can be switched off in spite of an intelligent stop inhibitor.

THE ENGINE WILL RESTART AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You engage transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You engage transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You depress the accelerator pedal.
- The vehicle requires an automatic engine start.
- You release the brake pedal.
- Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system:**
 - You release the brake pedal on a downhill gradient and the vehicle does not roll.
 - The vehicle rolls on a downhill gradient and does not automatically enter glide mode at 20 km/h.

ECO START/STOP FUNCTION SYMBOLS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- The  symbol (green) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The  symbol (yellow) appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: not all vehicle conditions for an engine stop have been met.
- Neither the  symbol nor the  symbol appears when the vehicle is at a standstill: an intelligent stop inhibitor, e.g. a stop sign, has been detected.
- The  symbol appears: the ECO start/stop function is deactivated or there is a malfunction.





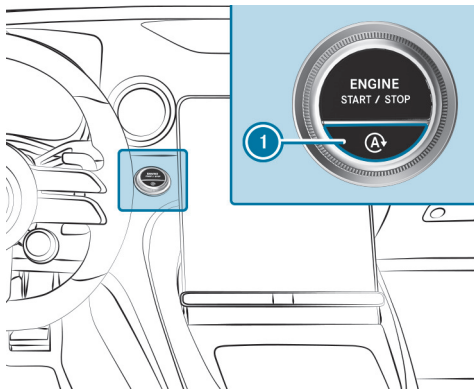
If the engine was switched off by the ECO start/stop function and you leave the vehicle, a warning tone will sound and the engine will not be restarted. In addition, the following display message will appear on the driver display:

Vehicle is operational Switch off vehicle before exiting

If you do not switch off the vehicle, it will automatically be switched off after three minutes.

SWITCHING THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION ON/OFF

DEACTIVATING OR ACTIVATING THE FUNCTION USING THE START/STOP BUTTON

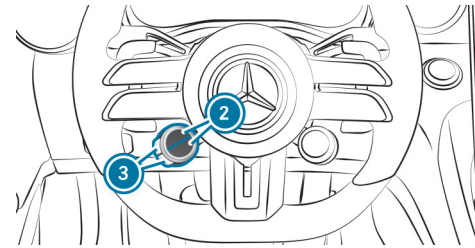


▶ Press button ①.

An indicator will appear on the driver's display when you switch the ECO start/stop function on/off.

ⓘ will be continuously shown on the driver's display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.

DEACTIVATING OR ACTIVATING THE FUNCTION VIA THE STEERING-WHEEL BUTTON



▶ Press upper or lower display button ② repeatedly, until it displays the symbol.

ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 304).

▶ Press corresponding button ③.

THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENT STATUS OF THE ECO START/STOP FUNCTION:

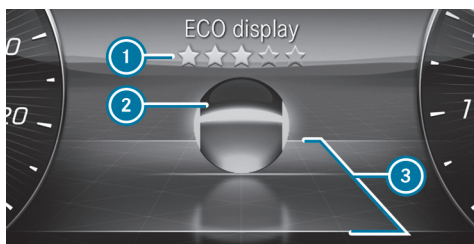
- (red): deactivated
- (green): activated
- (yellow): inactive

ⓘ will be continuously shown on the driver's display while the ECO start/stop function is deactivated.





ECO display function



The ECO display shows an evaluation of your driving style on the driver's display depending on the situation. This enables you to check the efficiency of your driving style and adjust it if necessary. The **ECO display** menu shows a ball **2** that will roll forwards or backwards in the direction of travel on a stylised road according to the driving characteristics.

Above and below the road, lines mark the area for an efficient driving style **3**. Ball **2** will light up in green if it is rolling within these lines. Outside the lines, the ball will light up in orange.

THE ECO DISPLAY ASSESSES THE FOLLOWING CRITERIA FOR AN ECO-NOMICAL DRIVING STYLE:

- Coasting at the right times
- consistent speed
- moderate acceleration

The overall assessment of your driving style "from start" is indicated using stars **1**. It starts with five empty stars, which you can fill one after the other if you drive efficiently. When all five stars are filled, a glow will appear in the background.

i You can call up the **ECO display** function via the **Classic** menu (→ page 445).

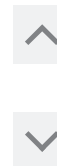
ECO Assist function (vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system)

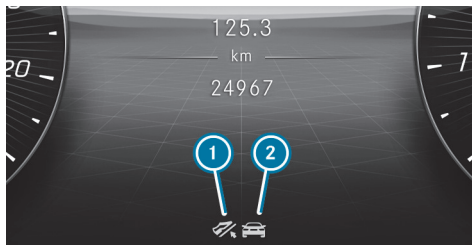
ECO Assist is available only for the Mercedes-AMG GT 43 model.

i ECO Assist is active only in drive program **C**.

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you must also brake with the service brake. This will be the case particularly if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.





① "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation

② Route event ahead

If a route event or vehicle that requires an adjustment of your driving style for more efficiency is detected ahead, corresponding symbol ② and the symbol (grey) will be displayed.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake. If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front) and you then press the accelerator pedal again, you will end control by ECO Assist.

THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening for a route event ahead (not for a vehicle in front).
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.

IN ADDITION TO A VEHICLE IN FRONT , ECO ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ② DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

- Roundabout
- Sharp bend
- Junction
- T-junction
- Downhill gradient
- Speed limit

In drive program , ECO Assist will react only to the "Vehicle in front" route event.

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.






- If the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera.
- If the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or obscured.
- When you drive on roads with steep gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

Regenerative brake system (plug-in hybrid)

FUNCTION OF THE REGENERATIVE BRAKE SYSTEM

 The function is only available for plug-in hybrids.


The regenerative brake system converts the vehicle's kinetic energy into electrical energy during overrun mode and braking.

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motor is operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you take your foot off the accelerator while driving in transmission position **D** or **R**, recuperation starts in overrun mode.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The deceleration in overrun mode may not be sufficient depending on the driving situation. There is no deceleration to a standstill. Also brake with the

service brake if necessary. Always adapt your speed to the driving situation and keep sufficient distance.

 If you brake heavily, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperation energy cannot be recovered. The more proactively you accelerate and brake, the more efficiently energy can be recuperated.


SYSTEM LIMITS

WITH RECUPERATION IN OVERRUN MODE, THE BRAKING EFFECT OF THE ELECTRIC MOTOR IS ONLY REDUCED OR NON-EXISTENT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the high-voltage battery state of charge increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature

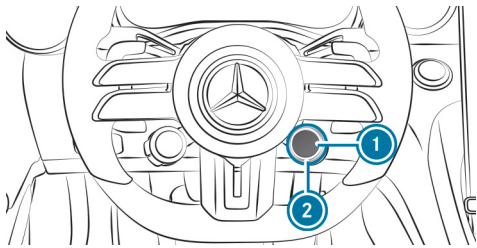
MANUALLY SETTING REGENERATIVE DECELERATION

Requirements:

 The function is only available for a plug-in hybrid.

- Drive program **EL**, **B**, **C**, **S** or **S+** is selected.
- ESP® is activated – ESP® ON.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is not activated.





The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

i When the vehicle is started again or transmission position **D** is engaged again, standard recuperation is automatically set.

▶ Press display button **1**.

The display button shows the symbol with a three-part segment display for setting the recuperation.

i If the display is greyed out, the requirements are not met and setting is not possible. If the potential to charge the high-voltage battery is reduced, e.g. due to a high state of charge or because the high-voltage battery is not yet at operating temperature, it may not currently be possible to set a recuperation level. The **Desired recuperation level currently unavailable** message is then shown in the driver display. When the symbol is shown with a red **!** on the display button, the regenerative brake system is malfunctioning. Observe the warning lamps and messages shown in the driver display.

▶ **To increase recuperation:** turn rotary switch **2** clockwise in the **+** direction.

▶ **To decrease recuperation:** turn rotary switch **2** anti-clockwise in the **-** direction.

THE FOLLOWING RECUPERATION LEVELS ARE AVAILABLE AND ARE SHOWN ON DISPLAY BUTTON **1:**

- and no segments light up: no recuperation, the vehicle coasts freely
- and one segment lights up: standard recuperation
- and two segments light up: increased recuperation, strong deceleration in overrun mode, e.g. for driving on downhill gradients
- and three segments light up: maximum recuperation, maximum deceleration in overrun mode

i In drive programs **EL**, **C** and **B**, the intensity of the recuperation is adjusted as needed for downhill gradients: the steeper the incline, the higher the recuperation. Depending on the situation, it may nevertheless be necessary to additionally depress the brake pedal.

If the charge potential of the high-voltage battery has to be reduced due to an increasingly high state of charge, e.g. when driving downhill for a long time, the recuperation level is automatically reduced. The **Recuperative deceleration temporarily reduced** message is then shown in the driver display.





ECO Assist (plug-in hybrid)

ECO ASSIST FUNCTION

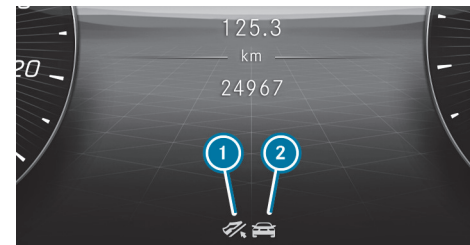
- i** The following function depends on the equipment and the country and is available only for plug-in hybrids.

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to help optimally adjust your driving style for the route ahead, save fuel and recuperate. If the system detects an event ahead and the vehicle nears the event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimum speed for maximum fuel economy and recuperative energy based on the distance, speed and downhill gradient.

If the deceleration provided by ECO Assist is not sufficient, you will also need to brake with the service brake. This will be the case particularly if, for example, you pull away again in slow-moving traffic and the distance to the vehicle in front is very short.

THE FUNCTION WILL BE ACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES:

- The function is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 302).
- The **D AUTO** recuperation level is selected.
- **M** manual gearshifting is not activated.



- 1 "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation
- 2 Route event ahead

If a route event that you can deal with more efficiently by adjusting your driving style is detected ahead, corresponding symbol **2** and the symbol will be displayed in grey.

If you release the accelerator pedal, the symbol will turn green and recuperation in overrun mode will be initiated. If the deceleration is not sufficient, also apply the service brake.

If ECO Assist intervenes for a route event ahead and you press the accelerator pedal, you will end control by ECO Assist. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.







THE ECO ASSIST DISPLAY WILL BE HIDDEN AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- You do not react to the ECO Assist recommendation for a long time.
- You depress the accelerator pedal while ECO Assist is intervening because of a route event ahead. This does not apply in the case of a vehicle in front.
- ECO Assist cannot identify any further recommendations from the route ahead.





IN ADDITION TO A VEHICLE IN FRONT , ECO ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS  DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

-  Roundabout
-  Sharp bend
-  Junction
-  T-junction
-  Downhill gradient
-  Speed limit

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the calculated route is adhered to when route guidance is active, ECO Assist will operate with greater accuracy. The basic function is also available when route guidance is not active. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shadows, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- if the windscreen is dirty in the vicinity of the multifunction camera
- if the multifunction camera is misted up, damaged or obscured
- if road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured

- if the digital road map of the navigation system has incorrect or outdated information
- if signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes
- if the radar sensors are dirty or obscured
- when you drive on roads with steep gradients
- if there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles

ACTIVATING AND DEACTIVATING ECO ASSIST

Multimedia system:



   Settings  Assistance  Driving

-  Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of the haptic accelerator pedal (plug-in hybrid)

The haptic accelerator pedal has an additional point of resistance followed by increased pedal resistance to help you drive in all-electric mode.

CHARACTERISTICS OF THE ADDITIONAL POINT OF RESISTANCE:

- Available only in drive program 
 - Is used when the electric drive support power availability display is full (POWER)
 - Indicates the maximum available electric performance
- The subsequent increased pedal resistance indicates the change to the  drive program and that the journey is being continued with the combustion engine.

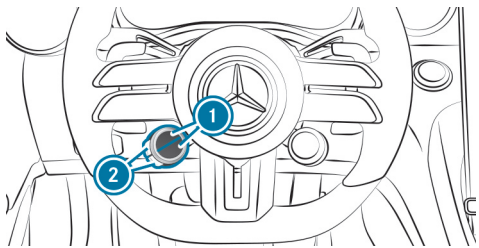






AMG Real Performance Sound

SELECTING A SOUND CHARACTERISTIC WITH THE STEERING-WHEEL BUTTON

- i** You can select a comfortable (Balanced) or a sporty (Powerful) sound characteristic using the steering-wheel button or the multimedia system (→ page 315).



- ▶ Press the upper or lower **1** display button repeatedly, until it displays the  symbol.

Plug-in hybrid: the display button **1** shows the  symbol for the sound characteristic.

- i** If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 304).

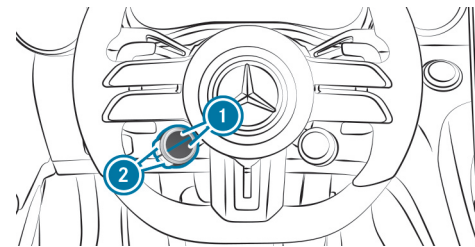
▶ Press the corresponding button **2**.

THE COLOUR OF THE BUTTON SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED SOUND CHARACTERISTIC:

- **Blue:** Balanced – comfortable
- **Red:** Powerful – sporty

- i** **Plug-in hybrid:** Only in the sporty sound characteristic (Powerful) does the vehicle also produce a stationary noise and speed-dependent driving noises up to approx. 100 km/h.

Function of the AMG steering wheel buttons














The AMG steering wheel buttons are an additional control element with two buttons on the steering wheel.

You can assign two vehicle functions of your choice to the control element. You can change between the available functions for the corresponding button **1** by pressing the upper or lower part of the display buttons **2** repeatedly. The display buttons **1** show each function selected.





THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT:

-  ESP® (→ page 360)
-  AMG RIDE CONTROL (→ page 406)
-  AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (→ page 407)
-  Manual gearshifting (→ page 322)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 296)
-  Rear wing (→ page 413)
-  Active aerodynamics profile (→ page 414)
-  AMG Real Performance Sound (→ page 303)
-  **Plug-in hybrid:** AMG Real Performance Sound (→ page 303)
-  AMG DYNAMICS (→ page 311)
-  **Plug-in hybrid:** Boost Strategy (→ page 412)

In addition, all the functions you have saved as favourites in the multimedia system are available for selection. Information on favourites (→ page 486).

i Individual functions may be hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 304).

If you have assigned a specific function to one of the display buttons **1**, you can operate this function with the corresponding button **2**.

The assignment of the display buttons **1** remains stored even after a vehicle restart. But the operating status of the respective function is reset to the default.

Setting the AMG steering wheel buttons

Multimedia system:






OVERVIEW OF THE AMG SETTINGS SELECT MENU

The left display buttons on the steering wheel can be set in the **SETTINGS SELECT** menu.






(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.



- 1** Selection area for the available functions
 - 2** Adjustable steering wheel buttons
 - 3** Calls up setting mode
-  Select the appropriate steering wheel button.






SETTING THE STEERING WHEEL BUTTONS

 The **SETTINGS SELECT** menu can also be called up using the AMG button in the centre console or by pressing and holding the respective display button.




- ▶ Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.
- ▶ Press  and select the desired function for assignment from .

 The setting mode can also be called up by pressing and holding the current assignment in selection area .

ADDING NEW FUNCTIONS FOR SELECTION

- ▶ Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.
- ▶ Press  in selection area  and select the desired function from the list.
The selected function is assigned to selection area  and can be selected from there for the steering wheel buttons.

DELETING BUTTON ASSIGNMENT

- ▶ Select the upper or lower display button in the central display.
- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Press  for the respective function in selection area  to delete the selected assignment of the display button.





< Racetrack operation

Information on racetrack mode

i Racetrack mode is understood as the operation of the vehicle in extreme situations when it is used on racetracks or closed-off tracks.

Your vehicle may be used on both public roads and racetracks. The loads on the vehicle differs depending on the use, which requires differing maintenance intervals.

When the vehicle is run on a racetrack, the parts are subject to higher loads than on the road.

TO ACCOUNT FOR THESE LOADS, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES IN PARTICULAR ARE TAKEN AS PART OF THE MAINTENANCE INTERVALS:

- Checking and replacing individual components
- Overhauling entire assemblies after certain operating periods

Additional checks must always be carried out on the vehicle before and after each use on a racetrack.

! NOTE

Damage to component parts through a rise in temperature after operation on a racetrack

If the vehicle is switched off directly after operation on a racetrack, heat caused when the vehicle is stationary may continue to raise the temperature of the component parts.

In exceptional cases, the component parts may become permanently damaged.

- ▶ Do not switch off the vehicle immediately. Carry out cool down laps at low speed with minimal brake application. Assemblies under strain, such as the engine and the braking system, cool down faster this way.
- ▶ Do not open the bonnet when the fan is in run-on mode, which is clearly audible and can last up to 30 minutes. Doing so ensures that the cooling air is optimally distributed.
- ▶ Have a Track Check carried out at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre before and after use on the racetrack.

You can obtain further information on servicing your vehicle from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.





Notes on the characteristics of individual vehicle assemblies

Due to specific vehicle operating loads in racetrack mode, additional requirements must be observed.

THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE ASSEMBLIES ARE AFFECTED IN PARTICULAR:

- Engine and transmission
- Brake system
- Wheels and tyres
- Suspension
- Aerodynamics parts

Engine and transmission

ENGINE OIL

Check the engine oil level before operating in racetrack mode.

TRANSMISSION OIL

Have the transmission oil for the axle differentials changed after every use of racetrack mode.

Brake system

NOTES ON THE BRAKE SYSTEM

The brake system of your vehicle is designed for heavy loads. Therefore, there may be noises when braking. The loads in the entire brake system which occur when driving on a racetrack are significantly greater than those during normal operation.

The increased brake forces and temperatures when driving on a racetrack inherently lead to increased wear of the brake system.

Check the condition and geometry of the brake cover plates before using the vehicle on a racetrack.

Observe the information on the cooling of components which are subject to stress when driving on a racetrack (→ page 306).

BRAKING WITH ABS

Repeated hard braking within the ABS control range causes higher temperatures in the brake system than controlled braking shortly below the ABS control threshold.

BRAKE LINING WEAR

The inner and outer brake linings may also suffer what is known as "tapered wear". This could lead to a poorer pedal feel. Therefore, you must also check the condition of the brake linings before and after use on a racetrack as part of a standard check for wear.

BRAKE DISCS

Observe the information on the cooling of components which are subject to stress when driving on a racetrack (→ page 306).

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system is fitted in your vehicle. The assessment of wear must therefore be carried out using a special measurement procedure. The brakes are measured using the current condition of the ceramic composite material as a criteria for assessing the wear instead of assessing the residual thickness.

DEPENDING ON THE TYPE OF BRAKE DISC, THE FOLLOWING ARE COMBINATIONS USED TO MEASURE THE WEAR OF THE BRAKE DISCS:

- Carbon-ceramic brake disc
 - Visual assessment of the brake disc for mechanical damage



- Wear measurement using the indicator field method; alternatively using the Proceq Carboteq® measuring device (e.g. in the AMG Performance Centre or at AMG Track Days)
- Grey cast iron brake disc
 - Visual check
 - Check for cracks
 - Wear thickness check

The ventilation holes on grey cast iron friction rings of standard brake discs in particular could become blocked by brake dust. Therefore, check the ventilation holes before using the vehicle on a racetrack and clean them if necessary. If necessary, also clean the cross-drilled holes.

BRAKE FLUID

CHECK THE FOLLOWING PROPERTIES OF THE BRAKE FLUID BEFORE EACH USE ON A RACETRACK:

- Boiling point
- Fill level

When driving on a racetrack, make sure that the brake fluid is not more than twelve months old.

BRAKE CALLIPERS, BRAKE -HOSES AND -BRAKE LINES

CHECK THE FOLLOWING FOR DAMAGE EACH TIME BEFORE DRIVING THE VEHICLE ON A RACETRACK:

- The dust boots on the brake callipers
- The brake hoses and brake -lines

Replace them if necessary.

BRAKE COOLING

Special air deflectors and air ducts are fitted to the front- and rear axles to ensure that the brakes are -cooled sufficiently. They supply the brake discs with cooling air. Check that they are in perfect condition and correctly fitted each time before driving the vehicle on a racetrack. Excessive wear can be caused by driving over kerbs, for instance. For this reason, regularly check they are all complete and seated securely.

In addition, check that the air deflectors are seated securely and clean before and after driving the vehicle on a racetrack.

Observe the information on the cooling of components which are subject to stress when driving on a racetrack (→ page 306).





Wheels and tyres

NOTES ON WHEELS

NOTE

Restrictions relating to suspension settings and driving characteristics

THE HANDLING AND BRAKING CHARACTERISTICS OF THE VEHICLE MAY BE ADVERSELY AFFECTED IF YOU USE TYRES WHICH DEVIATE FROM THE SPECIFICATIONS IN TERMS OF THE FOLLOWING VALUES:

- diameter
- wheel offset
- width
- ▶ Only use the wheels provided by Mercedes-AMG for use on a racetrack.
- ▶ Only use wheels with approved geometry.

Do not use slick tyres. Suspension and body components parts may otherwise be subjected to excessively high loads.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON CHANGING A WHEEL:

- Change the wheels after 15,000 km on a racetrack at the latest.
- To ensure concentricity and lateral trueness, check the wheel contact surface for damage when changing a wheel. These should also be measured in the event of imbalance.

THE WHEEL BOLTS ARE SUBJECTED TO HIGH WEAR IN RACETRACK MODE. TO ENSURE THE WHEELS ARE PERMANENTLY BOLTED SECURELY, REPLACE THE WHEEL BOLTS IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- after approximately 1000 km on a racetrack.
- after ten bolting procedures at the latest.

NOTES ON TYRES

WARNING

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

Check the tyres for damage and the correct tyre tread depth both before and after use on a racetrack. Only then is it safe to drive on a racetrack and on public roads.

As a result of the driving style and at high ambient temperatures, when driving on a racetrack it may be necessary to compensate for the increase in pressure in warm tyres by releasing air. Even with warm tyres, the specified tyre pressure may only be exceeded by 50 kPa (0.5 bar, 7.3 psi).

After the tyres have cooled down again, you must readjust the tyre pressure in accordance with the specifications in order to drive on public roads.

Suspension

SUSPENSION SETTINGS

The factory setting provides a good compromise for driving on public roads and on a racetrack.





WHEEL ALIGNMENT

Even small changes to the suspension settings alter the handling characteristics of the vehicle. To ensure optimal handling characteristics, the specified values and -tolerances of the individual suspension settings must be observed. The handling characteristics of the vehicle may otherwise be undesirable.

WHEEL ALIGNMENT IS REQUIRED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle height has changed in relation to the optimised setting.
- The vehicle is frequently subjected to very high loads, e.g. driving over kerbs.

Therefore, check the vehicle height at regular intervals and, if necessary, have the wheels aligned.

NOTES ON SUSPENSION COMPONENTS

DESPITE REGULAR CHECKS, AND REGARDLESS OF WHETHER THE RELEVANT SUSPENSION COMPONENTS ARE IN GOOD CONDITION, THE FOLLOWING COMPONENTS MUST BE REPLACED AFTER A CERTAIN TIME OF USE ON THE RACETRACK:

- Wheel bolts (→ page 309)
- Wheel hubs including the wheel bearings

Aerodynamic components

ACTIVE AERODYNAMICS PROFILE



WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when you manually retract the active aerodynamics profile

Parts of the body could become trapped.



Ensure that there is no one in the sweep of the active aerodynamics profile when you retract the active aerodynamics profile.



If someone does become trapped when you retract it, press the display switch again immediately.

The active aerodynamics profile will then extend once more.

The active aerodynamics profile influences downforce at the front axle. The component is programmed in such a way that it will always move into the ideal position for the speed and driving situation. Do not make any manual interventions.

Observe the additional information on the function of the active aerodynamics profile (→ page 414).

STATIONARY REAR WING



Only vehicles with the AMG Aerodynamic package are fitted with a stationary rear wing.


The position of the wing on the rear wing cannot be changed.













< DYNAMIC SELECT

Function of DYNAMIC SELECT


 Depending on the engine line-up and equipment, the vehicle will have different drive programs.



DYNAMIC SELECT allows a drive program to be selected quickly according to the current driving conditions or the desired vehicle characteristics.



YOU CAN SELECT THE FOLLOWING DRIVE PROGRAMS:



-  **Slippery**
 - Optimised pulling-away and driving characteristics in wintry and slippery road conditions
 - Drive with combustion engine only (plug-in hybrid)
-  **Individual**
 - Custom settings for drive system, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension and sound
-  **Battery Hold** (plug-in hybrid)
 - Prioritises maintaining the state of charge of the high-voltage battery, e.g. for subsequent journeys in inner cities/low-emission zones
 - The hybrid system will select the appropriate drive type depending on the driving conditions
-  **Electric** (plug-in hybrid)
 - Electric mode: driving without the combustion engine is possible up to approximately 130 km/h.
 - Limits the maximum set speed for cruise control, the limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC to the maximum speed possible in electric mode
 - Activates the combustion engine and changes to the  **Comfort** drive program via the first point of resistance of the haptic accelerator pedal
 - Recommended for all road conditions
-  **Comfort**
 - Comfortable and economical driving
 - Balance between traction and stability
 - Recommended for all road conditions
 - The selection of the matching drive type by the hybrid system depends on the driving conditions and the distance (plug-in hybrid)
-  **Sport**
 - Sporty driving
 - Enables a sporty driver to adopt a more active driving style
 - Driving using the combustion engine and increased boost effect (plug-in hybrid)
 - Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road
-  **Sport+**




- Particularly sporty driving
- Drive with the combustion engine and reinforced boost effect (plug-in hybrid)
- Emphasises the vehicle's own oversteer and understeer characteristics for an even more active driving style
- Suitable only for good road conditions, a dry surface and a clear stretch of road
-  **Race**
 - Maximum, racetrack-orientated sportiness
 - Driving characteristics suited for the racetrack with sustained boost effect (plug-in hybrid)
 - Charging the high-voltage battery for maximum boost effect (plug-in hybrid)
 - Particularly firm suspension tuning
 - Sporty sound from the exhaust system




 The  drive program is available only for the **Mercedes-AMG GT 63** and **GT 63 S E PERFORMANCE** models or for vehicles with the **AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package**.


The  drive program offers driving characteristics suited to the racetrack and must not be used on normal roads. The  drive program may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.


Mercedes-AMG recommends selecting drive program  (plug-in hybrid) or  when in city traffic or stop-and-go traffic.

Plug-in hybrid: if the boost strategy is activated in the  drive program, the electric drive output will be metered in a way that is optimised for a racetrack. It will then be possible to use the maximum boost effect only deliberately via kickdown (→ page 412).

DEPENDING ON THE DRIVE PROGRAM SELECTED, THE FOLLOWING VEHICLE CHARACTERISTICS WILL CHANGE:

- Drive
 - AMG DYNAMICS
 - The four agility functions, Basic, Advanced, Pro and Master, will be selected automatically depending on the drive program.
 - The steering, shift timing point, all-wheel drive and stabilisation functions will be adapted to the selected drive program.
 - When ESP® is activated, the Pro agility function will be selected in drive program . The Master function will be selected automatically when ESP® is switched to SPORT  or is switched off .
- Sound of the vehicle
- Suspension

 You can call up vehicle characteristics via the DYNAMIC SELECT menu in the multimedia system (→ page 315).

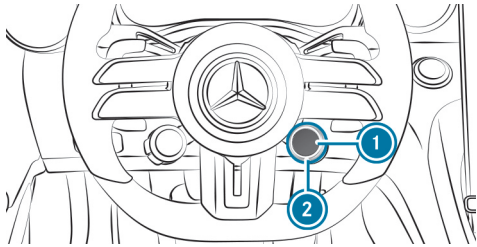
 You can adjust the agility functions of AMG DYNAMICS using the AMG steering-wheel buttons (→ page 303).





Selecting a drive program

SELECTION WITH THE RIGHT-HAND STEERING-WHEEL BUTTON

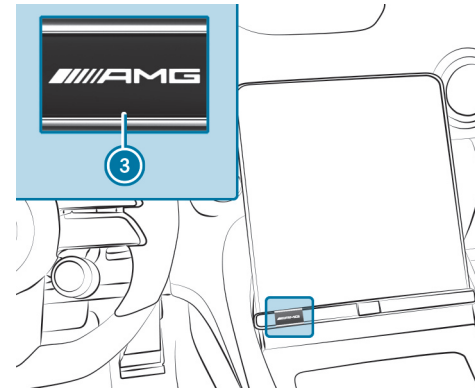


- ▶ Turn rotary switch ②.
The selected drive program will appear on display button ① and on the driver display.

ⓘ Individual drive programs may not be shown. How drive programs are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 315).

ⓘ **Plug-in hybrid:** If you press display button ① in drive programs **EL**, **B**, **C**, **S** or **S+**, the display button will show the symbol and you can set the recuperation level (→ page 299).

SELECTION VIA THE CENTRAL DISPLAY (MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)



- ▶ Press button ③ and select the drive program via the central display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM

- ▶ Select **Individual**.
- ▶ Select and set a category.



SETTING DRIVE PROGRAM C

- ▶ Select **Comfort**.
- ▶ Select **Route-based** or **Standard**.

If route guidance is active and the **Route-based** option has been activated, the electrical energy is distributed intelligently over the entire route.




In built-up areas, electric mode is preferred, while on the motorway the combustion engine is used.


With the **Standard** option, the vehicle drives in its standard drive program ( **Electric** or  **Comfort**). There is no distribution of electrical energy over the entire route. The high-voltage battery is exhausted and the vehicle is then driven by the combustion engine.



SWITCHING THE RESET DISPLAY ON/OFF

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Ask when starting**.

 This function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

 The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

Function off: if the  drive program was the last one active, and all requirements for the drive program are fulfilled, this will be automatically selected the next time the vehicle is started. If another drive program was active, then the  drive program is set automatically.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Vehicle**.

The vehicle data is displayed.


Displaying engine data

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **Engine**.


The engine data is displayed.

 The actual maximum values that can be achieved for engine output and engine torque may deviate from the certified values within the country-specific guidelines for permissible tolerances (basis: UN-ECE No. 85 or country-specific guidelines).

INFLUENCING VARIABLES INCLUDE:


- Sea level
- Fuel quality
- Outside temperature
- Operating temperature of the engine

Adjust your driving style accordingly.

The  warning lamp in the driver display is on until the engine has reached operating temperature.



i The values displayed serve only as guidance. The values for engine output and engine torque shown on the central display may deviate from the actual values.

i The  warning lamp to show the power output limitation after starting the vehicle is not available in all vehicle models.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:

   Info

 Select **Consumption**.

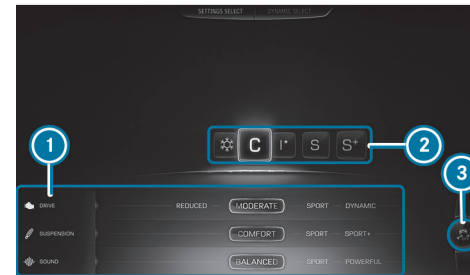
The current and average fuel consumption will be displayed.

Setting AMG DYNAMIC SELECT in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Vehicle  DYNAMIC SELECT

OVERVIEW OF THE AMG DYNAMIC SELECT MENU



(Example of representation) Representation and arrangement of content equipment-dependent.

- 1** AMG drive program settings
- 2** Drive programs
- 3** ESP® (→ page 360)

i Depending on the equipment, the AMG **DYNAMIC SELECT** menu can also be called up using the AMG button in the centre console.


 Select the appropriate drive program.



The settings of the drive programs can be adjusted individually. The setting mode for the drive programs can also be called up by pressing and holding the current configuration in selection area ②.


- ▶ Select the desired tab on the left and make the relevant setting.

SETTING OPTIONS FOR THE DRIVE PROGRAMS (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):

- AMG DYNAMICS:
Basic/Advanced/Pro/Master
- Sound:
Balanced/Sport/Powerful
- Drive (can only be set in the  drive program):
Reduced/Moderate/Sport/Dynamic
- Suspension:
Comfort/Sport/Sport+

① In order to use the "Master" setting within "AMG DYNAMICS", ESP® SPORT must be set or ESP® must be switched off.

SETTING THE I DRIVE PROGRAM

- ▶ Select  Individual.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

① A sporty ESP mode can be set in conjunction with a sporty suspension mode.





< Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

FUNCTION OF THE DIRECT SELECT LEVER

WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.

WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident and injury when the transmission position is not engaged

The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.

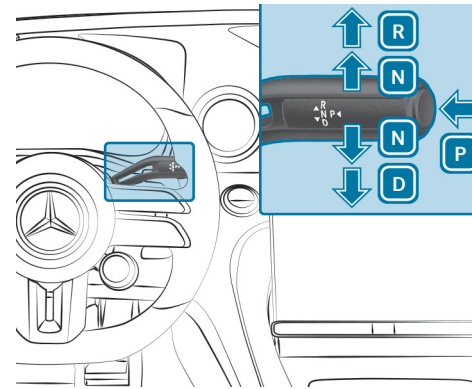
If the selected transmission position is not highlighted, the vehicle may pull away in the wrong direction or roll away.

- ▶ After changing the transmission position, always check the transmission position display on the driver's display.

If the transmission position is not highlighted on the driver's display even after a short time:

- ▶ Pay attention to the display messages.
- ▶ Pull away carefully and check the engaged transmission position.
- ▶ When parking, engage the parking brake and secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position will be highlighted on the driver's display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

ENGAGING REVERSE GEAR R

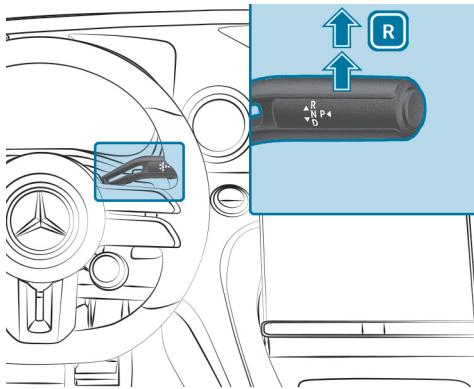
⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.





- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

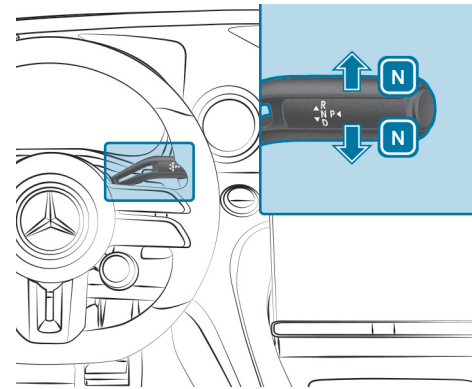
ENGAGING NEUTRAL N

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

- ⓘ To shift into neutral **N** with the vehicle switched on, push the selector lever up or down for several seconds to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

PROCEED AS FOLLOWS IF YOU WANT THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION TO REMAIN IN NEUTRAL ¹³, EVEN IF THE VEHICLE IS SWITCHED OFF OR THE DRIVER'S DOOR IS OPENED:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N** when the vehicle is at a standstill.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.

The [Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually](#) No automatic switch to P message will appear on the driver display.





i If you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the automatic transmission will remain in neutral **N**.

Vehicles with Digital Vehicle Key: Make sure that a vehicle key or Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and that the automatic transmission remains in neutral **N**.

IF THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION DOES NOT STAY IN NEUTRAL ¹³:

- Restart the vehicle and repeat the procedure.

PARK POSITION ¹⁴ WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE RE-ENGAGED AS SOON AS ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch to transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You press the button **P**.

ENGAGING PARK POSITION P

! WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

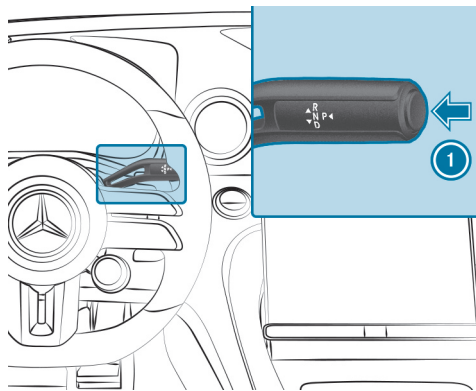



NOTE

Damage due to engaging park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling

If you shift the transmission into park position **P** while the vehicle is rolling, the transmission may be damaged.

- ▶ If the vehicle is rolling, do not open a door.
- ▶ Only engage the park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.



- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 344).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button ①.
When the **P** transmission position display is shown, park position is engaged. If the **P** transmission position display is not shown, apply the parking brake and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

- ① Depending on the situation, it may take a short time until **P** is engaged. Therefore, always pay attention to the transmission position display.

PARK POSITION ⑭ WILL BE ENGAGED AUTOMATICALLY IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS MET:

- You switch the stationary vehicle off in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- You open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary in transmission position **D** or **R**.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you switch it off in transmission position **D** or **R** and bring it to a standstill.
- When the vehicle is rolling, you shift to transmission position **N**, bring the vehicle to a standstill and open the driver's door when the vehicle is stationary.
- Engaging park position **P** automatically is required by the vehicle.

- ① To manoeuvre with the driver's door open, open the driver's door while the vehicle is stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.





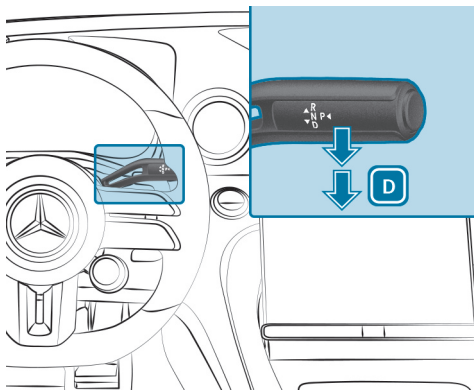
ENGAGING DRIVE POSITION D

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect gearshifting

If the engine speed is higher than the idle speed and you engage the transmission position **D** or **R**, the vehicle may accelerate sharply.

- ▶ If you engage the transmission position **D** or **R** when the vehicle is at a standstill, always depress the brake pedal firmly and do not accelerate at the same time.



- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

WHEN THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION IS IN TRANSMISSION POSITION **D, IT WILL SHIFT GEARS AUTOMATICALLY. THIS DEPENDS, AMONG OTHER THINGS, ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:**

- The selected drive program
- The position of the accelerator pedal
- The vehicle speed

Notes on the double-clutch function

The double-clutch function will be active when you change down in all drive programs. The double-clutch function reduces load change reactions and supports sporty driving. The auditory experience of the double-clutch function will change depending on the drive program.

Rocking the vehicle free (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)

Rocking the vehicle free may help to free the vehicle if it has become stuck in slush or snow.

To rock the vehicle free, move the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards and downwards past the point of resistance to switch between transmission positions **D** and **R**.

- ⓘ The maximum speed for rocking the vehicle free is approximately 9 km/h.

Manual gearshifting

When the automatic transmission is shifted to position **D**, you can manually shift it with the steering wheel gearshift paddle. If permitted, the automatic transmission will shift to a higher or lower gear depending on the steering wheel gearshift paddle being pulled.

YOU HAVE TWO OPTIONS FOR MANUALLY SHIFTING THE AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION:

- Temporary setting

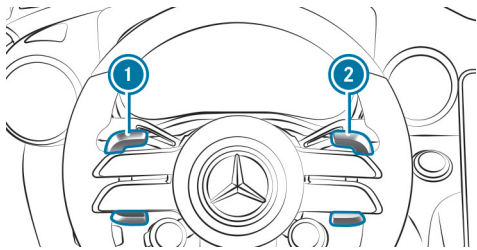


- Permanent setting

The gears will shift automatically when manual shifting is deactivated.

Plug-in hybrid: automatic transmission must be selected for electric mode. If you select manual mode in drive program **[EL]**, the drive program will change to **[C]** and the combustion engine will start. If you are driving in electric mode in drive program **[B]** or **[C]** and select manual mode, the combustion engine will start.

Temporary setting



- ▶ **To activate:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ① or ②.
Manual shifting will be activated for a short time. The transmission position display will show the current gear.

i How long manual shifting stays activated depends on various factors.

MANUAL SHIFTING CAN BE DEACTIVATED AUTOMATICALLY IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- When the drive program is changed
- When the vehicle is restarted
- When transmission position **[D]** is engaged again

- Driving style

- ▶ **To deactivate:** pull and hold steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
The transmission position display will show **[D]**.

SHIFTING UP AND DOWN

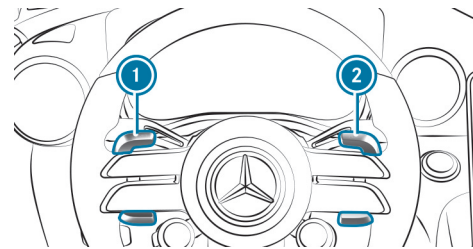
! NOTE

Damage to the engine due to shifting up too late

The automatic transmission does not shift up in manual mode even when the engine's limiting speed is reached.

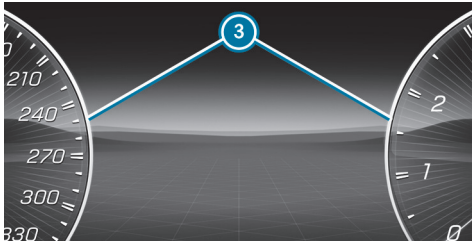
The fuel supply is interrupted in order to prevent the engine from over-revving.

- ▶ Shift up before the engine speed reaches the red area in the rev counter.



- ▶ **To shift up:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
- ▶ **To shift down:** pull steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.

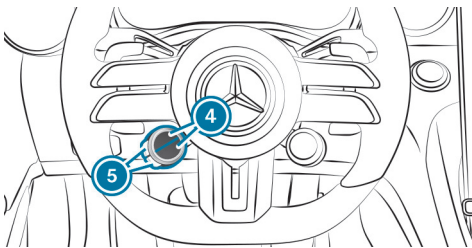




If the engine speed is too high or too low, you will not be able to change gear using the steering wheel gearshift paddles. In this case, segments ③ will light up red on the driver display.

PERMANENT SETTING

- ① You can also permanently activate and deactivate manual gearshifting via the multimedia system (→ page 324).



- ▶ Press upper or lower display button ④ repeatedly, until it displays the symbol.

- ① If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 304).

- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press the corresponding button ⑤.

THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED TRANSMISSION POSITION:

- **M** (red): manual gearshifting
- **D** (blue): automatic transmission

Permanently activating/deactivating manual shifting

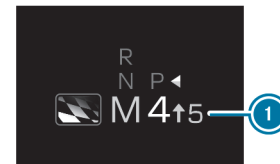
Multimedia system:



- ▶ Permanently activate or deactivate the function.

Gearshift recommendation


The gearshift recommendation assists you in adopting an economical driving style.




- ▶ When gearshift recommendation ① appears on the driver's display, shift to the recommended gear.






 The gearshift recommendation will be active only if you have enabled manual gearshifting (→ page 322).

Using kickdown

 **Maximum acceleration:** depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance.


The automatic transmission will shift up to the next gear when the maximum engine speed is reached to protect the engine from overrevving.

Glide mode function

 Glide mode is available only for the **Mercedes-AMG GT 43** model.


With an anticipatory driving style, Glide mode helps you to reduce fuel consumption.

GLIDE MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- The  symbol appears on the driver's display.
- The combustion engine is switched off depending on the driving situation. All of the vehicle functions remain active.

GLIDE MODE WILL BE ACTIVATED IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- The ECO start/stop function is switched on.

- Drive program  is selected with the drive setting "Moderate" or "Reduced".
- The speed is within a suitable range.
- The road's course is suitable, e.g. no steep uphill or downhill gradients or tight bends.
- The state of charge of the battery is sufficient.
- You are no longer depressing the accelerator or brake pedal.

Glide mode will be deactivated again if one of the conditions is no longer met.

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active, Glide mode is restricted.






< Function of 4MATIC

4MATIC ensures that all four wheels are driven. Together with ESP® and 4ETS, 4MATIC improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, 4MATIC can neither reduce the risk of an accident nor override the laws of physics. 4MATIC cannot take account of road, weather and traffic conditions. 4MATIC is only an aid. You are responsible in particular for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

 In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of 4MATIC can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.





< Refuelling

Refuelling the vehicle

⚠ WARNING
Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater and keep switched off during filling.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of fire and explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite fuel vapour.

- ▶ Before you open the fuel filler cap or take hold of the pump nozzle, touch the metallic vehicle body.
- ▶ To avoid creating another electrostatic charge, do not get into the vehicle again during the refuelling process.

! NOTE

Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Vehicles with a petrol engine:

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

- ▶ Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Petrol can contain up to 25 Vol.-% ethanol by volume.

- ▶ See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.

Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.





- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE

Do not use diesel to refuel vehicles with a petrol engine

IF YOU HAVE ACCIDENTALLY REFUELLED WITH THE WRONG FUEL:

- Do not switch on the vehicle. Otherwise fuel can enter the engine. Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system and the engine. The repair costs are high.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the fuel tank and fuel lines drained completely.

! NOTE

Damage to the fuel system due to overfilling the fuel tank

- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

If too much fuel has been added due, for example, to a faulty filling pump:

- ▶ Do not switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

! NOTE

Fuel may spray out when you remove the fuel pump nozzle

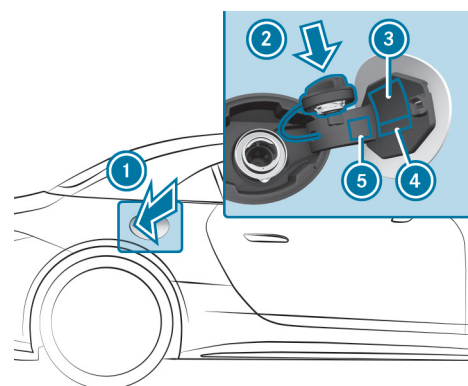
- ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is unlocked.
- **Plug-in hybrid with petrol engine:** the fuel tank was vented before refuelling (→ page 330).

Observe the notes on operating fluids and fuel.

The recommended octane number for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.



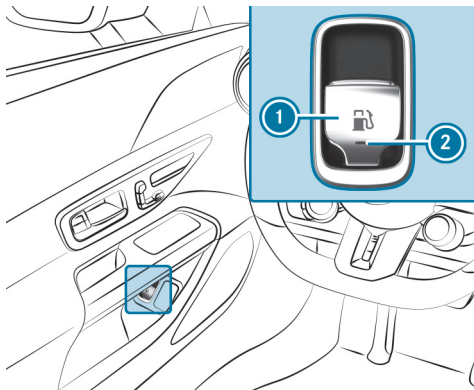
- ① Fuel filler flap
- ② Bracket for the fuel filler cap
- ③ Tyre pressure table





- ④ Fuel type
 - ⑤ QR code for rescue card
- ▶ Press on the rear area of fuel filler flap ①.
 - ▶ Turn the fuel filler cap counter-clockwise and remove it.
 - ▶ Insert fuel filler cap from above into bracket ②.
 - ▶ Completely insert the pump nozzle into the tank filler neck, hook in place and refuel.
 - ▶ Only fill the fuel tank until the pump nozzle switches off.
 - ▶ Replace the fuel filler cap on the tank filler neck and turn clockwise until it engages audibly.
 - ▶ Close fuel filler flap ①.

Depressurising the fuel tank (plug-in hybrid with petrol engine)




- ▶ Pull switch ① once briefly.
- Indicator lamp ② will flash and the **Please wait Depressurising fuel tank** message will appear on the driver display.
- When the fuel tank is depressurised, indicator lamp ② will light up continuously.
- The **Fuel tank is depressurised Ready for refuelling** message will appear on the driver display and the fuel filler flap will open automatically.

i Depressurising the fuel tank may take several minutes.

The fuel tank can be depressurised only if the conditions described above are fulfilled. Otherwise, drive the vehicle at least 0.5 km and repeat the process.

i **IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE IS A MALFUNCTION:**

- Indicator lamp ② flashes initially and then goes out.
- The yellow  engine diagnostics warning lamp lights up.

! **NOTE**

Damage to the fuel filler flap when opening it

If an attempt is made to open a fuel filler flap that is not unlocked, the fuel filler flap or the opening mechanism may be damaged.

- ▶ Only refuel when the fuel filler flap has opened automatically.





< Charging the high-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

! **NOTE**

High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

! **NOTE**

Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery due to not observing the following recommendations

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and the amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery decrease over the course of its life. As a result, the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle is reduced and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

THE FOLLOWING FACTORS COULD ACCELERATE THE AGEING OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- a high level of charge, especially if the vehicle is idle for a lengthy period of time
- leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods at high ambient temperatures

- ▶ To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.





NOTE

Damage to the drive system when charging the high-voltage battery at extreme altitudes

The drive system may be damaged if the high-voltage battery is charged at elevations greater than 4,000 m above sea level.

It may then no longer be possible to continue the journey.

- ▶ Avoid charging processes at extreme altitudes.

RECOMMENDATIONS WHEN HANDLING THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY:

- In case of longer idle times, switch off the vehicle with a state of charge of the high-voltage battery between 25 % and 30 %. Do not permanently connect the high-voltage battery to a power supply.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time avoid, if possible, high ambient temperatures.
- Check the high-voltage battery's state of charge every six weeks (→ page 343).
- Make sure to charge the high-voltage battery if the state of charge is below 15 %.
- When only using the high-voltage battery with low states of charge, fully charge the high-voltage battery twice a year.
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left unused for a long period. Otherwise the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.

CHARGING OPTIONS FOR THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY (MODE 2 AND 3)

The high-voltage battery will be charged by recuperation while you are driving. The electric motor serves as a generator in overrun mode and during braking.

YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS TO CHARGE WHILE STATIONARY:

- at a mains socket (mode 2)
- at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

Observe the different mains requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the mains requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local mains operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due to the improved charging power and better charging efficiency offered.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE PERFORMANCE OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE IMPAIRED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- extended idle periods without charging

THE CHARGING TIME OR THE CHARGING POWER OF THE HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY MAY BE INCREASED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- high or low outside temperatures
- a low or high state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- the maximum available charging current of the charging device





Storing the charging cable

Always stow the vehicle's charging cable in the charging cable bag provided in the boot.

- ▶ Place the charging cable bag on the boot floor. Otherwise, the charging cable bag with the charging cable is not sufficiently secured.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket (Mode 2)

DANGER

Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
 - Has been properly installed and
 - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable.
- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.

Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.

- ▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use:
 - Extension cables
 - Extension reels





- Multiple sockets
- ▶ Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

ONLY THE FOLLOWING CHARGING CABLES MAY BE USED:

- The charging cable supplied with the vehicle.
- A charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment. The charging times when charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket are considerably longer than when charging at a wallbox or charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable controls hanging loose from a mains socket.

DO NOT LIFT THE CONTROLS BY THE FOLLOWING COMPONENT PARTS:

- the charging cable connector
- the mains plug

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise the charging process may be aborted.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)



DANGER

Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a wallbox using incorrectly installed component parts could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.



Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:



- Has been properly installed and
- Has been inspected by a qualified electrician



For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.



Never use damaged charging cables.



Do not extend the charging cable.



Do not use adapters.



Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

If charging at a wallbox without pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for wallbox and charging station (mode 3). The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the load compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.



**⚠ DANGER**

Risk of fatal injury if damaged component parts are used

If you use a damaged component part to connect the vehicle to a charging station, this may lead to e.g. a fire or electrocution.

- ▶ Visually inspect the charging station for obvious signs of damage, e.g. serious damage to the housing or charging cable connection.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters. The only exception is if the adapter has been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Be sure to observe the safety instructions on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card or via Plug-and-Charge. Observe the operator's on-site instructions for the charging station and the notes on Mercedes me Charge (→ page 532).

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, e.g. owing to heat build-up when the vehicle is charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

! NOTE

Overloading the mains socket due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- ▶ Ensure that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the charging current provided.
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cable supplied with the vehicle or an original Mercedes-Benz charging cable. Mercedes-Benz thoroughly tests these original charging cables for their suitability for high-voltage charging of your vehicle.
- ▶ Purchase these parts at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre and obtain advice there.
- ▶ Check the maximum charging current using the charging capacity shown in the driver's display.

The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country.

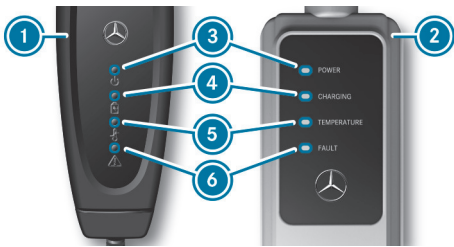
- ▶ Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building checked by a qualified electrician.
- ▶ When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging.



If you have questions concerning the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of the charging cable control panel

Your vehicle may be equipped with one of the following two mode 2 charging cables. The control panel of the respective mode 2 charging cable shows the current status of the charging process.



- ① Gen5 charging cable
- ② Gen4 charging cable
- ③ Supply voltage indicator
- ④ Charging process display
- ⑤ Temperature monitor display
- ⑥ Safety system display

MAINS CURRENT DISPLAY ③ POWER

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	There is supply voltage.

CHARGING PROCESS DISPLAY ④ CHARGING

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

TEMPERATURE MONITOR DISPLAY ⑤ TEMPERATURE

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: over-temperature - the charging power is reduced. The green LED does not flash: over-temperature - the charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug - the charging process is stopped.

SAFETY SYSTEM DISPLAY ⑥ FAULT

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable or internal malfunction - Charging not possible Reset charging cable control panel (Gen5 charging cable ①)
Lights up red (Gen5 charging cable ①)	White LED is off: power supply malfunction - charging process not possible, use a different mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction - charging process not possible, reset the charging cable control panel.
Lights up red (Gen4 charging cable ②)	Infrastructure malfunction - Charging process not possible, use a different mains socket

If the temperature monitor ⑤ indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

GEN4 CHARGING CABLE ②

If the charging cable control panel detects residual current or a malfunction, the charging process is interrupted. The charging process is resumed automatically when the malfunction has been rectified.



GEN5 CHARGING CABLE ①

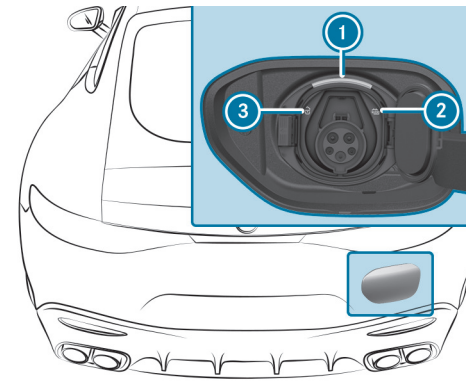
When all four displays light up, the charging cable control panel is performing a self-test.

Reset the Gen5 charging cable control panel: if the safety system ⑥ indicates a charging cable malfunction or a vehicle malfunction, first reset the charging cable control panel. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately five seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle plug must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the readout.

Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

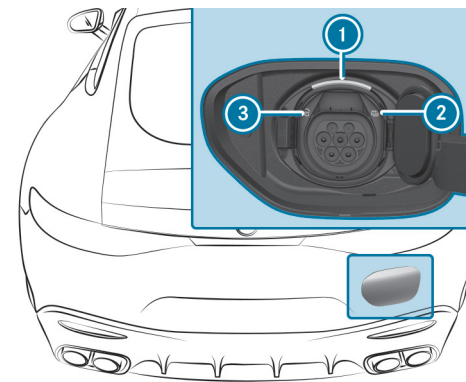
i Depending on the national version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



Type 1 vehicle socket

- ① Socket lamp
- ② Charging process indicator lamp
- ③ Locking status indicator lamp



Type 2 vehicle socket

- ① Socket lamp
- ② Charging process indicator lamp
- ③ Locking status indicator lamp





The upper curve of the socket lamp is used for the lighting and flashes or lights up as with indicator lamp . The lower curve is used for the status display and flashes or lights up as with indicator lamp .

The colour and signalling of the indicator lamps and have the following meaning.

LOCKING STATUS

- Lights up white: vehicle socket unlocked; insert or remove charging cable
- Flashes white: malfunction during locking or unlocking

STATUS OF THE CHARGING PROCESS

- Lights up green (for approx. 60 s): charging process completed
- Flashes green: charging; active energy flow
- Lights up orange (for approx. 60 s): charging break
- Flashes orange: connection is being established
- Flashes red (for approx. 90 s): malfunction in vehicle; charging not possible

Starting the charging process



DANGER

Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.



Only use an undamaged charging cable.



Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.



Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.



Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.



**! NOTE**

Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port
Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

THE HEAT GENERATED BY THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply of the mains and the charging cable are intact.
 - The notes on handling the charging cable and operating unit on the charging cable were observed.
- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

! NOTE

Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

! NOTE

Damage to the vehicle socket or the charging cable connector due to incorrect handling

Do not use excessive force (maximum 300 N) to fully insert the charging cable connector into the vehicle socket. You may otherwise damage the vehicle socket, the charging cable connector or their contacts.

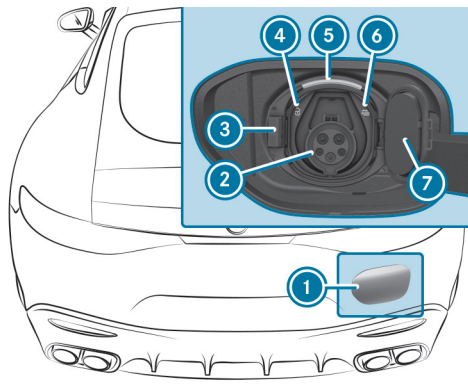
- ▶ If you feel there is increased resistance, pull the charging cable connector out of the socket and reinsert it.

Requirements:

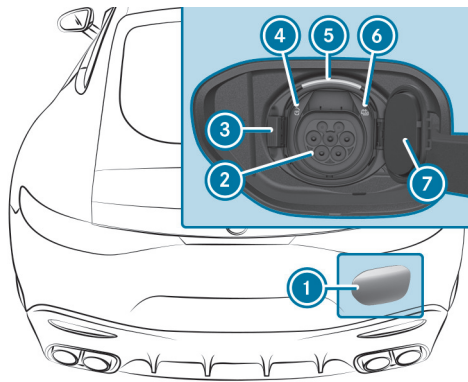
- The transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- The charging cable is not under tension.

i Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.







Type 1 vehicle socket



Type 2 vehicle socket

- ▶ Press the bottom left section of socket flap ① and flip the socket flap outwards.
The indicator lamp ④  and socket lamp ⑤ light up white.
- ▶ Press catch ③ to the left and open the socket cover ⑦.

- ▶ To charge at a mains socket, insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source as far as it will go and observe the maximum permissible charging current (→ page 335).
- ▶ Fully insert the charging cable plug into vehicle socket ②. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket right to the stop.
Make sure that the inserted charging cable is not under tension.
The indicator lamp ⑥  and socket lamp ⑤ flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

When the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the vehicle cannot be started or moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charging side is shown in the driver display with a charging prediction. The charging prediction is the point in time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

i Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.

i If the vehicle is idle for long periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. pre-entry climate control).





i The vehicle is equipped with an electric fuse that protects against overvoltages in the mains supply. This electric fuse can be triggered e.g. in severe storms and result in tripping the fuse in the building and in an interruption of charging. These functions protect the vehicle.

After the building's circuit breaker is switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically. Following an interruption in the power supply without the building's circuit breaker being tripped, it may take up to ten minutes for charging to resume automatically.

Ending the charging process

⚠ DANGER

Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage.

If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! NOTE

Damage due to overheating of charging cable and charge port

Charging cable and charge port may generate heat within the permissible limiting values during the charging process.

THE HEAT GENERATED BY THE CHARGING CABLE AND CHARGE PORT IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- The power supply of the mains and the charging cable are intact.
 - The notes on handling the charging cable and operating unit on the charging cable were observed.
- ▶ If the charging cable or the charge port generate too much heat, have the power supply of the mains supply checked.

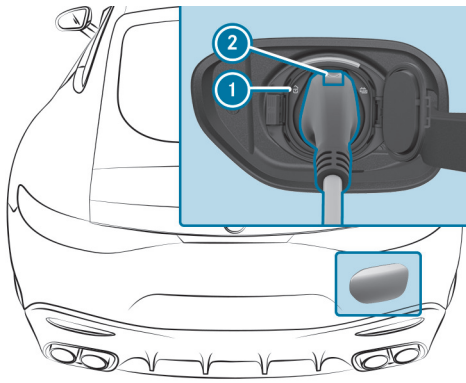
! NOTE

Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

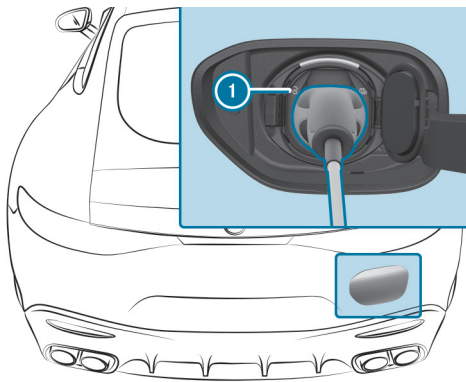
▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.

▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.




i Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.



Type 1 vehicle socket




Type 2 vehicle socket




- ▶ Unlock the vehicle.
The charging process is then ended. The  indicator lamp  lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ▶ **Vehicle socket, type 1:** press and hold button  on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

- ▶ **Vehicle socket, type 2:** remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket within 30 seconds.

After the 30 seconds have elapsed, the vehicle socket will be locked again.

-  If you cannot remove the charging cable plug, repeat the unlock-ing procedure. If the charging cable plug is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.

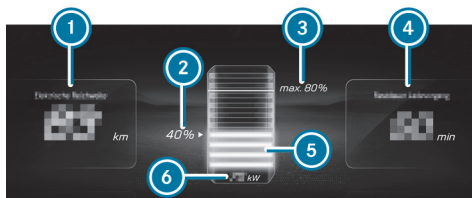
-  The left indicator lamp   on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time after the charging cable plug has been disconnected and then goes out.

- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle (→ page 333).





Function of the charge level display in the driver display



- ① Remaining range at current state of charge
- ② Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- ③ Maximum state of charge (as per the setting)
- ④ Remaining time until fully charged (up to the selected maximum state of charge)
- ⑤ Dynamic charge level display
- ⑥ Current charging power

i The indicated remaining range ① may vary due to various factors, e.g. driving style or topography.

When the vehicle is switched off and connected to the mains supply, the driver display shows the charge level display for approximately two minutes.

i The value of current charging power ⑥ can differ from the display on the charging station.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: The remaining range forecast ① and the maximum state of charge ③ are not displayed.








< Parking

Parking the vehicle

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away



If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

-  On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.
-  apply the parking brake.
-  Switch the transmission to position **P**.

WARNING

Risk of fire caused by hot exhaust system parts

Flammable materials such as leaves, grass or twigs may ignite.

-  Park the vehicle so that no flammable material can come into contact with hot vehicle components.
-  In particular, do not park on dry grassland or harvested grain fields.




WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:

- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
-  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
-  When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
-  Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.





! **NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

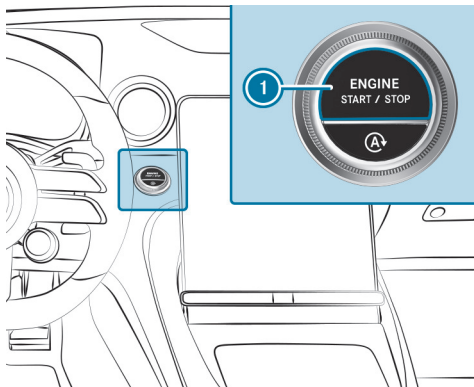
! **NOTE**

Damage due to the vehicle lowering

Vehicles with AMG RIDE CONTROL or AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL:

the vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- ▶ When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by depressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On inclines, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** when the vehicle is stationary and the brake pedal is depressed (→ page 320).
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle by pressing button **1**.
- ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
- ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.

- i** When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.


Automatic vehicle shut-off upon locking

Your vehicle is equipped with automatic engine shut-off.

WHEN YOU LEAVE THE VEHICLE READY TO DRIVE, THE VEHICLE WILL BE TURNED OFF WHEN LOCKED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The ignition is switched on or the engine is running.
- Transmission position **P** is engaged.
- The driver's door is closed.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
 - The vehicle is locked using the vehicle key.
 - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked via KEYLESS-GO on the door handle of a closed door.
 - **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** the vehicle is locked via the locking button on the tailgate.




-  The engine will continue to run if the vehicle is not locked as described after you have left it. In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.

Automatic vehicle shut-off after a period of time (equipment-dependent)

When the engine is running, the following display message will appear on the driver's display when you leave the vehicle or after a certain holding time in transmission position **P** : **Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins**

The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total holding time of 20 minutes.

-  To avoid automatic shut-off after a period of time, acknowledge the corresponding message on the central display of the multimedia system.

THE ENGINE WILL CONTINUE TO RUN IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If the vehicle is not locked as described after you have left it
- If automatic shut-off is not indicated by the display message
- If automatic shut-off after a period of time has been deactivated via the corresponding message on the central display


In this case, switch off the vehicle manually.


Garage door opener

PROGRAMMING BUTTONS FOR THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER


-  **DANGER**
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

-  Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

-  **WARNING**
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

-  Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Make sure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

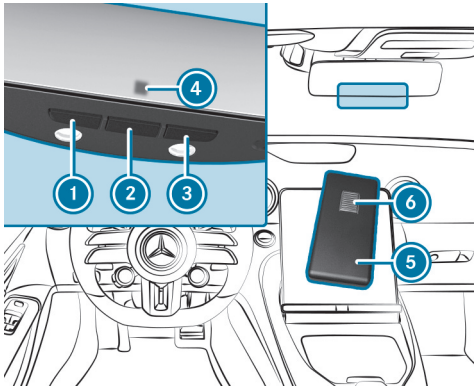
- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
- The vehicle is switched on.





- The vehicle has not been started.

i The garage door opener is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- Press and hold button ①, ② or ③ that you wish to program. Indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow.

i It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.

- Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp ④ continues to flash yellow.
- Point the remote control ⑤ from a distance of between 1 cm and 8 cm towards button ①, ② or ③.

- Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:

- Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
- Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must be carried out.

- If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the process.
- Release all of the buttons.

i The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery for the garage door opener.

SYNCHRONISING THE ROLLING CODE

⚠ DANGER
Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.



⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

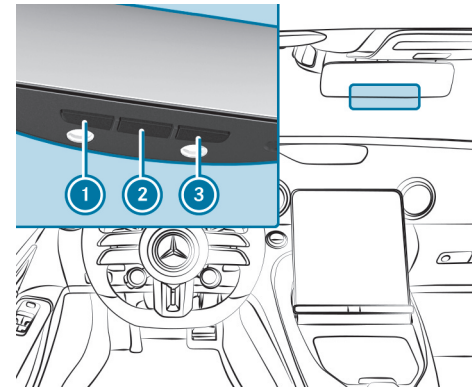
- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.
- The vehicle, as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

- ⓘ The garage door opener is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

- ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

TROUBLESHOOTING WHEN PROGRAMMING THE REMOTE CONTROL

⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

- ▶ Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.



⚠ WARNING

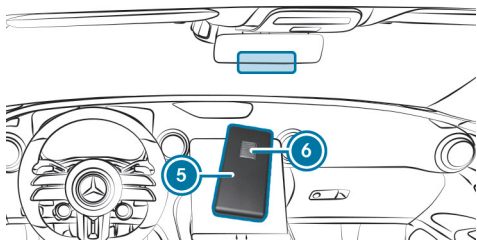
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door

When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

- ▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

- ⓘ The garage door opener is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



- ▶ Check whether the transmitter frequency of the remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in the remote control ⑤.

- ▶ Hold the remote control ⑤ at various angles in front of the inside mirror from a distance of between 1 cm and 8 cm. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.
- ▶ Press the button ⑥ on the remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends on remote controls that transmit only for a limited period.
- ▶ Angle the aerial line of the garage door opener unit towards the remote control.

- ⓘ It is possible that older garage doors cannot be operated using the remote control in the inside mirror, even after you have successfully performed the measures described above. In this case, contact the HomeLink® Hotline.

ⓘ SUPPORT AND ADDITIONAL PROGRAMMING INFORMATION:

- from the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 0800 046 635 465 or +49 (0) 7132 3455 733 (chargeable)
- online at <https://www.homelink.com>






OPENING OR CLOSING THE GARAGE DOOR

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases


Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

-  Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.

WARNING

Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door


When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.

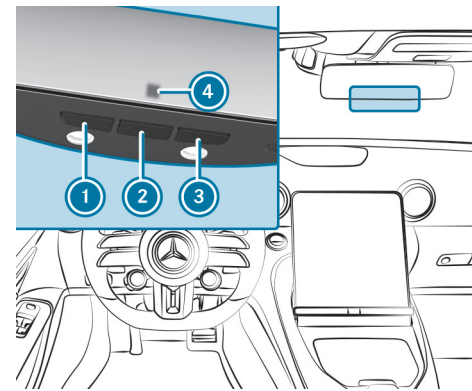
-  Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.







Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

Requirements

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

-  The garage door opener is always available when the vehicle is switched on.




-  Press and hold buttons ,  or  until the door opens or closes.
-  If the indicator lamp  flashes yellow after approx. 20 seconds: Press the previously pressed button again and hold pressed until the door opens or closes.

CLEARING THE GARAGE DOOR OPENER MEMORY

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to exhaust gases

Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases such as carbon monoxide. Breathing in these exhaust gases is hazardous to health and results in poisoning.

-  Never leave the engine and, if present, the stationary heater, running in an enclosed space without sufficient ventilation.







WARNING

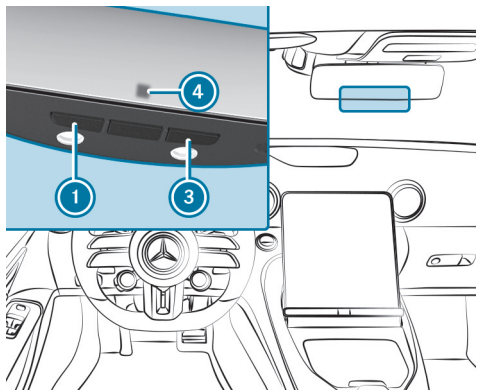
Risk of injury by becoming trapped when opening and closing a garage door





When you operate or program a garage door with an integrated garage door opener, persons can become trapped or struck by the garage door if they stand within its range of movement.





-  Always make sure that nobody is within the range of the garage door's movement.

Before programming the garage door opener, park the vehicle outside the garage. Ensure that the vehicle is switched on but not started.

-  The garage door opener is always available when the vehicle is switched on.



-  Press and hold buttons  and .
- Indicator lamp  lights up yellow.

-  If indicator lamp  flashes green: release buttons  and .
- The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (APPLYING AUTOMATICALLY)




WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLE BY:


- releasing the parking brake.
- change the gearbox setting.
- start the vehicle.
-  Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
-  When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
-  Keep the key out of reach of children.



This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.


THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED IF THE TRANSMISSION IS IN POSITION  AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:


- The vehicle is switched off.
- The driver's seat belt is not fastened and the driver's door is opened.

 To prevent application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 353).








IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS ALSO APPLIED:


- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
 - The vehicle is switched off.
 - The driver's seat belt is not fastened.
 - There is a system malfunction.
 - The power supply is insufficient.
 - The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also engaged:
 - Following completion of a parking procedure.
 - If an error occurs during a parking procedure.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red indicator lamp  lights up in the driver display.

 The electric parking brake is not automatically applied if the vehicle is switched off by the ECO start/stop function.

**FUNCTION OF THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE (AUTOMATIC RELEASE)
THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS RELEASED WHEN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED:**

- The driver's door is closed.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The transmission is in position  or  and you depress the accelerator pedal, or you shift from transmission position  to  or  on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position , the tailgate must be closed.
- The driver's seat belt is not properly fastened.
If the driver's seat belt is not fastened, the following condition must be met:
 - You shift from transmission position .

When the electric parking brake is released, the red  indicator lamp in the driver display goes out.





APPLY/RELEASE THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE MANUALLY

⚠ WARNING

Accident- and risk of injury with unsupervised children in the vehicle

IF YOU LEAVE CHILDREN UNATTENDED IN THE VEHICLE, THEY CAN IN PARTICULAR

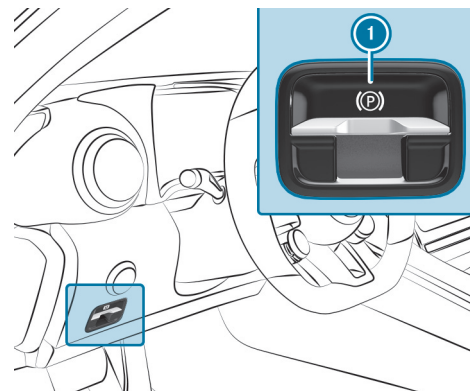
- Open doors and thereby endanger other persons or road users.
- get out of the car and are hit by traffic.
- Operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, foreexample.

IN ADDITION, THE CHILDREN COULD ALSO SET THE VEHICLE IN MOTION, FOR EXAMPLEBY:

- releasing the parking brake.
 - change the gearbox setting.
 - start the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
 - ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the SmartKey with you and lock the vehicle.
 - ▶ Keep the key out of reach of children.

This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.

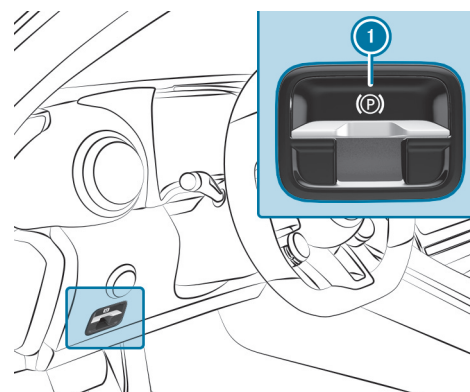
APPLY



- ▶ Push handle ①.
- ▶ The red (P) indicator lamp lights up on the driver display.

ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the red (P) indicator lamp is lit continuously.

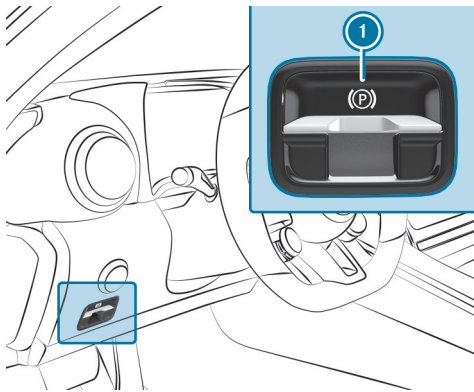
RELEASE





- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Pull handle ①.
- The red (P) indicator lamp on the driver display goes out.

EMERGENCY BRAKING



- ▶ Press and hold handle ①.
- As long as the vehicle is in motion, the **Release parking brake** message is displayed and the red (P) indicator lamp flashes.
- When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red (P) indicator lamp lights up on the driver display.

Information on collision detection for a parked vehicle

Suppose a collision is detected on the locked vehicle when towing protection is switched on, and the collision detection is switched on. In that case, when the vehicle is switched on, you will receive a message in the multimedia system.

YOU WILL RECEIVE INFORMATION ABOUT THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

THE FOLLOWING SITUATION CAN LEAD TO INADVERTENT ACTIVATION:

- For example, the parked vehicle is moved to a two-storey garage.

- ① Deactivate tow-away protection to prevent accidental activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated. You can permanently deactivate collision detection via the multimedia system (→ page 355).

SYSTEM LIMITS

DETECTION MAY BE RESTRICTED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, for example, if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed
- the electric parking brake is not applied

- ① You are responsible for your vehicle. Convince yourself that your vehicle is free of damage and roadworthy.





Setting collision detection for a parked vehicle

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> Vehicle >> Open/close >> Vehicle protection

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function via [Collision notification](#).

i A maximum of three incidents can be registered. Up to 15 photos are taken for every incident. In the event of another incident, the photos of the first incident will be overwritten if they have not been deleted already.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE COLLISION PHOTOS FUNCTION

Please note that legal restrictions regarding automatic recording of the vehicle surroundings may be in place in certain countries.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Collision photos](#).

TRANSFERRING THE COLLISION PHOTOS WITH THE MERCEDES ME APP

- ▶ Select [Upload collision photos](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Upload automatically](#).
- ▶ Scan the generated QR code on the central display with the Mercedes me app.
The encrypted collision photos will then be uploaded to Mercedes me.

i Any device that can scan QR codes can be used to view the collision photos in the Mercedes me app.

COPYING THE COLLISION PHOTOS TO A USB FLASH DRIVE

- ▶ Connect a USB flash drive (→ page 622).
- ▶ Select [Manage collision photos](#).
- ▶ Select [Copy \(USB\)](#).
All collision photos are copied to the USB flash drive.

i Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices to ensure secure operation.

DELETING COLLISION PHOTOS

- ▶ Select [Manage collision photos](#).
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
All collision photos are deleted.

Notes on parking up the vehicle

If you leave the vehicle parked up for longer than six weeks, it may suffer damage through disuse.

The 12 V battery may also be impaired or damaged by heavy discharging.


i Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.





Standby mode (extension of the starter battery's period out of use)

STANDBY MODE FUNCTION

 This function is not available for all models.

If standby mode is activated, energy loss will be minimised during extended periods of non-operation.

STANDBY MODE IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- The starter battery is preserved.
- The maximum non-operational time appears in the driver's display.
- The connection to online services is interrupted.


IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE FULFILLED, STANDBY MODE CAN BE ACTIVATED OR DEACTIVATED USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Exceeding the vehicle's displayed non-operational time may cause inconvenience; i.e. it cannot be guaranteed that the starter battery will reliably start the vehicle.

CHARGE THE STARTER BATTERY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle's non-operational time has to be extended.
- The starter battery charge level is insufficient for standby mode.

 Standby mode is automatically deactivated when the vehicle is switched on.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING STANDBY MODE (PARKING UP THE VEHICLE)

Requirements

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has not been started.

Multimedia system:

  Activate or deactivate [Standby mode](#).





< Driving and driving safety systems

Driving systems and your responsibility

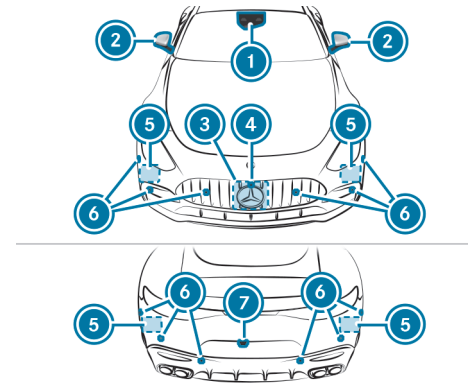
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

i Some driving systems can regulate or limit the speed to a previously set value. Draw attention to the stored speed when changing drivers.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.



- ① Multifunction camera
- ② Cameras in the outside mirrors
- ③ Front radar
- ④ Front camera
- ⑤ Corner radars
- ⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑦ Reversing camera







WARNING


Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

-  Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
-  Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 662). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional number plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, car foils or rock chip protection films in the detection range of the sensors and cameras. Make sure there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.


If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

-  The reversing camera can extend and retract automatically for the purpose of calibration, even though there is no camera image on the display.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (→ page 359)
- BAS (→ page 359)
- ESP® (→ page 360)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 362)
- EBD (→ page 364)
- STEER CONTROL steering assistance system (→ page 364)
- HOLD function (→ page 364)
- Hill Start Assist (→ page 365)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 365)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 366)
- Cruise control (→ page 367)
- Limiter (→ page 368)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 394)
- Traffic light view (→ page 398)
- AMG RIDE CONTROL (→ page 406)
- AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (→ page 407)
- RACE START (→ page 408)
- DRIFT MODE (→ page 410)

DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE

-  The availability of some functions or partial functions of the Driving Assistance Package depends on the equipment or country. The functions of your Driving Assistance Package may differ from the functions listed here.






The functions Active Blind Spot Assist, Active Brake Assist, Active Lane Keeping Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are, with restricted functions, also available without Driving Assistance Package.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 371)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (→ page 377)
- Route-based speed adaptation (→ page 378)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 388)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 380)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 382)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 384)
- Active Stop-and-Go Assist (→ page 379)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 399)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 402)

PARKING PACKAGE

 The availability of individual functions depends on country and equipment.

- Reversing camera (→ page 415)
- 360° camera (→ page 417)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 421)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 425)
- Memory Parking Assist (→ page 434)


Function of ABS

THE ANTI-LOCK BRAKE SYSTEM (ABS) REGULATES THE BRAKE PRESSURE IN CRITICAL DRIVING SITUATIONS:

- During braking, for instance, at maximum full-stop braking or if there is insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

SYSTEM LIMITS

- ABS is active from speeds of approximately 5 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously after the vehicle is started.

Function of BAS



WARNING

Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.



Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.



The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

IF YOU DEPRESS THE BRAKE PEDAL QUICKLY, BAS IS ACTIVATED:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

FUNCTION OF ESP®

YOU CAN SELECT BETWEEN THE FOLLOWING MODES OF THE ELECTRONIC STABILITY PROGRAM (ESP®):

- ESP® ON
- ESP® SPORT
- ESP® OFF

CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS ACTIVATED

ESP® MONITORS AND IMPROVES DRIVING STABILITY AND TRACTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- When there is a strong crosswind and a driving speed of approximately 75 km/h to 200 km/h.

ESP® CAN STABILISE THE VEHICLE BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The engine output is adapted according to the situation.
- The drive system output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is activated every time the vehicle is started, regardless of whether ESP® SPORT or ESP® OFF was selected before the vehicle was parked.

WHEN THE  WARNING LAMP FLASHES, ONE OR SEVERAL WHEELS HAS REACHED ITS GRIP LIMIT:

- Adapt the driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP® under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary.

CHARACTERISTICS OF ESP® SPORT



WARNING

Risk of skidding if ESP® SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP® SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.



Activate ESP® SPORT only in the circumstances described below.


When ESP® SPORT is selected, the  and  warning lamps light up continuously.





Select ESP® SPORT when the vehicle's own oversteering and understeering characteristics are desired, e.g. on cordoned-off roads.

Driving with ESP® SPORT or with ESP® deactivated requires an extremely qualified and experienced driver.

If ESP® SPORT is activated and one or more wheels start to spin, the  warning lamp flashes. ESP® then only stabilises the vehicle to a limited degree.

ESP® SPORT ALSO HAS THE FOLLOWING CHARACTERISTICS:

- ESP® only improves driving stability to a limited degree.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- The engine's torque is only restricted to a limited degree and the drive wheels can spin.
The power of the drive system is only slightly limited according to the situation, depending on the engine.
The spinning of the wheels results in a cutting action for better traction on loose surfaces.
- ESP® continues to provide assistance when the brakes are firmly applied.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.



CHARACTERISTICS WHEN ESP® IS DEACTIVATED

WARNING

Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated


If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

When ESP® is deactivated, the  and  warning lamps light up continuously.


DEACTIVATING ESP® HAS THE FOLLOWING EFFECTS:


- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.


 Even when ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking hard.

IT MAY BE BEST TO ACTIVATE ESP® SPORT OR DEACTIVATE ESP® IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

 Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

 Activate ESP® as soon as the situations described above no longer apply. ESP® will otherwise not be able to stabilise the vehicle if the vehicle starts to skid or a wheel starts to spin.

If the  warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.





OBSERVE THE DISPLAY MESSAGES, WARNING LAMPS AND INDICATOR LAMPS, WHICH ARE SHOWN.

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 860)
- Display messages (→ page 795)

ETS/4ETS (ELECTRONIC TRACTION SYSTEM)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP®.

ETS/4ETS CAN IMPROVE THE VEHICLE'S TRACTION BY INTERVENING IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:



- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.
- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.


FUNCTION OF ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST


ESP® CROSSWIND ASSIST DETECTS SUDDEN GUSTS OF SIDE WIND AND HELPS THE DRIVER TO KEEP THE VEHICLE IN THE LANE:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds between approx. 80 km/h and 200 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

SETTING ESP® IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

- ▶ Press the **AMG** button in the upper control panel (→ page 472).
The **ESP®** menu opens.
- ▶ Press  to activate the function.
The road in the button symbol lights up blue.
- ▶ Press  again to switch between the settings **On** and **Sport**.
The road in the button symbol lights up yellow.

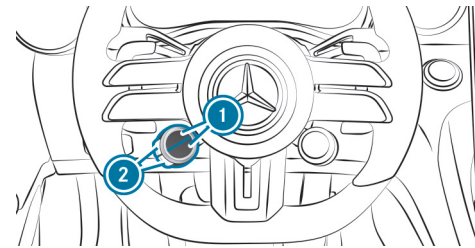
- ▶ Press and hold  in the **Sport** program to deactivate ESP®.
The road in the button symbol lights up red.



If the ESP® OFF  warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster, ESP® is in **Sport** program or is deactivated.

Observe any information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

ADJUSTING ESP® WITH THE STEERING- WHEEL BUTTON

- ⓘ You can also adjust ESP® via the multimedia system (→ page 363).



- ▶ **To adjust ESP®:** press upper or lower display button  repeatedly, until it displays the  symbol.

- ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 304).





THE ROAD COLOUR OF THE BUTTON SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENT SETTING:

-  (blue): ESP® ON
-  (yellow): ESP® SPORT
-  (red): ESP® OFF

▶ **To set ESP® SPORT:** briefly press button  when ESP® is activated.




The road in the  button symbol lights up yellow.


The  and  warning lamps appear on the driver display.

▶ **To deactivate ESP® :** set ESP® SPORT then press and hold the button .

The road in the  button symbol lights up red.


The  and  warning lamps appear on the driver display.

 If you switch off  ESP® in the drive programme , AMG Dynamics automatically switches to the **Master** level.

▶ **To activate® ESP:** briefly press button  when ESP® SPORT is selected or ESP® is deactivated.

The road in the  button symbol lights up blue.


The  and  or  warning lamps go out.


When the  symbol is shown with a red ! on the display button, ESP® is malfunctioning. Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which are shown on the driver display.


SETTING ESP® IN THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Multimedia system:


   Settings  Vehicle  DYNAMIC SELECT




 The AMG **DYNAMIC SELECT** menu can, depending on the equipment, also be accessed via the AMG button in the centre console.

ESP is always activated when the engine is started. The road in the  button symbol lights up blue.

▶ **To set ESP® SPORT:** when ESP is activated, briefly press®  to change to the **Sport** programme.

The road in the  button symbol lights up yellow.


▶ Switch off **ESP® :** set the programme ESP® SPORT and press and hold  to switch off ESP®.

The road in the  button symbol lights up red. The  and  warning lamps appear on the driver display.

▶ Switch on **ESP® :** in ESP® SPORT or when ESP® is switched off, briefly press .

The road in the  button symbol lights up blue.

The  and  or  warning lamps go out.

 You can also set ESP® via the steering-wheel buttons (→ page 362).



Function of EBD

ELECTRONIC BRAKEFORCE DISTRIBUTION (EBD) IS CHARACTERISED BY THE FOLLOWING:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: if you brake and both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface, you will receive a steering recommendation. If the vehicle is skidding, you will not receive a steering recommendation.

SYSTEM LIMITS

STEER CONTROL MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD FUNCTION

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The gradient must not be greater than 30 %.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION



WARNING

Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

IF THE VEHICLE IS ONLY BRAKED WITH THE HOLD FUNCTION IT COULD, IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, ROLL AWAY:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.



Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements

- The vehicle is stationary.





- The driver's door is closed or the driver is correctly belted.
- The vehicle has been started or has been automatically switched off by the ECO start/stop function.
- The electric parking brake has been released.
- The transmission position **D**, **R** or **N** is engaged.

ACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears on the driver display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

DEACTIVATING THE HOLD FUNCTION

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to start off.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until **HOLD** disappears from the driver display.

THE HOLD FUNCTION IS ALSO DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The parking position **P** is engaged.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE VEHICLE IS HELD BY THE PARKING POSITION ¹⁴ AND/OR ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a system malfunction.
- The power supply is insufficient.

- ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly. The HOLD function is deactivated.
- ▶ Additionally secure the vehicle against rolling away.

Function of Hill Start Assist



WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.



Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

HILL START ASSIST HOLDS THE VEHICLE FOR A SHORT TIME WHEN STARTING OFF UPHILL UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The transmission position **D** or **R** for starting off uphill is selected.
- The electric parking brake has been released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it without the vehicle rolling away immediately.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

ADAPTIVE BRAKE LIGHTS WARN FOLLOWING TRAFFIC IN AN EMERGENCY BRAKING SITUATION WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- flashing the brake lamps





- activating the hazard warning lights (→ page 61)

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

ATTENTION ASSIST

FUNCTION OF ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver are detected, the system suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST serves solely as an aid. It cannot always promptly detect fatigue or lapses in concentration. The system is not a substitute for a well-rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular, timely breaks to allow for adequate recovery.

YOU CAN CHOOSE BETWEEN TWO SETTINGS:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If fatigue or increasing inattention is detected, the driver display shows the warning: **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** You can acknowledge the message and take a break if necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED IN THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- journey time since the last break.
- the attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST

The more segments ① of the circle displayed, the higher the detected attention level. Fewer segments ① are displayed in the circle as the attention level decreases.


If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot therefore issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

If the driver display shows a warning, the MBUX multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start navigation to this rest area.

When you restart the vehicle, ATTENTION ASSIST is automatically switched on. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

SYSTEM LIMITS

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

If the system is unavailable due to a fault, the ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp  lights up continuously in the driver display.





FUNCTIONALITY OF ATTENTION ASSIST IS RESTRICTED, AND WARNINGS MAY BE DELAYED OR NOT ISSUED AT ALL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes)
- If there is a strong side wind
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration)
- If the Active Steering Assist function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active
- If the clock is set to the incorrect time.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.
- If ESP® is not available

Observe also any information regarding display messages that can be displayed in the driver display.

THE ATTENTION ASSIST DROWSINESS OR ALERTNESS ASSESSMENT IS RESET AND RESTARTED WHEN CONTINUING THE JOURNEY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If you switch off the vehicle.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

SETTING ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

> > Settings > Assistance > Assistance > ATTENTION ASSIST

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

- ▶ Select next to ATTENTION ASSIST.
- ▶ Select **Standard** or **Sensitive**.

Cruise control and limiter

FUNCTION OF CRUISE CONTROL

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

Forexample, the stored speed is not deleted if you accelerate to overtake. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can set any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 357).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: cruise control is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

DISPLAYS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY




Grey: cruise control is selected but not yet active or temporarily in passive mode.



Green: cruise control is active.





A stored speed is shown below the display  and is indicated in the speedometer.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

On long and steep downhill gradients, you must change down to a lower gear in good time. This is particularly important when driving a laden vehicle. You are thus making full use of the engine's braking effect. This will take some of the strain off the brake system and prevent the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

DO NOT USE CRUISE CONTROL IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads
- on slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then begin skidding.
- when visibility is poor

FUNCTION OF THE LIMITER

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

YOU CAN LIMIT THE SPEED AS FOLLOWS:

- **Variable:** for short-term limitation of the driving speed, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can set any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set winter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 357).

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: The limiter is available up to a maximum speed of 250 km/h.

DISPLAYS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY




Grey: variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.





Flashing grey: variable limiter is temporarily in passive mode.



Green: variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed is shown below the display  and is indicated in the speedometer.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The  **passive** message appears in the driver display and the indicator  starts flashing.

THE VARIABLE LIMITER IS REACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.





OPERATING CRUISE CONTROL OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

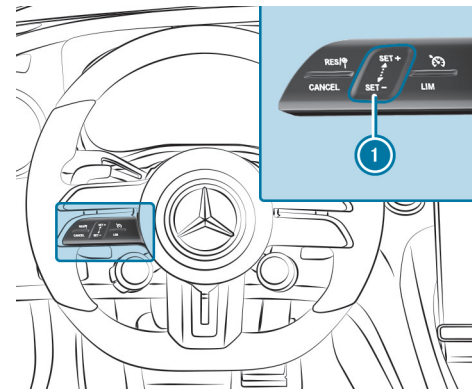
Requirements

CRUISE CONTROL

- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- Cruise control is selected.

VARIABLE LIMITER

- The variable limiter is selected.



Steering wheel control panel for cruise control and variable limiter

	Adopts the stored/detected speed
	Deactivates cruise control/variable limiter
	Control panel to increase/decrease speed
	Selects cruise control
	Selects the variable limiter

Operating cruise control and the variable limiter:

- ▶ Press the corresponding button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter:

- ▶ **To select cruise control:** press .
- ▶ **To select the variable limiter:** press .

i Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 374).



Activating cruise control or the variable limiter:

- ▶ Press **SET+** or **SET-** on the control panel ①.

The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

- ▶ Press **RES/Ⓟ**.

The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via cruise control, or is restricted by the variable limiter.

If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

- ① When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted. When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed:

- ▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel ①.

- The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.

- ▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel ①.

- The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

- ▶ Briefly press **SET+** or **SET-** on the control panel ①.

The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten (e.g. to 50 km/h or 60 km/h).

or

- ▶ Press and hold **SET+** or **SET-** on the control panel ①.

The stored speed is increased or decreased to the next increment of ten, and afterwards by increments of 10 km/h.

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

- ▶ Press **SET+** on the control panel ①.

- ① When the variable limiter is switched to passive mode, you cannot increase or decrease its stored speed in increments of 1 km/h.

Adopting a detected speed:

If cruise control/variable limiter is activated and Traffic Sign Assist has detected a traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed and this is displayed in the driver display:

- ▶ Press **RES/Ⓟ**.

The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains, or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter:

- ▶ Press **CANCEL**.





i If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

i When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted. When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

INFORMATION ON THE PERMANENT LIMITER

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 55).

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears on the driver's display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

SETTING THE SPEED LIMIT FOR WINTER TYRES

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Vehicle** **Driving** **Winter tyre limit**

▶ Activate or deactivate **Winter tyre limit**.

SETTING A SPEED

▶ Select **Winter tyre limit**.

▶ Select a speed.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles are detected ahead the set distance is maintained, if necessary until the vehicle comes to a standstill. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed.

The speed and distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved using the steering wheel.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is available at speeds of 20 km/h to 210 km/h.

i The adjustable set speed may differ if a speed limit (e.g. winter tyre limit) is stored.

OTHER FEATURES OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

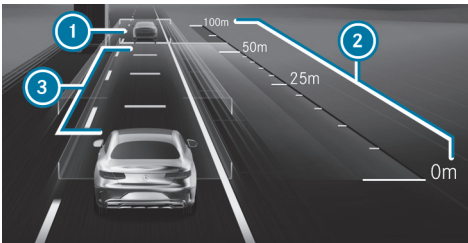
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane
- Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

i In the Active Distance Assist menu, it is possible to set the driving mode of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC. Depending on the selected drive program, the driving behaviour is energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic (→ page 379).



Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: if Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has braked the vehicle to a standstill, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected in the surrounding area when driving off, such as a person in the vehicle path, a visual and acoustic warning indicates that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 357).



Notification on the driver display in the [Assistance](#) menu

- ① Vehicle in front
- ② Distance indicator
- ③ Set specified distance

The vehicle detected in front ① is highlighted in green. It may also be in the lane to the right of your vehicle in situations where it is not permitted to overtake on the left, for example, on UK motorways.

PERMANENT STATUS DISPLAY



Grey: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected but not yet active



Green speedometer, grey vehicle: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, speed set



Green: Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active and vehicle detected

The stored speed is shown under the permanent status display and highlighted in the speedometer. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC's status display is greyed out when in passive mode.

If the speed of the vehicle in front or the ascertained target speed due to the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up.

If you increase or decrease the set specified distance ③, the display appears briefly.

① The green vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.

① If the accelerator pedal is depressed while Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational, the system can be switched to passive mode. The **suspended** message appears briefly on the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING INSTANCES, FOREXAMPLE:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the camera's area is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.





- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.



In addition, one or more wheels may lose grip due to braking or acceleration on smooth or slippery roads, and the vehicle may begin skidding. If ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

WARNING

Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC



ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
 - If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
 - If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.
-  Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
-  Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

-  Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
-  Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.


WARNING

Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

-  Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.





OPERATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC AND THE VARIABLE LIMITER


WARNING

Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC DOES NOT REACT OR HAS A LIMITED REACTION:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.



-  Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

WARNING

Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC MAY ACCELERATE OR BRAKE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, FOR EXAMPLE:



- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

-  Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.
-  Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

-  Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
-  Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by the Active Speed Limit Assistant

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assistant may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- For speed limits below 20 km/h
- In wet or foggy conditions
- ▶ Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.
- ▶ Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

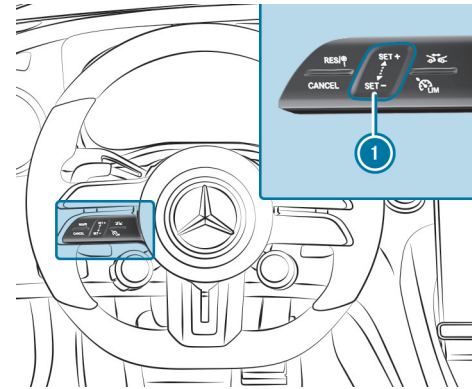
Requirements

ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC:

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is switched on and is not intervening.
- Transmission position **D** is engaged.
- All the doors are closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.

VARIABLE LIMITER:

- The variable limiter is selected.



Adopts the stored/detected speed



Deactivates Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC/the variable limiter



Control panel to increase/decrease speed



Increases/decreases the specified distance



Switches between the variable limiter and Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter:** press the respective button with only one finger or swipe across the control panel.

SWITCHES BETWEEN THE VARIABLE LIMITER AND ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

- ▶ Press .





ACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER

▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press , or . **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

or

▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** press . **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal.

The last stored speed is called up and maintained by the vehicle via Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or is restricted by the variable limiter.

If the stored speed has been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

When you switch off the vehicle, the stored speed is deleted. When you activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

INCREASING OR DECREASING THE SPEED

▶ To increase the stored speed: swipe upwards from the bottom of the control panel .

- The stored speed is increased by 1 km/h.

▶ To decrease the stored speed: swipe downwards from the top of the control panel .

- The stored speed is decreased by 1 km/h.

or

▶ Briefly press the top or bottom of the control panel .

The stored speed is increased or decreased by 10 km/h.

or

▶ Press the top or bottom of the control panel and hold pressed.

The stored speed is increased or decreased in 10 km/h increments.

or

▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Press the top of the control panel .

ADOPTING THE SPEED RESTRICTION SHOWN ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the variable limiter: press , or .

▶ Adopt the displayed speed restriction: press .

The speed restriction displayed on the driver display is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed, or restricts its speed accordingly.

A speed restriction shown on the driver display is only adopted while driving, not when stationary.

PULLING AWAY WITH ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.



▶ Press .

or



- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remain active.

INCREASING OR DECREASING THE SPECIFIED DISTANCE FROM THE VEHICLE IN FRONT

- ▶ Press .
- The  display appears. The specified distance is reduced by one level.
- If the lowest level is already selected, the selection jumps to the highest level.

DEACTIVATING ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC OR THE VARIABLE LIMITER


WARNING

Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Press .

-  If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE SPEED LIMIT ASSIST

If a changed speed limit is detected and the automatic adoption of speed limits is switched on, this is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 379). Speed limits below 20 km/h are not accepted.

Adjustment of travel speed is initiated no later than when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. For signs indicating entry into an urban zone, the speed is adapted according to that permitted within the built-up area. The speed restriction indicator on the driver display is always refreshed when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign.

If you are driving on German motorways with no speed limit, the system uses the speed stored for a stretch of road with no speed limit as the set speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on a stretch of road with no speed limit, the recommended speed of 130 km/h is adopted.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been switched to passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

The maximum permissible speed does not take the road condition and current weather and traffic conditions into consideration. Adjust your speed accordingly when necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 357).

SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 394).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a specific time or due to weather conditions) cannot be unequivocally detected by the system.



Adjust your speed in these situations.



WARNING

Risk of accident due to adjustment of speed by the Active Speed Limit Assistant

The speed adopted by the Active Speed Limit Assistant may be too high or incorrect in individual cases:

- For speed limits below 20 km/h
 - In wet or foggy conditions
-  Ensure that the speed driven always complies with the traffic regulations.
-  Adjust the speed driven to the current traffic and weather conditions.

FUNCTION OF ROUTE-BASED SPEED ADAPTATION

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted to the route events ahead. Depending on the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

Route-based speed adaptation can be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 379).

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE EVENTS ARE TAKEN INTO ACCOUNT:

- Bends
- Roundabouts
- T-junctions
- Turns and exits

- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic (→ page 546))

ALSO, THE SPEED IS REDUCED IF THE TURN SIGNAL INDICATOR IS SWITCHED ON AND ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IS DETECTED:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adaptation is activated.

SPEED ADAPTATION IS CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event and it is presumed that the route event is not deemed relevant by the driver
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

IN DIFFICULT CONDITIONS, THE SPEED SELECTION MADE BY THE SYSTEM MAY NOT ALWAYS BE SUITABLE. THIS APPLIES TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The road's course is not clearly visible




- Road narrowing
- Varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, for example, at toll stations
- Wet road surfaces, snow or ice

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

WARNING

Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
 - If map data is not up-to-date or available
 - In the event of roadworks
 - In bad weather or road conditions
 - If the accelerator pedal is depressed
 - In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations
-  Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

SETTING THE DRIVING STYLE OF ACTIVE DISTANCE ASSIST DISTRONIC

Requirements:


- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Assistance  Driving  Active Distance Assist

SELECTING A DRIVING STYLE


- ▶ Select **Based on DYNAMIC SELECT**, **Dynamic** or **Comfortable**.

 Additional information on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 371).

SETTING SPEED ADAPTATION

- ▶ Select **Adopt speed limit** or **Route-based speed adjustment**.

When these functions are active, the travel speed is adapted depending on the route events ahead or in accordance with a speed restriction.

 **IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS IS ACTIVATED, THE DETECTED SPEED CAN BE MANUALLY ADOPTED AS THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED:**

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Variable limiter

 Additional information on speed adaptation (→ page 378).

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST

Active Stop-and-Go Assist helps you in traffic jams on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways by automatically pulling away within up to 60 seconds and with moderate steering manoeuvres. It orients itself using the vehicle in front and lane markings. Active Stop-and-Go Assist automatically maintains a safe distance from the vehicle in front and vehicles cutting in.






Active Stop-and-Go Assist requires you, as the driver, to keep your hands on the steering wheel at all times so that you can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in the lane.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 357).

IF ALL OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET, ACTIVE STOP-AND-GO ASSIST ACTIVATES AUTOMATICALLY:

- You are in a traffic jam on a motorway or major high-speed road.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated and active (→ page 374).
- Active Brake Assist is available (→ page 388).
- Active Steering Assist is switched on and active (→ page 382).
- You are travelling no faster than 60 km/h.

When Active Stop-and-Go Assist is active, the  status display appears in the driver display.

SYSTEM LIMITS


The system limits of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist apply to Active Stop-and-Go Assist.

Active Steering Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Active Steering Assist is available up to a speed of 210 km/h.

The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the vehicle speed, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

-  Depending on the respective country, Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference in the lower speed range. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can also assist when driving outside the centre of the lane, for example, to form an emergency corridor.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

STATUS DISPLAY OF ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST



Grey: activated and in passive mode






Green: activated and active




Red, flashing: prompt to the driver to actively confirm or transition from active to passive mode, system limits detected



White, red hands: "hands on the steering wheel" prompt

-  During the transition from active to passive mode, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is in passive mode, the  symbol is shown as grey on the driver display.

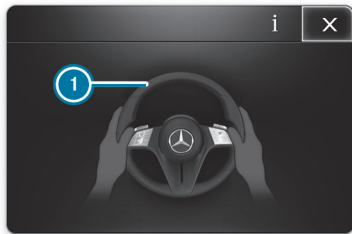
-  Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.





STEERING AND TOUCH DETECTION

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times to ensure that they can intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, an initial visual warning is issued. The notification ① appears on the driver display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

(→ page 382) If the driver does not react to this warning for a considerable period, an emergency stop may be initiated.

The warning is not issued or stops as soon as the system detects the driver touching or steering the steering wheel.

The touch detection may be limited or inoperative if there is no direct contact between the hand and the steering wheel, e.g. when wearing gloves or if there is a steering wheel cover on the steering wheel.

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 357).

SYSTEM LIMITS

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or dense shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- There are no lane markings in a given lane, or the markings are not easily discernible or change quickly, for example, in a construction area or at junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.
- The roadway is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

THE SYSTEM DOES NOT PROVIDE ASSISTANCE IN THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- On very tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.





- When actively changing lane without switching on the turn signal indicator.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

WARNING

Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

WARNING

Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.


ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ACTIVE STEERING ASSIST

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

  **Settings**  **Assistance**  **Driving**

 Activate or deactivate **Active Steering Assist**.

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist


Active Emergency Stop Assist monitors the steering wheel, as well as the accelerator and brake pedals. If the system detects a lack of driver activity or the vehicle is in danger of leaving the lane, a warning can be issued and an emergency stop initiated.

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: The system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: If Active Steering Assist is switched off, the system is available from a speed of approx. 60 km/h.

IF THE SYSTEM DETECTS THAT THE VEHICLE IS IN DANGER OF LEAVING THE LANE, A WARNING CAN BE ISSUED AND AN EMERGENCY STOP INITIATED.

- The driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, or no steering movement is detected for a lengthy period (depending on the vehicle equipment).
- Neither the accelerator nor the brake pedal is depressed.



 **Vehicles with Driving Assistance package:** if Active Steering Assist is switched on and active, the system only monitors the steering wheel. If the driver has not touched the steering wheel for a certain while, a warning may be issued despite pedal actuation.




Observe also the instructions on the touch detection of Active Steering Assist (→ page 380).



ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST ISSUES THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS IN ORDER:

- Display message  appears in the driver display.
- In addition to display , a warning tone sounds.
- The **Beginning emergency stop** message appears in the driver display, a continuous warning tone sounds and the vehicle will no longer accelerate. Additionally, a slight tensioning of the belt will be generated as required.
- The vehicle speed is reduced in increments until the vehicle comes to a standstill. Sharp brake impulses are also effected.

 **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is active and the driver unfastens the seat belt and opens the driver's door, an emergency stop can be initiated immediately.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance package: If possible, a lane change to the adjacent lane is performed (country-dependent). It is possible to change lanes across one lane and only to the outside lane, not to the hard shoulder.

When automatic braking is initiated, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated. Depending on the respective country, the hazard warning light system is switched on.


WHEN THE VEHICLE HAS COME TO A STANDSTILL:

- the vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- the vehicle is unlocked.
- if possible, an emergency call is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

Before automatic braking is initiated, you can cancel Active Emergency Stop Assist by turning the steering wheel.

YOU CAN CANCEL AN INTERVENTION BY ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST AFTER AUTOMATIC BRAKING IS INITIATED BY PERFORMING ONE OF THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Accelerating or braking: the emergency stop is cancelled, but the warning message, warning tone and electric power steering remain active
- Steering: electric power steering is cancelled, the warning message and warning tone remain active, and the vehicle continues to be braked

 Active Emergency Stop Assist can initiate an emergency stop a maximum of three times within a driving cycle. After that, Active Steering Assist and Active Emergency Stop Assist are disabled until the vehicle has been restarted.







SYSTEM LIMITS

FOR THE DETECTION OF VEHICLES AND OTHER OBSTACLES, OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 371)
- Active Steering Assist (→ page 380)
- Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 384)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 402)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 388)

Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package:

ACTIVE EMERGENCY STOP ASSIST IS INACTIVE IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist has reached a system limit.
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off (white status display).
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist is not ready (grey status display).

Active Lane Change Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Active Lane Change Assist is activated via the turn signal indicator, and supports the driver when changing lanes by applying steering torque.

THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE MET FOR THIS FUNCTION:

- You are driving on a motorway or a main road similar to a motorway.
- The travel speed is between approximately 80 km/h and 180 km/h.
- A dashed boundary marking separates the adjacent lane.
- No vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane.

- The sensors have detected a vehicle with sufficient distance behind your own vehicle once since the last vehicle start.
- Active Lane Change Assist is selected in the multimedia system (→ page 388).
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are activated on the motorway.

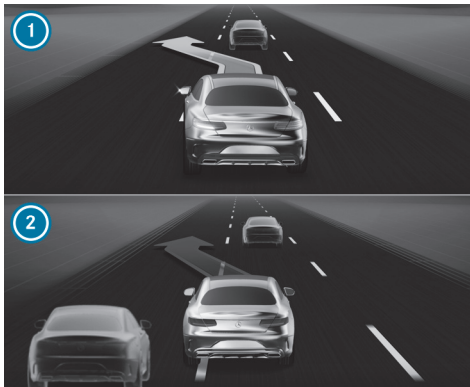
THE SYSTEM IS NOT AVAILABLE AND MUST BE REACTIVATED:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist were already activated before the vehicle entered the motorway.
- The system briefly no longer recognises the road being travelled on as a motorway or a main road similar to a motorway, e.g. at a motorway junction.

As soon as Active Lane Change Assist detects a suitable road again, you can reactivate it using the buttons ,  or .

Depending on the respective country, Active Lane Change Assist activates again automatically. The [Indicating briefly starts lane change](#) message is then shown on the driver display.





Notification on the driver display in the menu [Assistance](#)

- ① Green arrow: lane change initiated
- ② Red arrow: lane change cancelled

If Active Lane Change Assist is available, the notification appears with green arrows on the driver display. If the system has been activated but is not currently available, the notification appears with grey arrows on the driver display.

If no vehicle or obstacle is detected in the adjacent lane, and a lane change is permitted, the lane change is initiated as soon as the driver activates the turn signal indicator. The lane change is indicated to the driver by a green flashing arrow next to the steering wheel symbol . In the [Assistance](#) menu, a green arrow ① indicating the respective adjacent lane appears on the driver display. The message [Lane change to the left](#), for example, also appears.

ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN BE CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The environmental conditions change (e.g. obstacle detected).
- The driver takes his hands off the steering wheel.
- The driver steers too hard or in the opposite direction.

- The driver switches on the turn signal indicator in the opposite direction.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or Active Steering Assist are deactivated.
- The lane change cannot be executed by the vehicle as planned.

A CANCELLATION OF ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST IS DISPLAYED AS FOLLOWS:

- The arrow in the selected direction of travel turns red.
- A corresponding message appears on the driver display.
- In certain circumstances a warning tone sounds.

WARNING

Risk of accident when changing lane to an occupied adjacent lane
Lane Change Assist cannot always clearly detect if the adjacent lane is free.

The lane change might be initiated although the adjacent lane is not free.

- Before changing lanes, make sure that the neighbouring lane is free and there is no danger to other road users.
- Monitor the lane change.






WARNING

Risk of accident if Lane Change Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limitations for Lane Change Assist have been reached, there is no guarantee that the system will remain active.

Lane Change Assist cannot then assist you by applying steering torque.

-  Always monitor the lane change and keep your hands on the steering wheel. Observe the traffic conditions and steer and/or brake if necessary.

AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE



The automatic lane change is a sub-function of Active Lane Change Assist. It can assist the driver in deciding when a lane change is appropriate, as well as its subsequent execution.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to erroneously triggered lane change

The system cannot always clearly recognise all situations in which a lane change makes sense.


The system can initiate a lane change even though the traffic situation is not suitable or the neighbouring lane is not available, not usable or occupied.

-  Always monitor the traffic situation.
-  If necessary, cancel the lane change: Hold the steering wheel or countersteer slightly and return the vehicle to its own lane.

You can cancel a lane change initiated by the system at any time by holding the steering wheel or countersteering slightly and returning the vehicle to its lane.

THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR AN AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE:

- The conditions for activating Active Lane Change Assist are fulfilled.
- Automatic lane change is switched on in the multimedia system (→ page 388).
- Your hands are on the steering wheel.
- You are driving on a motorway, or a main road similar to a motorway, in a country for which this function is approved.
- The road currently being travelled allows lane changes. There are no tight bends, forexample.
- The maximum permissible speed for the current section being travelled is limited to approx. 140 km/h.
- The travel speed is between approximately 80 km/h and 140 km/h.

 If you are not in a country for which this function is approved, the menu item for automatic lane change is not available in the multimedia system.

ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST CAN INITIATE AN AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- The set desired speed for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be reached due to a slower vehicle in front.
- There is little traffic, and the set desired speed for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC can also be achieved in a slower lane.



- A lane change is necessary in order that the route entered in the navigation system, or the road currently being navigated can be followed. The lane change can already take place before the prompt to do so appears in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the lane being travelled is about to end.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST DOES NOT PERFORM AN AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE:



- If the vehicle is already in a lane which should be used to follow the route entered in the navigation system.
- The system detects that the adjacent lane is about to end.
- If the driver has cancelled an automatic lane change, no lane change will be initiated in this direction for a certain period of time. The automatic lane change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.
- If the driver has initiated a lane change in a given direction or has changed lanes themselves, no lane change is initiated in the opposite direction for a certain period of time. The automatic lane change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction.

The same cancellation conditions apply to the automatic lane change as for the lane change initiated by the driver with Active Lane Change Assist.

IN ADDITION, THE AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE CAN BE CANCELLED UNDER THE FOLLOWING CIRCUMSTANCES IN PARTICULAR:

- During the lane change, the system detects a construction site separated by traffic cones, in its own or in the adjacent lane.
- The system recognises that the reason for a lane change no longer exists.
- The driver removes their hands from the steering wheel during the lane change.


NOTIFICATIONS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

If the automatic lane change is available, in place of the notification , the notification  appears in green.

If the automatic lane change is available, however, not all conditions for activation of the function are currently fulfilled, the **A**- symbols are shown in grey. Depending on the respective country, only an **A** can be shown in grey. The automatic lane change is then temporarily switched to passive mode for this direction. This will be implemented, for example, if the driver has cancelled an automatic lane change or has initiated a lane change themselves.

If the system deems a lane change appropriate and has to adjust the travel speed accordingly, the green **A** flashes on the side to which a lane change is to take place.

When the automatic lane change is initiated, the driver display shows a vehicle with an arrow pointing to the adjacent lane in which the lane change is to take place, and a warning tone sounds. Additionally, it is possible for the reason for a lane change, for example an overtaking manoeuvre, to be shown.

If the automatic lane change is cancelled, the **A** on the side to which a lane change was to take place is shown in red on the display . Under certain circumstances, warning messages can also be displayed and an additional warning tone sounded.

SYSTEM LIMITS

For Active Lane Change Assist, the system limits of Active Steering Assist (→ page 380) apply.

IN ADDITION, THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The sensors are damaged, covered or dirty (→ page 357).
- The exterior lighting indicates a defect.






- The system does not recognise a suitable road, e.g. in narrow bends or shortly after a slip road.
- The vehicle is within a construction site.

AUTOMATIC LANE CHANGE MAY BE INOPERATIVE OR IMPAIRED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR, AND MAY LEAD TO LANE CHANGES BEING INITIATED ERRONEOUSLY:

- The vehicle is before or within a construction site and/or the system has detected a construction site separated by traffic cones.
- The vehicle is within a section with temporary lane closures or lane openings.
- The system can no longer detect the lane marking correctly.
- It is raining heavily.
- Another vehicle changes to the same lane simultaneously, e.g. incoming traffic from slip roads.

i Active Lane Change Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Lane Change Assist is unavailable during this teach-in process, and no arrows are displayed next to the Active Steering Assist symbol .

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 357).

SETTING ACTIVE LANE CHANGE ASSIST

Multimedia system:

  **Settings** **Assistance** **Driving**

- ▶ Select **Active Lane Change Assist**.
- ▶ Select between the **On** or **Off** setting options.
- ▶ Select from the setting options **On**, **Also automatically** or **Off**.

The setting option **Also automatically** can also be switched on or off in the quick-access menu.

i If the **Active Steering Assist** was switched off, then the **Active Lane Change Assist** cannot be operated.

Active Brake Assist


FUNCTION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

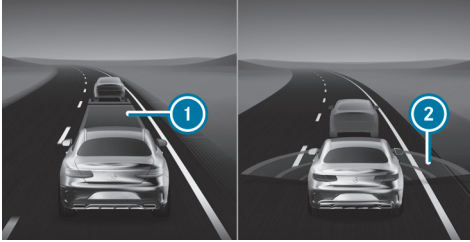
ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CONSISTS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Distance warning function
- Collision warning
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-based brake force boosting
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** intersection start-off function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.



If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up.




Display in the driver display in the menu [Assistance](#)

- ① Distance insufficient
- ② Red radar waves

In the [Assistance](#) menu, an insufficient distance to the vehicle in front ① is displayed in red. If you further reduce the distance, the vehicle in front is also highlighted in red. When the system detects a risk of collision, red radar waves ② appear in front of your vehicle.

i Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning is given in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the driver's seat belt.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning tone and distance warning lamp  are simultaneous with the braking action.

If you apply the brakes yourself in a critical situation or apply the brakes during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum emergency braking if necessary.



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, pop-up ① appears in the driver display and then automatically disappears after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-based braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection by PRE-SAFE® may also be initiated.





WARNING

Risk of an accident caused by limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist


Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.


IN SUCH CASES, ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MIGHT:

- Give a warning or brake without reason
- Not give a warning or not brake

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.



If Active Brake Assist is deactivated or the functions are restricted, e.g. owing to activation of another driving system, the Active Brake Assist warning lamp  appears in the driver display.

If the system is unavailable owing to soiled or damaged sensors or a fault, or if the functions are restricted, the Active Brake Assist  warning lamp appears on the driver display.


Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in the following speed ranges:

DISTANCE WARNING FUNCTION

From approximately 30 km/h, you are warned by the distance warning function if the safety distance to the vehicle travelling ahead is insufficient at the current speed for several seconds. In this case, the distance warning lamp  in the driver display lights up. If the distance to the vehicle in front continues to decrease at higher speeds, the distance warning lamp  begins to flash.

COLLISION WARNING

The collision warning function can assist you in the following situations from approximately 7 km/h with an intermittent warning tone and the distance warning lamp .

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles, pedestrians walking along the road and moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead.





- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

AUTONOMOUS BRAKING FUNCTION

From a speed of approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function can intervene in the following situations:

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

SITUATION-BASED BRAKE FORCE BOOSTING

From a speed of approximately 7 km/h, situation-related brake force boosting can intervene in the following situations:

VEHICLES WITHOUT DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead, pedestrians walking along the road and stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching crossing pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching moving vehicles ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 120 km/h when approaching crossing vehicles, pedestrians and cyclists.
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles.
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving cyclists ahead.
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians and cyclists.

CANCELLING A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST

YOU CAN CANCEL A BRAKE APPLICATION OF ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST AT ANY TIME BY:

- Fully depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown.
- Releasing the brake pedal.






ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST MAY CANCEL THE BRAKE APPLICATION WHEN ONE OF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IS FULFILLED:

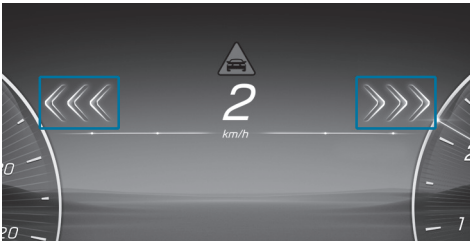
- You steer to avoid an obstacle.
- There is no longer a risk of collision.
- An obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle.


REACTION TO ONCOMING ROAD USERS (ONLY VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE)


ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST CAN ALSO REACT TO DETECTED ONCOMING ROAD USERS:

- Reaction up to a speed of approximately 100 km/h
- Warning of oncoming road users through warning tone and distance warning lamp 
- Autonomous braking application in order to reduce the severity of an accident

INTERSECTION START-OFF FUNCTION (ONLY VEHICLES WITH DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE)



If a risk of collision with crossing traffic is detected when moving off or at walking pace, three red arrows consecutively light up in the driver display in the direction of the crossing road user, together with the distance warning lamp . If the situation is particularly critical, the arrows begin to flash. A warning tone will also sound. If you do not react to the warning, acceleration

can be restricted or autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations. The autonomous braking can also prevent you from moving off and keep the vehicle stationary. In particularly critical situations, Active Brake Assist can also initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the distance warning lamp  and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking action.

If autonomous braking or situation-dependent brake force boosting has occurred, a pop-up appears in the driver display and automatically disappears after a short time.

If Active Brake Assist is set to **Late** the purely visual warning stage and restriction of acceleration are deactivated. If the situation is particularly critical, there can still be a visual warning, a warning tone and initiation of autonomous braking.

EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST



WARNING

Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.




EVASIVE STEERING ASSIST HAS THE FOLLOWING FEATURES:

- Detection of pedestrians, cyclists and vehicles.
- Help through additional steering assistance if it detects an evasive manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during an evasive manoeuvre.
- Assistance in taking evasive action, and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 110 km/h.

The steering support of Evasive Steering Assist can be cancelled at any time by counter steering.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Full system performance is not yet available for a short time after switching on the vehicle or after driving off. As long as the functions are restricted, the  warning Active Brake Assist warning lamp can also be shown in the driver display. Depending on the environmental conditions, it may take a few minutes before full system performance is available.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION, PARTICULARLY IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- in snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered. (→ page 357)
- if the sensors are impaired owing to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- if a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.

- in complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians, cyclists or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.
- If road users are hidden by other objects or are located close to other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian or cyclist cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian or cyclist is not detected as such, e.g. owing to special clothing or other objects.
- if the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- on bends with a tight radius.

SETTING ACTIVE BRAKE ASSIST


Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Assistance  Collision avoidance



 Activate or deactivate the function.


 It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.

Switching off Active Brake Assist also switches off the distance warning function, the collision warning, the autonomous braking function and Active Evasive Steering Assist (with Driving Assistance Package - country-dependent).









 If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the driver display and when the vehicle is next started the system is activated again.

 The setting after starting the vehicle depends on the country.

SETTING WARNING TIMING

-  Select  alongside **Active Brake Assist**.
-  Select **Early**, **Medium** or **Late**.

 If the ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of fatigue or a microsleep, depending on the country, the system can issue a warning earlier than set. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 367).

Traffic Sign Assist

FUNCTION OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Traffic Sign Assist detects the traffic signs with the multifunction camera and compares them with the information from the digital road map of the navigation system. It supports you by showing detected speed restrictions and overtaking bans on the driver display.

Maximum permissible speeds can also be shown on the head-up display.

The system can issue a warning when you exceed the maximum permissible speed.

In some countries, the system can provide you with further functions and can warn you when you are approaching pedestrian crossings or when you are about to drive past stop signs or red lights unintentionally.

The camera also detects and analyses traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. in wet conditions).

Traffic Sign Assist portrays only selected signs on the driver display. Actual traffic signs and speed restrictions have priority over traffic signs and speed restrictions shown on the driver display.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 357).

OBSERVE ALSO THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

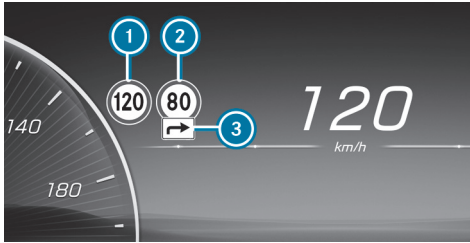
- select a speed adapted to the traffic, surroundings and weather conditions
- observe actual traffic signs
- observe applicable traffic rules and regulations

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 357).





DISPLAYS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY

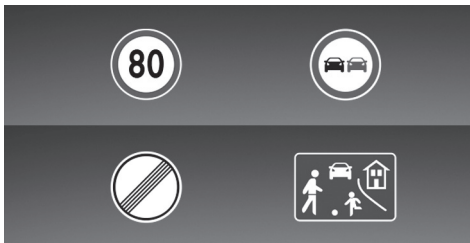


(Example)

- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction

The system can show up to two traffic signs on the driver display simultaneously. The system always prioritises displaying speed restrictions. The head-up display shows only one traffic sign with a maximum permissible speed. If two speed signs are shown on the driver display, for example, when speed limits are detected, the value of the left-hand speed restriction ① is always transmitted to the limiter, cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC for acceptance and is shown on the head-up display.

Important information from other systems can cause traffic signs to be hidden for a short time.



Examples of traffic signs which can be displayed

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT AND DISPLAY THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC SIGNS ①:

- speed restrictions
- end of the speed restriction
- overtaking restrictions
- play streets
- depending on the country: signs showing the start or end of motorways and dual carriageways

TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST CAN DETECT THE FOLLOWING ADDITIONAL SIGNS ③ AND EVALUATE RELEVANCE OF THE RESTRICTIONS AS REQUIRED USING AUXILIARY VEHICLE SENSORS:

- in wet conditions
- slippery road surfaces
- in fog
- temporary restrictions
- exits

Traffic Sign Assist also uses data from the digital street map on the navigation system. When you leave or enter a municipality or change roads, on a motorway exit or slip road for example, or after you turn at a junction, the display on the driver display can thus be updated without a traffic sign having been detected.

- ① Regularly update the digital road map of the navigation system to ensure optimum functioning of Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 44).






Depending on vehicle equipment and country, the system can also display speed restrictions ahead on the driver display and head-up display. The driver display can also show the distance to an upcoming lower limit speed. Information from the digital road map of the navigation system is used for this purpose. The **Assistance** menu can also display a dynamic visualisation of the speed restrictions ahead.

If the Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed, e.g. due to a lack of signage, the following display appears in the driver display:



Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries. This display is shown permanently in the vehicle when travelling in countries which do not support Traffic Sign Assist.

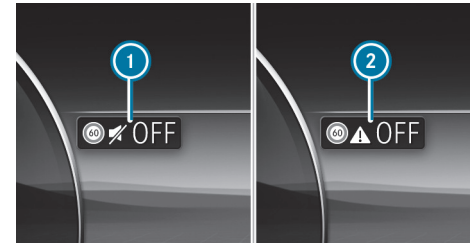
If the system is temporarily or permanently unavailable due to a technical fault or soiling of the windscreen, a corresponding display message appears in the driver display. The Traffic Sign Assist  warning lamp also lights up in the driver display in certain countries.

i Please also note the information on the display messages from Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 795).

WARNING WHEN THE MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED IS EXCEEDED

The system can warn you if you are about to exceed the maximum permissible speed. Depending on the country, you can set how much the maximum permissible speed may be exceeded on the multimedia system before a warning is issued. You can switch off the warning, or select in the settings whether the warning should be issued optically, with the traffic sign flashing in the driver display, or as a combination of visual and audible warning. Selection of the

type of warning is confirmed via a notification in the driver display, depending on the respective country of use.



(Example)

- ① Visual warning only
- ② WARNING off

i The type, duration and deployment stages of the speed limit warning, as well as the option of setting the timing of the deployment stages upon which the warning is issued, are subject to legislation valid for the respective country in which the vehicle is delivered.

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST (COUNTRY-SPECIFIC)

Warning for no-entry signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you if you drive the wrong way down a section of road, for example, on motorway slip roads or one-way streets.

Warning at pedestrian crossings: if you approach pedestrian crossings, provided that pedestrians are in the danger zone or are moving towards it, Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

Warning at stop signs: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if you are about to drive past a stop sign unintentionally. For this to be possible, the sign must be unambiguous, for example, if the




system detects more than one stop sign, or if a stop sign is confirmed using the digital navigation map. No warning can be issued if several different signs are detected.

Warning at red lights: Traffic Sign Assist can warn you up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h if you are about to drive through a red light unintentionally.

THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS MUST BE FULFILLED:

- Several traffic lights have been detected.
- All traffic lights detected are red.
- At least one of the red traffic lights detected is on the front passenger side beside the vehicle's lane.
- The traffic lights are in the following sequence (from top to bottom): red, yellow, and green.

 Where available, you can turn the warnings on and off in the Traffic Sign Assist menu under [Further warnings](#) (→ page 397).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog, swirling dust or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections
- If there is soiling on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.


- If the traffic signs are difficult to see because, for example, they are dirty, obscured, faded, iced over, damaged, inconveniently positioned, insufficiently illuminated or askew.
- Active traffic signs with LED displays may not be detected correctly, or even at all due to technical factors such as transmission frequency.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect, incomplete or out of date.
- If the signs, road markings or road layout are ambiguous, e.g. traffic signs at road works, at exits and slip roads, adjacent lanes or parallel roads, and pedestrian crossing markings at traffic lights.
- If the signage or road markings do not comply with the standard.
- If the signage, road markings, or road guidance is country-specific and deviates from the navigation system's route guidance, e.g. at or after road works.
- After sharp turns and tight bends, if traffic signs are outside the camera's field of vision.
- If you overtake vehicles with traffic signs affixed or attached to them.

SETTING TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

Multimedia system:

   Settings  Assistance  Assistance  Traffic Sign Assist


ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING THE SPEED LIMIT WARNING

 The speed limit warning is switched on by default (depending on the respective country).

 Switch off [Speed limit warning](#).

Following country-specific legislation, the speed limit warning remains deactivated until the next time the vehicle is switched on or off.



-  The acoustic speed limit warning can also be switched off and on via quick-access, by pressing and holding the mute button on the steering wheel, by pressing the speed icon in the status line of the central display or via a voice control command (availability of these functions is country-dependent).


CHANGE THE TYPE OF SPEED LIMIT WARNING

- ▶ Change the warning to [Visual](#) or [Visual & audible](#).


SETTING THE WARNING THRESHOLD

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Set the desired speed under Warning Threshold.


-  Availability of the function is subject to country-specific legislation.

SWITCHING THE ACOUSTIC SIGNAL FOR A NEW MAXIMUM PERMISSIBLE SPEED ON OR OFF

-  The acoustic signal for a new maximum permissible speed is switched off at the factory.

The function determines whether a subtle, non-intrusive sound supports each change of the displayed speed in the driver display.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

-  Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS OF TRAFFIC SIGN ASSIST

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Further warnings](#).
- ▶ The available functions are switched on or off.

SET THE TYPE OF WARNING FOR OTHER FUNCTIONS

- ▶ Select [Visual](#) or [Visual & audible](#).

Traffic light view

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

The traffic light view supports the driver when waiting in front of a red light by displaying the camera image on the central display. The camera image is displayed when the driver is the first vehicle in front of the red light and faded out when the vehicle drives off.


DISPLAYING TRAFFIC LIGHT VIEW

Requirements:

- The [Traffic light view](#) option is switched on.
- A traffic light view is available.

Multimedia system:



-  This function is not available in all countries.

If the vehicle is in first position at a traffic light, the camera image with traffic light view is shown on the central display.

When the vehicle pulls away, the camera image is faded out.



- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Traffic light view](#).

USING OTHER AVAILABLE FUNCTIONS

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [On request](#) or [Automatic](#).

If [On request](#) is set and a traffic light view is available, the [Please tap here for traffic light view](#) message is displayed. The camera image is shown after confirmation of the message.

When [Automatic](#) is set, the camera image is automatically displayed when the traffic light view is available.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist

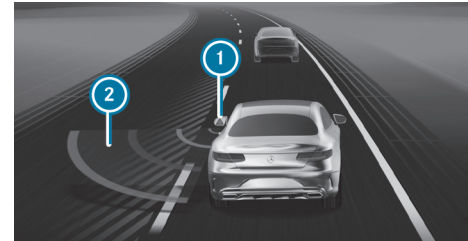
FUNCTION OF BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST WITH EXIT WARNING

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

The system can detect vehicles travelling from speeds of approximately 12 km/h and issue a warning if they move into the monitoring range.

STATUS DISPLAY IN THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- Grey:** the system is activated but inoperative.
- Green:** the system is activated and operational.



Display in the driver display in the menu [Assistance](#)

- ① Warning lamp in the exterior mirror
- ② Red radar waves

If a vehicle is detected from approximately 12 km/h and immediately moves into the monitoring range, the warning lamp in the relevant exterior mirror lights up in red. [Assistance](#) In the menu, the lamp in the exterior mirror ① also lights up red, and the lane in which the vehicle is detected is hatched out.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range and you activate the direction indicators in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds once and the warning lamp flashes red in the corresponding exterior mirror. Red radar waves ② are displayed next to your vehicle in the assistance graphic.

If the turn signal indicator remains on, the display in the exterior mirror flashes for all other detected vehicles, but no further warning tone sounds. If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

- ① **Vehicles with active ambient lighting :** If [Warning assistance](#) is switched on, the warning is reinforced by the ambient lighting (→ page 258).

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 357).




WARNING

Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

-  Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.


WARNING

Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST DOES NOT REACT TO THE FOLLOWING:

- if you overtake a vehicle too closely so that it is in the blind spot area
- if vehicles travelling at a much faster speed approach and then overtake

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

-  Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

EXIT WARNING


The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occupants attempting to leave a stationary vehicle about approaching vehicles.

WARNING

Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to persons or road users approaching you at a greatly differing speed.


The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.


-  Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If a vehicle is detected in the monitoring range, the red warning lamp lights up in the corresponding exterior mirror.

If a vehicle occupant pulls the door handle on the side of the warning, a warning tone sounds twice and the ambient lighting in the respective door and the warning lamps in the corresponding exterior mirror flash red.

Vehicles with MBUX Interior Assistant: the visual warning begins as soon as the hand of a vehicle occupant moves into the area of the door.

 **Vehicles with ambient lighting or active ambient lighting:** the **Warning assistance** of the ambient lighting can be activated and deactivated (→ page 258).

 The warning assistance can differ depending on the equipment and may vary according to the setting.

The exit warning is only available when Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist is active.





After the vehicle is switched off, the exit warning continues to function for a few minutes. When the exterior mirror warning lamp flashes three times, the exit warning is no longer available.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

SYSTEM LIMITS

BLIND SPOT ASSIST AND ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, IN PARTICULAR:

- if there is soiling on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. owing to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorcycles
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, e. g. trucks, for a prolonged time.


Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist are not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

ADDITIONALLY, THE EXIT WARNING MAY BE LIMITED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle

- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

BRAKE APPLICATION FUNCTION IN ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST

-  The brake application function is only available for vehicles with Driving Assistance Package.

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitored range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. Course-correcting brake application helps in this case to avoid collision with another vehicle.

The course-correcting brake application is available to you from a speed of approx. 30 km/h - 60 km/h (depending on the country) up to a speed of approx. 200 km/h.



WARNING

Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.



Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.



Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident despite Active Blind Spot Assist

ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST DOES NOT REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- If you overtake vehicles at a high speed.
- If vehicles approach and overtake you at a greatly different speed.

Active Blind Spot Assist may not give warnings or intervene in such situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display **1** indicating the danger of a side collision appears on the driver display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognise the dangers (→ page 399).

EITHER A COURSE-CORRECTING BRAKE APPLICATION APPROPRIATE TO THE DRIVING SITUATION, OR NONE AT ALL, MAY OCCUR IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- An approaching vehicle leaves too little lateral distance between you.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.

SWITCHING BLIND SPOT ASSIST OR ACTIVE BLIND SPOT ASSIST ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

- ▶ [Home](#) ▶ [Settings](#) ▶ [Assistance](#) ▶ [Collision avoidance](#)
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Active Blind Spot Assist](#).

Active Lane Keeping Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of a multifunction camera, (→ page 357) and can protect you from departing your lane unintentionally. The system can guide you back into your lane with a course-correcting steering intervention, and warn you with tangible steering wheel feedback.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.



THE SYSTEM CAN INTERVENE IF THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS ARE MET:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- You touch this lane marking with one of your front wheels.

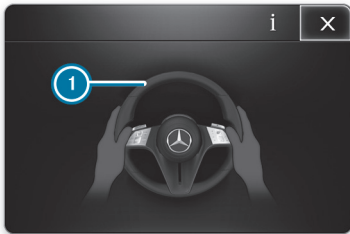
If you activate the direction indicators, there is no steering intervention on that side.

There is no steering intervention if you depart your lane without activating the direction indicators but there is a risk of collision with a moving obstacle in your own lane.

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Driving Assistance Package: If the system detects an obstacle, e.g. another vehicle, in the adjacent lane, there is a steering intervention despite the direction indicators.

DEPENDING ON THE COUNTRY, ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST CAN ALREADY REACT IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS FROM A SPEED OF APPROXIMATELY 45 KM/H:

- If your own vehicle is overtaken by another road user and a risk of collision is detected, there is a course-correcting steering intervention.
- If a recognised lane marking is crossed, a warning is given by tangible feedback from the steering wheel.



IN THE FOLLOWING CASES THE WARNING ① APPEARS ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY AND A WARNING TONE SOUNDS:

- A steering intervention by Active Lane Keeping Assist lasts more than approximately ten seconds.
- There are two or more steering interventions by the systems within approximately three minutes, without steering action by the driver.

You can set the sensitivity of the system in the Active Lane Keeping Assist settings in order to determine the level of assistance. You can also determine whether the system is to react to broken lane markings, or only to continuous lane markings (→ page 405).

If ATTENTION ASSIST has detected signs of drowsiness, the most sensitive setting is automatically selected (→ page 366).

STATUS DISPLAYS OF ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST



White: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched off.

If ESP[®] is switched off or a tyre pressure loss warning is indicated, Active Lane Keeping Assist is automatically switched off.



Yellow: There is a malfunction. Also note any display messages.



Grey: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on but not ready.



Green: Active Lane Keeping Assist is switched on and ready. If the system is only ready on one side, only the lane marking on that side is shown in green.



Red: Active Lane Keeping Assist has guided you back into your lane by a course-correcting steering intervention. If a tangible warning is also given in the steering wheel, the status display flashes. The lane marking of the affected side is shown in red.



Vehicles without Driving Assistance Package: If both lane markings are shown in red on the status display at the same time, Active Lane Keeping Assist has initiated an emergency stop (→ page 382).



Indication on the driver display in the [Assistance](#) menu

If one of your front wheels moves onto a recognised lane marking, this is highlighted in red in the [Assistance](#) menu on the driver display.

i Vehicles with active ambient lighting: If [Warning assistance](#) is switched on, the warning by Active Lane Keeping Assist is reinforced by the ambient lighting (→ page 258).

SYSTEM LIMITS

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THERE MAY BE NO COURSE-CORRECTING STEERING INTERVENTION BUT A WARNING MAY BE GIVEN IN THE STEERING WHEEL DEPENDING ON THE SITUATION:

- if you clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- if a driving safety system is intervening, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist
- if you have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- if there is poor visibility, e.g. owing to insufficient road illumination, highly variable shadows, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is soiling on the windscreen in the vicinity of the multifunction camera, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- if the bumper is soiled in the area of the radar sensors, or if these are damaged or obscured
- if there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- if the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and the lane markings can therefore not be detected.
- if the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- if the lanes are very narrow and winding.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise potential dangers (→ page 357).

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST

Multimedia system:


→ [Home](#) >> [Settings](#) >> [Assistance](#) >> [Collision avoidance](#)

>> [Active Lane Keeping Assist](#)

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Alternatively, Active Lane Keeping Assist can be activated and deactivated via the vehicle quick-access [\[Icon\]](#).






 Setting after vehicle start is country-dependent.

SETTING ACTIVE LANE KEEPING ASSIST


Multimedia system:

    **Settings**  **Assistance**  **Collision avoidance**
 **Active Lane Keeping Assist**

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY

-  Select .
-  Select **Early**, **Med.** or **Late**.


The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.


 The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING ASSISTANCE WHEN LANE MARKINGS ARE INTERRUPTED

-  Select **Advanced support**.


The last setting selected will be applied the next time the vehicle is started.

 The standard setting of this function is country-dependent.

 This function must be activated for vehicles without Driving Assistance Package for Emergency Stop Assist to be available in full measure.
 Further information on Emergency Stop Assist (→ page 382).

Race track mode

FUNCTION OF RACE TRACK MODE





 This function depends on the vehicle equipment and is not available for all models.




In race track mode, driver assistance systems are adjusted for operation on the racetrack.

Race track mode may not be used for normal road operation. The function may only be activated and used on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE DEACTIVATED IN RACE TRACK MODE:







- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 402)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 388)

 Race track mode is only available in the  drive program and with  or .

 When Active Brake Assist and Active Lane Keeping Assist are deactivated, the  and  status lights appear in the driver's display.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING RACE TRACK MODE

Multimedia system:

   **Settings**  **Assistance**  **Race track**
 Select **Race track mode**.



- ▶ Activate or deactivate race track mode.

AMG RIDE CONTROL

FUNCTION OF AMG RIDE CONTROL

AMG RIDE CONTROL is an electronically controlled damping system for improved driving comfort and increased driving safety.

THE DAMPING IS ADJUSTED INDIVIDUALLY TO EACH WHEEL AND DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- driving style, e.g. sporty
- road condition, e.g. undulations
- individual selection of **SPORT**, **SPORT +** or **COMFORT**

The suspension tuning depends on the selected drive program.

In each drive program, you can also select the tuning individually using the AMG steering wheel button (→ page 406). After every change of drive program, automatic suspension tuning is active again.

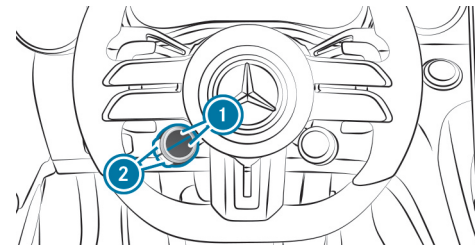
- ⓘ When the vehicle is started again, the **COMFORT** setting is activated automatically.

SELECTING THE SUSPENSION SETTING

- ⓘ You can also adjust the suspension setting via the multimedia system (→ page 315).

YOU CAN SELECT FROM THREE DIFFERENT SUSPENSION SETTINGS:

- **COMFORT** ensures a comfortable suspension setting. Select this suspension setting if you prefer a comfortable driving style.
- **SPORT** ensures a firmer suspension setting. Select this suspension setting when employing a sporty driving style, e.g. on winding country roads.
- **SPORT +** ensures a very firm suspension setting.



- ▶ Press the upper or lower ① display button repeatedly, until it displays the symbol.

- ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 304).

- ▶ Press the corresponding button ②. The selected suspension setting is shown on the driver display as a message.

THE SYMBOL INDICATES THE CURRENTLY SELECTED MODE:

- (blue): COMFORT
- (yellow): SPORT



-  (red): SPORT +

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

FUNCTION OF AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL additionally supplements the functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL with an active roll stabilisation system. The system optimises both the driving comfort and dynamics of the vehicle by means of controlled hydraulic connection of the suspension struts. In addition, the roll stabilisation and cornering lean are automatically adapted to the selected drive program.

SUSPENSION SETTING PER DRIVE PROGRAM

DRIVE PROGRAMS AND :

- The handling is dynamic.
- The lean is reduced during cornering.
- There is less of a rocking movement when driving over bumps.

DRIVE PROGRAM :

- The lean is significantly reduced during cornering.
- The handling is even more dynamic.

DRIVE PROGRAMS AND :

- The lean is even more significantly reduced during cornering.
- The handling is at its most dynamic.

RAISING THE VEHICLE LEVEL ON THE FRONT AXLE

WARNING

Risk of accident because vehicle level is too high

Driving characteristics may be impaired.

The vehicle can drift outwards, for example, when steering or cornering.



Choose a vehicle level which is suited to the driving style and the road surface conditions.

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped due to the vehicle lowering

When lowering the vehicle, persons may become trapped if body parts are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.



Make sure nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you lower the vehicle.

NOTE

Damage due to vehicle lowering

Parts of the body could be damaged when the vehicle is lowered.



Make sure that there are no obstacles such as kerbs underneath or in the immediate vicinity of the body when the vehicle is being lowered.





Requirements

- The vehicle is equipped with AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL and an axle lift for the front axle.
- The vehicle has been started.
- The vehicle is not moving faster than 40 km/h.

Multimedia system:




RAISING THE FRONT AXLE

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The front axle is raised to a higher level.

The set vehicle level of the front axle is stored.


THE FRONT AXLE IS LOWERED AGAIN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- When driving faster than 40 km/h.
- By selecting .

SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE

If the function is activated it is possible to save the vehicle position when raising the vehicle level.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
- ▶ The position of the vehicle is saved. When the previously stored position is reached again, the vehicle level is raised again.

 Settings of GPS-based raising (→ page 408)


SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SETTING GPS-BASED RAISING OF THE VEHICLE


- ▶ Select  alongside **GPS-based raising**.
- ▶ Select **Positions saved on request** or **Always save positions**. To reset the stored positions, select **Delete all saved positions**.


RACE START

INFORMATION ON RACE START

-  RACE START is available only for the **Mercedes-AMG GT 63** and **GT 63 S E PERFORMANCE** models or for vehicles with the **AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package**.

RACE START enables optimal vehicle acceleration from a standstill. For this, a suitably high-grip road surface is required, and the tyres and vehicle must also be in good condition.

-  You can use RACE START only after the vehicle has been run in for approximately 1,500 km.

-  RACE START must not be used in normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.





Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 360).

WARNING

Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- ▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

ACTIVATING RACE START

WARNING


Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

If you use RACE START, depending on the ESP® mode selected, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- ▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on and the transmission and the engine are at normal operating temperature. The temperature indicators on the driver display are white instead of blue.
- The driver's door is closed.
- All vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened properly and are seated correctly.
- The front wheels are in the straight-ahead position.
- The vehicle is on level ground.

- The vehicle is stationary, the brake pedal is depressed (left foot) and the parking brake is released.
- The transmission is in position **D**.
- One of the **S**, **S+** or  drive programs is selected (→ page 311).

- ⓘ RACE START must not be used in normal road operation. RACE START may be activated and used only on dedicated race circuits, not on public roads.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 360).

- ▶ Rapidly depress the accelerator pedal fully.
The engine speed will increase. The seat belts on the driver's and front passenger seats will be pre-tensioned.
In vehicles with active ambient lighting, a special animation of the ambient light will play.

- ⓘ If the activation conditions are not fulfilled, RACE START cannot be used. The **RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual** message will appear on the driver display.

- ▶ The **RACE START Release brake to start** message will appear on the driver display.

- ⓘ In this phase, you can adjust RACE START depending on the road conditions. You can vary the engine speed by pulling on one of the steering wheel gearshift paddles. The segments on the driver display will flicker rapidly.





i If the brake pedal is not released after a short while, RACE START will be cancelled. The **RACE START cancelled** message will appear on the driver display.

▶ Take your foot off the brake, but keep the accelerator pedal depressed. The vehicle will pull away at maximum acceleration. The **RACE START active** message will appear on the driver display.

RACE START will be deactivated immediately if you release the accelerator pedal during RACE START or if any of the activation conditions is no longer fulfilled. The **RACE START cancelled** message will appear on the driver display.

i After being used several times in short succession, RACE START will be unavailable until a certain distance has been driven.

DRIFT MODE

FUNCTIONS OF DRIFT MODE

i DRIFT MODE is available only for the **Mercedes-AMG GT 63** and **GT 63 S E PERFORMANCE** models or for vehicles with the **AMG DYNAMIC PLUS package**.

DRIFT MODE allows you to intentionally make the vehicle unstable and induce oversteer (drifting). All activation conditions must be fulfilled for this (→ page 411).

i You can use DRIFT MODE only after the vehicle has been run in for approximately 1,500 km.

i Only a highly skilled and experienced driver should drive in DRIFT MODE.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 360).

⚠ WARNING
Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning
When you use DRIFT MODE, ESP® is not available.

There is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- ▶** Do not use DRIFT MODE on normal roads.
- ▶** DRIFT MODE may only be activated and used on closed race circuits, not on public roads.
- ▶** Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

When DRIFT MODE is active, power will be delivered only to the rear wheels. ESP® and 4MATIC+ will be deactivated.





ACTIVATING AND DEACTIVATING DRIFT MODE

⚠ WARNING


Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use DRIFT MODE, ESP® is not available.

There is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

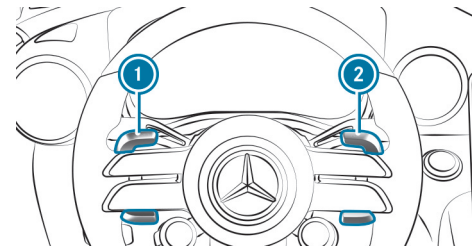
- ▶ Do not use DRIFT MODE on normal roads.
- ▶ DRIFT MODE may only be activated and used on closed race circuits, not on public roads.
- ▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

Requirements

- ESP® is deactivated (→ page 362).
- Drive program  is selected (→ page 311).
- The doors, the bonnet and the boot lid/tailgate are closed.
- The vehicle is started and the transmission and the engine are at normal operating temperature.
- The transmission is in manual mode – manual gearshifting is activated (→ page 322).

ACTIVATING DRIFT MODE

- ① Only a highly qualified and experienced driver should drive in DRIFT MODE.
Read the safety notes and information on ESP® (→ page 360).




- ▶ Pull steering wheel gearshift paddles ① and ② and hold them for half a second.
If all activation conditions are fulfilled, the driver display will show a message reading **DRIFT MODE Confirm: Paddle UP Cancel: Paddle DOWN** and the **DRIFT** warning lamp will flash.
- ▶ **To cancel:** pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle ①.
The driver display will show a message reading **DRIFT MODE cancelled** and the **DRIFT** warning lamp will go out.
- ▶ **To confirm:** pull the steering wheel gearshift paddle ②.
The driver display will show a message reading **DRIFT MODE active** and the **DRIFT** warning lamp will light up.

DEACTIVATING DRIFT MODE

- ▶ Pull steering wheel gearshift paddles ① and ② and hold them for half a second.
The **DRIFT MODE active** message and the **DRIFT** warning lamp will go out.

DRIFT MODE WILL AUTOMATICALLY BE DEACTIVATED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- ESP® is activated.
- Manual shifting is deactivated – the transmission is in position **D**.
- The  drive program is switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.




- Automatic switch-off is required by the vehicle.

i After drifting and before continuing your journey, check the wheels and tyres for damage. In particular, check the tyre tread depth and tyre contact surface over the entire width of the tyres (→ page 42).

Boost effect strategy

FUNCTION OF THE BOOST STRATEGY

i The boost strategy is available only for the **Mercedes-AMG GT 63 S E PERFORMANCE** model.

The boost strategy is used to increase performance on a race track and can be selected only in the  drive program.


The boost strategy is part of AMG TRACK PACE and can be activated either via the steering-wheel button (→ page 412) or via the settings for Track Race (→ page 513).

You can set the energy flow and thus the energy supply of the electric drive power depending on the race distance and track characteristics.

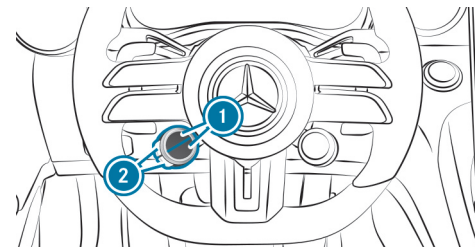
For long races, activate the boost strategy to use the maximum boost effect exclusively via kick-down as needed. Deactivate the boost strategy for short races in order to use the maximum electric output at all times.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BOOST STRATEGY WITH THE STEERING-WHEEL BUTTON

Requirements:

- Drive program  is selected (→ page 311).
- The state of charge of the high-voltage battery is sufficient.

i You can also activate or deactivate the boost strategy via the Track Race settings (→ page 513).



▶ Press upper or lower display button **1** repeatedly, until it displays the  symbol.



i If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 304).


i If the display is greyed out, the requirements for the boost strategy are not fulfilled and it will not be possible to activate it.




Press corresponding button .

THE SYMBOL SHOWS THE CURRENT STATUS:

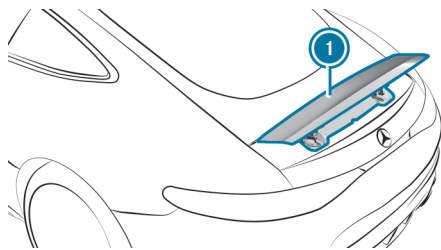
-  (blue): boost strategy is activated
-  (yellow): boost strategy is deactivated


When the boost strategy is activated, the driver's display will also show the  symbol in blue.


When a boost process is active through kickdown, the **BOOST** message will appear on the driver's display and the  symbols on the driver's display and on the display button will light up yellow.

Rear wing


FUNCTION OF THE REAR WING



Rear wing  improves the vehicle's driving stability and thus adapts the aerodynamics of the vehicle to the driving conditions.

Rear wing  extends and retracts to different positions depending on the selected drive program and driving speed. You can extend the rear wing manually, as described for cleaning, up to its maximum position at any time while the vehicle is in motion. Manual retraction while the vehicle is in motion is possible only as far as the position automatically set by the vehicle.

Extending and retracting the rear wing manually for cleaning (→ page 413).



-  Vehicles with the AMG Aerodynamics package are fitted with a stationary and non-adjustable rear wing.

EXTENDING AND RETRACTING THE REAR WING FOR CLEANING USING THE STEERING-WHEEL BUTTON

WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when you extend and retract the rear wing manually



Parts of the body could become trapped.

-  Ensure that there is no one in the sweep of the rear wing.
-  If someone does become trapped when the rear wing is extended, press the display switch again immediately. The rear wing will then extend again.

NOTE

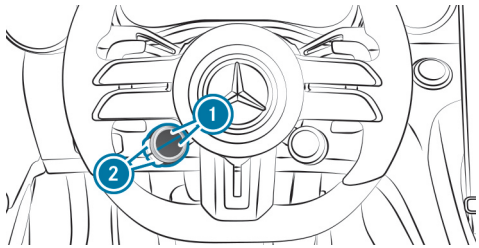
Damage to the rear wing during washing at an automatic car wash


If the rear wing is extended, it may be damaged if the vehicle is washed at an automatic car wash.

-  Extend the rear wing manually only when washing the vehicle by hand.
-  Before entering an automatic car wash, ensure that the rear wing is retracted.



- i** You can also extend or retract the rear wing via the multimedia system.



- ▶ Press upper or lower display button **1** repeatedly, until it displays the  symbol.

- i** If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 304).

- ▶ **To extend:** press corresponding button **2**.

- ▶ **To retract:** press and hold corresponding button **2**.

The rear wing will extend or retract and the driver's display will show a message informing you of this.

THE  SYMBOL AND ITS COLOUR INDICATE THE FOLLOWING POSITIONS OF THE REAR WING:

- Rear wing retracted (blue)
- Rear wing extended to different positions (yellow and red)
- Rear wing extended as far as it will go (red)

The different positions of the rear wing  will also be shown on the driver's display as per the display button.

Active aerodynamics profile

FUNCTION OF THE ACTIVE AERODYNAMICS PROFILE

The active aerodynamics profile is located on the underbody of the front section and, together with the rear wing, optimises the vehicle's aerodynamics.

Depending on the drive program selected and the driving speed, the active aerodynamics profile will automatically extend or retract.

You can also extend and retract the active aerodynamics profile manually for cleaning (→ page 414).

EXTENDING AND RETRACTING THE ACTIVE AERODYNAMICS PROFILE FOR CLEANING USING THE STEERING-WHEEL BUTTON



WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped when you manually retract the active aerodynamics profile

Parts of the body could become trapped.



Ensure that there is no one in the sweep of the active aerodynamics profile when you retract the active aerodynamics profile.



If someone does become trapped when you retract it, press the display switch again immediately.

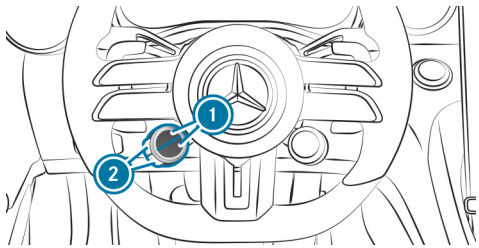
The active aerodynamics profile will then extend once more.





Requirements

- The transmission has been shifted to the park position **P**.
- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Press upper or lower display button ① repeatedly, until it displays the  symbol.

- ⓘ If the display button does not show the symbol, then it is hidden. How functions are displayed and the order in which they are displayed can be set in the multimedia system (→ page 304).

- ▶ **To extend or retract:** press corresponding button ②. Note the restricted ground clearance when the active aerodynamics profile is extended. The active aerodynamics profile will extend or retract completely.

THE **FR** SYMBOL AND ITS COLOUR INDICATE THE FOLLOWING POSITIONS OF THE AERODYNAMICS PROFILE:

- Aerodynamics profile retracted (blue)
- Aerodynamics profile extended in different positions (red)
- Aerodynamics profile extends/retracts or cannot be adjusted manually while the vehicle is in motion (grey)

If you press button ② again during the extension process, the aerodynamics profile will retract once more. If you press button ② again during the retraction process, the aerodynamics profile will extend once more.

- ⓘ If you pull away with the active aerodynamics profile extended, the active aerodynamics profile will automatically retract. Always note the restricted ground clearance when the active aerodynamics profile is extended.

Reversing camera

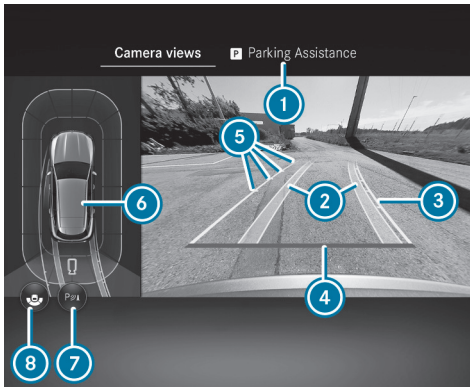
FUNCTION OF THE REVERSING CAMERA

The reversing camera serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

- ⓘ The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as it would appear in the inside mirror.

The following camera perspectives are available on the central display:



Menu **Camera views** (top view)

- ① Menu **Parking Assistance**
- ② Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ⑤ Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ⑥ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 421)
- ⑦ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 424)
- ⑧ Switching wide-angle view to reversing camera with top view

i When Active Parking Assist is active, the paths ② are displayed in green (→ page 425).



Wide-angle view (example)

- ⑥ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 421)
- ⑧ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 424)
- ⑩ Switching wide-angle view to standard view

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the message **System inoperative** appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

THE REVERSING CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.



- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Observe the notes on cleaning the reversing camera (→ page 662).
- The camera or rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera, its position and setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

i Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

i The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

i Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 357).

360° Camera

FUNCTION OF THE 360° CAMERA

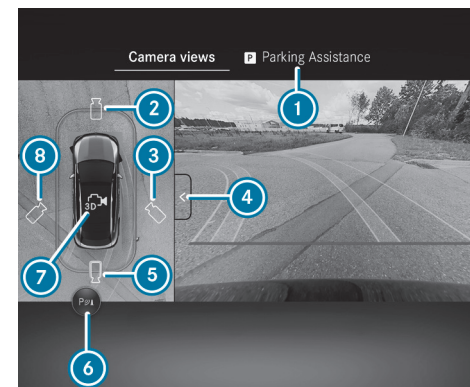
The 360° camera is a system comprising four cameras which cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The cameras support you, for example, when parking or when exits are difficult to see.

THE 360° CAMERA INCLUDES THE FOLLOWING CAMERAS AND EVALUATES THEIR IMAGES:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two outside mirror cameras

The cameras serve solely as aids and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or even omit them altogether. They are not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The following camera perspectives are available on the central display:



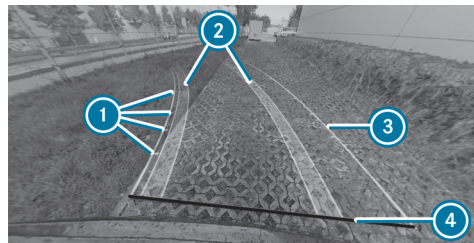
Overview of **Camera views** menu (example)

- 1 Menu **Parking Assistance**
- 2 Top view with image from the front camera
- 3 3D view right-hand side of the vehicle
- 4 Switching between standard view and wide-angle view



- ⑤ Reversing camera
- ⑥ Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 424)
- ⑦ 3D auto view
- ⑧ 3D view left-hand side of the vehicle

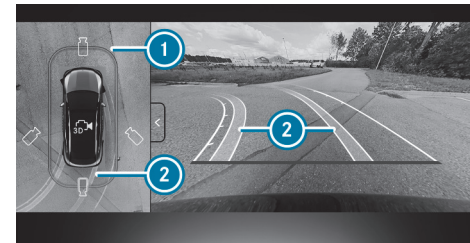
i The warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is shown in all views (→ page 421).



Function of the guide lines (example)

- ① Guide lines at a distance of approximately 0.5 m, 1.0 m, 1.5 m and 3.0 m from the rear area
- ② Path indicating the route the wheels will take at the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ③ Driven surface depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area

i When Active Parking Assist is active, paths and guide lines are displayed in green instead of yellow (→ page 425).



Top view with image of front camera or reversing camera (example)

- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 421)
- ② Path indicating the current steering angle

⚠ WARNING
Risk of accidents due to objects not being displayed or being displayed as heavily distorted

Due to the projection of the cameras, objects in the 3D views may be heavily distorted or not displayed at all.

▶ Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.



3D view left/right-hand side of the vehicle (example)

- ① Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 421)
- ② Switching between 3D view and 2D view

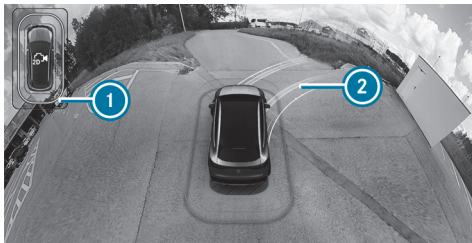




In the 3D view, left/right-hand side of the vehicle, the virtual camera moves to the respective side of the vehicle. When you change the transmission position, the view is automatically adapted.

i Display of the area beneath the vehicle may deviate from the actual circumstances.

i The area behind the vehicle is **not** displayed as a conventional mirror image in the 3D views.

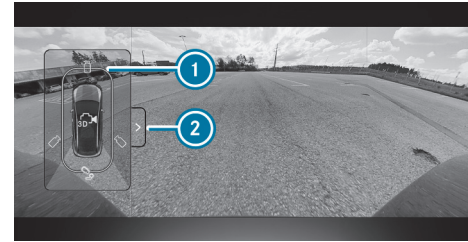


3D auto view (example)

- ① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 421)
- ② Guide lines

In the 3D auto view, the virtual camera moves to the standard view, facing forward from the rear above the roof. The view changes automatically when approaching obstacles.

If you touch the touchscreen, the view changes to a 3D view with free rotation. You can turn, tilt and zoom the views by touch.



Wide-angle view (example)

- ① Display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 421)
- ② Switching between standard view and wide-angle view

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the system is not ready for operation, the **System inoperative** message appears on the driver display and/or on the central display.

If a camera perspective is selected and the central display is temporarily black or does not show a camera image, the camera system is also faulty or is not ready for operation.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to functional limitations of the 360° camera

If the function of the 360° camera is restricted, there is a risk of collision with persons or objects.

- ▶ Do not use the 360° camera in case of functional limitations.
- ▶ Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.





THE 360° CAMERA WILL NOT FUNCTION, OR WILL ONLY PARTIALLY FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You are driving forwards at a speed greater than approximately 16 km/h.
- The doors are open.
- An outside mirror is not completely extended.
- The tailgate is open.
- The weather conditions are poor, e.g. heavy rain, snow, fog, storm or spray.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night or if a light is shining into the camera.
- The camera lens is obstructed, dirty or misted up. Refer to the notes on cleaning the 360° camera (→ page 662).
- If cameras or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted are damaged. In this event, have the cameras, their positions and their setting checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of generated images.

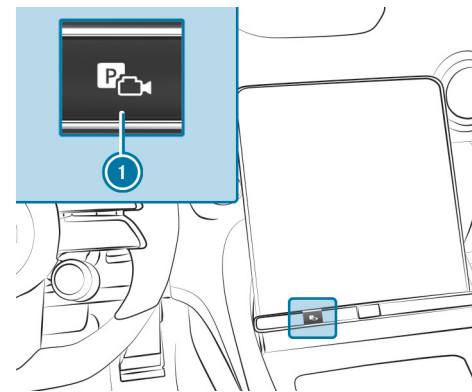
The field of vision and other functions of the camera system may be restricted due to additional vehicle attachments (e.g. licence plate bracket or bicycle rack).

- ⓘ Contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt direct sunlight or other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. Particular attention must be afforded in this case.

- ⓘ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, its use is considerably restricted due to pixel errors.

Observe also the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 357).

CALLING UP THE 360° CAMERA VIEWS USING THE BUTTON



- ▶ Press button ①.
- ▶ Select the **Camera views** menu.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 417).

SELECTING A VIEW FOR THE 360° CAMERA (REVERSE GEAR)

- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 417).










MANAGING 360° CAMERA WITH GPS-ACTIVATION POSITIONS

Multimedia system:





  Settings  Assistance  Camera

RENAMING AN ACTIVATION POSITION

 You can determine activation positions in the [Camera views](#) menu. (→ page 417)

-  Select  for the desired activation position.
-  Select [Edit](#).
-  Enter a name and confirm.
The activation position is stored under the new name.

DELETING AN ACTIVATION POSITION


-  Select  for the desired activation position.
-  Select [Delete entry](#).
-  Confirm the prompt.
The activation position is deleted.

OPENING THE CAMERA COVER

Multimedia system:

  Settings  Assistance  Camera

-  Select [Open camera cover](#).

 The camera cover closes automatically after some time, or after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

FUNCTION OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system which monitors the area surrounding your vehicle. The distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle is displayed visually and acoustically.

The passive side impact protection also warns you of obstacles to the side. These must be detected beforehand by the sensors in the front or rear bumper while driving by them. If you steer in the direction of a detected obstacle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued.

Passive side impact protection can be activated and deactivated via the multimedia system (→ page 424).

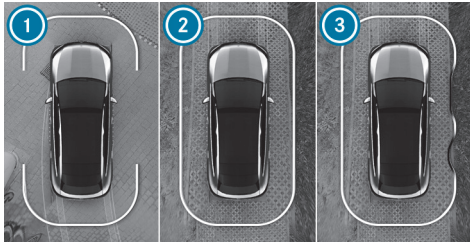
In order that front or rear obstacles to the side can be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half a vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled a distance of one vehicle length, obstacles on all sides can be shown.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc. in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

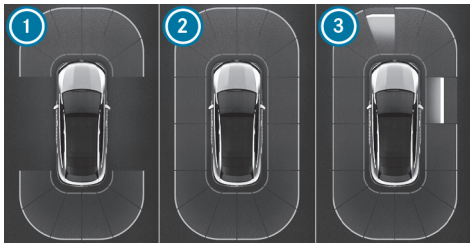




DISPLAYS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY



Example: vehicles with 360° camera



Example: vehicles with reversing camera

- ① Ready for display at the front and rear
- ② Ready for display all around
- ③ Ready for display all around and obstacles detected

As soon as Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is ready for display, the respective areas ① to ③ of the display are shown in blue.

THE COLOUR OF THE DISPLAY CHANGES DEPENDING ON THE DISTANCE TO THE DETECTED OBSTACLE:

- **Blue:** > 1 m (no obstacles detected)
- **Yellow:** approximately 1 m - 0.7 m
- **Orange:** approximately 0.7 m - 0.4 m

- **Red:** < 0.4 m

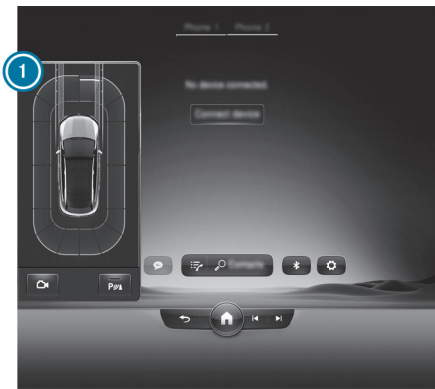
Vehicles with 360° camera: the boundary line shifts dynamically depending on the position and distance of the obstacles detected.

An intermittent warning tone also sounds depending on the distance to the obstacle detected. You can set the timing of the warnings in the multimedia system. In the **Warn early** setting, the system warns you from a distance of 1 m. In the standard setting, from a shorter distance of 0.4 m.



Example: vehicles with 360° camera

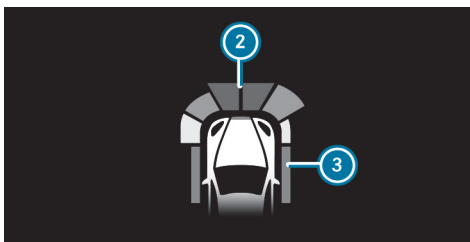




Example: vehicles with reversing camera

IF YOU ARE NOT IN THE CAMERA & PARKING MENU AND AN OBSTACLE IN THE VEHICLE'S PATH IS DETECTED, A POP-UP WINDOW ❶ APPEARS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IF THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE MET:

- **Vehicles without Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 12 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** when driving no faster than 18 km/h.



Head-up display (example)

Optionally, obstacles detected by Parking Assist PARKTRONIC from a distance of approximately 1.0 m in front ❷ and 0.7 m at the sides ❸ can also be displayed on the head-up display.

SYSTEM LIMITS

PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC DOES NOT NECESSARILY TAKE INTO ACCOUNT THE FOLLOWING OBSTACLES:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries
- Pedestrians or animals approaching the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

OBSTACLES ON THE SIDES ARE NOT SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- You park the vehicle and switch it off.
- You open the doors.

After the vehicle is restarted, obstacles must be detected again by driving past them before a new warning can be issued.

OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:


- Reversing camera (→ page 415)
- 360° camera (→ page 417)

Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras; otherwise the system cannot function properly (→ page 357).





PROBLEMS WITH PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

If the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display lights up red for approximately three seconds and then goes out, and the  symbol appears on the driver display, the system may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check whether Parking Assist PARKTRONIC works in a different location.

IF A WARNING TONE ALSO SOUNDS, THE CAUSES MAY BE AS FOLLOWS:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors (→ page 662).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC


NOTE


Vehicle damage when parking or manoeuvring due to nearby objects

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects in the close-up range.

- ▶ When parking or manoeuvring, pay particular attention to objects that are under or above the sensors, e.g. flower pots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects may otherwise be damaged.

Requirements

- The camera menu is open.
 - Or: the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up window is displayed.
- ▶ Tap  on the central display.

If the indicator lamp is lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp does not light up or the symbol  is displayed, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

- ⓘ Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Alternatively, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC can be activated or deactivated in the quick-access menu.

SETTING THE WARNING TONES OF PARKING ASSIST PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:



SETTING WARNING TONES

- ▶ Select [Set warning tones](#).
- ▶ Set the desired level under [Volume](#) or [Tone pitch](#).

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING AUDIO FADEOUT

- ▶ Select [Audio fadeout](#) and activate or deactivate [Audio fade for warnings](#).
- The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when a warning tone sounds in Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.

or

- ▶ Select [Audio fadeout](#) and activate or deactivate [Audio fadeout in trans. position R](#).
- The volume of the media source currently playing is reduced when reverse gear is engaged.

SETTING WARNING TIMING

- ▶ Select [Time of warning](#).



- ▶ Set the desired warning time for [Front](#) or [Rear](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Side warning](#).

Active Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera or 360° camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automatically measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

VEHICLES WITH REVERSING CAMERA

- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Reversing into parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway



The parking space is freely selectable. The parking procedure is executed with the vehicle reversing.

VEHICLES WITH 360° CAMERA


- Parking in parking spaces parallel to the roadway
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the roadway (either forwards or reversing as desired)
- Parking in parking spaces that can only be detected as such from markings (for example at the roadside)

- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist



The parking space is freely selectable. The parking direction (forwards or reversing) can also be freely selected, depending on the orientation of the parking space.

If Active Parking Assist is available, the notification  appears on the driver display. When the system detects parking spaces, the notification  appears. The arrows show the side of the roadway on which free parking spaces are located. These are then shown on the central display.

When Active Parking Assist is activated, the turn signal indicators are activated based on the calculated path of your vehicle. The parking and unparking procedures are assisted by acceleration, braking, steering and gear changes.

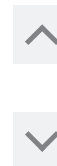
To start the parking procedure, press the button  (→ page 426) or go to the navigation view (e.g. when near the destination) and select [Active Parking Assist](#) (→ page 474).

ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST WILL BE CANCELLED IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- You press the button  again.
- You begin steering.
- You select the park position .
- You engage the electric parking brake.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the driver's door.

SYSTEM LIMITS

If the exterior lighting is malfunctioning, Active Parking Assist is not available.





OBSERVE ALSO THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING SYSTEMS:

- Reversing camera (→ page 415)
- 360° camera (→ page 417)

Objects above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist, e.g. protruding loads, overhangs or loading ramps of trucks or parking space boundaries are not detected when measuring the parking space. These are also not subsequently taken into account when calculating the parking procedure. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore prematurely guide you into the parking space or brake too late.

Certain environmental conditions, such as snowfall or heavy rain, may lead to a parking space being mismeasured. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or may be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level road surfaces with adequate grip.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Active Parking Assist can also display unsuitable parking spaces, e.g. parking spaces in which parking is not permitted or on unsuitable surfaces.

DO NOT USE ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- In extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.
- Directly after a tyre change or when spare tyres are fitted.
- If the tyre pressure is too low or too high.
- On steep downhill gradients of more than approximately 15 %.
- If the vehicle level has been offset, e.g. mounting the kerb on one side (vehicles with level control)

PARKING WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

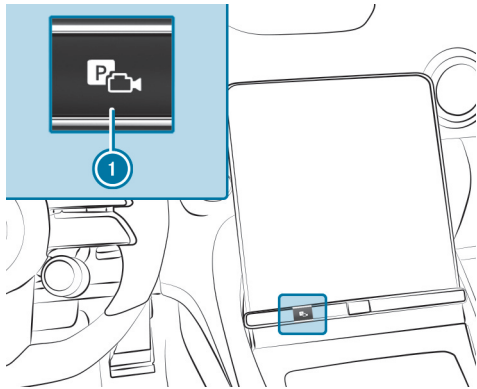
IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

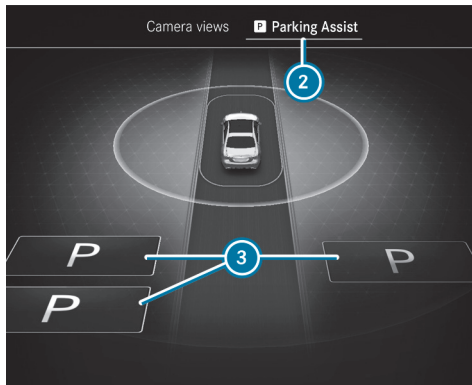
There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.





▶ Press the button ①.

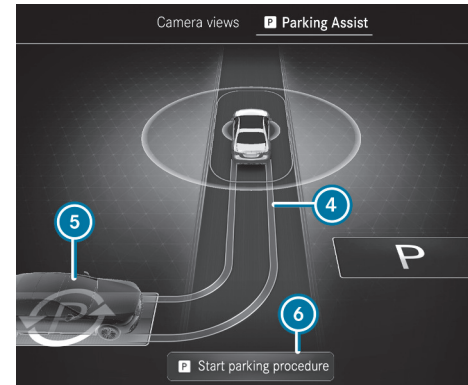


Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

▶ Select the **Parking Assistance** ② menu.

Parking spaces ③ detected by the system are shown on the central display.

At speeds greater than approx. 16 km/h, the camera perspective on the right-hand side of the screen switches off.



Parking Assistance menu (example)

When the vehicle is at a standstill, the indicated vehicle path ④ into the currently selected parking space ⑤ also appears.

- ▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- ▶ If necessary, select another parking space.
- ▶ **Vehicles with 360° camera:** to change the parking direction, tap the selected parking space again.
- ▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press the button ① again.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select **Start parking procedure** ⑥ (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- ▶ Take your hands off the steering wheel.
The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.
The duration of the parking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.
The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in



accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

Following completion of the parking procedure, the **Active Parking Assist finished** message appears.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away. When necessitated by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.

- ⓘ You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the transmission position can be changed again, or the process can be cancelled.



Immediate parking via the **Camera views** menu

- ▶ Select the **Camera views** menu.
- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary and in transmission position **R**, and the symbol **7** appears in the camera image: press the button **7** again.
The parking procedure is initiated for the detected parking space.

- ⓘ The parking space and parking direction cannot be changed in immediate parking.





EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

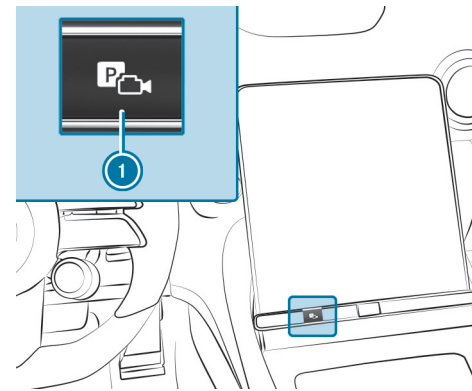
There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

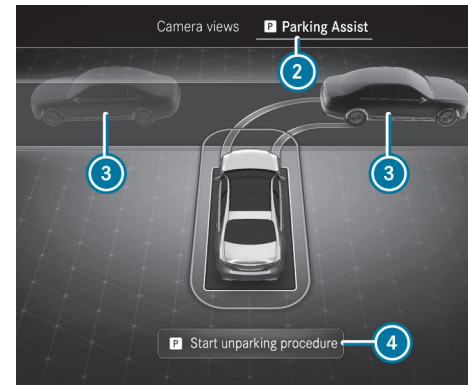
Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a 360° camera.
- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press the button ①.



Parking Assist menu (example for left-hand side of the screen)

- ▶ Select the **Parking Assistance** ② menu.

At speeds greater than approx. 16 km/h, the camera perspective on the right-hand side of the screen switches off.

- ▶ If necessary, change the direction of exit ③.



▶ **To initiate the unparking procedure:** press the button ❶ again.

or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and select **Start unparking procedure** ❷ (depending on the respective vehicle equipment).
- ▶ If necessary, change the transmission position. Observe any messages displayed on the driver display and central display.
The vehicle moves out of the parking space.
The duration of the unparking procedure is indicated by a progress bar.

The turn signal indicator is automatically switched on when the unparking procedure is initiated, and automatically switched off again when it is completed. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.


WARNING

Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Active Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle** message prompt you to take control of the vehicle. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

If you do not react to the prompt to take control of the vehicle, the system will brake the vehicle to a standstill.

PAUSING ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

You can interrupt the parking or unparking procedure of Active Parking Assist by performing one of the following actions, foreexample:

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Open the front passenger door, the tailgate or the bonnet.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake or activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ **To resume the parking or unparking procedure:** gently depress the accelerator pedal.

- ❶ If the electric parking brake was applied before Active Parking Assist was activated, depress the accelerator pedal gently to start the parking or unparking procedure.



Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming a paused parking procedure. Ensure that persons, animals or objects are no longer in the manoeuvring range. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

AUTOMATIC BRAKING FUNCTION OF ACTIVE PARKING ASSIST

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

There is a danger of collision!

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Persons or objects detected in the vehicle's path may trigger a sudden braking action, which will in turn halt the parking or unparking procedure. The vehicle will then remain at a standstill. The parking or unparking procedure is resumed if you depress the accelerator pedal.

Check the area around your vehicle again before resuming the parking or unparking procedure. Ensure once again that no persons, animals or objects are in the vehicle's path. Observe also the system limits of Active Parking Assist.

Manoeuvring assistant

FUNCTION OF DRIVE AWAY ASSIST

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If the system detects an obstacle in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly restricted to approximately 2 km/h.


A RISK OF COLLISION MAY ARISE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- If the driver mixes up the accelerator and brake pedals.
- If the driver engages an incorrect gear.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator pedal with too much force.

DRIVE AWAY ASSIST IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:



- If the vehicle was stationary and the transmission position was changed to **R** or **D**.
- If the vehicle has rolled less than approximately 1.0 m since coming to a standstill.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.

The [Drive-away Assist](#) can be deactivated or activated in the [Manoeuvring assistance](#) menu (→ page 434).

If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears in red in the selected view in the [Camera & parking](#) menu.







 If Drive Away Assist is not available, the  symbol appears in grey. If the **Camera & parking** menu is not open in the central display, the symbol appears together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

Drive Away Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

WARNING

Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

-  Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
-  Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

SYSTEM LIMITS

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 425).

On uphill gradients, the performance of Drive Away Assist is limited.

FUNCTION OF CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING


The cross traffic warning can warn you of crossing traffic when exiting a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle.

THE CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING IS ACTIVE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- **Warning for crossing traffic behind:** The vehicle is driving in reverse at a speed slower than approx. 10 km/h.
- **Warning for crossing traffic ahead:** The vehicle is driving forwards at a speed slower than approx. 10 km/h and the camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 420).

The **Warning for crossing traffic ahead** can be deactivated or activated in the **Manoeuvring assistance** menu.

Depending on the country, the **Warning for crossing traffic behind** can also be deactivated or activated (→ page 434).

If a critical situation is detected, the symbol  appears in red in the selected view in the **Camera & parking** menu.

WARNING FOR CROSSING TRAFFIC BEHIND

- The vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- If the **Camera & parking** menu is not opened and a critical situation is detected, a warning appears on the central display together with the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC pop-up.

WARNING FOR CROSSING TRAFFIC AHEAD

- If Active Parking Assist is active, the vehicle can be braked automatically when crossing traffic is detected.
- A warning appears if Active Parking Assist is not active, but the **Camera & parking** menu is open.





- If the [Camera & parking](#) menu is not open, the system cannot react to crossing traffic.

The cross traffic warning serves solely as an aid, and is not a substitute for you paying attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.



WARNING

Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of the cross traffic warning

The cross traffic warning cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the cross traffic warning alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

SYSTEM LIMITS

-  If the cross traffic warning is not available, the  symbol appears in grey.

The system limits of Active Parking Assist apply (→ page 425).

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, THE CROSS TRAFFIC WARNING IS NOT AVAILABLE:

- on uphill gradients


FUNCTION OF CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING



Close-range braking can prevent collisions with pedestrians when the vehicle is reversing at slow speeds. If the reversing camera detects a person in the vehicle's path, the vehicle can be braked to a standstill.

CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING CAN INTERVENE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The vehicle is reversing at a speed slower than 10 km/h.
- The camera image is shown on the central display (→ page 420).

Depending on the respective country, close-range braking can be deactivated or activated in the [Manoeuvring assistance](#) menu (→ page 434).

When close-range braking is triggered, the symbol  appears in red in the selected view in the [Camera & parking](#) menu.

-  If close-range braking is not available, the symbol  appears in grey.

Close-range braking serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.







WARNING

Risk of accident caused by limited detection by the manoeuvring brake function

The manoeuvring brake function cannot always clearly detect people. Other obstacles are not detected by the function.

In these cases, the function may brake unnecessarily or not brake at all.

-  Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on the manoeuvring brake function alone.
-  Be ready to brake.

SYSTEM LIMITS

OBSERVE THE SYSTEM LIMITS OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Active Parking Assist (→ page 425)
- 360° camera (→ page 417)
- Reversing camera (→ page 415)


THE CLOSE-RANGE BRAKING FUNCTION IS NOT AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:


- on uphill gradients



ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING THE MANOEUVRING ASSISTANT

Multimedia system:

  Settings  Assistance  Parking

 This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 100).

 The Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistant function is not available in all countries.

-  Select **Manoeuvring assistance**.
-  Activate or deactivate the desired manoeuvring assistant.

Memory Parking Assist

FUNCTION OF MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Memory Parking Assist can park your vehicle using a previously stored parking space. You can store parking procedures with a total distance of up to 500 m (100 m per parking or unparking procedure).

During parking or unparking, the system can travel a previously stored distance of up to approximately 100 m to or out of the desired parking space, for example, from the driveway entrance into the garage.

Within a radius of approx. 150 m, only one parking or unparking procedure can be recorded.

Only use Memory Parking Assist on private property. Use on public roads, e.g. in public parking spaces, is not permitted.

Memory Parking Assist serves solely as an aid. It is not a substitute for you having to pay attention to your surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring, parking and exiting parking spaces remains with you. Ensure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the vehicle's path.

SYSTEM LIMITS

Observe the system limits of Active Parking Assist (→ page 425).





⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist

IF THERE ARE OBJECTS ABOVE OR BELOW THE DETECTION RANGE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY ARISE:

- Memory Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This result in a collision.

- ▶ In these situations, do not use Memory Parking Assist.

Objects located above or below the detection range of Memory Parking Assist may not be detected during the parking procedure.

Drawbars of parked trailers that protrude into the parking space, for example, may not be detected.

DO NOT USE MEMORY PARKING ASSIST IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

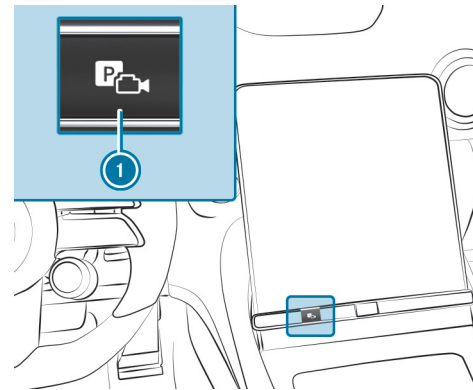
- In extreme weather conditions, such as ice, packed snow or in heavy rain.
- When transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- When snow chains are fitted.

RECORDING A PARKING PROCEDURE USING MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Requirements:

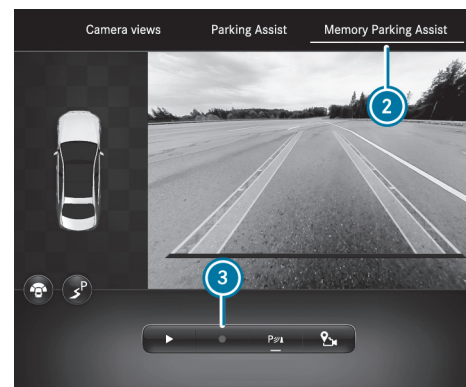
- The entire route is, for example, within your own property and not on public roads.

- The system needs reference points in the surroundings to orient itself, such as fences, walls or trees. A certain distance must therefore be driven after starting the vehicle. If not enough reference points are detected in the surrounding area, no new route can be recorded.
- Sufficient distance is maintained between the vehicle and surrounding objects as the parking procedure is being recorded.



- ▶ Press the button ①.

The **Camera & parking** view opens on the central display.





- ▶ Select the menu **Memory Parking Assist** ②.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the desired starting point of the assisted parking procedure, e.g. a driveway entrance.
- ▶ **To start recording:** tap ③.

❗ If not all conditions for a recording are met, the symbol ③ is greyed out.

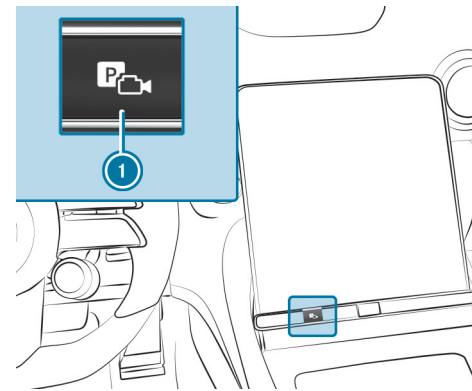
- ▶ Park the vehicle in the desired parking space. Do not exceed a speed of 8 km/h.
- ▶ **To stop recording:** stop the vehicle and tap ③ again.
The recording is stored.

❗ In the Memory Parking Assist settings you can delete and rename stored parking procedures.

PARKING WITH MEMORY PARKING ASSIST


Requirements:

- A parking procedure has been recorded.



- ▶ Press the button ①.
The **Camera & parking** view opens on the central display.



- ▶ Select the **Memory Parking Assist** ② menu.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle to a standstill at the starting point of the stored parking procedure.
- ▶ **To start the parking procedure:** press .
- ▶ Select the stored parking procedure from the list.





- ▶ Follow the instructions on the central display.
The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

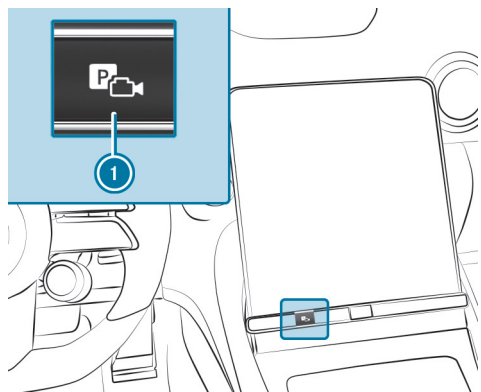
i The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- ▶ Following completion of the parking procedure, secure the vehicle against rolling away.

EXITING A PARKING SPACE WITH MEMORY PARKING ASSIST

Requirements:

- The unparking procedure was recorded together with the respective parking procedure and stored separately within one driving cycle.
- The vehicle was parked using Memory Parking Assist.




- ▶ Press the button **1**.
The **Camera & parking** view opens on the central display.



- ▶ Select the **Memory Parking Assist** **2** menu.

STARTING THE UNPARKING PROCEDURE

- ▶ Press .
- ▶ Confirm the saved unparking procedure.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the central display.
The vehicle drives the recorded route.

i The turn signal indicator is not switched on automatically. You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions.

- ▶ Take control of the vehicle after the unparking procedure has been completed.






SETTING MEMORY PARKING ASSIST


Multimedia system:

- ▶▶ Home ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ Assistance ▶▶ Parking
- ▶▶ Memory Parking Assist

RENAMING A RECORDING


- ▶ Select **Memory Parking Assist**.
- ▶ Select  next to the desired recording.
- ▶ Enter a name and confirm with **OK**.

DELETING A RECORDING

- ▶ Select **Memory Parking Assist**.
- ▶ Select  next to the desired recording.
- ▶ The selected recording will be deleted.

DELETING ALL RECORDINGS

- ▶ Select **Memory Parking Assist**.
- ▶ Select **Delete all tracks**.

 Alternatively, you can delete all data in Memory Parking Assist by resetting the multimedia system (→ page 507).





< Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems may result in damage to the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Permitted towing methods (→ page 684)
- **Mercedes-AMG E Performance:** permitted towing methods (→ page 685)
- The notes on towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground (→ page 68)





◀ Driver's display

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on the driver display >

Driver display malfunction >

Operating the driver display >

Driver display menus >

Head-up display >

Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system >

Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles) >






< Notes on the driver display

WARNING

Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

-  Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
-  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
-  Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

THE DRIVER DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING BASIC INFORMATION:



- Speed and engine speed
- Fuel level and coolant temperature
- Indicator and warning lamps

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS AVAILABLE INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- Various menus, such as [Assistance](#) and [Navigation](#)

- Status displays for the driving systems
- Display messages
- Information on speed, [Consumption](#) and [Range](#)
- Power meter level and state of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Indicator and warning lamps

ADDITIONAL NOTES FOR PLUG-IN HYBRID VEHICLES:

- Further indicators on the driver display:
 -  Drive system is activated
 -  "Foot off the accelerator" (→ page 302)

Some menu content and settings can be changed (→ page 446).





< Driver display malfunction

WARNING

Risk of accident if the driver display malfunctions

if the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, you will not receive information about such issues as other function restrictions, speed, current drive range and the status of the electric parking brake.

This will impair operating safety.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.


Identifying a driver display malfunction


A DRIVER DISPLAY MALFUNCTION CAN BE IDENTIFIED BY CHARACTERISTICS SUCH AS THE FOLLOWING:

- When the vehicle is switched on, the driver display continues to show nothing but a black screen.
- The driver display restarts.
- The content freezes.
- The display stops showing data such as speed. Various indicator and warning lamps are also displayed.

What to do in the event of a driver display malfunction

If the driver display is inoperative or its functions are restricted, stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch it off. The following procedure is recommended in this eventuality:

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ While the vehicle is stationary, continue to hold the brake pedal down.
- ▶ Press the  button on the DIRECT SELECT lever.
- ▶ Apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Slowly release the brake pedal and make sure that the vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- ▶ Press and hold the start/stop button (→ page 344) once for roughly three seconds to switch off the drive system.
- ▶ Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported rather than towed.

 In addition, note the additional information about switching off the vehicle (→ page 344) and the notes on transporting the vehicle (→ page 687).





< Operating the driver display

⚠ WARNING

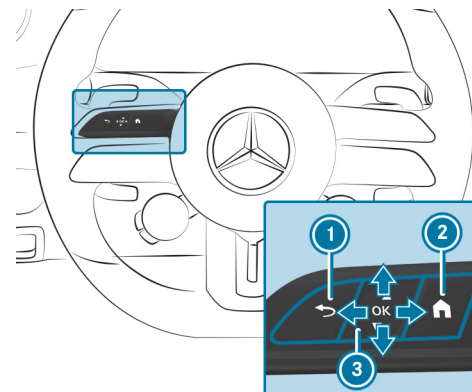
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

SCROLLING ON THE MENU BAR



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu
- ③ Touch Control

You can manage the content of the driver display with the controls on the left of the steering wheel. You can navigate the content by swiping vertically and horizontally with one finger on Touch Control ③. Press the Touch Control to confirm your selection.

- ⓘ To operate Touch Control ③ in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible. You can also set the sensitivity of the Touch Control on the central display (→ page 479).





- ▶ Briefly press main menu button ②.
- ▶ Select a menu by swiping to the left or right on Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.





< Driver display menus

Notes on menus on the driver display

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the driver display.

THE FOLLOWING MENUS CAN BE CALLED UP VIA THE MENU BAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

- [Understated](#)
- [Sport](#)
- [Classic](#)
- [Navigation](#)
- [Assistance](#)

- [Service](#)
- [Supersport](#)
- [TRACK PACE](#)

On some of these menus, you can choose from a range of information for the centre display content.

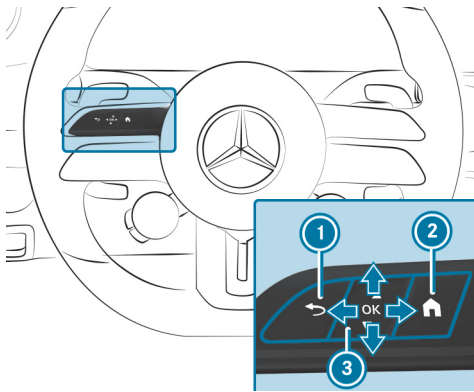
On most of the menus, you can use [Options](#) to configure further settings for the menu-specific display content.





Calling up and operating menus on the driver display

CALLING UP A MENU ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY



- ① Back button
- ② Main menu button
- ③ Touch Control

- ▶ Press main menu button ② on the steering wheel.
The menu bar will be shown in the lower area of the driver display.



- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on Touch Control ③ and select a menu (e.g. the **Classic** menu) on the menu bar.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

CALLING UP OR EXITING THE OPTIONS SUBMENU

- ▶ **To call up:** press Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To exit:** press back button ①.

BROWSING THROUGH DISPLAY CONTENT OR LISTS

- ▶ Swipe vertically or horizontally on Touch Control ③.

- ① On some menus, an index character will be displayed at the right edge of the centre display content to indicate how the information has been sorted.

PRESETTING DISPLAYS

You can preset individually configured information of a menu and thus determine the standard display.

- ▶ Press Touch Control ③ until the bar is completely filled.
Answer the **Set direct entry?** query as follows.
- ▶ Swipe to the left on Touch Control ③ and select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.
- ▶ **To call up presets:** press back button ① on the upper level of a menu.

- ① Pressing back button ① on the standard display will open the previous menu.



RESETTING VALUES

- ▶ **To call up the Options submenu:** press Touch Control ③.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press Touch Control ③.

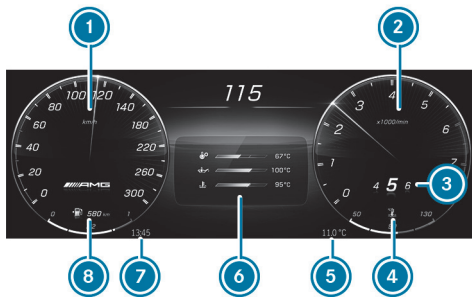
Calling up the Classic or Understated menu

Driver display:



SELECTING THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT

The **Classic** menu shows the driver display separated into speedometer and rev counter. The area in between can be filled with various types of information.



- ① Speedometer
- ② Rev counter
- ③ Gear display
- ④ Coolant temperature display

Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system: power and charge display
 Plug-in hybrid: state of charge of the high-voltage battery

- ⑤ Outside temperature
- ⑥ Centre display content (example: temperature)
- ⑦ Time
- ⑧ Fuel level and fuel filler flap location indicator

▶ Call up the **Classic** menu via the driver display menu bar.

▶ **To select display content:** Swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control and select the display content.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAN BE SHOWN IN THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT ⑥:

- Trip and total distance
- Trip computer **From start** and **From reset**
- ECO display
- Consumption
- ATTENTION ASSIST
- Audio
- Navigation
- **Vehicles with combustion engines:** temperature (transmission oil, engine oil and coolant)
- **Plug-in hybrid vehicles:** temperature (transmission oil, engine oil, coolant, high-voltage battery and high-voltage motor)
- Setup
- Engine data

Distances travelled under electric power in the Battery Level drive program or with an empty high-voltage battery will not be taken into account in the distance covered in electric mode.



i To increase the distance covered in electric mode, charge the high-voltage battery as frequently as possible at a suitable charging facility.

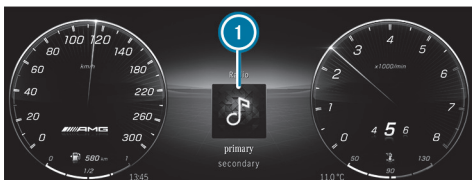
i The AMG-specific content for temperature, setup and engine data depends on the vehicle equipment. You can configure the setup information either using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 315).

SELECTING THE RADIO STATION OR TRACK ON THE STATION OR TRACK LIST

You can change radio stations or tracks on the station or track list in the centre display content with audio information.

THE FOLLOWING WILL BE ADJUSTED IN THE MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM:

- Configuring the station or track list
- Switching between media sources
- Setting the frequency band



1 Track list in the centre display content (example)

▶ **To change radio stations or tracks:** swipe left or right on the Touch Control and select a radio station or track on the station or track list **1**.

i If you do not select something immediately after opening the station or track list **1**, the view will return to the radio station or track selected.

i The radio station or track displayed when the vehicle is restarted depends on the user profile used for the previous trip.

CALLING UP OR EXITING THE OPTIONS SUBMENU

Depending on the information in the centre display content, you can configure various settings on the **Options** submenu.

▶ **To call up the Options submenu:** press the Touch Control.

▶ **To exit the Options submenu:** press the back button

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Navigation: selecting and adjusting zoom, route guidance and map settings
- Resetting the trip odometer
- Resetting the trip computer **From start**
- Resetting the trip computer **From reset**
- Resetting the ECO display values

CHANGING COLOUR SETTINGS ON THE UNDERSTATED MENU

▶ Call up the **Understated** menu via the driver display menu bar.





▶ **To call up the colour list:** press the Touch Control.
The colour list on the **Understated** menu will be displayed.

▶ **To select colour settings:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control and select the desired colour setting.

i If you do not select anything within a limited time after opening the colour list, the view will switch back to the default view of the **Understated** menu.

▶ **To exit the colour list:** press the back button .

i Depending on the equipment, the selected colour setting will be adopted for the ambient lighting and the MBUX multimedia system. If you select the **Understated** menu on the driver display, the content in the MBUX multimedia system will also be made smaller.

Calling up the Service menu

Driver display:

 **Service**

The current status of the vehicle is shown on the **Service** menu.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAY CONTENT IS AVAILABLE ON THE SERVICE MENU (EQUIPMENT-DEPENDENT):

- Information about how many messages are in the message memory

- **Tyre pressure:**

- Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 699)
- Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 699)

- **ASSYST PLUS:** calling up the service due date (→ page 644)

- Temperature display (transmission oil, engine oil and coolant)

- **Plug-in hybrids:** temperature display (transmission oil, engine oil, coolant, high-voltage battery and high-voltage motor)

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE OPTIONS SUBMENU:

- Tyre pressure (→ page 699)

- Message memory (→ page 795)

Calling up the Assistance menu

Driver display:

 **Assistance**

The Assistance menu displays various driver assistance systems and navigation instructions.

▶ **To call up the display:** select **Assistance** on the driver display.

▶ Press the Touch Control.





Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC indicator on the assistant display (example)

IN VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS MAY VARY DEPENDING ON THE DRIVING SITUATION:

- The navigation instructions in the left-hand display section
- The traffic light view in the right-hand display section
- The display of the driver assistance systems
- The level of detail on the assistant display

In vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package, your lane and the vehicle in front will be displayed.

THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY:

- Green: pedestrian detection active
- Grey: pedestrian detection enabled
- Green radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist is enabled and ready for operation
- Grey radar waves next to vehicle: Active Blind Spot Assist is enabled but not ready for operation

THE CONTENT ON THE ASSISTANT DISPLAY WILL ADAPT TO THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- Number of lanes detected
- Change of direction, e.g. lane change
- Current road conditions
- Road users detected

The assistant display will not display other detected obstacles with the exception of road users.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE **OPTIONS** SUBMENU:

- Starting route guidance
- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a recent destination
- Start new route guidance to a favourite

Calling up the Sport menu

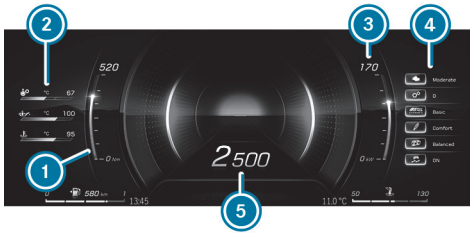
Driver display:



The **Sport** menu displays information about the engine data, the setup and the temperature of the vehicle.

To call up the menu: swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.





- ① Current torque
- ② Temperature (transmission oil temperature, engine oil temperature, coolant temperature)
- ③ Current power output
- ④ Setup (drive position, transmission position, AMG DYNAMICS, suspension tuning, exhaust system, ESP®)
- ⑤ Engine speed

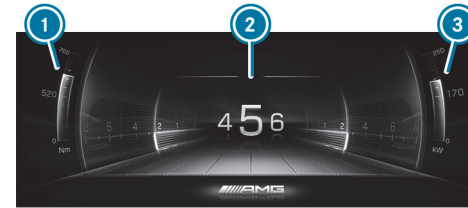
i The AMG-specific content for temperature, setup and engine data depends on the vehicle equipment. You can configure the setup information either using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 315). You can also activate or deactivate ESP® using the steering wheel button or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 362).

Calling up the Supersport menu

Driver display:



To call up the menu: Swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.



- ① Current torque
- ② Centre display content (example: gear display)
- ③ Current power output

i The displays for current torque ① and current power ③ vary depending on the display content in the centre display area.

THE CENTRE DISPLAY CONTENT SHOWS THE FOLLOWING:

- Gear display
- Temperature display (transmission oil, engine oil, coolant)
- Setup
- G-force
- Trip and total distance
- Distance [From start](#) and [From reset](#)
- Consumption
- Audio
- Navigation





i The AMG-specific content for temperature, setup and engine data depends on the vehicle equipment. You can configure the setup information either using the buttons on the multifunction steering wheel or via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 315).

Calling up the Track Pace menu

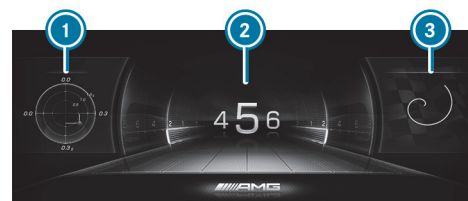
Driver display:



The Track Pace function is intended only for closed race tracks. Do not use this function on public roads, and adapt your driving style to your personal capabilities and the ambient conditions.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS WILL BE DISPLAYED ON THE TRACK PACE MENU:

- G-meter
- Race track selected
- Braking and acceleration procedure
- Gear currently selected



Indicators on the Track Pace menu (example)

- ① G-meter
- ② Centre display content (example: gear display)
- ③ Telemetry display (example: selected race track)

To call up the menu: press the Touch Control.

THE CONTENT OF THE TRACK PACE MENU WILL ADAPT TO THE SELECTED SETTINGS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

- Gear display
- Braking points
- Acceleration
- Quarter-miles
- Race track selected on the central display
- Current race
- Record route

While the vehicle is in motion, the G-meter will show the forces that are exerted on the vehicle occupants both laterally and in the direction of travel. The maximum values will appear in red in the coordinate system.





Calling up the Navigation menu

Driver display:



The **Navigation** menu shows the relevant map with navigation instructions.

▶ **To call up the menu:** press the Touch Control.

CHANGING THE SCALE OF THE SELECTED MAP VIEW



- ① Distance to the change of direction
- ② Road to which the change of direction leads
- ③ Traffic incident indicator
- ④ Currently selected route
- ⑤ Indicator showing vehicle's current position
- ⑥ Change-of-direction symbol
- ⑦ Recommended lane (white)
- ⑧ Lane not recommended (grey)
- ⑨ Current lane

ⓘ The level of detail in the navigation instructions in the left-hand display section may vary.

▶ **To zoom in and out on the map directly:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.

- ⓘ If you do not operate anything in Autozoom, the system will reset the scale of the map view already selected after a short time. You can set the map scale permanently in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 554).

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE **OPTIONS** SUBMENU:

- With active route guidance: end route guidance
- Select route guidance
- **Map settings**

ⓘ If the current route guidance is ended on the **Navigation** menu of the driver display, it will also be ended in the MBUX multimedia system.

On the **Options** submenu, you can use other functions in the **Destinations** and **Map settings** categories.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE **DESTINATIONS** CATEGORY:

- Call up previous destinations and favourites
- Start new route guidance to a favourite

ⓘ The two options **Work** and **Home** will be displayed in **Favourites** even if no address is stored.





YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IN THE [MAP SETTINGS CATEGORY](#):

- Activate auto zoom
- Set the map view, satellite view and route overview.

THE FOLLOWING MAP VIEWS ARE AVAILABLE ON THE [NAVIGATION MENU](#):

- Entire route
- 2D direction of travel
- 2D north-up
- 3D map





< Head-up display

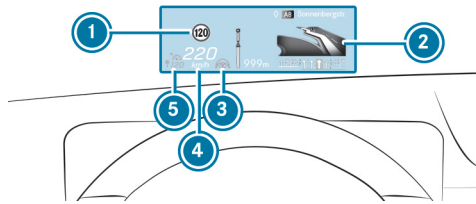
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects various content into the driver's field of vision, for example.

YOU CAN USE THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY MENU BAR TO SELECT DIFFERENT CONTEXTS, E.G.:

- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** Supersport
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** TRACK PACE
- **Mercedes-AMG vehicles:** Race
- Minimal
- Standard
- Settings
- Head-up display on/off

HEAD-UP DISPLAY CONTENT WITH NAVIGATION (6X2°)



- ① Detected instructions and traffic signs
- ② Navigation instructions (distance to the next route event)

- ③ Status of Active Steering Assist
- ④ Current speed
- ⑤ Set speed in the driving system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)

SYSTEM LIMITS

VISIBILITY IS INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS IN PARTICULAR:

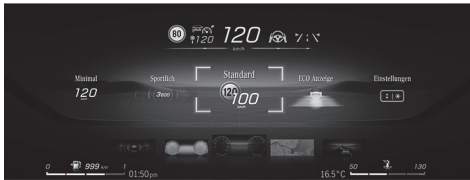
- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarisation in sunglasses

Operating the head-up display


SELECTING DISPLAY CONTENT OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY VIA THE MENU BAR OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- ▶ Press the main menu button .
- ▶ **To select the menu bar of the head-up display:** swipe upwards on the Touch Control.







SWITCHING BETWEEN DISPLAY CONTENT ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY

- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.
A preview of the selected display content will appear on the head-up display.
- ▶ **To confirm:** press the  button.

SWITCHING BACK TO THE DRIVER DISPLAY

- ▶ Press the  or  button.

SETTING THE POSITION AND BRIGHTNESS


- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control and select [Settings](#) on the menu bar of the head-up display.
- ▶ Press the Touch Control.
The current position and brightness settings will be displayed as graphics on the head-up display as well as on the driver display.
- ▶ **To adjust the position:** swipe upwards or downwards on the Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust the brightness:** swipe to the left or right on the Touch Control.
The settings configured for position and brightness will be saved automatically.
- ▶ Press the  or  button to exit the settings.

Switching the head-up display on/off


Driver display:



SWITCHING ON

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- ▶ Press Touch Control .

SWITCHING OFF

- ▶ Swipe upwards on the Touch Control.
- ▶ Swipe on the Touch Control and select [Head-up display](#).
- ▶ Press Touch Control .

Setting the head-up display in the multimedia system

Multimedia system:



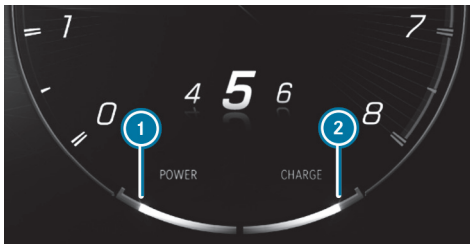
SWITCHING THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY ON/OFF

- ▶ Select [Head-up display](#).
The head-up display is activated or deactivated.





< Vehicles with a 48 V on-board electrical system



- ① Electric drive support
- ② Recuperation behaviour of the electric motor

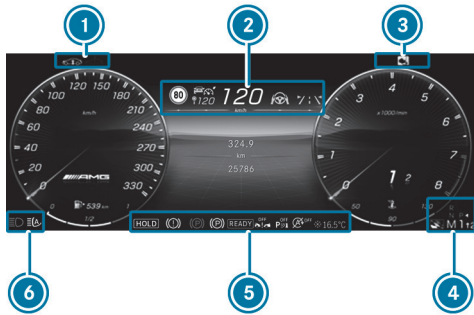
ⓘ Due to various system limits, the values displayed may temporarily differ slightly from the actual value.








< Overview of status indicators on the driver display (Mercedes-AMG vehicles)
















The status indicators for the driving and driving safety systems are shown in the ① and ⑥ areas.



i The number, position and presentation of the status indicators on the driver display depend on which systems are activated or deactivated.

DEPENDING ON THE EQUIPMENT, MERCEDES-AMG VEHICLES HAVE THE FOLLOWING STATUS DISPLAYS:


-  Pedestrian detection (on assistant display only) (→ page 251)
-  Active Parking Assist is available (→ page 426)
-  Active Parking Assist has recognised a parking space (→ page 426)

-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 424)
-  Cruise control (→ page 367)
-  Limiter (→ page 368)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 371)
-  Specified distance for Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 371)
-  Active Brake Assist switched off (→ page 393)
-  Active Brake Assist impaired or not functioning (→ page 393)
-  Active Steering Assist (→ page 380)
-  Active Lane Change Assist (→ page 384)
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 402)
-  Active Blind Spot Assist (only on assistant display) (→ page 401)
-  ECO start/stop function (→ page 295)
-  HOLD function (→ page 364)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist (→ page 253)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 255)



 Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

 Slippery road surface warning

 Engine operating temperature warning lamp (→ page 289)

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs
(→ page 394)

Important information from other driving systems may briefly appear in front of the displayed traffic signs.





< MBUX Voice Assistant

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on operating safety >

Operation >

Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively >


Essential voice commands >



< Notes on operating safety

FOR YOUR OWN SAFETY, ALWAYS OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN OPERATING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT AND ESPECIALLY YOUR VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM:

- Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving.
- If you use the voice control system in an emergency your voice can change and your telephone call, e.g. an emergency call, can thereby be delayed.
- Familiarise yourself with the voice control system functions before starting the journey.

 The voice control system does not replace the Owner's Manual.

The answers from the voice control system do not provide the complete scope of information contained in the Owner's Manual. The voice control system also does not give detailed warning or damage information. Therefore read the Owner's Manual so that you are fully informed about the functions and the safe operation of the vehicle.





< Operation

Function of the MBUX Voice Assistant

Using the MBUX Voice Assistant, vehicle functions and various areas of the MBUX multimedia system can be operated by voice input, e.g. Navigation or Telephone. The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational about half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats (depending on the special equipment).

Conducting a dialogue


Requirements:

- Voice activation is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 463).
- For corrections during output, the **Voice barge-in** option must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 463).

STARTING A DIALOGUE

- ▶ Say **Hey Mercedes** to activate the MBUX Voice Assistant.

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.
A wave appears in the MBUX multimedia system. The dialogue can be started.

For the dialogue with the MBUX Voice Assistant, you can use complete sentences of colloquial language as voice commands. Voice activation can also be

combined directly with a voice command, e.g. **Hey Mercedes, how warm is it outside?**

INTERRUPTING THE DIALOGUE

- ▶ During the dialogue say **Pause**.
The dialogue is interrupted.
- ▶ Say **Hey Mercedes** to continue the dialogue.

CORRECTING AN ENTRY

- ▶ During the dialogue say **Correction**.

or

- ▶ Interrupt the system's voice output.

CHANGING DIALOGUE LEVEL

- ▶ During the dialogue, say **Back**.
The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps back to the previous dialogue step.
- ▶ During the dialogue, say **From the beginning again**.
The MBUX Voice Assistant jumps to the highest dialogue level.

NAVIGATING IN THE SELECTION LIST

If a voice command does not achieve a clear result, a selection list is shown.

- ▶ Say the line number or the content to select an entry or to have further details shown.
- ▶ Say **Next page** or **Previous page** to browse the selection list.





CALLING UP HELP

- ▶ **For information about the MBUX voice assistant:** say Hey Mercedes, what can you do? .
- ▶ **Current application:** say Help.
You will receive suggestions and information about operation of MBUX Voice Assistant for the current application.
- ▶ **Specific function:** call up the voice command for the required function, for example with Hey Mercedes, I need help with the radio.
- ▶ **Digital Owner's Manual:** say Show me the Owner's Manual.
The full extent of the Digital Owner's Manual is available on the central display when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of the operable functions of the MBUX Voice Assistant

YOU CAN USE THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT TO OPERATE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Radio and media
- Vehicle functions
- Online functions

Full functionality of the voice control system is only available for you with activation of online voice control (→ page 463).

Information on the language setting

You can change the language of the MBUX Voice Assistant via the system language settings (→ page 504). If the set system language is not supported by the MBUX Voice Assistant, English will be selected.

Setting functions of MBUX Voice Assistant using the multimedia system


Multimedia system:




SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION OF MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [Hey Mercedes](#).
When the function is active, the Hey Mercedes voice command can activate the dialogue.

SWITCHING DIRECT COMMANDS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If the function is active, some commands can be used without Hey Mercedes, for example Next track.

SWITCHING VOICE ACTIVATION FOR INDIVIDUAL SEATS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Switch the function for the desired seats on or off.

SWITCHING VOICE INTERRUPTION ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [Further settings](#).






- ▶ Select [Voice barge-in](#).
If the function is active, a command can be interjected during voice output of the system.

SWITCHING PROACTIVITY ON OR OFF

- ▶ Select [Further settings](#).
- ▶ Select the desired situation, e.g. [Activate your profile](#) or [Don't forget your phone](#).
When the function is active, the voice assistant proactively provides information in specific situations.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING ONLINE VOICE CONTROL

 Online voice control is activated at the factory.

- ▶ Select [Online recognition](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.
If the function is activated and a Mercedes me user account is linked to the vehicle, additional results are available through the provision of external information, e.g. information on POIs. By clicking the symbol in the wave, more information about the online voice control can be displayed.

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING CONTACTS FOR ONLINE USE

- ▶ Select [Contact upload for online recognition](#).
When the function is active, contacts will be found more easily and accurately using voice input.





< Using MBUX Voice Assistant effectively

Notes on optimum use of the MBUX Voice Assistant

- The MBUX Voice Assistant is operational half a minute after switching on the vehicle and can be operated from all seats, depending on the equipment installed. The system recognises from which seat the command was spoken and performs actions according to the seat position.
- When a dialogue is ended, the MBUX Voice Assistant continues to be active for as long as the wave is displayed in the multimedia system. You can say another voice command without saying **Hey Mercedes**.
- Using the direct command **Change language to English**, the system language can be changed to English without **Hey Mercedes**. Direct commands must be activated for this.
- If a user profile has been stored and is active, the MBUX Voice Assistant can make suggestions based on the habits of the user. If the voice commands are not clear, the system selects an action. The action can be corrected with a new voice command.

Say **Hey Mercedes, load my personal profile**, to activate the profile. The user's voice must first be taught in by the system and assigned to a profile.

Further information on user profiles (→ page 483).

- With the MBUX Voice Assistant, incoming calls can be accepted or rejected without the keyword **Hey Mercedes**.

Information on the MBUX online voice assistant

The online voice control facilitates recognition and thanks to external information makes additional results available.

Therefore, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you activate online voice control (→ page 463).

You will need a Mercedes me user account for this. If you do not yet have a user account you must create one and connect it with your vehicle (→ page 599).

Then call up your Mercedes me user account. The Mercedes me services are shown and can be activated (→ page 600).

By clicking on the symbols displayed in the wave, further information on the online status is displayed.


WHEN ONLINE VOICE CONTROL IS ACTIVE, ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE SUCH AS:


- Weather
- General knowledge
- Public holidays and school holidays
- Smarthome
- Messages
- Time, date and time zones





- Pocket and currency calculator
- Football results and fixture lists
- Share prices
- Calendar
- ChitChat
- Horoscope
- Geo Quiz

 The availability of these functions is country and equipment-dependent.

 Text content is taken from Wikipedia in accordance with the CC BY-SA 3.0 licence.





< Essential voice commands

Notes on voice commands

It is not necessary to use exact voice commands to call up a specific function. The MBUX Voice Assistant also understands you when you use your colloquial speech. Some examples are listed below. For some languages however these examples are only available to a limited extent.

EXAMPLES OF VOICE COMMANDS:

- Navigation (→ page 467)
- Telephone (→ page 467)
- Radio and TV (→ page 468)
- Media player (→ page 468)
- Messages (→ page 468)
- Vehicle functions (→ page 468)
- Online functions (→ page 469)

Examples of navigation voice commands

You can operate the navigation system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible navigation commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help** for navigation.

- Drive me home.
- Where is the nearest service station?
- Is there a service area along the route?

- Set Covent Garden as intermediate destination.
- Cancel the route guidance.
- Show my last destination.
- I want to buy juice.
- Search for an Asian restaurant, but not Japanese, in South London.

Examples of telephone voice commands

You can operate phones connected with the MBUX multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible telephone commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help** for phone.

- Call Peter Miller on the mobile phone.
- Dial 0711 17 0.
- Call my father.
- Accept call
- Reject call
- Search for the contact Peter Miller.
- Switch to address book
- Show me the incoming calls.
- Switch phone





Examples of radio and TV voice commands

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can operate the radio and TV using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible radio or TV voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help** for radio or **Help** for TV.

- Play the radio station Heart FM.
- Next station.
- Previous station.
- Show me the list of radio stations
- Save the station
- What am I listening to?

Examples of media voice commands

You can operate connected media sources and online music using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible media voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help** for media or **Help** for player.

- Play Michael Jackson.
- Play 'Yellow Submarine' by the Beatles.
- Next track.
- Previous track.
- Play similar track.
- Repeat this track.
- Switch on random playback.
- Mute the music.
- Switch to USB.


Examples of message voice commands

Messages can be created, edited and listened to using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible message voice commands. You will receive additional suggestions if you say **Help** for messaging.

- Write a text message to Jane Doe: When will the next meeting take place?
- Show me my new e-mails.
- Write an e-mail to Jane Doe.
- Read me my new text messages.
- Show all new text messages.
- Write an e-mail to John Doe in English

Examples of vehicle voice commands

You can operate vehicle settings and vehicle functions using the MBUX Voice Assistant. The following list offers just a small selection of the possible vehicle voice commands.

 If no seat is mentioned for commands, the action is carried out automatically for the seat from which the command was spoken or for the function which is closest to that seat.

- Switch the seat heating to level 2.
- My feet are cold.
- Start the Refresh programme.
- Switch the massage function on.
- I would like to set the ambient light to blue
- Switch on the reading lamp.





- Turn off the rear light.
- Open all the windows.
- How fast can I drive here?
- Tell me my next service appointment
- How warm is it outside?

INFORMATION ABOUT THE VEHICLE CAN ALSO BE REQUESTED:

- Information about individual items of the vehicle equipment
 - Hey Mercedes, which massage programmes do you have?
 - Hey Mercedes, do I have Blind Spot Assist?
 - Hey Mercedes, where is the warning triangle?
- Information about functioning of the systems and components installed in the vehicle
 - Hey Mercedes, what is DISTRONIC?
 - Hey Mercedes, what do I need ESP for?
 - Hey Mercedes, what is MBUX?
- Information about operating the systems and components installed in the vehicle
 - Hey Mercedes, how do I connect my smartphone?
 - Hey Mercedes, how can I turn on the main beam headlights?
 - Hey Mercedes, how do I stop the ionization function?

You can also use the vehicle voice commands to directly call up the menus for the plug-in hybrid settings and operate the corresponding vehicle functions.

- "Display the energy flow."
- "Switch to charging settings."
- "Activate pre-entry climate control."
- "Where is the nearest charging station?"

- "How far can I still drive?"
- "Set the departure time to tomorrow morning at 8 am."

Examples of online functions

Depending on the country, language and vehicle equipment, additional functions are available when online voice control is active. The system accesses external information and can, as a result, answer general knowledge questions and make calculations, for example.

- Is the sun shining in Manchester?
- Is it raining at my destination?
- What are the skiing conditions on the Zugspitze?
- What's the time in Sydney now?
- In which country do you pay with dollars?
- How many Swiss francs make 25 euros?
- How long now until the holidays?
- What day is it tomorrow?
- What is 20 % of 29?
- What does my horoscope say?
- What is the price of Mercedes-Benz Group shares?
- Let's play Geo Quiz.
- I'm bored.
- Who is the current prime minister?
- What do you know about the Globe Theatre in London?
- Who painted the picture "The Scream"?
- What's the status in the Premier League?
- Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 am.
- What's my next task?





- Tell me a joke.
- How many languages do you speak?
- What is your favourite animal?
- Are there any updates?
- Is the light still on in the kitchen?
- Switch off all the devices in my house.
- Please set the temperature in the living room to 24 degrees.
- Show all routes
- Show traffic
- Navigate to work
- Navigate home
- Repeat driving instruction
- Cancelling route guidance
- Change language to English

Direct command examples

With direct commands, some functions can be operated without first saying the voice command Hey Mercedes. To use direct commands, the function must be activated in the multimedia system (→ page 463).

- Next TV channel
- Previous TV channel
- Next radio station
- Previous radio station
- Next station
- Previous station
- Next track
- Previous track
- Start dashcam recording
- Stop dashcam recording
- Show the map
- 3D map
- 2D map
- Align map to north
- Align map in direction of travel





< MBUX multimedia system

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Overview and operation >

Navigation and traffic >

MBUX Interior Assistant >

Telephone >

System settings >

Online and Internet functions >

AMG TRACK PACE >

Media >

Plug-in hybrid settings >

Radio >

Emotion Tour >

TV >

Fit & Healthy >

Sound >



< Overview and operation

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system

⚠ WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

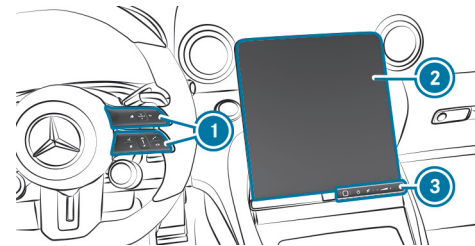
! NOTE

Increased surface temperature due to direct sunlight on the central display

The surface of the central display is very dark.





If the display is exposed to direct sunlight, the surface can become very hot.


- ▶ If the central display has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool down before touching it for a long time.




- ① Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
MBUX stands for Mercedes-Benz User Experience.
 - Operates Touch Control (→ page 478)
- ② Central display with touch functionality
 - Home screen overview (→ page 478)
 - Operates the touchscreen (→ page 480)
- ③ Switch panel with:




-  Fingerprint sensor
-  Switches the MBUX multimedia system on or off, switches the central display off
-  Adjusts volume and switches sound off or on by pressing and holding
- 

 Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice dialogue. Operation with natural speech starts after the wake-up call "Hey Mercedes" (→ page 462). You can start a voice navigation, for example, with the input of a three-word address from what3words.

 If the vehicle is equipped with the MBUX Interior Assistant, vehicle and infotainment functions can be used contact-free. The interaction then follows intelligently, reactively or with hand or head movements.

Numerous application, online services, services and apps are available for you. These can be called up via the home screen.

You can conveniently call up your favourites using the  button on the steering wheel. Quick-access in the home screen and in the applications serve to select functions more quickly.

If you use the learning function of the multimedia system, you will receive suggestions during operation of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations and contacts. The configuration of the suggestions is completed in the system settings. You can compile your user profile from various vehicle settings and settings of the multimedia system. Some functions and services are protected by a PIN. You can teach in biometric procedures to identify yourself with these instead of the four-digit Mercedes me PIN.

The Notifications Centre collects incoming notifications, e.g. about an available software update. Depending on the type of notification it offers various actions. The call is made via the Control Centre.


With the global search, you can search on the home screen via categories, e.g. in the navigation, and on the internet.


ANTI-THEFT PROTECTION

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Zero layer

FUNCTION OF THE ZERO LAYER

 Your software can be upgraded to a more current version at a later date.

The zero layer provides you with dynamic content from the MBUX multimedia system and is used to quickly access and control the applications you use. When you select  on the central display, the digital map with the applications appears in the lower display area. Compared to the home screen with a classic menu, the steps required to call up the applications are reduced. You can switch between the zero layer and the home screen with a classic menu.

The applications can be hidden from the display area and shown again.

THE ZERO LAYER PROVIDES THE FOLLOWING MODULES AND APPLICATIONS:

- Navigation module





In the expanded view you can, for example, display the route overview, switch on the display of traffic information and make settings for [View \(map\)](#), [Messages & tones](#), [Route](#).

- Entertainment (media, radio) and telephone

When the lower display area is shown, the entertainment sources are always displayed.

A mobile phone must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system for the phone to be displayed.

- Active applications

The lower display area shows an active message programme, for example.

- Suggestions

Suggestions are displayed on the lower display area based on context and your user behaviour. Here are a few examples:

- Latest calls
- Active message programmes
- Vehicle functions
- Online voice applications

The applications are first displayed in a reduced view. By tapping on them, you can operate them or open the associated menu (expanded view).

A long press on a suggestion opens a context menu in which further functions are available.

The learning function can be switched on and off for the options .

OVERVIEW OF THE ZERO LAYER

DIGITAL MAP AND USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS (EXAMPLE)





- 1 Navigation module (reduced view)
- 2 Enters a destination (→ page 45)
Searching for a parking space, in the vicinity for example
- 3 Calls up the Control Centre (pull the bar down)
- 4 Status line
- 5 Calls up user profile settings
- 6 Content sharing menu (if available)
- 7 Telephone
Requirement for phone: the mobile phone is connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- 8 Entertainment sources (media, radio)
- 9
Press briefly: shows all applications (→ page 476)
Press and hold: calls up the home screen with classic menu (→ page 478)
- 10 Route monitor
e.g. route list, lane recommendations, 3D image of the upcoming driving manoeuvre





The zero layer shows the digital map and the user-specific applications.

THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC APPLICATIONS ARE DISPLAYED IN THE LOWER DISPLAY AREA:

- Suggestions
Requirement: suggestions are activated .
- Active applications
e.g. a massage programme
- Telephone 
- Entertainment sources 
- Online voice applications

The lower display area can be hidden and shown (→ page 476).

INFORMATION ABOUT ENTERTAINMENT SOURCES

You can operate the applications in the reduced view or in the menu (expanded view) (→ page 476).

EXAMPLES:

- Control a media source, e.g. pause/play, next track, set a station
- Select tracks from the current playlist or stations from the station list
- Select a media source
The media source must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE TELEPHONE

To use the functions, the mobile phones must be connected to the MBUX multimedia system.

Requirement for suggestions: the [Calls & messages](#) option is activated in the suggestions.

EXAMPLES:

- Answer a call and call a missed call
The missed calls are displayed for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system.
- Display contacts and call list and call a contact
- Use voice functions
- Suggest contacts
The contacts are suggested for the mobile phones connected to the MBUX multimedia system. No contacts are suggested for the mobile phones that are linked to another user profile.
- Write messages to contacts (suggestion)
- Connect a device via the device manager (suggestion)

INFORMATION ABOUT ACTIVE APPLICATIONS

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Operating a massage programme
- Raising or lowering the vehicle level

SUGGESTIONS FOR COMFORT AND VEHICLE FUNCTIONS AS WELL AS NAVIGATION

Requirement: the [Comfort](#), [Vehicle](#) and [Navigation](#) options are activated in the suggestions.

- Operating a massage programme
For example, the multimedia system suggests a programme at a certain time.
- Setting the vehicle level
- Making heating settings
- Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Selecting previous destinations and destinations from favourites





SUGGESTIONS FOR ONLINE VOICE APPLICATIONS

Requirement: the [Online voice services](#) option is activated in the suggestions.

The suggested voice applications are made available online and are based on your previous voice inputs.

EXAMPLES:

- What will the weather be like tomorrow?
- Play the messages.
- Start geoquiz.
- Open the garage door.

CALLING UP AND OPERATING THE ZERO LAYER

CALLING UP THE ZERO LAYER



When the vehicle has been switched on, the zero layer is displayed with the digital map. Navigation is active.

- ▶ **From another application:** press the  button on the right side of the steering wheel.

or


- ▶ Tap on .

OPERATING APPLICATIONS IN THE REDUCED VIEW (EXAMPLES)

- ▶ **Media:** to play the previous or next track, tap  or .
- ▶ **To answer a call or call a missed call:** tap on the contact.
After the connection has been established, the call functions are available.
- ▶ **To end a call:** tap on the contact again.

- ▶ **To reply to a message:** tap on a message and dictate the message via the MBUX Voice Assistant.
- ▶ **To start a message programme:** tap on the application and start the message programme.
- ▶ **To select a previous destination:** tap on the application and select one of the previous destinations.
- ▶ **To select a destination from the favourites:** tap on the application and select the destination.

HIDING AND SHOWING THE DISPLAY AREA WITH APPLICATIONS

- ▶ **To hide:** pull the applications down.
- ▶ **To show:** pull the bar above  upwards.

or

- ▶ Select .

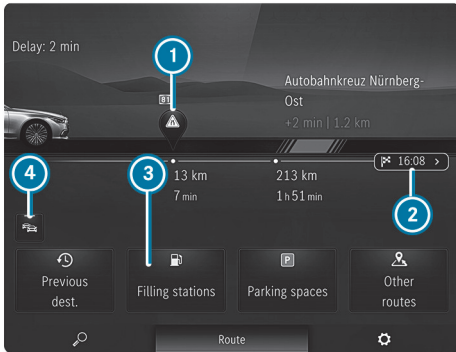
or

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.





NAVIGATION MODULE (EXPANDED VIEW)



Example: route guidance is active

- ① Traffic incident on the route
Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
 - ② Destination
 - ③ Searches for a filling station
 - ④ Switches traffic information display on or off
- ▶ Tap on the navigation module (→ page 474).
 - ▶ Select **Route** in the lower menu bar.

OPERATING A MENU IN THE LOWER DISPLAY AREA (EXAMPLE: ACTIVE MESSAGE PROGRAMME)



- ① Selects a message programme
- ② Starts/stops a relaxation programme for the driver
- ③ Starts/stops a relaxation programme for the front passenger
- ④ Sets the message intensity for the driver's or front passenger seat

- ▶ Tap on the application.
The expanded view of the application is displayed.
- ▶ **To close the menu:** select

OPENING AND CLOSING THE CONTEXT MENU FOR A SUGGESTION

- ▶ Press and hold on a suggestion.
The context menu opens and shows the **No longer suggest** option, for example.
- ▶ **To close:** swipe downwards.

REMOVING A SUGGESTION FROM THE DISPLAY AREA

- ▶ Swipe the suggestion upwards.

SHOWING ALL APPLICATIONS

- ▶ Briefly press .
Available applications are displayed. The global search is available.



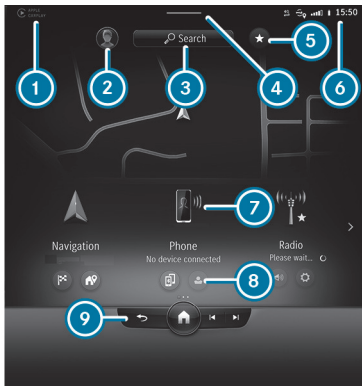


- ▶ **To hide applications:** briefly press again.

SWITCHING BETWEEN THE ZERO LAYER AND HOME SCREEN WITH CLASSIC MENU

- ▶ Press and hold on .
The home screen with classic menu is shown.
- ▶ **To return to the zero layer:** press and hold on .

Home screen overview



- 1 Status line
- 2 Calls up user profile settings and switches user
- 3 Uses the global search
- 4 Calls up the Control Centre: pull the bar down
- 5 Calls up favourites
- 6 Displays in the status line
- 7 Calls up applications
- 8 Quick-access to application
- 9 Global menu

- Calls up previous menu
- Press and hold: switches between home screen and zero layer
- Previous track or previous radio station
- Next track or next radio station

During a telephone call, the call duration is displayed in global menu 9.

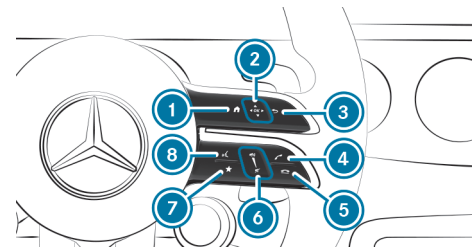
Alternatively, to switch between the home screen and the zero layer, press and hold the button on the right-hand side of the steering wheel.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE CALLED UP IN THE CONTROL CENTRE:

- Notifications Centre
- Favourites
- Vehicle quick-access









Touch Control



OPERATING TOUCH CONTROL (MBUX MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM)









- 1 Shows the home screen
 - 2 Touch Control
- swipe in the direction of the arrow (navigate)





-  Press (confirm)
-  Returns to the previous display
-  Makes or accepts a call
-  Rejects or ends a call
-  Increases the volume of the current audio source: swipe upwards
Reduces the volume of the current audio source: swipe down
-  Mutes the current audio source: press
-  Calls up favourites
-  Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant

 To operate Touch Control  in the most effective way, use the tip of your thumb if possible.

You can navigate through menus and lists via the touch-sensitive surface of Touch Control  using **a single-finger swipe**, for example:

-  **To enter a character:** select a character using the keyboard and press on Touch Control .
-  **To select a menu option:** scroll in a list and press Touch Control .
-  **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

 **VOLUME  CAN BE ADJUSTED USING THE CONTROL FOR THE FOLLOWING GROUPS:**









- Entertainment volume
- Ringtone volume
- Call volume, for example phone call volume
- Voice output volume, for example MBUX Voice Assistant

- Volume of driving recommendations in the navigation system

If you are listening to a radio station, for example, and switch off the sound then all media sources will be muted. Traffic and navigation announcements can still be heard in this case. The MBUX Voice Assistant and telephony are also not affected.

SETTING THE SENSITIVITY FOR TOUCH CONTROL

Multimedia system:

-     Settings  System  Control elements
-  Touch Control sensitivity
-  Select **Fast**, **Medium** or **Slow**.

SETTING ACOUSTIC OPERATIONAL FEEDBACK FOR ALL CONTROL ELEMENTS

Multimedia system:

-     Settings  System  Control elements
-  Acoustic feedback

The function is supported by the selection in a list.

-  Set **Off**, **Unleaded** or **Loud**.

If the function is activated you will hear a clicking sound when selecting control elements or when scrolling in a list. When the beginning or end of the list is reached you will hear another clicking sound.





Touchscreen

OPERATING THE TOUCHSCREEN

TAPPING

- ▶ **To select a menu item or entry:** tap on a symbol or an entry.
- ▶ **To increase the map scale:** tap twice quickly with one finger.
- ▶ **To reduce the map scale:** tap with two fingers.
- ▶ **To enter characters with the keypad:** tap on a button.

SINGLE-FINGER SWIPE

- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

TWO-FINGER SWIPE

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To enlarge or reduce the size of a section of a website:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To turn the map:** turn anti-clockwise or clockwise using two fingers.

THREE-FINGER SWIPE

- ▶ **To call up the home screen:** swipe up with three fingers in an application.

TOUCHING, HOLDING AND MOVING

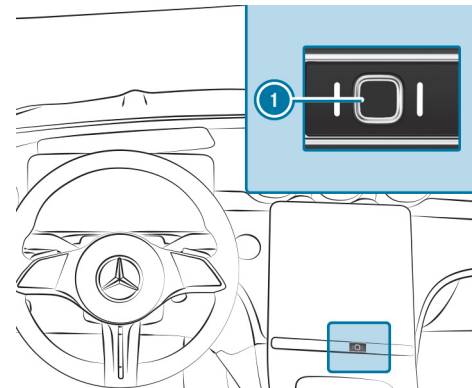
- ▶ **To move the map:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger in any direction.

- ▶ **To set the volume on a scale:** touch the touchscreen and move your finger to the left or right.

TOUCHING AND HOLDING

- ▶ **To save the destination in the map:** touch the touchscreen and hold until a message is shown.
- ▶ **To call up a global menu in the applications:** touch the touchscreen and hold until the **Options** menu appears.

Overview of the fingerprint sensor



Fingerprint sensor ① allows you to conveniently access protected MBUX multimedia system functions and services. Compared to protection provided by the Mercedes me PIN, the entry of a four-digit number is not required to activate services and functions with personal content.

The fingerprint sensor must be set up before use (→ page 483).





- i** The fingerprint sensor stores only a data model and no image of the fingerprint. The data model is only processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

User

NOTES ON USER PROFILES

⚠ WARNING

Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

- ▶ Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, immediately stop the adjustment process by:

- ▶ a) Pressing the warning message on the central display.
- or
- ▶ b) Pressing a position button of the memory function or a seat adjustment switch in the driver's door.
- The adjustment process is stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an anti-entrapment feature.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

OVERVIEW OF USER PROFILES

REQUIREMENTS FOR USE

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- You have a Mercedes me PIN.
- You have agreed to the terms of use.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.

- i** If one of the pre-requisites listed is missing or if no user profile has been selected, the data described in the following section will be saved in the vehicle as the standard setting. Standard settings can be changed by all vehicle users.

User profiles save personal settings. If the vehicle is used by several people, a person can change their profile settings without changing the settings of other users.

You can individualise a user profile in the vehicle using the set-up assistant or using the settings in your user profile. Some settings, e.g. the Mercedes me PIN and a profile photo are made in the Mercedes me App or in the Mercedes me Portal.


- i** If the user profile is downloaded while travelling, user profiles are not set up using the set-up assistant.


User-specific content and applications with personal data are protected by different levels of security (→ page 483).





To access protected content, the Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are used.

-  The security level is set by the multimedia system and calculated from the combination of all sensor inputs. Some security levels cannot be turned off.

 **WHEN A USER PROFILE IS ACTIVATED, THE FOLLOWING PERSONALISED COMFORT SYSTEMS, FOR EXAMPLE, CAN BE ADJUSTED OR THEIR SETTINGS LOADED:**

- Seat
- Ambient light
- Outside mirrors
- Climate control settings

If the user profile is activated when driving then the driver's seat position will not be adjusted.

USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT YOU CAN, AS A USER, SAVE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings
- Climate control
- Ambient light
- Radio (including station list)
- Suggestions and favourites

ADDING A USER

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select  **Add user.**

A QR code is loaded.


- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with the Mercedes me App or any QR code scanner on a mobile device. If the Mercedes me App is not yet installed on your mobile device, you will be directed to the store of your mobile device.

- ▶ Follow the steps in the Mercedes me App.

The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account. This automatically creates your user profile in the vehicle.

You will be informed when your user profile is available.

When the vehicle is stationary, the set-up assistant starts automatically after user selection.

-  When the user has been added, they can be selected (→ page 485).





SELECTING USER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:



PROTECTING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS

If you add a new user, access protection is already activated for the user profile. The Mercedes me PIN and, depending on the vehicle equipment, biometric sensors are available for access. Biometric sensors in the vehicle must be taught in. The authentication process then takes all taught-in and available sensors into account.


THE FOLLOWING USER-SPECIFIC CONTENT AND APPLICATIONS ARE PROTECTED, FOR EXAMPLE:


- User selection and user profile settings
- Biometric sensors
 - The teaching-in of biometric sensors
 - For teaching in and editing biometric recognition see the following section.
- Suggestions
 - The data and determination of the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations, contacts and messages.
- ENERGIZING COACH
 - The recorded health data and its evaluation.
- In-Car Office
 - The calendar, the tasks and the e-mails.
- Parking service
 - The payment transactions.
- Mercedes me Store
 - The purchase of services.
- System activations of paid vehicle functions


IN THE FOLLOWING CASES YOU WILL BE PROMPTED FOR AUTHENTICATION OR RE-AUTHENTICATION USING A SENSOR OR THE MERCEDES ME PIN:

- When selecting a protected user profile
- When calling up a function requiring special protection
- If biometric sensors provide insufficient or contradictory information
- If the multimedia system no longer trusts a sensor
- If the seat belt buckle and the door are opened at the same seat and a function requiring special protection is called up
- When the vehicle is locked from outside

- ▶ Select **Protect content**.
- ▶ Switch **Access protection** on or off.

 When access protection is switched off, your user profile can be viewed from any seat and changes can be made.

 Access protection is switched on or off on a vehicle-specific basis.

 Please note that authentication is necessary for several functions such as In-Car Office and cannot therefore be completely switched off.






SETTING UP AND EDITING BIOMETRIC RECOGNITION

The biometric data models are saved in the sensors in the vehicle. If recognition has been set up, this sensor serves as a contributory factor for authentication on the multimedia system.

- ▶ Select [Protect content](#).
- ▶ Select [Fingerprint recognition](#) or [Voice recognition](#).


 If necessary, authenticate yourself on the multimedia system.

SETTING UP FINGERPRINT RECOGNITION


- ▶ Place and lift your finger several times on the fingerprint sensor under the touchscreen (→ page 480).
The finger is scanned. If the scanning procedure is successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile and protected applications with your fingerprint.

SETTING UP VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Speak the sentence shown on the central display and follow the voice assistant's instructions.
If the voice recognition was successful, a message appears on the central display. You can unlock your user profile.

 Avoid background or disturbing noises during voice recognition.

DELETING BIOMETRIC DATA

- ▶ Tap on  , for example, behind [Fingerprint recognition](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

CALLING UP THE SET-UP ASSISTANT


- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Set-up assistant](#).
- ▶ Follow the directions from the set-up assistant.

CHANGING A USER NAME OR PROFILE PHOTO

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Change user name](#).


or

- ▶ Select [Profile picture](#).
- ▶ Enter the user name or select a user image.
- ▶ Select [Finished](#).

 You can store your photo in the Mercedes me user account using the app or in the portal. The photo will then be shown in the vehicle. In the vehicle itself, you can select other sample images instead of the photo.

DELETING A USER PROFILE

- ▶ Select [Profile](#).
- ▶ Select [Remove](#).
- ▶ Select [Remove user profile](#).


 Your Mercedes me user account and your personal data will remain within the Mercedes me ecosystem.





RESETTING THE USER PROFILE TO FACTORY SETTINGS


- ▶ Select **Profile**.
- ▶ Select **Reset**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

 This resets the contents of the user profile to factory settings, but not the vehicle.

SELECTING A USER

Multimedia system:




 When you call up your driver profile, the driver's seat and the steering wheel can be set.

YOU CAN CANCEL THE SETTING PROCESS WITH THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Press one of the seat operating buttons in the driver's door.

- ▶ Select **Select user**.
- ▶ Select a user.
- ▶ When requested to do so, authenticate with the Mercedes me PIN or a taught-in biometric characteristic.
The user profile is loaded and activated.

 If you select **Continue without selecting user**, no specific settings for the user profile are loaded.

SYNCHRONISING USER PROFILES

Requirements

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

Multimedia system:




- ▶ **Synchronise automatically**.


When the vehicle is switched on or off, the data stored in the vehicle is automatically synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts. This synchronization is done for all user profiles and is not profile-specific.

or

- ▶ Select **Synchronise now**.

After selecting this option, the data stored in the vehicle is synchronised with the Mercedes me user accounts.

 Not all user profile functions are available during synchronization.

 **IF THE PERSONALISATION SERVICE IN THE VEHICLE IS DEACTIVATED, ONLY THE FOLLOWING USER PROFILE MASTER DATA IS SYNCHRONISED:**

- Profile name
- Profile image
- Mercedes me PIN






Favourites

OVERVIEW OF FAVOURITES

Favourites offer you quick access to frequently used applications. 100 favourites are available in total.


You can select favourites from categories or you add favourites directly from an application.

 You can add and edit navigation favourites within the application.

CALLING UP FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:





- ▶ Alternatively, in the home screen pull down bar in the centre of the status line (→ page 478).
- ▶ Select  in the Control Center.

ADDING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



SELECTING FAVOURITES FROM CATEGORIES

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Select  [Create new favourite.](#)
 - ▶ Select the category.
 - ▶ Select a favourite.
- The favourite is stored at the next available position.


- ▶ **All positions in the favourites are taken:** confirm the message shown. A list shows all the favourites.
- ▶ Select a favourite to be overwritten.


ADDING A FAVOURITE FROM AN APPLICATION


You can, for example, save a contact (example), or add an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.

- ▶ **To save a contact as a global favourite:** select a contact (→ page 579).
- ▶ Press on a telephone number until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Save as favourite.](#)
- ▶ The contact is added as a favourite.

LINKING FAVOURITES WITH THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT V POSE

 If a favourite is linked to the V pose, you can call it up (→ page 498).

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Select [Driver](#) or [Passenger](#).
 - ▶ Select the category.
 - ▶ Select a favourite.
- If the favourite is linked with the V pose, a notification appears.

 The linked favourite pose can be activated or deactivated for the driver or front passenger.





RENAMING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Rename](#).
- ▶ Enter the name.
- ▶ Save the names.

MOVING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Move](#).
- ▶ Move the favourite to the new position.
- ▶ Tap on

DELETING FAVOURITES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press on a favourite until a menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

RESETTING FAVOURITES

- ▶ In the menu, select [Reset all favourites](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).

Notifications Centre

OVERVIEW OF THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

THE FOLLOWING COMMUNICATIONS ARE COLLECTED IN THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE:

- Communications which are generated by the vehicle or from the multimedia system.
- Communications which are received through the use of services.

THE FOLLOWING NOTIFICATION TYPES ARE AVAILABLE FOR YOU:

- Navigable destinations and routes
- Messages (text messages)
- Calendar entries and reminders, e.g. from In-Car Office
This function is not available in all countries.
- System information, e.g. [Important software update available. Confirm to start the update.](#)
- Other notifications, e.g. from additional online services that can be subscribed to or emergency reports (e.g. tornado)

The Notifications Centre is in the Control Centre.

Depending on the style set, newly received notifications are shown using a coloured dot.

Notifications are normally briefly shown as they are received. If you take no action, these are stored for future access in the Notifications Centre.

The notifications are sorted chronologically. The most recent notifications are at the top.





Example of a message

- ① Calls up the Notifications Centre
- ② Symbol for a pinned notification
- ③ Time message received
- ④ Calls up the settings
- ⑤ Deletes notifications
- ⑥ Display for available actions
- ⑦ Description of the notification and the issuing service
- ⑧ Symbol for notifications
- ⑨ Date of the received notifications

Depending on the type of notification, up to four different actions are available.

EXAMPLES OF ACTIONS INCLUDE:

- Reading aloud
- Placing a call
- Replying
- Calling up a web page

- Navigation

Some notifications, e.g. a navigation destination, are stored longer. Therefore, it is not necessary to carry out available actions directly upon receipt of the notifications. A route guidance can be started at a later time.

You can pin a notification so that this is not deleted automatically after a certain time. The notification is then denoted by symbol ②.

CALLING UP NOTIFICATIONS

OPENING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

- ▶ In the zero layer pull down bar in the centre of the status line (→ page 474).

or

- ▶ In the home screen pull down bar in the centre of the status line (→ page 478).

The Control Centre opens.

- ▶ Select  in the Control Center.

SELECTING A NOTIFICATION

- ▶ If several messages are available swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select an action.

CLOSING THE NOTIFICATIONS CENTRE

- ▶ Select .



SELECTING ACTIONS FOR A NOTIFICATION

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Select the action directly after a notification is received and shown.
- Select the action later after calling up in the Notifications Centre.






- ▶ Up to two actions available: select the action.
- ▶ More than two actions available: select .
- ▶ Select the action.
The notification is still available.
- ▶ Close the actions with .

EDITING NOTIFICATIONS


- ▶ Call up the Notifications Centre (→ page 488).

CONFIGURING SETTINGS

- ▶ Select  [Settings](#) .
- ▶ Select the service.
- ▶ Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON THE SERVICE:

- [Allow notifications](#)
- [Display in notification centre](#)
- [Show notifications](#)
- Switching [Acoustic signals](#) on or off
- [External access](#)

The option allows an external service access to specific data, e.g. the current vehicle position. The detailed, approved information is shown with .


If [Allow notifications](#) is switched off, the options cannot be selected with the exception of [External access](#).

PINNING A NOTIFICATION

- ▶ Drag a notification to the right on the touchscreen.
A pin appears.
- ▶ Tap on the pin.
The notification is marked with a pin.

DELETING NOTIFICATIONS

- ▶ Drag a notification to the left on the touchscreen.
- or

- ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- All messages are deleted.

Global search

GLOBAL SEARCH OVERVIEW

You can call up the global search on the home screen. You can input characters using the keyboard or the handwriting recognition. Alternatively, the MBUX voice assistant allows voice input.

THE GLOBAL SEARCH PROVIDES SEARCH RESULTS FOR THE FOLLOWING CATEGORIES:

- Navigation
- Entertainment
- Phone, In-Car Office
In-Car Office is not available in all countries.
- Digital Owner's Manual
- Internet





The global search enables you to search for towns, roads and tourist attractions in the navigation category, for example.

The global search makes it possible to enter a three-word address (→ page 528).

If the search field is empty, you will first see smart suggestions in the **Suggestions** category.

As soon as a letter is entered, you will be shown the best hits in the **All** category. You will find further search results in the individual categories. Next to the category is the number of results.

After selecting a category you can select the search results within the category. When you select a search result, a detailed view is opened depending on the category.




USING THE GLOBAL SEARCH

Multimedia system:



In the **Suggestions** category up to six smart suggestions are displayed, even if no search entry has been entered yet.

- ▶ Enter the search term into the search field.
As soon as a character is entered the **All** category is marked. Up to ten search results per category are displayed there.
- In the other categories suitable search results for the entered search item are displayed.

 Alternatively, the MBUX Voice Assistant allows voice input using  or you switch to the handwriting recognition  (→ page 491).

▶ **To end the search:** select .

▶ **To show search results for a category:** select a category.

▶ **To accept the search result:** select the search result.

An action starts, e.g. a radio station is set or a detailed view is displayed, e.g. for a contact.

Entering characters

USING THE CHARACTER INPUT FUNCTION

Requirements:

- **For the handwriting recognition read-aloud function:** the MBUX multimedia system is equipped with the MBUX voice assistant.
- The read-aloud function is available for the selected system language.
- The handwriting recognition read-aloud function is activated.

Enter the characters on the Touch Control or on the touchscreen. Character input can be started with a control element and resumed with another.

▶ When the keypad is shown, enter the characters by swiping and pressing on the Touch Control or by tapping on the touchscreen.

or

▶ If handwriting recognition has been selected, write the characters on the touchscreen.

Examples for character input include the global search, entering a navigation destination or the renaming of a favourite, for example.





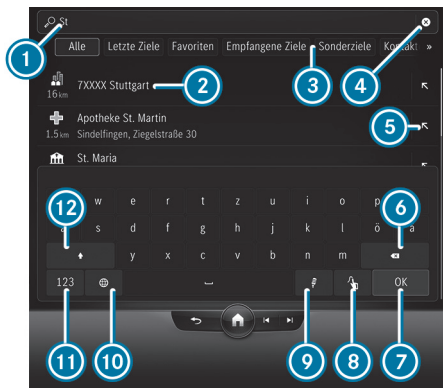
THE TOUCHSCREEN SUPPORTS CHARACTER INPUT WITH THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:

- Handwriting recognition offers character suggestions.
- If the read aloud function is activated for handwriting recognition then the entered characters are read aloud.

ENTERING CHARACTERS ON THE TOUCHSCREEN

Requirements

- If you wish to have the character input read aloud: the read aloud function of the handwriting recognition is switched on (→ page 492).
- An online connection is required for some functions.



Example: character input with the keypad

- 1 Input line with current entry
- 2 Search result
- 3 Selects destination input, displays further destination inputs with double arrow
- 4 Deletes an entry
- 5 Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search

- 6 Deletes the last character entered
- 7 Hides the keypad
- 8 Switches to handwriting recognition
- 9 Starts the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 462)
- 10 Sets the written language
- 11 Switches to digits and special characters
- 12 Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Example: call up the navigation and enter a destination address (→ page 45).

▶ Briefly press on a character.
The character is entered in input line ①.

▶ Resume character input.

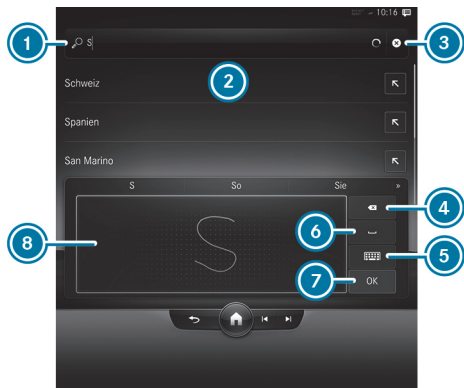
ⓘ The available editing functions depend on the editing task, the language set and the character level.

ENTERING ALTERNATIVE CHARACTERS

- ▶ Press and hold on a character.
- ▶ Select the character.

ENDING CHARACTER INPUT


- ▶ Hide keypad ⑦.





Example: entering characters with handwriting recognition

- ① Input line
- ② Shows suggestions during input
- ③ Deletes an entry
- ④ Last character entered
Pressing and holding deletes the entry
- ⑤ Switches to input using the keyboard
- ⑥ Enters a space
- ⑦ Accepts an entry
- ⑧ Writing area

If available, the  symbol allows you to change to voice input.

- ▶ When the keyboard is displayed, select .
- ▶ Write the character with one finger on the touchscreen. The letters can be written next to each other or above each other.
The character is entered in input line ①. Suggestions are shown in ②.
- ▶ Select one of the suggestions.

▶ If available, display additional suggestions with  or .

▶ **To end character entry:** press briefly on .

SETTING THE KEYBOARD AND HANDWRITING RECOGNITION FOR CHARACTER ENTRY

Requirements:

- **For the read-aloud function:** the function is available for the selected system language.

Multimedia system:


SETTING THE KEYBOARD LANGUAGE

- ▶ Select [Keyboard languages](#).
- ▶ Select one or more keyboard languages.


SETTING THE WRITING SPEED

- ▶ Select [Handwriting recognition](#).
- ▶ Select an option, e.g. [Medium](#).

ACTIVATING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

- ▶ Select [Handwriting recognition](#).
- ▶ Activate  [Read out](#).
The letter that you write on the touchscreen is read aloud.

ACTIVATING HANDWRITING RECOGNITION ON THE KEYBOARD

- ▶ Select [Handwriting recognition](#).
- ▶ Activate  [Handwriting recognition](#).
You can write characters directly on the keyboard.



DELETING THE USER DICTIONARY

The user dictionary learns from your inputs and offers suggestions during character input. You can reset the user dictionary.

- ▶ Select [Reset my dictionary](#).
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).





< MBUX Interior Assistant

Notes on lasers and laser classification

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- ▶ Do not open the housing.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a class 1 laser product in accordance with IEC 60825-1:2014 and DIN EN 60825-1:2014.

- ⓘ The camera records image data for the applications, for example body, head and hand detection. The camera converts the image data directly into meta data. No image data is saved in the process. The data is processed in the vehicle and is not transmitted from the vehicle.

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

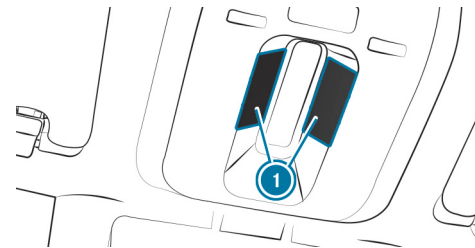
The MBUX Interior Assistant detects the front vehicle occupants via 3D laser cameras in the overhead control panel. The Assistant interprets natural hand,

head and body movements contextually or upon explicit request from the driver or front passenger. The Assistant can thus automatically trigger vehicle interior functions and assist appropriately to the situation.

The Assistant recognises driver and front passenger interactions.

THE APPLICATIONS ARE AVAILABLE UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- The MBUX Interior Assistant is activated (→ page 499).
- The MBUX multimedia system is activated.



Cameras ① are located in the overhead control panel.

THE ASSISTANT SUPPORTS VEHICLE AND INFOTAINMENT FUNCTIONS AT THREE INTERACTION LEVELS:

- INTELLIGENT
The Assistant recognises vehicle occupants and objects automatically and activates functions.
- REACTIVE





The Assistant recognises the natural body language of a vehicle occupant and carries out functions automatically, appropriate to the situation.

- CONTACTLESS

The vehicle occupant actively requests a function using a hand movement or pose.

THE ASSISTANT OFFERS FUNCTIONS FOR THE FOLLOWING:

- SAFETY

The Assistant supports vehicle occupants with the use of restraint systems.


- COMFORT

The Assistant enhances comfort by automating functions inside the vehicle and supporting natural interaction with the vehicle.

- INFOTAINMENT

The vehicle occupants can carry out a favourite function with a hand pose.

SYSTEM LIMITS, DISPLAY MESSAGES AND NOTES FOR RECTIFICATION

 System limits that only apply to one application are described in the corresponding section.

The fault messages are shown on the central display.

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR MAY NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particu-

larly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures.

Do not touch or cover the camera. Wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.

The [Interior assistant unavailable. Notification to follow.](#) message appears.

You receive a message when the camera is available again.

- The camera is covered, dirty, misted up or scratched.

Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera cover.

The [Currently unavailable, see Owner's Manual.](#) message appears.

Clean the outside of the camera cover with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfibre cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.

- A vehicle occupant is very large. Clothing being worn (gloves, hat, scarf, colour of clothing) or objects carried on a person, for example a watch with a large display, can affect the camera view. Or the detection range of the camera is restricted.

No message appears.

Keep the camera's field of vision clear.

Objects in the detection range of the camera can restrict the camera view. Please make sure that no objects hang on the inside rearview mirror, for example.

- The MBUX Interior Assistant is faulty.

The [Interior assistant is unavailable. Please contact a Mercedes-Benz workshop.](#) message appears.

Consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.






THE THREE TYPES OF INTERACTION:

Type of interaction	Description and example of application
INTELLIGENT	The Assistant detects the presence of vehicle occupants and objects. Depending on the situation, functions are carried out automatically. Example of application: notes on securing the child seat with the belt (safety)
REACTIVE	The natural body language of a vehicle occupant, e.g. a hand or head movement, is recognised and triggers a function implicitly. Example of application: switching the search light on or off (comfort)
CONTACTLESS	The vehicle occupant triggers a function by actively demanding this with a hand movement or a hand pose. Example of application: calling up favourites with the V pose (infotainment)

Anticipatory exit warning (SAFETY/reactive)

REQUIREMENTS:

- The vehicle is equipped with Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning.
- Active Blind Spot Assist is activated (→ page 402).
- The vehicle is equipped with active ambient lighting or ambient lighting.


 Observe the information on the system limits of Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 399).


The function can warn vehicle occupants about a possible collision with an approaching vehicle or bicycle when they exit the vehicle.

AS SOON AS THE DRIVER OR FRONT PASSENGER MOVES THEIR HAND TOWARDS THE DOOR HANDLE, DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING WARNINGS ARE ISSUED:

- The active ambient lighting or ambient lighting flashes red.

- The warning lamp in the outside mirror also flashes red for one of the front doors.
- When the door is opened, a warning tone sounds.

 The visual warning is thus already given **before** the door is opened.

 Further information on Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 399) and on ambient lighting (→ page 258).

Note on securing the child seat with the belt (SAFETY/intelligent)

The MBUX Interior Assistant detects child restraint systems on the front passenger seat. If a child restraint system is not fastened, e.g. a rearward-facing child seat, a message appears on the central display.





The function assists you in making sure that a child restraint system is secured with the seat belt on the front passenger seat.

i For further information on securing a child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 166).

i The MBUX Interior Assistant cannot check whether the child is correctly restrained in the child restraint system.

Switching the reading light on or off (COMFORT/contactless)

Requirements

- The driver's and front passenger's hand movement takes place under the inside rearview mirror.

The reading light is switched on or off using hand movements.



Carrying out operation of the reading light for the driver and front passenger

- ▶ Move your hand up or down under the inside rearview mirror. The reading light is switched on or off.

i Further information on switching the reading lamps on and off (→ page 258).

Switching the search light on or off (COMFORT/reactive)

REQUIREMENTS:

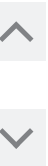
- The function is available in the vehicle when it is dark.
- The front passenger seat is not occupied or a child is sitting in a child restraint system.
- The hand movement is made by the driver in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.

The function enhances the comfort in the vehicle interior.

Stretching out a hand over the front passenger seat switches a search light on automatically for the driver when it is dark. Pulling the hand back switches the search light off again.



Interaction area for activation of the search light





Automatic preselection of the outside mirrors (COMFORT/reactive)

Until now, to set the outside mirrors the desired mirror had to be selected using a preselection button in the driver's door.

With the MBUX Interior Assistant, the mirror to be set is preselected automatically by the natural movement of your head to the left or right. When the hand touches the button for adjusting the outside mirror, the LED under the button of the preselected mirror side lights up.

Use the button to set the position of the active outside mirror.

i Preselection of the outside mirrors using buttons is still possible. Further information on adjusting the outside mirrors (→ page 263).

i The driver camera is also used for this application. Further information on the driver camera .

Calling up favourites with the V pose (INFO-TAINMENT/contactless)

Requirements:

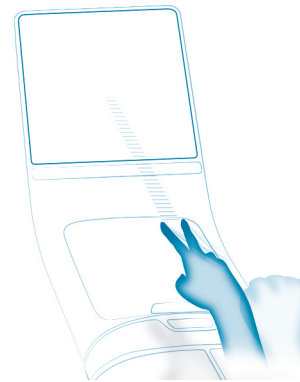
- At least one favourite has been saved in the favourites list.
- The favourite is connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant (→ page 499).
- The area for detecting the favourites pose (V pose) is above the centre console in front of the central display.

- The V pose is held for a brief time.

The V pose makes it easier to call up favourites.

The front vehicle occupants can associate their own favourite with the V-pose. Some examples include a navigation destination, a radio station or a massage programme for a seat.

i If a favourite has not yet been saved and connected with the MBUX Interior Assistant, the multimedia system will assist you.



Implementation of the V-pose above the stowage compartment of the centre console at the height of the central display

- ▶ Position your hand above the stowage compartment of the centre console at the height of the central display. The back of your hand is facing upwards. In doing so, your index and middle finger are spread to form a V. With your other fingers bent inwards.
- ▶ Briefly hold the V pose. The favourite is called up.





Selecting settings for the MBUX Interior Assistant

Multimedia system:

Home >> Settings >> System >> Intelligent assistants

SWITCHING THE MBUX INTERIOR ASSISTANT ON OR OFF

▶ Activate or deactivate the Assistant.

If the Assistant is activated, full functionality is used.

The favourite pose can be linked in the favourite menu or switched on and off (→ page 486).





< System settings

Display

CONFIGURING DISPLAY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Display

ADJUSTING THE BRIGHTNESS

- ▶ Select **Display brightness**.
- ▶ Vehicles with a driver display and central display: adjust the display brightness of the driver display or central display.


Time and date

SETTING THE TIME ZONE

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Time and date


- ▶ Select **Time zone**.
- The list of countries is displayed.

 If there are several time zones available in a country, these will be shown after the country is selected.

- ▶ Select a country and, if required, a time zone.
The time zone set is displayed after **Time zone**.

or

- ▶ Select the **Automatic time zone** entry from the country list.
The time zone will be set automatically according to the vehicle location.

 The **Automatic time zone** option is available for vehicles with satellite reception.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE FORMAT

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Time and date >> Set format

- ▶ Select a time and date format.

SETTING THE TIME AND DATE MANUALLY

Requirements:

- The vehicle does not have satellite reception.

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Time and date

SETTING THE TIME


- ▶ Select **Set time**.
- ▶ Set a time.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.





SETTING THE DATE

- ▶ Select **Set date**.
- ▶ Select a date.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

 On vehicles with satellite reception, the time and date settings are determined automatically based on the vehicle location and cannot be set manually.

ADJUSTING THE TIME

- ▶ Select **Adjust time**.
- ▶ Set a value.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

 The function is only available in vehicles with satellite reception.


Vehicle position

SWITCHING TRANSMISSION OF THE VEHICLE POSITION ON OR OFF

Requirements:

- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me ID.
- At least one digital Mercedes-Benz service is activated for the vehicle, which customers and/or third parties can use to display the vehicle position via the respective user accesses.



With this setting, you decide whether the vehicle position will be transmitted in order to show it to users who have access to the digital Mercedes-Benz services for this vehicle.

 The function is country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ **Settings** ▶▶ **System** ▶▶ **Data protection**

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the **Transmit veh. position** function.

 Alternatively, you can also switch the function on or off in the status line via .

Setting permissions

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ **Settings** ▶▶ **System** ▶▶ **Data protection** ▶▶ **Permissions**

In the **Permissions** menu, you can set access authorisations for various data points (such as microphone, camera) used in an application. You can change permissions that have already been granted here. You can set permissions either for individual data points or for certain applications or websites.

- ▶ Select **Requests** or **Apps/websites**.
- ▶ Make the required settings for the permissions.





Bluetooth®


INFORMATION ABOUT BLUETOOTH®

Bluetooth® technology is a standard for short-range wireless data transfer up to approximately 10 m.

YOU CAN USE BLUETOOTH® TO CONNECT YOUR MOBILE PHONE TO THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND USE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Hands-free system with access to the following options:
 - Contacts (→ page 578)
 - Call lists (→ page 581)
 - Text messages (→ page 581)
- Internet connection (→ page 609)

Bluetooth® is a registered trademark of Bluetooth Special Interest Group (SIG) Inc.

 Internet connection via Bluetooth® is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING BLUETOOTH®

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth

 Activate or deactivate **Bluetooth**.

Wi-Fi

WI-FI CONNECTION OVERVIEW

You can use Wi-Fi to set up a connection to the Internet or to external network devices.

 The availability of the function is dependent on the country.

GENERALLY, TWO TYPES OF WI-FI CONNECTION ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Using the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot** (→ page 503)
The vehicle's multimedia system serves as a Wi-Fi hotspot for mobile communication devices, such as smartphones or tablet PCs, for example.
- **Using a mobile communication device as a Wi-Fi hotspot (tethering)** (→ page 611)
An external Wi-Fi hotspot is accessed for the Internet connection of the vehicle's multimedia system.

SWITCHING WI-FI ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth


 Select **Wi-Fi**.

The controller is to the right: Wi-Fi is switched on.

When Wi-Fi is switched on, you can connect the multimedia system with external hotspots or make it available as a hotspot for external devices.

When Wi-Fi is switched off, it is not possible to establish a hotspot connection.




-  Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.


USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AS A WI-FI HOTSPOT


Requirements:

- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

The connection types shown depend on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

-  The data volume of the vehicle or an already connected tethering device is used for the data connection.
 Data volume for the vehicle: depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes me Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.
 If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

-  Some functions may first need to be activated on the device being connected. More detailed information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

-  The use of the vehicle data tariff by external devices is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

 >> **Settings** >> **System** >> **Internet and Bluetooth**

- Select **MBUX hotspot**.
- Select one of the following connection options.

CONNECTING USING A QR CODE

Requirement: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the device being connected.

Alternatively: the device being connected has an integrated QR code scanner (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

- Scan the QR code shown.
The WLAN connection is established.

CONNECTING USING A SECURITY KEY

- Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the **MBUX XXXXX** network name.
- Enter the security key which is shown in the central display on the device to be connected.
- Confirm the entry.



GENERATING A NEW SECURITY KEY

- ▶ Select the [Generate new security key](#) option in the [MBUX hotspot](#) menu.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with [Yes](#).
- ▶ A new security key is generated.

A connection will be established with the newly created security key.

- i** When a new security key is generated, all existing WLAN connections are then disconnected. If the WLAN connections are re-established, the new security key must be entered.

System language

NOTES ON THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

This function allows you to determine the language for the menus and navigation announcements. The selected language affects the characters available for entry. The navigation announcements are not available in all languages. If a language is not available, the navigation announcements will be in English.

SETTING THE LANGUAGE

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE SYSTEM LANGUAGE

A list of the available system languages is shown.

- ▶ Select a language.
- ▶ The system language is switched to the selected language.

Setting the distance unit

Multimedia system:



- i** This function is not available in all countries.

- ▶ Select a unit for the distance.
- ▶ Activate [Additional speedometer](#) for an additional display in the driver display.

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE SYSTEM PIN

- ▶ Select [Set PIN](#).
- ▶ Enter a four-digit system PIN.
- ▶ Enter the four-digit system PIN again.
- ▶ If both system PINs match, then the system PIN protection is active.

CHANGING THE SYSTEM PIN

- ▶ Select [Change settings](#).
- ▶ Enter the current system PIN.
- ▶ Select [Change PIN](#).
- ▶ Set a new system PIN.





ACTIVATING SYSTEM PIN PROTECTION FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES

- ▶ Select [Protect software updates](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Software update


INFORMATION ON SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates keep your vehicle and the related systems up-to-date and prevent security flaws.

Software updates are available online for vehicle components such as control units, convenience systems, locking and safety systems, driver assistance systems, suspension and drive systems as well as for the MBUX multimedia system. Software updates are available via the communication module or a Wi-Fi connection to an external hotspot.

The navigation maps are also updated via updates from external storage media (e.g. USB flash drive).

Install available software updates regularly. Otherwise the security of your MBUX multimedia system and individual vehicle components cannot be ensured.

-  Software updates can be protected with a system PIN. Further information about the system PIN (→ page 504).





Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>.


CARRYING OUT SOFTWARE UPDATES


Requirements

FOR SOFTWARE UPDATES VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE AND WI-FI:

- Your vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account (→ page 599).
- Software updates without Mercedes me user account: The [Allow software updates](#) option is activated in the [Software update](#) menu.
- For software updates via the communication module: an Internet connection exists via the communication module (→ page 610).
- For software updates via Wi-Fi: a connection to an external Wi-Fi hotspot exists (→ page 611).

-  Depending on the software update, this is started via the  communication module,  Wi-Fi or an  external storage medium.

-  Online software updates cannot be performed via external Wi-Fi hotspots that are encrypted via TKIP.

-  If the Wi-Fi hotspot requires logging in via the browser, once the connection is successfully established the browser will open in order to start the update. To start the download follow the instructions in the browser.





Multimedia system:



STARTING A MAP UPDATE FROM AN EXTERNAL STORAGE MEDIUM

- ▶ Connect the storage medium with the vehicle via a media interface.
A message about an available map update appears on the central display.
- ▶ Select the message.
- ▶ Select **Start**.
The map update is started.

STARTING THE SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

If the **Automatic online update** option is active, available software updates are downloaded and installed automatically. Activate the option in order to always keep your vehicle up-to-date and avoid security flaws.

- ▶ Select **Automatic online update**.
The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

If the option is deactivated, you will be informed of new software updates once. The updates are available for downloading for a limited period of time.

- ▶ Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ▶ Start the update.
The software update is downloaded and installed automatically.

STARTING A SOFTWARE UPDATE VIA WI-FI

Some software updates require an additional connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot. The connection to an external hotspot can be established when the software update is started.

- ▶ Select an update from the list of available updates.
- ▶ Start the update.
- ▶ Establish the connection to a Wi-Fi hotspot.
The update is downloaded and installed automatically.

For software updates requiring a safe vehicle status: when the last installation step is reached, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off. Follow the step-by-step instructions on the central display to complete the installation.

There are software updates that can only be installed when the vehicle is safely parked, there are no more people in the vehicle and the vehicle is locked.

INSTALLING SOFTWARE UPDATES

Software updates are installed automatically after they are downloaded. As soon as the software update has been completed, a message appears in the central display. It may be necessary to restart the MBUX multimedia system.

Some software updates require a safe vehicle status for the installation to be completed. They can only be carried out in a safely parked vehicle with the vehicle switched off. If this is necessary, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.

- ▶ Follow the instructions on the central display.

For some software updates, you can set a time for installation. The installation is carried out automatically at the scheduled time. You do not need to be in the vehicle during installation. Note that the planned installation is cancelled as soon as the vehicle door is opened.

If an installation is available where you can set the time, a message appears on the central display after the vehicle is switched off.



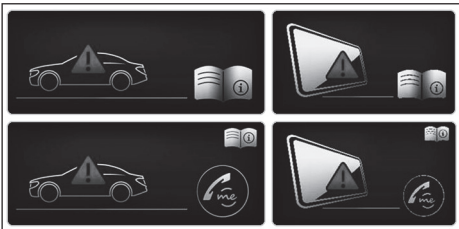


- ▶ Follow the instructions on the central display.

The vehicle cannot be used while these software updates are being installed. Make sure that no persons or animals are in the path of your vehicle. Events stored in the vehicle's control units can be overwritten.

AVAILABILITY OF THE DRIVER AND CENTRAL DISPLAY

During the installation of software updates, it is not possible to use the vehicle, driver display and central display. You may receive the following display messages when an installation is running:



- ❗ The display message does not appear every time a software update is installed.

In rare cases, an error can occur during the installation. The multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version.

If it is not possible to restore the previous version, the display message shown above appears every time the vehicle is started.

FAILURE OF THE DRIVER DISPLAY:

If the driver display fails or there is a malfunction, you may not recognise limitations in the functions of systems relevant to safety or the speed display, for example. This may impair the operating safety of the vehicle. Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

(→ page 820)

Further information about software updates can be found at <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

FAILURE OF THE CENTRAL DISPLAY:

If the central display fails or the display message shown above is shown continuously, several systems such as the reversing camera, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC or climate control are no longer available. Drive on carefully and consult a specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)



WARNING

Risk of accident due to failure of central display functions

While the multimedia system is reset, its functions, such as the reversing camera, are not available.



Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle is stationary.





Multimedia system:

Home >> Settings >> System >> Reset

WHEN RESETTING THE SYSTEM, PERSONAL DATA AND SETTINGS ARE DELETED, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Connected devices
- Individual user profiles
- Biometric data

i The data used and saved in the multimedia system by the driver assistance systems is deleted.

▶ Select **Reset**.

A query appears asking if the system should really be reset.

▶ Select **Yes**.

The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. The multimedia system is restarted after the system reset.


i Due to data protection, as well as the function of individual driving systems and driving safety systems, it is a requirement to carry out a complete system reset before selling the vehicle or transferring it to a third party, or after use as a hire car.





< AMG TRACK PACE

Function of AMG TRACK PACE

 This function is an on-demand feature (→ page 100).

With AMG TRACK PACE, the driving characteristics on race tracks can be analysed and optimised. You can drive previously saved race tracks (e.g. Hockenheimring), or record and save new tracks. The driven lap times are stored for every track. These can be analysed and compared to other lap times to achieve the best possible race results. Additionally, acceleration and braking procedures can be measured and stored.

Note: Use AMG TRACK PACE only on closed-off routes outside the public traffic area. Adapt your driving style to your personal performance and environmental conditions. As the driver, you are solely responsible for driving your vehicle. Park your vehicle safely before operating the application.



Setting Track Race

Multimedia system:

 TRACK PACE  Track Race

RECORDING A NEW TRACK

 Select  New track .

 At the desired starting point, select  Start recording.
The track recording starts at this point.


During track recording, sectors can be set to subdivide the track.

 Select  Set sector.

 To finish track recording, select  Stop recording or cross the starting line again.

 Confirm the prompt with Yes.

 Select the weather.

 The temperature is determined automatically.

 Enter a name.

 Press  to confirm.

The track is saved under the name you entered.

SEARCHING BY TRACK NAME

 Select  Search .



 Enter the track name.

Tracks with the searched name are displayed.









MEASURING THE TIME ON THE SAVED TRACK

- ▶  Select **All tracks**.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ If you are already at the starting line, select **Start timing**.

or

- ▶ Select **Navigate to** to be navigated to the starting line. Timekeeping begins automatically when the starting line has been crossed.



 Selecting  enables you to switch to the AR view of the track. Selecting  also allows you to switch to the telemetrics display.

- ▶ To end the timekeeping, select  **End timekeeping**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **OK**.
- ▶ Select the weather.
- ▶ Select **Yes** to save the times recorded for this track.

FADE IN DISPLAYS DURING TRACK RACE



THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS CAN BE SUPERIMPOSED:

- Tyre temperature
- Miniature map
- Sector overview
- Engine data
- G-force display

- Lap overview
- ▶ Select  **Start timing**.
 - ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Drag the desired display from the grid to the left or right edge of the central display. The displays are shown during Track Race.

Selecting  on the active display deactivates it.

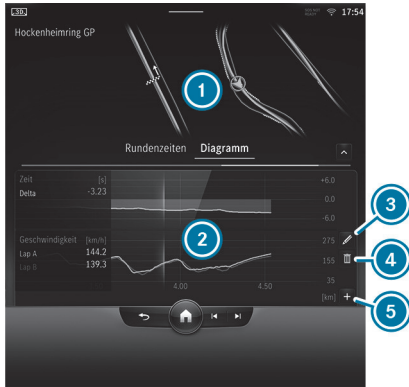
DISPLAYING THE ANALYSIS

- ▶  Select **All tracks**. An overview of all the driven tracks appears.
 - ▶ Select a track.
 - ▶ Select a session.
- THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE DISPLAYED:**
- lap and sector times
 - average and maximum permissible speed
 - driver
 - vehicle
 - date
 - Weather
- ▶ Select **Add recording** to use a different session as a reference value.
 - ▶ Select  in order to return to the overview.
 - ▶ Select **Diagram**.





- ▶ Set the desired parameters.
The analysis is displayed.





- ① Lap overview
- ② Parameter overview
- ③ Editing parameters
- ④ Deleting parameters
- ⑤ Adding a new parameter

i THE FOLLOWING VALUES CAN BE SET FOR PARAMETERS, FOR EXAMPLE:



- speed
- longitudinal/lateral acceleration
- steering angle
- engine speed
- engine oil/tyre temperature

Based on the analysis, you can check and optimise driving characteristics for any position on the track.


EXPORTING TRACKS (USB)

- ▶ Select  **Tracks** .
An overview of all saved tracks appears.
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options  of the desired track.
- ▶ Select **Export track to...**
The selected track can be exported to a USB storage device connected to the vehicle.

EDITING TRACKS AND RECORDINGS

- ▶ Select  **Tracks** .
- ▶ Select the desired track.
- ▶ Select options  of the desired track.
- ▶ Select **Rename** or **Delete**.

or

- ▶ Select a track.
- ▶ Highlight the desired recording.
- ▶ Select  options.
- ▶ Select **Exporting to...** or **Delete**.






Setting Drag Race

Multimedia system:


 **TRACK PACE**  **Drag Race**

MEASURING ACCELERATION

- ▶ Select  **Drag race options**.
- ▶ Select **Acceleration**.
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select **Automatic**.
Measurement begins as soon as the specified starting speed has been reached.
- ▶ Set a target speed.
Measurement stops as soon as the specified target speed has been reached.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.


QUARTER MILE RACE

- ▶ Select  **Drag race options**.
- ▶ Select **Quarter-mile**.
- ▶ Set a target distance.
Measurement stops as soon as the specified target distance has been reached.

- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
Measurement begins when the vehicle accelerates. Timing runs until the target distance or a maximum of one mile has been travelled.

Measurement can be stopped early by interrupting the acceleration procedure.

MEASURING BRAKING


- ▶  **Drag Race options**
- ▶ Select **Braking**.
- ▶ Set a starting speed or select **Automatic**.
- ▶ Start off and begin the measurement.
- ▶ Brake to a stop.
Measurement is incremental, in steps of 10 km/h to a stop. If the braking procedure is started e.g. at a speed of 157 km/h, measurement starts as soon as 150 km/h has been reached

STORING AND CALLING UP MEASURED VALUES

If measurement is completed or cancelled, a prompt appears asking whether the measurement should be saved.

- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **OK** to save.

CALLING UP SAVED MEASUREMENTS

- ▶  Select **History**.
- ▶ Select **Acceleration**, **Quarter-mile** or **Braking**.
- ▶ Select a measurement.
The desired measurement is displayed in detail.

or

- ▶ Delete a measurement.





Calling up the telemetry display

Multimedia system:

 TRACK PACE  Telemetry

The telemetry display shows current vehicle data as a digital value and as a diagram. Up to four parameters can be selected that are to be shown in the display.

FOR EXAMPLE:

- engine speed
- wheel angle
- speed
- steering angle

 Set the desired parameters.

 Set the time.

The set parameters are evaluated in the diagram for the time set.

Configuring AMG TRACK PACE

Requirements:

To connect a mobile device to the TRACK PACE app:

- the TRACK PACE app is installed on the mobile device.
- The mobile device is connected to the multimedia system via Wi-Fi (→ page 502).

Multimedia system:

 TRACK PACE  

CONNECTING A MOBILE DEVICE VIA THE TRACK PACE APP

The TRACK PACE app makes it possible to record videos and to synchronise them with stored tracks.

- ▶ Select **TRACK PACE App**.
- ▶ Select **Authorise new device**.
- ▶ Start the TRACK PACE app on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select **Continue** and confirm the authorisation prompt.
A four-digit code is shown on the central display.
- ▶ Enter the code on the smartphone.
The device is authorised.

DE-AUTHORISING THE MOBILE DEVICE


- ▶ Select **TRACK PACE App**.
- ▶ Select a device.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.
The device is de-authorised.


SETTING THE TRACK PACE READOUT ON THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY AND DRIVER DISPLAY

- ▶ Select **IC and HUD contents**.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the desired contents.
The content on the head-up display and driver display is adjusted.





 Further information on the head-up display (→ page 455).

 Further information on the driver display (→ page 441).

SETTING ACOUSTIC FEEDBACK

- ▶ Select [Acoustic feedback](#).
A scale with values from 0 to 10 is shown.
- ▶ Select a setting.

SHOW STATISTICS

- ▶ Select [TRACK PACE statistics](#).
Statistics on the current user profile are displayed.

THE FOLLOWING DATA ARE DISPLAYED:

- driving time
- distance driven
- tracks recorded
- track races recorded
- laps recorded
- drag races recorded
- maximum speed

ACTIVATING THE AMBIENT LIGHT

If this function is active, the vehicle interior is lit in red or green depending on delta time.

- ▶ Select [Ambient light](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

SETTING THE DASH CAM

If the vehicle is equipped with a dash cam, it can be used in AMG TRACK PACE.

- ▶ Select [Dashcam](#).
- ▶ Select [Track Race](#) or [Drag Race](#) and activate [Activate recording](#).
- ▶ You can set which overlay is to be used in the recorded video under [Video overlay contents](#).





< Plug-in hybrid settings


Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:



SETTING THE CHARGING PROGRAMME

- ▶ Select [Home](#), [Work](#) or [Standard](#).

 The standard charging programme is automatically activated when the vehicle is switched on or off.

UNLOCKING THE CHARGING CABLE (MODE 3 OR 4)

When the function is active, the charging cable is unlocked when the maximum state of charge is reached.

- ▶ Select [Home](#) or [Work](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Unlock charging cable](#).

ACTIVATING OR DEACTIVATING LOCATION-BASED CHARGING

- ▶ Select [Charging program, home](#) or [Charging program, work](#).
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Select based on location](#).

When the function is activated, the vehicle's current position is saved as one of the selected options. When the address is reached again, a brief query appears as to whether the respective charging programme should be selected.

SETTING THE DEPARTURE TIME

The set departure times are used for pre-entry climate control of the vehicle.

Mercedes-AMG vehicles: the prediction for the remaining range and the maximum state of charge are not displayed.

- ▶ Select [Next departure time](#).

THE FOLLOWING CHARGING TIMES CAN BE SELECTED:

- individual charging times
- a [Week profile](#)

SETTING AN INDIVIDUAL DEPARTURE TIME

- ▶ Select [Add new time](#) and set the desired departure time.

or

- ▶ Select  and adapt an existing departure time.

SETTING REPEAT DAYS

- ▶ Select [Add new time](#) and set the desired departure time.

- ▶ Mark the relevant weekdays for which the departure time should apply and confirm with .

or

- ▶ Select  and edit existing repeat days.





SETTING THE MAXIMUM STATE OF CHARGE

- ▶ Select [Maximum charge state](#).
- ▶ Set the desired percentage.
The high-voltage battery is charged up to the set percentage as a maximum.

The percentage can be set in increments of 10 %.

As soon as the maximum state of charge is reached, a notification is shown on the central display that the charging process is complete and the journey may be continued. The maximum state of charge can be saved in the Home and Work charging programmes. In the Standard charging programme, the setting is automatically reset to a state of charge of 100 % after the vehicle is switched on or off.

Overview of the energy flow display in the multimedia system

The active components of the hybrid system are highlighted on the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in colour.

THE COMPONENTS DISPLAYED ARE:

- State of charge of the high-voltage battery
- Combustion engine
- Energy flow

- High-voltage battery

THE ENERGY FLOW IS SHOWN IN DIFFERENT COLOURS DEPENDING ON THE OPERATING STATUS:

- **White:** constant energy flow
- **Red:** high energy flow (boost effect)
- **Green:** low-emission energy flow in the case of recuperation, electric mode and charging the high-voltage battery





< Emotion Tour

Overview of Emotion Tour in the MBUX multimedia system


In the [Emotion Tour](#) menu, routes can be recorded and reviewed, as well as saved for later reuse or sharing with other users. The function allows you to navigate along an emotional route on public roads and record it. These routes can be driven again and the journey recorded again in the process. In addition to vehicle data, a video can also be recorded if the appropriate vehicle equipment is available. The self-recorded routes from [Emotion Tour](#) can be shared to make them available to other users.

ROUTES

In the [Routes](#) tab you can record and drive along your own routes, as well as call up downloaded routes.

EXPLORE

The [Explore](#) tab is used to download nearby routes from the community, as well as to calculate routes or explore the surroundings and have destinations suggested to you.



 Further information on using the [Routes](#) and [Explore](#) tabs (→ page 517).

Operating Emotion Tour Routes in the MBUX multimedia system

Multimedia system:

   [Emotion Tour](#)  [My routes](#)

CREATING YOUR OWN ROUTE


- ▶ Select .
- The recording is started and the [Active recording](#) tab is displayed while driving. In addition, the [EMOTION TOUR](#) widget is displayed in the navigation.
- ▶ When the route is completed, select .
- ▶ Enter a route name.
- ▶ Confirm with [Save tour](#).
- The route is saved.

CALLING UP DOWNLOADED ROUTES



- ▶ Select a route from [My routes](#).
- ▶ Select [Let's go](#) to start recording and navigation.
- A new recording for the selected route is started.





-  If the vehicle is too far from the start point of the route, it can either navigate to the start or to the next possible logical way-point of the route. Further information on navigation: (→ page 523).

DELETING ROUTES



-  Select a route in the carousel and keep it pressed.
-  Select [Delete route](#).
- The route is deleted.

Operating Emotion Tour Explore in the MBUX multimedia system




Multimedia system:




CALLING UP AND DOWNLOADING ROUTES



-  Select a route from the carousel.
Select [Save in EMOTION TOUR](#). The tour will be downloaded and saved in [My routes](#).
-  Select [Let's go](#) to start recording and navigation.
A new recording for the selected route is started.

CALCULATING TOUR

-  Select the first tile from the carousel.
-  Enter the [Start](#) point and [Destination](#).
-  Select [Next](#).

-  Select the category shown.
A route is displayed that can then be saved. Alternatively, it can be deleted using [Back](#).

DISCOVER THE SURROUNDINGS

-  Select the second tile from the carousel.
-  Select the category shown.
A route is displayed that can then be saved. Alternatively, it can be deleted using [Back](#).






< Fit & Healthy

Setting ENERGIZING seat kinetics

Requirements:

 These functions are available only for fully electric seats with a memory function.

Multimedia system:

   **Comfort**  **Seat**

 Select **Seat kinetics**.

ENERGIZING seat kinetics can support back health by changing the seat position during a journey. This involves repeatedly stressing and relieving the muscles and joints by means of minor movements of the cushion and backrest.

STARTING SEAT KINETICS

 Select  for the desired seat.

The programme will run for the set duration.

CONFIGURING SEAT KINETICS

 Select  for the desired seat.

 Select **Backrest**, **Backrest & seat surface** or **Seat surface**.

 Select the desired duration for the selected seat.


Vehicles with multicontour seats:

In addition to the seat backrest and seat cushion, the lumbar support can be activated for the function.

 Activate or deactivate **Including lumbar**.

ENERGIZING COMFORT

OVERVIEW OF ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMMES

 Note that the available programmes and the associated functions depend on your vehicle equipment. Depending on your equipment, fewer functions may be available.

PROGRAMME OVERVIEW

- **Refresh:** Can have a refreshing effect with short, cool puffs of air. The seat is ventilated, the vehicle interior is illuminated with cool colours and the programme is completed with appropriate sound.
- **Warmth:** Can increase the comfort level of the vehicle occupants. Seat and steering wheel heating provide soothing warmth. The programme is completed with unobtrusive sound and warm colours.
- **Vitality:** Can counteract diminishing attentiveness in monotonous driving situations. The activating stimulation of the vehicle occupants is carried out with invigorating sound, activating light and a vitalising massage.





- **Joy:** Can promote a positive mood in the vehicle occupants as well as mental regeneration. This results from the activation of a massage programme, friendly sound and illumination with suitable colours.
- **Well-being:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. This is achieved through a relaxing massage programme, friendly light and calming sound.
- **Forest Glade:** Can have a calming and soothing effect on the vehicle occupants thanks to the acoustics of the forest. The ambience is supported by a suitable animation, colours and sound.
- **Sounds of the Sea:** Can contribute to calming the vehicle occupants. The acoustics of wave sounds and seagulls in combination with other vehicle functions create a relaxing seashore atmosphere.
- **Summer Rain:** Can help relax the vehicle occupants. The relaxing effect of a rain shower can be experienced via acoustics and other vehicle functions inside the vehicle.

STARTING THE ENERGIZING COMFORT PROGRAMME



Requirements:


- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



STARTING AND STOPPING A PROGRAMME

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.
- ▶ Select  to stop the programme.

 If, during an active programme, a function requirement is no longer met, a corresponding message appears. The active programme is cancelled.

CONFIGURING A PROGRAMME

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Switch the functions included in the programme on or off.

SETTING THE DURATION

- ▶ Select a programme.
- ▶ Select [Settings](#).
- ▶ Select the desired duration.

ENERGIZING COACH

FUNCTION OF THE ENERGIZING COACH

REQUIREMENTS:

- The [ENERGIZING COACH](#) service is activated in the Mercedes me portal or the Mercedes me App.
- The Mercedes me ENERGIZING app is installed on the mobile phone to use the service.

With ENERGIZING COACH you can evaluate the driving and driver situation. Depending on the situation, it offers recommendations for the start of an appropriate ENERGIZING COMFORT programme.





THE FOLLOWING PROGRAMMES COULD BE SUGGESTED:

- **Vitality**
As an activating programme in monotonous driving situations or for long journey times, for example
Information on the vitality program see (→ page 519).
- **Joy**
As a balancing programme in demanding driving situations
Information on the Joy programme see (→ page 519).
- **Refresh**
As a refreshing programme when temperatures rise
Information on the Refresh programme; see (→ page 519).
- **Warmth**
As a warming programme when temperatures drop
Information on the Warmth programme; see (→ page 519).

By connecting a Garmin fitness tracker, for example the Garmin vívoactive® 3, additional information can be entered into the evaluation for the recommendation of an ENERGIZING COMFORT programme. The additional information includes the stress level, that is calculated by the fitness tracker. The stress level is based primarily on the pulse rate.


REQUIREMENTS FOR THE INTEGRATION OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION VIA A GARMIN FITNESS TRACKER:

- Your fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account.

If you wear your Garmin fitness tracker at night also, the sleep data is included in the evaluation of the ENERGIZING COACH.

REQUIREMENT FOR THE INTEGRATION OF THE SLEEP DATA:

- The Garmin fitness tracker is synchronised with the Garmin account before the beginning of the journey.

 If ATTENTION ASSIST determines an excessive lack of attention, ENERGIZING COACH makes no further suggestions. Further information about ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 367).


CALLING UP THE ENERGIZING COACH DISPLAY

Requirements:

- The fitness tracker is connected with your Garmin account.
- Your Garmin account is connected with your Mercedes me user account in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.
- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 568).
- You are logged in with your Mercedes me profile both in the vehicle and in the Mercedes me ENERGIZING app.

Multimedia system:


   Apps  ENERGIZING COACH

 Your current pulse as well as an evaluation of your pulse for the last 30 minutes driving time are shown.

A corresponding fault message is shown if there is no mobile phone connected or no pulse can be sent to the system for an extended period.





 Only pulse values in the range of 30 - 140 (possibly 150) bpm are shown on the central display. The pulse values have no medical validity but are only informative in nature and are therefore also not required to be accurate.






< Navigation and traffic

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:



- Alternatively, press the  button on the steering wheel on the right (→ page 478).

The zero layer with the digital map is displayed.

Navigation overview

DIGITAL MAP




- 1 Navigation module (reduced view)
Route guidance active:

The navigation module shows the information relevant to the route in the zoomed-out view, e.g. the destination or a traffic delay

 Ends the current route guidance

Tapping opens the navigation module in the expanded view with the [Route](#) (→ page 536)

- 2 Enters a destination
- 3 Searches for a parking space
- 4 Sets map orientation  and map type
- 5 Current vehicle position (vehicle symbol or arrow)
- 6 Display area with entertainment sources, phone, active applications and suggestions
- 7 Navigation window shows the next manoeuvre (zoomed out view) or the route monitor (zoomed in view)

Route guidance active: route monitor shows, e.g. route sections, upcoming driving manoeuvres with lane recommendations, destination, traffic delays, 3D images at motorway exits, online content

 Switches off navigation announcements


 Switches on navigation announcements

PRESSING 4 SEVERAL TIMES CHANGES THE MAP ORIENTATION IN THIS ORDER:

- 2D and to the north
- 2D and in the direction of travel
- 3D and in the direction of travel
- Map with complete route






-  If the map is moved, the map switches between 3D direction of travel and 2D north orientation.

THE FOLLOWING MAP TYPES ARE AVAILABLE:

- Daytime display
- Night-time display
- Satellite map

-  If you notice a problem with the digital map you can report this under <https://mapfeedback.here.com/#/report>.

Destination entry

NOTES ON DESTINATION ENTRY



WARNING

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.



Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.



If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

ENTERING A POI OR ADDRESS

Requirements:

- **For the online search:**
 - There is an Internet connection.
 - Mercedes me connect is available.
 - You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
 - The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the terms of use.
 - Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

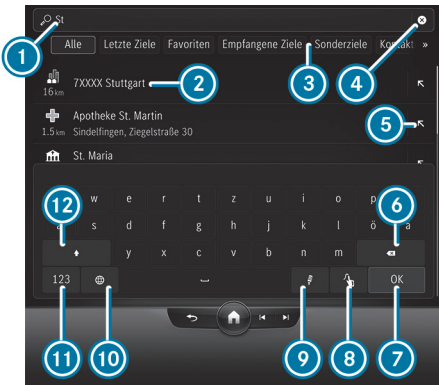




- The service is available and has been activated.

i If Online Search is not available, the search is performed using the data of the digital map.

Multimedia system:



Example: entering a POI or address

- 1 Input line with current entry
- 2 Search result
- 3 Selects destination search, displays further destination searches with double arrow
- 4 Deletes an entry
- 5 Adopts the search result in the input line and continues the search
- 6 Deletes the last character entered
- 7 Hides the keypad
- 8 Switches to handwriting recognition (→ page 491)
- 9 Starts the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 462)

- 10 Sets the written language
- 11 Switches to digits and special characters
- 12 Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters

▶ Enter a destination. The entries can be made in any order.
The search results are displayed in a list.

i Online search results for POIs may contain additional information, for example opening times and ratings. The information is provided by an online map service.
This online function is not available in all countries.

THE FOLLOWING ENTRIES CAN BE MADE, FOR EXAMPLE IN 1:

- Town, street, house number or street, town
- Postcode
- POI name or POI category, e.g. [Restaurants](#)
- Town, POI name
- Contact name
- Geo-coordinates (→ page 528)
- Three-word addresses from what3words (→ page 528)

Entering three-word addresses is possible in the online search .

▶ Hide the keyboard with **OK**.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

The following menu shows the selected destination with the address information and a corresponding map section.

The menu enables the route to be calculated.





SELECTING A DESTINATION SUGGESTION

Requirements:

- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on .
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.



Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select [Suggestions](#).

or

- ▶ Select a destination suggestion directly on the Zero Layer (→ page 473).
The route is calculated in the following menu.

 If [Suggestions](#) has been selected, a menu is available via . The menu offers settings for the suggestions and memory functions.

 [Managing destination suggestions](#) (→ page 546).

SELECTING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS


Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Previous destinations](#).

- ▶ Select the destination.

- ▶ The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

 You can save a destination as a favourite (→ page 546).


SELECTING A POI

Requirements:

- **For use of personal POIs:** a USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- Personal POIs with the GPS Exchange format (.gpx) have been saved in the PersonalPOI folder on the USB device.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [POIs](#).
- ▶ Select one of the displayed quick-access categories, e.g.  .
- ▶ Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

or

- ▶ Select [All categories](#) or [Personal POIs](#) (see requirements).
- ▶ Select the category.
- ▶ Select the POI.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.





SETTING A SEARCH FILTER AFTER SELECTING A POI CATEGORY

THE PRESET SEARCH POSITION DEPENDS ON THE STATUS OF THE ROUTE GUIDANCE:

- If route guidance is not active, [In the vicinity](#) is searched.
- If route guidance is active, [Along the route](#) is searched.


- ▶ When the search results are displayed, select [Filter](#).
- ▶ Select the search position, e.g. [In the vicinity](#).
- ▶ If a route with intermediate destinations already exists and [Near destination](#) has been selected in the search filters, the destination is selected for the search.


or




- ▶ Select the desired travelling time to the point of interest.
- ▶ Select [Search results](#).

CONFIGURING CATEGORIES FOR QUICK ACCESS

THE CATEGORIES ARE DISPLAYED:

- As symbols after calling up the destination entry via 
- As a list after calling up [All categories](#)


These categories are shown as symbols after the destination entry is called up using .

- ▶ In the POI menu, select [All categories](#).
- ▶ Select  or  for a category.
- ▶ Tapping on  adds the category.


Tapping on  removes the category.

- ▶ Use  to change back.



The new categories are shown after the destination entry is called up the next time.

- ▶  If all available quick-access positions are full, select the category to be replaced.

CHANGING THE ORDER OF QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- ▶ Tap on the arrows next to the selected category. The arrows for the other categories are greyed out.
- ▶ Drag the category up or down.
- ▶ Select .

DELETING QUICK-ACCESS CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the POI menu, press and hold a category for quick access.
- ▶ Select  for the chosen category.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).
- ▶ Select .

CHANGING CATEGORIES FOR PERSONAL POIS

- ▶ Select [Personal POIs](#).
- ▶ Press on a category as long as is necessary until a menu appears.
- ▶ Select [Change name](#) and enter a name.





▶ Select **Change icon** and select a symbol.

▶ Select **Delete** and confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

SELECTING A CONTACT FOR DESTINATION ENTRY

Requirements:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 568).
- The contacts from the mobile phone have been downloaded .
- The contact has a navigable address.
- The address data can be located on the digital map.


Multimedia system:



▶ Enter a contact in the entry line.

▶ Select the address.

▶ The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

 Alternatively, after calling up the destination entry, you can enter the name of a contact in the search field.

ENTERING GEO-COORDINATES

Multimedia system:



▶ Enter the geo-coordinates as latitude and longitude.

EXAMPLES OF INPUT FORMATS:

- 47°58'11"N 7°57'25"E (degrees, minutes and seconds)


- 47.969722 7.956944 (decimal degrees)

▶ Confirm the entry.

▶ The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

ENTERING THE DESTINATION AS A THREE-WORD ADDRESS

Requirements:

- An active Internet connection is indicated in the status line on the central display with the  symbol.
- The online search is active.

Multimedia system:




▶ Enter the destination as a three-word address from what3words. The entry can be made with spaces between the words instead of dots. The search results are displayed.

▶ Select the destination in the list.

▶ The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

THE BRANDENBURG GATE HAS THIS LANGUAGE DEPENDENT THREE-WORD ADDRESS:

- German: tapfer.gebäude.verliehen
- English: that.lands.winning
- French: postaux.bobineur.ombrant

 Searching for a destination using three-word addresses is not possible in all countries and in all languages.



ALTERNATIVELY, USE THE FOLLOWING ENTRY OPTIONS:


- Entry in the global search (→ page 490)
- Voice navigation (→ page 462)

Example: during a telephone call you are given a 3-word address. After activating the MBUX voice assistant, say one of the following two voice commands:

- Navigate to tapfer gebäude verliehen
- Navigate to tapfer Punkt gebäude Punkt verliehen

WHAT3WORDS

Three-word addresses from what3words are an alternative addressing system for multilingual georeferencing of global locations with a resolution of three metres. Using this grid, locations on the Earth's surface are included which do not have a building address such as a street and house number, for example.

-  Three-word addresses are unique, easy to remember and suffice for most routine applications.

YOU CAN CONVERT ADDRESSES TO THREE-WORD ADDRESSES AND BACK AGAIN:

- At the website <https://what3words.com>
- In the what3words apps

SELECTING A DESTINATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 553).
- ▶ Press and hold on the map.
Available destinations are displayed.

or

- ▶ Briefly press on a POI symbol.
The POI is selected. If there are several POIs at this map position, a list appears.
- ▶ Select the destination in the [Selected objects](#) list.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.

SELECTING A DESTINATION FROM FAVOURITES

Requirements:

- Destinations are saved as favourites.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If required, a previous destination or a suggested destination can be stored as a favourite (→ page 546).
- ▶ Select [Favourites](#).
- ▶ Select a favourite.
The following menu enables the route to be calculated.






ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE ALREADY SET

- ▶ Select [Home](#) or [Work](#).
- The route is calculated in the following menu.

ADDRESSES FOR HOME AND WORK ARE NOT YET SET

- ▶ Select [Home](#) or [Work](#).
- The prompt [No "Home" address available. Set address now?](#) appears, for example.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#).
- ▶ Search for or select the address.
- ▶ Select [Save](#).

DELETING FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select  for a favourite.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Delete all](#).
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
- When all the favourites have been deleted, [Add favourite](#) is available, for example.

SELECTING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

Requirements:


- There is an Internet connection for receiving external destinations.
- A destination has been sent to the vehicle.
- Destinations have been shared from another seat in the vehicle.

Multimedia system:



The vehicle can receive destinations from services or apps. You will be informed when a destination is received.

- ▶ Select [Received destinations](#).
- ▶ Select a destination.
- The route is calculated in the following menu.

 You can save a received destination in the favourites (→ page 546).

DELETING RECEIVED DESTINATIONS

- ▶ Delete a destination with .

or

- ▶ Select [Delete all](#).





Route

CALCULATING A ROUTE



Example: detailed display

- ① Calls up alternative routes
- ② Calculates the route and starts route guidance
- ③ Selects a point of interest in the vicinity of the destination
- ④ Three-word address from what3words

i If the destination is located in a multi-storey car park, for example, and corresponding data is available, the parking levels are displayed.

After selection of ② the route is recalculated.

- ▶ Select one of the options.

CALLING UP ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

- ▶ Select **Routes**.

- ▶ Select an alternative route.

STARTING ROUTE GUIDANCE

- ▶ Select  **Let's go!**

CALLING UP THE DETAILED DISPLAY WITH DESTINATION ADDRESS

- ▶ Pull the bar above ② upwards.
Depending on the destination selection and availability, online content, for example ratings, prices and weather information, is shown.
If the destination is in a different time zone, a message is displayed.

- ▶ **To share a destination:** select  **Share**.

This option allows you to scan the displayed QR code.

- ▶ **To save a destination as a favourite:** select  **Favourite** and then an option.

- ▶ **To call up an Internet address:** if a web address is available, select **www**.

- ▶ **To call the destination:** if a telephone number is available, select **Call**.

SEARCHING FOR POIS IN THE VICINITY OF THE DESTINATION SHOWN

- ▶ Select **In the vicinity**.
- ▶ Search using categories, enter a search entry or search for a personal POI (→ page 526).

ADDING AN INTERMEDIATE DESTINATION TO THE EXISTING ROUTE OR STARTING A NEW ROUTE GUIDANCE

- ▶ Select  **Add**.

The selected destination address is set as the next intermediate destination. Route guidance begins.

- ▶ **There are already four intermediate destinations:** confirm the prompt with **Yes** and select an intermediate destinations in the route overview



(→ page 536), that should be overwritten with the new intermediate destination.

or

▶ Select  **Replace**.

The selected destination address is set as a new destination. Route guidance begins.

 IF YOU CALL UP THE MENU DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE, MORE OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:


- To change the order of destinations, select **Move** (→ page 537).
- To delete the destination, select **Delete** (→ page 537).
- To cancel route guidance, select **Cancel route guidance**.

PAYING FOR THE CHARGING PROCESS ON A ROUTE WITH MERCEDES ME CHARGE (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Requirements:

- The Mercedes me Charge service is available and subscribed to in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The services "Navigation with Electric Intelligence", "Display of charging stations" and "Mercedes me Charge" are activated.
- **To select a charging station:** the **Schedule charging stops** option is switched on in the multimedia system.
- **For authentication at the charging station:** after activation in the Mercedes me Portal, you have concluded a charging contract with your payment details with the respective contractual partners.

- **For authentication using the app:** the Mercedes me App is installed on the external device, e.g. tablet or smartphone.
- For charging stations without remote access, you have purchased an RFID card for the contracting partner.


 This function is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

   **Navigation**

 OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- Read the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 331).
- **Before selection of a charging station:** the data for the charging stations is based on the online content available from the respective third-party provider.
- Observe the local information and conditions.

 With the Plug-and-Charge charging function of Mercedes me Charge, you can charge the vehicle at public Plug-and-Charge-enabled charging stations. The charging process starts immediately when the charging cable is plugged into the charging station. No further authentication is required. Communication between the vehicle and the charging station takes place directly via the charging cable.
This charging function is not available in all countries.





▶ **To select a charging station:** tap on a symbol on the map for a charging station or on a group of symbols for several charging stations.


▶ If a group of symbols is selected, select the charging station from the list.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Name of the charging station operator
- Address of the charging station
- Plug with availability and information about charging power
- Opening times
- Name of the charging station
- Travel time and distance of the charging station from the vehicle
- Authentication method
- Contact information of the charging station operator
- General costs and charging costs
- Estimated charging costs and your available energy volumes, if available
- Display of available reviews and the ability to review with up to five stars
- Availability prognosis
- Information on green charging

Mercedes-Benz provides high-quality certificates of origin to ensure that an equivalent amount of electricity from renewable sources is fed into the grid for charging processes carried out via Mercedes me Charge.

▶ Calculate the route (→ page 531).


 If the function is available, the start/stop of the charging process can be selected.

▶ **To access a charging station remotely (start/stop):** select a charging station in the map menu of the app or the MBUX multimedia system.

▶ Show the details using the widget (programme symbol).

▶ Select **Start charging process**.

The charging process starts. In addition, the payment agreement saved with the third-party provider is authorised.

 Remote access is not available for some charging stations. In this case use your RFID card to activate the charging process (if available).

▶ If required, enter the PIN for personalisation.

▶ Confirm the action.

▶ If required, select the connector ID from the list shown.

The selected charging cable connector is unlocked.

▶ Start the charging process.

The start of the charging process is shown.

▶ Select the **Stop charging process** display button in the app.

The charging process is ended.

Payment is processed automatically.

IF DATA FOR THIRD-PARTY PROVIDERS IS AVAILABLE, YOU WILL RECEIVE THIS INFORMATION:

- Overview of the charging process
- Estimated cost





- ⓘ There may be differences between the costs listed and the costs billed.

OVERVIEW OF THE RANGE DISPLAY SERVICE (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

REQUIREMENTS:

- The "Range on Map" service, which is subject to a charge, is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The [Range](#) option is switched on (→ page 558).

The fuel range (purple) and the electric range (white) are shown on the map as a closed line around the current vehicle position.

IN THE FOLLOWING CASES, THERE IS NO DISPLAY ON THE MAP:


- The overall range is very large.
- If the fuel level is less than 10 %.
- If the electric range of the vehicle is less than 6 km.

SELECTING A ROUTE TYPE

Multimedia system:



TAKING TRAFFIC INFORMATION FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- Select [Dynamic route guidance](#) .
- Select one of the options.

EXPLANATION OF THE OPTIONS:

- Automatic**
Traffic reports via Live Traffic Information are taken into account (→ page 546).

Live Traffic Information and FM home screen are not available in all countries.

- After asking**
A prompt appears when a new route is detected with a shorter journey time based on traffic reports. You can continue to use the current route or use the dynamic route instead (→ page 534).
- Off**
No traffic reports are taken into account for the route.

CALCULATING ALTERNATIVE ROUTES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate [Overview of route after start](#).
- ▶ Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

ACCEPTING A DETOUR RECOMMENDATION AFTER A PROMPT

Requirements:

- After asking** is switched on (→ page 534) in the [Dynamic route guidance](#) menu.
- Route guidance is active.
- There are traffic reports for the current route.

If a new route with a shorter driving time is determined, the current and new routes will be shown.

If another application is active, a notification is hidden.

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
- ▶ **To accept the new route:** select [Accept](#).
- ▶ **To maintain the current route:** select [Keep to current route](#).




SELECTING ROUTE OPTIONS

Multimedia system:




AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE SECTIONS, E.G. MOTORWAYS OR FERRIES

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the avoid option.
 - Avoid:** the option is activated. The route avoids motorways, for example.
 - Use:** the option is deactivated. The route takes motorways into consideration, for example.

 The selected route options cannot always be taken into account. Therefore, a route may include a ferry, for instance, even though the **Avoid ferries** avoid option is enabled. A message then appears and you will hear a corresponding message.

AVOIDING OR USING TOLL ROADS

The use of toll roads requires a usage fee (toll).

- ▶ Select **Toll roads** .
- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Avoid all**.
 - If the option is activated, the route avoids toll roads.
 - If the option is deactivated, the route takes toll roads into account.

or

- ▶ Select an option for **Payment by cash or card** or **Electronic billing**.
 - Avoid:** the route avoids toll roads with the selected method of payment.
 - Use:** the route takes into account roads that require a toll corresponding with the payment type selected.

AVOIDING OR USING ROADS REQUIRING A SPECIAL TOLL STICKER

A vignette allows for the use of a route network for a limited time period.

- ▶ Select **Avoid vignette roads** .

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Avoid all**.

or

- ▶ Switch individual countries on or off in the list.
 - Avoid:** the option is activated. The route avoids roads requiring a special toll sticker in the selected countries.
 - Use:** the option is deactivated. The route takes into account roads in the selected country which require you to pay a time-based fee (vignette).

 These route options are not available in every country.

AVOIDING AREAS

- ▶ Select **Avoid areas**  (→ page 555).

SELECTING NOTIFICATIONS FOR THE ROUTE

Requirements:

- **For an audible indication when approaching a personal POI:** the USB device contains personal POIs.
- The USB device is connected with the multimedia system.
- The category in which the personal POI belongs is activated.





Multimedia system:



SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Activate [Reduced messages](#).

If a driving instruction is available for a simple change in direction, you hear a brief announcement, e.g. "turn right in 200 m". The number of driving instructions along the route is minimised.

- ▶ Activate [Detailed messages](#).

If a driving instruction is available and there is a complex driving situation, you hear supplementary information, e.g. "In 200 m turn right and continue to follow the major road". Additional driving instructions are issued for the route, for example on turning major roads.

- ▶ Activate [Announce street names](#).

The name of the street into which the vehicle should turn is announced.

This option is not available in all countries and languages.

SWITCHING TRAFFIC ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Announce traffic warnings](#).

If available, traffic warnings are announced, e.g. before the end of traffic jams that pose a risk.

AUDIBLE INDICATION WHEN APPROACHING A PERSONAL POI

- ▶ Select [Personal POIs](#).

- ▶ Activate a category.

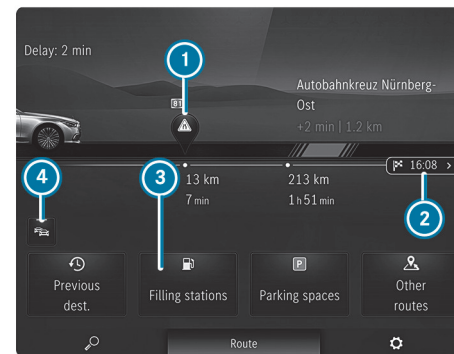
When approaching a personal POI in the selected category an audible indication will be issued.

DISPLAYING A ROUTE OVERVIEW

Requirements:

- A destination is entered.

Multimedia system:



Example: route guidance is active

- 1 Traffic event on the route
Distance from current vehicle position and remaining driving time
- 2 Destination
- 3 Searches for a filling station
- 4 Switches traffic information display on or off

When route guidance is active, the destination and entered intermediate destinations are shown.

DEPENDING ON THE ROUTE, TRAFFIC SITUATION AND AVAILABLE DATA, FURTHER INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Name, destination address



- Symbols for intermediate destination and destination
- Phone number (if available)
- Web address (if available)
- Traffic information

The route can include up to four intermediate destinations.

PLANNING ROUTES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Enter the intermediate destination (→ page 45).
After entering the destination and new calculation of the route, the route overview is shown again. The route contains a new intermediate destination.

i If there are already four intermediate destinations, delete an intermediate destination (→ page 537).

EDITING A ROUTE WITH INTERMEDIATE DESTINATIONS

Requirements:

- The destination and at least one intermediate destination have been entered.

Multimedia system:



CHANGING THE ORDER OF THE DESTINATIONS

- ▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.

- ▶ Move the destination with ◀ or ▶.
- ▶ Tap on .
The editing mode is ended.

DELETING A DESTINATION

- ▶ In the route overview, press and hold on a destination.
- ▶ Tap on .
The editing mode is ended.

DISPLAYING THE ROUTE LIST

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Tap on the navigation window **7** (→ page 523).



Example: route list

- 1** Upcoming manoeuvre with turning arrow, distance to manoeuvre, street number, street name

Switches off navigation announcements

Switches on navigation announcements





Including the following route sections on the route to the destination

- ② Current vehicle position

The route sections are displayed in the navigation window. The route list is updated during the journey.

- ① Motorway information shows the available service facilities. After selecting symbols, e.g. for car parks, service areas or motorway exits, the POI is adopted as an intermediate destination or destination.

- ▶ Swipe up or down.
- ▶ Select a route section.
The map section is displayed.
- ▶ **To return to vehicle position:** select [Current position](#).

SELECTING AN ALTERNATIVE ROUTE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- The [Overview of route after start](#) option is switched on (→ page 534).

Multimedia system:



Example: alternative routes

- ① Original route is highlighted
- ② Alternative routes with indication of the difference in driving time

- ① In ② a faster route may also be shown that is considerably longer.

THE FOLLOWING ROUTE INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED:

- Driving time
- Time of arrival
- Distance to the destination
- Avoid options based on the set route options
- Driving time saved or lost compared with the original route

- ▶ When the alternative routes have been calculated, display the route in the navigation window by swiping to the right or left.



CHANGING ROUTE TYPE

- ▶ Select **Filter**.
- ▶ Switching the route type on or off.


AVOIDING OR USING ROUTE OPTIONS

- ▶ Select **Filter**.
- ▶ Switch the route options on or off (→ page 535).
- ▶ Confirm the settings with **Finished**.
- ▶ **To start route guidance to the alternative route:** select **Start**.
- ▶ **To select an alternative route on the map:** touch any point on the alternative route.
The alternative route is highlighted.

ACTIVATING A COMMUTER ROUTE

Requirements:


- You have created a profile (→ page 482).
- The **Allow destination suggestions** option is switched on .
- The **Commuter route** option is switched on .
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show destination suggestions.
- Routes have been learned for these destination suggestions.
- Route guidance is active.

 This commuter route is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate **Commuter route**.
The navigation system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route.
For the daily commuter route, traffic incidents on the route are also reported when driving without active route guidance.
- ▶ **To select commuter route:** select **Start**.
Route guidance begins without spoken driving instructions.

 A commuter route is suggested even with delays on the route.

- ▶ **To delete a commuter route:** select .

STARTING THE AUTOMATIC SERVICE STATION SEARCH

Requirements



- ATTENTION ASSIST is activated (→ page 367).
- You are driving on a motorway.
- There are service stations along the route section ahead.

DRIVING SITUATION

- ▶ Confirm the notification.
The service station search starts. The available service stations along the route or in the vicinity of the vehicle's current position are displayed.
- ▶ Select a service station.





▶ Calculate the route with the service station as an  intermediate destination or as a  destination (→ page 531).

▶ **If there are already four intermediate destinations:** select **Yes** in the prompt.

The selected service station is entered in the route overview at position 1. Intermediate destination 4 is deleted. Route guidance begins.

STARTING AND EDITING A STORED ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device with stored routes is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 622).
- The route is stored in the "Routes" folder with the GPS Exchange data format (.gpx).

Multimedia system:



▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until **Stored routes** is displayed.

▶ Select **Stored routes**.

STARTING A SAVED ROUTE

▶ Select a route.

▶ Select **Start: route guidance at start** or **Start: current location**.

Route guidance begins.

RENAMING A ROUTE

▶ Press on a route until a menu is shown.

▶ Select **Rename**.

▶ Enter the name.

▶ Select **OK**.

RECORDING AND STORING A ROUTE

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 622).

Multimedia system:



▶ Press the double arrow in the destination input line until **Stored routes** is displayed.

▶ Select **Stored routes**.

STARTING RECORDING

▶ Select **Start recording**.

A white rectangle is displayed.

The route is stored on the USB device.

STOPPING RECORDING

▶ Press the white rectangle.

▶ Select **End recording**.





Route guidance

NOTES ON ROUTE GUIDANCE

WARNING

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Route guidance begins once a route has been calculated. The road and traffic rules and regulations always have priority over multimedia system driving instructions. Driving instructions are, for example navigation announcements, changes in direction and lane recommendations.

Changes in direction and lane recommendations are shown in the navigation window.

THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS AND FUNCTIONS ARE ALSO AVAILABLE IN THE NAVIGATION WINDOW, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Route list
- Destination information

- Traffic information, e.g. length of traffic jam, delay
- Motorway facilities
- Car park search
- Emergency corridors

If you do not follow the driving instructions or if you leave the calculated route, a new route is calculated automatically.

If, for example, the route is diverted or the direction of a one-way road has been reversed, driving instructions may deviate from the actual traffic situation.

Alternatives may be offered during route guidance, e.g. before passing a motorway exit road. The additional driving time for the journey along the motorway exit is shown.

For this reason, you must always observe road and traffic rules and regulations during your journey as well as the prevailing traffic conditions.

The route can differ from the ideal route, for example in the event of roadworks or incomplete digital map data.

NOTES ON SATELLITE RECEPTION

The correct function of the navigation system depends amongst other things on reception of the satellite system used. In certain situations satellite reception can be impaired, malfunction or even not be possible, e.g. in tunnels or in multi-storey car parks.

CHANGING DIRECTION OVERVIEW

CHANGES OF DIRECTION ARE SHOWN IN THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- Detailed image of the junction
The display appears when you drive into a junction.
- 3D image





The display appears when driving on junction-free, multi-lane roads, for example at motorway exits and motorway interchanges.



Example: detailed image of the crossing with upcoming changes of direction

- ① Name of the street to turn into
- ② Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
- ③ Current distance to the change of direction



Example: 3D image of the upcoming change of direction

- ① Manoeuvre point
- ② Change of direction arrow (also on the map)
Larger map scales show change of direction points instead of change of direction arrows.
- ③ Current vehicle position
- ④ Current distance to the change of direction

THERE ARE THREE PHASES WHEN CHANGING DIRECTION:

- Preparation phase
If there is enough time between the changes of direction, the multimedia system prepares you for the upcoming change of direction. A navigation announcement is issued, e.g. "Prepare to turn right".
The navigation window shows: the direction information or the name of the road which is to be turned into as well as the distance to the change of direction.
- Announcement phase
The multimedia system announces the upcoming change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Turn right in 300 m".






When the **Auto zoom** map orientation is switched off (→ page 557), a detailed representation of the junction or a 3D image of the upcoming change in direction appears in the navigation window.

- Change-of-direction phase

The multimedia system announces the imminent change of direction, e.g. by announcing "Now turn right".

Example of 3D image: when the distance to manoeuvre point ① is shown with 0 m and the symbol for current vehicle position ③ has reached manoeuvre point ① the change in direction is carried out.

 Changes in direction are also displayed on the driver display and head-up display.

LANE RECOMMENDATIONS OVERVIEW



Example: lane recommendations

- ① Lane not recommended (grey arrow)
- ② Possible lane (white arrow)
- ③ Recommended lane (white arrow, blue background)


This display appears for multi-lane roads.

If the digital map contains the relevant data, lane recommendations are displayed in the navigation window.

EXPLANATION OF THE DISPLAYED LANES:

- Recommended lane
In this lane, you will be able to complete both the next change of direction and the one after that.
- Possible lane
In this lane, you will only be able to complete the next change of direction.
- Non-recommended lane
In this lane, you will not be able to complete the next change of direction without changing lane.


During the change of direction, new lanes may be added. Bus lanes are also shown.

 Lane recommendations are also displayed on the driver's display and head-up display.

USING MOTORWAY INFORMATION

When driving on the motorway, upcoming motorway facilities and available service facilities are shown in the route list. These include car parks, service stations or motorway exits with service POIs, for example.

The entries are sorted according to increasing distance from the current vehicle position.

 Select an entry.



- ▶ If several service facilities are available, select a service facility from the list.

The destination address and the map position are shown.

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 531).


or


- ▶ Search for a POI in the vicinity.

or

- ▶ Use other functions, e.g. store the destination address of the service facility.


DESTINATION REACHED

Once the destination is reached, you will see the  chequered flag. Route guidance will now be complete. The navigation menu is shown.

When an intermediate destination has been reached, you will see the intermediate destination flag with the number of your  intermediate destination. Route guidance is continued.

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF

SWITCHING OFF

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel or on the MBUX multimedia system during a navigation announcement .

The **Spoken driving recommendations have been deactivated.** message appears.

or

- ▶ Show the navigation menu .

- ▶ Select .

The symbol changes to .


SWITCHING ON

- ▶ In the navigation window, select  for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

The current navigation announcement is played.

The symbol changes to .

SWITCHING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS ON OR OFF DURING A PHONE CALL

- ▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

- ▶ Tap  on the central display.

- ▶ Select **Settings**.

- ▶ Select **System**.

- ▶ Select **Audio**.

- ▶ Select **Navigation & traffic announcements**.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Driving recommendations during call**.

- ▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

ADJUSTING THE VOLUME OF NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Multimedia system:

- ▶  >> **Settings** >> **System** >> **Audio**

- ▶ >> **Navigation & traffic announcements**

- ▶ Select **Driving recommendation vol..**






▶ Set the volume.

▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

ROUTE GUIDANCE IS ACTIVE

▶ Set the volume during a navigation announcement on the steering wheel or under the touchscreen (→ page 472).

SWITCHING AUDIO FADEOUT ON OR OFF DURING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

▶ Press the  button on the steering wheel on the right.

or

▶ Tap  on the central display.

▶ Select **Settings**.

▶ Select **System**.

▶ Select **Audio**.

▶ Select **Navigation & traffic announcements**.

▶ Activate or deactivate **Audio fadeout during navigation announcements**.

▶ **To leave the menu:** select .

REPEATING NAVIGATION ANNOUNCEMENTS

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

Multimedia system:



▶ In the navigation window, select  for an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

▶ Select .

The current navigation announcement is repeated.

CANCELLING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Requirements:

- A route has already been created.
- Route guidance is active.

▶ Select  in the navigation module (→ page 523).

OVERVIEW OF OFF-ROAD STATUS DURING ROUTE GUIDANCE

Due to roadworks, for example, there may be differences between the data on the digital map and the actual course of the road. In such cases, the multimedia system will temporarily be unable to locate the vehicle's current position on the digital map. The vehicle is off-road. **Road not mapped** will be shown. Route guidance may be restricted.


When the vehicle is back on a road known to the multimedia system, route guidance continues as normal.

Destination

SAVING THE CURRENT VEHICLE POSITION

Multimedia system:



▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position.





- ▶ Select [Store position](#).
- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select [Save as favourite](#).
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select [Home](#).
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select [Work](#).


MANAGING PREVIOUS DESTINATIONS

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select [Previous destinations](#).

SAVING THE LAST DESTINATION AS A FAVOURITE

- ▶ Select  for the last destination.
A menu appears.
- ▶ **To save as a favourite:** select [Save as favourite](#).
- ▶ **To save as "Home" address:** select [Home](#).
- ▶ **To save as "Work" address:** select [Work](#).

DELETING A PREVIOUS DESTINATION

- ▶ Select  for the last destination.
- ▶ Select [Delete](#).

or

- ▶ Select [Delete all](#).
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.
When all the favourites have been deleted, [Add favourite](#) is available, for example.

EDITING DESTINATION SUGGESTIONS


Requirements:

- The [Allow destination suggestions](#) option is switched on.
- For the display of destination suggestions: the multimedia system has gathered sufficient data.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press and hold on a destination suggestion.
A menu appears.
- ▶ **To cancel a destination suggestion:** select [Do not suggest now](#) or [No longer suggest](#).
- ▶ **To save a destination suggestion:** select [Save as favourite](#), [Home](#) or [Work](#).

 Delete a destination suggestion from the favourites
(→ page 529).

Route guidance with current traffic reports

TRAFFIC INFORMATION OVERVIEW

Current traffic reports are received with the Live Traffic Information subscription service.

If the subscription has expired, then FM RDS-TMC is available in selected countries.






 Live Traffic Information is not available in all countries.

The service must be registered in the Mercedes me user account (→ page 547). This secures the free-of-charge period of three years.


The service updates the traffic situation via the Internet connection at short, regular intervals.

Information on the vehicle's position is regularly sent to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is immediately rendered anonymous by Mercedes-Benz AG and forwarded to the traffic data provider. Using this data, traffic reports relevant to the vehicle's position are sent to the vehicle. The vehicle acts as a sensor for the flow of traffic and helps to improve the quality of the traffic reports.

 There may be differences between the traffic reports received and the actual road and traffic conditions.

IF YOU DO NOT WANT TO TRANSMIT THE VEHICLE POSITION, YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- You deactivate the service in the Mercedes me user account.
- You have the service deactivated at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

 Further hazard warnings are received using the Car-to-X service (→ page 550).

SHOWING INFORMATION FROM THE SERVICE PROVIDER FOR LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.

Multimedia system:



When the subscription for Live Traffic Information has expired then in selected countries FM RDS-TMC is available.


REGISTERING LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
 - You have a Mercedes me user account.
- ▶ Create a Mercedes me user account at: <https://www.mercedes.me>. A valid email address is required for this.
 - ▶ Register the vehicle using the vehicle identification number (VIN).
 - ▶ Connect the vehicle with your Mercedes me user account. A code is sent to the multimedia system.
 - ▶ Enter the code into the multimedia system.
 - ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.





-  Alternatively, you can have the connection completed at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

EXTENDING A LIVE TRAFFIC INFORMATION SUBSCRIPTION

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with Live Traffic Information.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.

- ▶ Call up the Mercedes me website.
 - ▶ Call up the Mercedes me user account.
 - ▶ Switch to the Mercedes me Store via the linked vehicle.
 - ▶ Select Live Traffic Information.
 - ▶ Select the renewal period.
 - ▶ Add the product to the shopping basket.
 - ▶ Accept the general and specific terms of use.
- Live Traffic Information remains activated for the selected extension period. Activation begins on the date of extension.

DISPLAYING TRAFFIC INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Requirements:



- [Traffic incidents](#) and [Free-flowing traffic](#) are switched on (→ page 550).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ If necessary, move the map (→ page 553).

THE MAP SHOWS THE FOLLOWING TRAFFIC INFORMATION DEPENDING ON THE ACTIVATED SETTINGS:

- **Traffic incidents**
These are roadworks, road blocks and warning messages, for example. When route guidance is active, the symbols for traffic incidents will be shown in colour on the route. Off the route they are grey.
- **Warning messages**
Warning messages are shown as the  symbol.
Traffic safety information can be shown, e.g. if there are people on the carriageway.
If the vehicle approaches a danger area, for example the end of a traffic jam in a dangerous position, the  symbol is shown on the map. If [Announce traffic warnings](#) is switched on and a message has been issued, an additional announcement is made.
- **Traffic flow information:**
 - Traffic jam (red line)
 - Slow-moving traffic (orange line)
 - Heavy traffic (yellow line)
 - Free-flowing traffic (green line)
- **Display for traffic delays on the current route**
The smallest value for the display for traffic delays is a minute.





SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE ROUTE

Requirements:

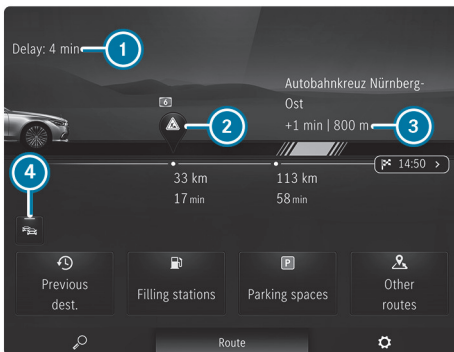
- The [Traffic incidents](#) display is switched on (→ page 550).

Multimedia system:



If there are traffic incidents on the route, these are shown on the map and in the route overview.

- i** With the MBUX Voice Assistant you can inform yourself about traffic incidents on your route. Ask, for example *How is the traffic on my route?* or *How is the traffic at home?*. A voice output is issued.



Example: traffic incidents on the route

- 1** Delay
- 2** Traffic incident symbol (e.g. roadworks)

- 3** Colour display of traffic flow information, delay and length, road name or road number
- 4** Switches traffic information display on or off

i DURING ACTIVE ROUTE GUIDANCE, THE TOTAL DELAY ON THE ROUTE IS DISPLAYED:

- in the navigation system in the navigation window
- in other applications in the status line at the top

A traffic incident symbol is, for example for roadworks. In the map several traffic incidents may be shown on top of each other. The traffic incident symbol shows a plus sign. If available, the street number can be replaced by a street name or both the name and number.

- i** If a message about forming an emergency corridor has been issued, [Emergency corridor](#) is shown in the navigation window.

- ▶ To see all of the traffic incidents on the route, swipe to the right or left. The route section is highlighted on the map.
- ▶ **To show detailed information in the route overview:** tap on a display in the route overview. The detailed information is shown, for example the road section and the direction.





CALLING UP DETAILED INFORMATION ON THE MAP

- ▶ Tap on traffic flow information on the map, e.g. a red line for a traffic jam section.
The detail information is displayed.
- ▶ If several lines are shown on top of the other, then select an item of traffic flow information from the list.

SHOWING TRAFFIC INCIDENTS ON THE MAP

- ▶ Tap on a traffic incident symbol.
The detail information is displayed.
- ▶ **Several traffic incidents are in the immediate vicinity:** tap on the top traffic incident symbol and select from the list of traffic incidents.

SWITCHING THE TRAFFIC INFORMATION DISPLAY ON

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ **Traffic**.
- ▶ Activate **Traffic incidents** and **Free-flowing traffic**.
Traffic incidents, for example roadworks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages, are shown on the route.


Car-to-X-Communication

CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION OVERVIEW

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS APPLY FOR THE CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION SERVICE:

- The vehicle is equipped with an MBUX multimedia system with navigation function.

- There is a subscription for the Live Traffic Information service.
- The Car-to-X-Communication service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.


 Car-to-X-Communication is available in selected countries.

The communication module automatically establishes an Internet connection once the vehicle is switched on. If there are any hazard warnings, they will be provided shortly thereafter. Depending on the mobile phone connection, provision takes place from within a second up to about a minute.

BENEFITS OF CAR-TO-X-COMMUNICATION:

- Dangers are automatically detected by the vehicle or can be reported by the driver. These are then sent to vehicles with Car-to-X-Communication in the immediate vicinity.
- If available, current details relating to hazard spots near the vehicle's current position are received.
This gives you sufficient time to adapt your driving style to the traffic conditions.

The use of Car-to-X-Communication requires the regular transmission of vehicle data to Mercedes-Benz AG. The data is then immediately pseudonymised by Mercedes-Benz AG. The vehicle data is deleted after an appropriate amount of time has elapsed (several weeks) and is not stored permanently.

 Data which serves as identification is replaced during the pseudonymisation process. In this way, your identity is protected against access by unauthorised third parties.




DISPLAYING HAZARD WARNINGS

Multimedia system:




If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the [Traffic incidents](#) option.

- ▶ Set the option via  (→ page 550).
If the option is activated, all of the symbols are shown.
If the option is deactivated, the symbols are only shown when there is a hazard warning.


THE FOLLOWING HAZARDS MAY BE SHOWN ON THE MAP:


- Accidents and breakdowns
- Slippery roads, fog, crosswinds and heavy rain
- Hazards reported manually
- Vehicle with active hazard warning light
- Roadworks
- Additional hazards (if available)

 If [Announce traffic warnings](#) is switched on (→ page 535), voice output can indicate a danger area.

SENDING HAZARD WARNINGS

REPORTING HAZARDS MANUALLY

 Automatically detected hazard warnings are sent by the vehicle.

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position. The [Position](#) menu is shown.
- ▶ Select [Report traffic incident](#). A prompt is shown.
- ▶ Select [Yes](#). The [Thank you for supporting accident prevention!](#) message appears.

Route guidance with augmented reality

OVERVIEW OF ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY



WARNING

Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

During route guidance with augmented reality a camera image with the real traffic scene is shown on the central display before a turning manoeuvre. The camera image includes additional information, for example arrows indicating a change of direction.

If the options are switched on and this additional information is available, road names and house numbers are displayed (→ page 552).





- ① House number
- ② Street name
- ③ Change of direction arrow

Route guidance with augmented reality will not be available in some situations, e.g. in the event of poor satellite reception or roads that have not been digitised.


Route guidance with augmented reality is not available in all countries.

ACTIVATING ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

WARNING




Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display may be inaccurate and is not a substitute for observing and assessing the actual driving situation.

-  Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

Multimedia system:



-  Select **View**.
-  Select **Augmented reality video**.
-  Activate or deactivate **Augmented reality video**.




SHOWING PROPERTY INFORMATION FOR ROUTE GUIDANCE WITH AUGMENTED REALITY

Requirements:

- Augmented reality is activated (→ page 552).

Multimedia system:



-  Select **View**.
-  Select **Augmented reality video**.
-  Activate **Street names** and **House numbers**.

During route guidance, the activated options are shown as additional information in the camera image.





Map and compass

SETTING THE MAP SCALE

Multimedia system:



ZOOMING IN

- ▶ When the map is shown, tap twice quickly with one finger on the central display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers apart on the central display.

ZOOMING OUT

- ▶ Tap with two fingers on the central display.

or

- ▶ Move two fingers together on the central display.

- ▶ **i** You can set the unit of measurement of the map scale (→ page 504).

MOVING THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** select  **Centre**.

SWITCHING THE ROUTE OVERVIEW AFTER START ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **View**.

- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  **Overview of route after start**.

If the option is enabled, the map shows the full route after route guidance is started and, if available, all alternative routes.

SELECTING POI SYMBOLS FOR THE MAP DISPLAY


Multimedia system:



POIs include restaurants and hotels, for example. These are displayed as symbols on the map. Not all POIs are available in all countries.

Personal POIs are destinations which you have saved on a USB device, for example.

- ▶ **i** The display of POI symbols on the map can be activated or deactivated as a favourite.

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **POI symbols on map** .
- ▶ Activate **Hide all points of interest**.

When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map according to the settings in the POI categories.

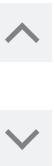
- ▶ **i** If the conditions are fulfilled, the POI symbols are shown with current online information (→ page 558).

SWITCHING DISPLAY OF CATEGORIES FOR QUICK-ACCESS ON OR OFF

- ▶ Switch a category on or off in the menu.

SELECTING CATEGORIES


- ▶ In the menu, select **Other categories** .







- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Show all](#).
When the option is switched on, the POI symbols for all categories are shown on the map.

or

- ▶ Select  the categories.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate the categories.
The POI symbols for the selected categories are shown on the map.

SELECTING PERSONAL POI CATEGORIES

- ▶ In the menu, select [Personal POIs](#) .
- ▶ Select  a category.
- ▶ Activate or deactivate [Display on the map](#).
- ▶ **To issue a signal when approaching:** activate [Visual warning](#) and [Acoustic notification](#).

RESETTING THE POI SYMBOL DISPLAY

- ▶ In the menu, select [Reset POIs](#).
The settings are reset to the standard settings.

SELECTING THE DISPLAY OF ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON THE MAP

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [Show additional information](#).
- ▶ Switch the options on or off.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:


- [Current street](#)
If the option is enabled, it will be displayed in the navigation window.
- [Scale](#)
If the option is switched off, the map scale is only displayed on the map when zooming.
If the option is enabled, the map scale is permanently displayed on the map.
The option also influences the display on the driver display.
- [Altitude](#)
- [Next junction](#)
If the option is switched on and the journey continues without route guidance, the name of the next intersecting street will be displayed in the navigation window.


DISPLAYING THE MAP VERSION

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [Map data version](#).
The detail information is displayed.

 The online map update service from Mercedes me connect can be used to update the map data (→ page 44).

 Information about new versions of the digital map can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.





OVERVIEW OF AREA AVOIDANCE ON THE ROUTE

You can define areas along a route that you would like to avoid.

Motorways or multi-lane expressways that pass through an area to be avoided may be included in the route despite being blocked.

AVOIDING A NEW AREA FOR THE ROUTE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Avoid new area**.

STARTING USING THE MAP

- ▶ Select **Using map**.
A red rectangle appears. This designates the area that should be avoided.
- ▶ Move the map (→ page 553).
- ▶ Set the map scale (→ page 553).
- ▶ Select **OK**.
The area is entered into the list.

STARTING USING DESTINATION SEARCH

- ▶ Select **Via address entry**.
- ▶ Enter the address (→ page 45).
- ▶ Select the destination in the list.
The map appears. The area is saved.

CHANGING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Edit**.
- ▶ **To move an area on the map:** swipe in any direction on the central display.

CHANGING THE SIZE OF THE AREA

- ▶ Move two fingers apart or together on the central display.
- ▶ Select **OK**.
The area is entered into the list.

TAKING THE AREA FOR THE ROUTE INTO ACCOUNT

- ▶ Select the area in the list.
- ▶ Activate **Avoid area**.
If route guidance is active, a new route is calculated.
If there is no route yet, the setting is carried over to the next route guidance.

THE ROUTE CAN INCLUDE AN AREA THAT IS TO BE AVOIDED IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The destination is located in an area that is to be avoided.
- The route includes motorways or multi-lane expressways which pass through an area to be avoided.
- There is no practical alternative route.





DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

Multimedia system:



DELETING AN AREA TO BE AVOIDED

- ▶ Select an area in the list.
- ▶ Select **Delete**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

DELETING ALL AREAS TO BE AVOIDED

- ▶ If at least two areas to be avoided are set, select **Delete all**.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt with **Yes**.

MAP DATA UPDATE OVERVIEW

As the content of a digital road map has a short life, outdated data may have a negative effect on all navigation functions. For the best MBUX navigation experience, you should install all of the map updates offered by Mercedes-Benz.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR THE UPDATE OF MAP DATA:


- Online map update
- Updates from the Mercedes me Portal
- Update at a Mercedes-Benz service centre
Additional costs can be incurred in this process.

ONLINE MAP UPDATE

REQUIREMENTS:

- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.

- The Online Map Update service is available for your region.
- The service has been activated.

 The Online Map Update service is only available in certain countries.

Installation takes place in the background as an automatic map update.

The MBUX multimedia system installs all of the available map updates for the European regions in which the vehicle is located or is moved.

The online map update is activated at the latest after the next time the vehicle is switched on.

UPDATES FROM THE MERCEDES ME PORTAL

The map data for several regions can also be updated manually. Log in with your Mercedes me user account at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/>

Follow the menu path [My Mercedes Me account](#) > [My vehicles](#) > [Selection of car](#) > [Online Map Update](#). Select the regions to be downloaded to a storage medium.

After the map data has been copied, connect the storage medium with your vehicle. Select the notification with information about a new version of the map data and start the installation. After the MBUX multimedia system has been restarted, the updated map data is used.

OVERVIEW OF MAP DATA

If map data is reinstalled in a vehicle, no activation code needs to be entered.

For map data purchased as data media, the enclosed activation code must be entered after starting the installation.

Activation codes are only ever valid for one vehicle.






IN THE EVENT OF THE FOLLOWING PROBLEMS, PLEASE CONTACT A MERCEDES-BENZ SERVICE CENTRE:

- The multimedia system does not accept the activation code.
- You have lost the activation code.

DISPLAYING THE COMPASS

Multimedia system:



▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position until the **Position** menu is shown.

▶ Select **Compass**.

THE COMPASS DISPLAY SHOWS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:


- The current direction of travel with bearing (360° format) and compass direction
- Longitude and latitude coordinates in degrees, minutes and seconds
- Number of satellites from which a signal can be received

The information is not available in every country.

DISPLAYING QIBLA

Multimedia system:




▶ When the map is shown, tap on the  current vehicle position until the **Position** menu is shown.

▶ Select **Alerts**.

The arrow on the compass shows the direction to Mecca in relation to the current direction of travel.

The number of satellites received is shown.

 This function is not available in all countries.

SETTING THE MAP SCALE AUTOMATICALLY


Multimedia system:



▶ Select **View**.

▶ Activate  **Auto zoom**.

When the option is switched on, the map scale is set automatically depending on your driving speed and the type of road.

 The automatically selected map scale can be changed manually. After a few seconds, this is automatically reset. When the option is activated, no detailed display of the junction or a 3D image is shown in the navigation window during an upcoming driving manoeuvre.

DISPLAYING THE SATELLITE MAP

Multimedia system:



▶ Select **View**.

▶ Activate or deactivate **Satellite map**.

WHEN SATELLITE MAP IS SELECTED, THEY ARE DISPLAYED AT THE FOLLOWING MAP SCALES:


- On-board maps
The satellite maps are displayed in map scales from 2 km.
- Online maps





The satellite maps are displayed in high-resolution map scales from 10 m.

When **Satellite map** is not selected, no satellite maps are displayed.

 The satellite maps for these map scales are not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING THE RANGE

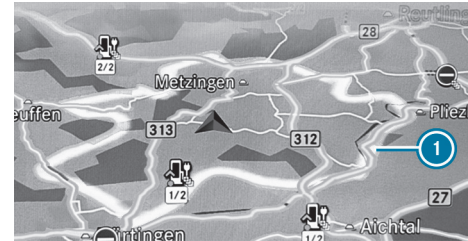
Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

- The Range on Map service, subject to a fee, is available and has been activated.


Multimedia system:



 Display of the total range

- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Activate **Range**.

When the lower reserve capacity is reached then the range display on the map is switched off.

 The range display on the map is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING ONLINE MAP CONTENTS

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The vehicle is connected with the user account and you have accepted the Mercedes me connect terms of use.

Further information can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me>

- The service is available and has been activated.





Multimedia system:




▶ Select **View**.

▶ Switch on an online service, e.g. **Weather**.

Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

The service information is not shown in all map scales, e.g. weather symbols.

 The display of online map content is not available in all countries.

Parking service


NOTES ON THE PARKING SERVICE

NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe the maximum permissible clearance height

If the vehicle height exceeds the maximum permissible clearance height, the roof and other vehicle parts may be damaged.

- ▶ Please observe the indicated maximum clearance height.
- ▶ If the vehicle exceeds the permissible clearance height, do not drive in.
- ▶ Take the modified vehicle height in the case of roof superstructures or other carrier systems into account.

 This service is not available in all countries.

DISPLAYING PARKING OPTIONS ON THE MAP

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.

Multimedia system:



▶ Switch on **Parking**.

The parking options within the vicinity of the current vehicle position are shown.

SELECTING PARKING OPTIONS

NOTE

Vehicle damage due to failure to observe local information and parking conditions

The data is based on the information provided by the respective service providers.

Mercedes-Benz does not guarantee the accuracy of the information provided in relation to the car park or parking area.

- ▶ Always observe the local information and conditions.

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.





- **Parking** is activated (→ page 559).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Tap on **P** on the map.

or

- ▶ In the route overview, select **P** **Parking spaces** (→ page 536).
- ▶ Select the search position and search filter, e.g. **Near destination** and **Multi-storey car parks**.

The map shows car parks suited to the selected settings.

- ▶ Select a parking option.

THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION IS DISPLAYED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Destination address, distance from current vehicle position and arrival time
- Information on the car park, e.g.
 - Opening times
 - Parking charges
 - Current occupancy
 - Maximum parking time
 - **Maximum access height**
The maximum access height shown by the parking service does not replace the need for observation of the actual circumstances.
- Available payment options (Mercedes pay, coins, bank notes, cards)
- Details on parking tariffs
- Number of available parking spaces

- Payment method (e.g. at parking meters)
- Services/facilities at the parking option
- Telephone number

- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 531).


THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS CAN BE USED (IF AVAILABLE):

- Searching for POIs in the vicinity.
- Saving the destination.
- Placing a call at the destination.
- Sharing the destination via the QR code.
- Calling up the web address.
- Showing the destination on the map.

PRIOR BOOKING OF A PARKING SPACE

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- You have registered with your payment details for the payment of parking in the Mercedes me Portal with Mercedes pay and the respective contract partner.
- **Parking** is activated (→ page 559).

 This option is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a parking option on the map.






- ▶ If a parking space available to book has been selected, select **Book parking space**.
- ▶ Select the desired booking period. Take note of the cancellation conditions.
If the parking space is available for the selected period, the price will be shown.
- ▶ Press **OK** to confirm.
- ▶ In the booking overview, confirm with **Book**.
- ▶ If required, enter the Mercedes me PIN.
The parking space will be booked in the background.
A booking confirmation including a car park ticket will be sent to your registered e-mail address.

MAKING USE OF OR CANCELLING THE BOOKING

- ▶ Start the Mercedes me App on your smartphone.
- ▶ Open **Menu**.
- ▶ Select **My transactions**.
- ▶ Select **Parking transactions**.
- ▶ Select the desired booking.
- ▶ **To make use of the booking:** select **Show car park ticket**.

or


- ▶ **To cancel the booking:** select **Cancel booking**.

-  If possible, a parking space booking can be cancelled up to the stated time. If a booking cannot be cancelled, this will already be shown to you during the booking procedure.

PAYING PARKING CHARGES

Requirements:

- Navigation Services is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- The parking service is part of the scope of the Navigation Services.
- You have registered with your payment details for the payment of parking in the Mercedes me Portal with Mercedes pay and the respective contract partner.
- **Parking** is activated (→ page 559).

-  This option is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select a parking option on the map.
- ▶ If a car park that can be paid for has been selected, scroll down in the parking details.
- ▶ Select **Payment**.
Once the vehicle has reached a parking position with payment function and the vehicle is switched off, a message appears. Using this message you can pay from the vehicle and start the payment process.





STARTING A PAYMENT PROCEDURE

- ▶ Acknowledge the message.
- ▶ Please note the maximum parking period displayed and any existing additional limitations. If required, a message will inform you about the necessity of displaying information confirming the online payment for the parking space.

 You will receive the receipt as a printout from the parking machine after successfully completing the payment process.

- ▶ Select [Start the payment process](#).
- ▶ If required, enter the Mercedes me PIN.
- ▶ Press to confirm.
The successful start of your parking transaction is shown.
- ▶ Complete the booking with [OK](#).
- ▶ **To cancel a parking transaction:** after receiving the confirmation request, select [Cancel](#).
Minimum charges may be incurred.


ENDING A PARKING TRANSACTION

- ▶ Stop the active transaction using the Mercedes me app.
You receive a summary of the procedure and the costs.
If an uncompleted parking transaction is detected for your vehicle as you continue your journey, a message will appear asking whether you would like to end it.

- ▶ Acknowledge the message.
When the parking transaction is stopped successfully, another message appears with the details about your completed parking.

Dashcam

NOTES ON THE DASHCAM


 **NOTE**
Risk of legal consequences due to violation of legal regulations and data protection provisions

You are legally responsible for operation and use of the dashcam functions.

The legal requirements relating to operation and use of the dashcam can vary depending on the country in which the dashcam is operated.

This function is not permitted in all countries.

- ▶ Before using the dashcam, read up on the content of the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements in the respective country of use.
- ▶ Observe the legal regulations, in particular the data protection requirements.

 **OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING INSTRUCTIONS FOR SAFE OPERATION:**

- Only use FAT32 or exFAT formatted USB storage devices.
- Use USB-IF certified USB storage devices.







USB-IF is a non-profit corporation and stands for USB Implementers Forum. Based on the USB specification, USB-IF certifies, for example, USB versions, corresponding cables and plugs as well as energy supply processes via the USB interface.

- USB storage devices may be damaged if often or permanently overwritten at high speed. Mercedes-Benz recommends a high-quality external SSD drive.

The abbreviation SSD stands for Solid State Drive.

-  The file size and therefore the duration of single recording is limited by the limitations of the USB flash drive format. So FAT32 formatted USB flash drives do not allow files larger than 4 GB, for example.
When the file size is reached, the recording stops and you receive a notification.

 **THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE IN THE GALLERY APP:**

- Switching write protection on or off
- Deleting video files

Additional information about the Gallery app (→ page 601).

SELECTING A USB DEVICE FOR A VIDEO RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM


Requirements:

- At least one USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 622).

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select the USB symbol.
- ▶ Select the USB device.

-  When USB devices contain multiple partitions, recorded video files are not always displayed in the recording list.
Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use USB devices with one partition.

STARTING OR STOPPING A LOOP RECORDING WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 622).
- The vehicle is switched on.





Multimedia system:

 >> Apps >> Dashcam

- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 563).

If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.


- ▶ **To select recording mode:** select [Loop recording](#).

[Loop recording](#) continuously records short video files. When the memory is full, recording is continued automatically. In doing so, the oldest video file is written over.

- ▶ **To start:** select [Start recording](#).

The length of the recording is shown. The [Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first.](#) message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

- ▶ **To end:** select [End recording](#).

 In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image. For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The camera is not functional, the [Camera unavailable](#) message appears. Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 565).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically

after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

STARTING OR STOPPING INDIVIDUAL RECORDINGS WITH THE DASHCAM

Requirements:

- For recording and saving a video file: a USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 622).
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:

 >> Apps >> Dashcam

- ▶ If several USB devices are connected with the multimedia system, select a USB device (→ page 563).

If no USB device is selected, a selection is made automatically when recording starts.


- ▶ **To select recording mode:** select [Individual recording](#).

[Individual recording](#) stops recording when the memory limit is reached. An individual recording is automatically protected against being overwritten.

- ▶ **To start:** select [Start recording](#).

The length of the recording is shown. The [Do not remove the storage medium during recording. Before removing the storage medium, eject it first.](#) message appears. The video file is stored on the USB device.

- ▶ **To end:** select [End recording](#).

 In some countries, geo-coordinates (longitude and latitude) are shown in the video image.



For technical reasons, the geo-coordinates may show greater inaccuracies.

A MESSAGE MAY APPEAR IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- **Individual recording:** the memory is full or there are only a few minutes recording time available. The video recording stops or will be stopped imminently.
Change the USB device or delete a video file.
- The camera is not functional, the **Camera unavailable** message appears.
Have the camera checked in a Mercedes-Benz service centre.
- If the country border indication has been switched on (→ page 565).
- If an outdoor recording is started with the camera app during a dashcam recording, the dashcam recording pauses and resumes automatically after the camera recording is finished. A notification to this effect is displayed.

CONFIGURING DASHCAM SETTINGS

Requirements:

- A USB device is connected with the multimedia system (→ page 622).


Multimedia system:

 >> **Apps** >> **Dashcam**

 Select .


RECEIVING NOTIFICATIONS AFTER PASSING A BORDER CROSSING

- ▶ Activate **National border alert** .
A message is shown if video is being recorded and the vehicle passes a border.

 This function is not available in all countries.

STARTING AUTOMATIC VIDEO RECORDING

- ▶ Select **Automatic loop recording**.
- ▶ Activate **Automatic loop recording**.
When the vehicle is started, video recording starts automatically.

 This function is not available in all countries.





< Telephone



Telephony

NOTES ON TELEPHONY

WARNING

Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion



If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

-  Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
-  If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

WARNING

Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

-  As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
-  As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system and mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

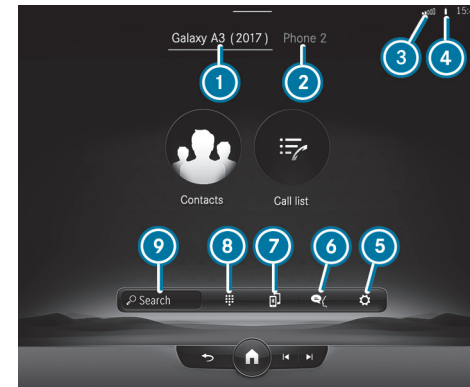
- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

OBSERVE THE ADDITIONAL INFORMATION ON STOWING MOBILE COMMUNICATIONS DEVICES CORRECTLY:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 227)

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

TELEPHONE MENU OVERVIEW



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
- ③ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ④ Battery status of the connected mobile phone
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Messages
- ⑦ Calls up devices
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Starts contact search

BLUETOOTH® PROFILE OVERVIEW

Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)	Contacts are automatically displayed in the multimedia system
MAP (Message Access Profile)	Message functions can be used




Bluetooth® profile of the mobile phone	Function
HFP (Hands Free Profile)	Wireless telephony is available
SAP (SIM Access Profile)	The car telephone has access to the SIM card data and dials into the mobile phone network via the exterior aerial

TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON YOUR EQUIPMENT, THE FOLLOWING TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES ARE AVAILABLE:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 568).
- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode) (→ page 569).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with both mobile phones.
- Car telephony is set up (→ page 572).

 Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile phone (→ page 623).

INFORMATION ON TELEPHONY

THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN LEAD TO THE CALL BEING DISCONNECTED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION:

- There is insufficient network coverage in the area
- You move from one transmission/reception station to another and no communication channels are free
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available

- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 502).

Multimedia system:




SEARCHING FOR A MOBILE PHONE


- ▶ Select **Connect new device**.


AUTHORISING A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ **If the codes match:** confirm the code on the mobile phone.

 For older mobile phone models, enter a 1 to 16-digit number code on the mobile phone and on the multimedia system for authorisation.



-  Up to 15 mobile phones can be authorised on the multimedia system.
Authorised mobile phones are reconnected automatically.

-  The connected mobile phone can also be used as Bluetooth® audio equipment (→ page 623).

CONNECTING A SECOND MOBILE PHONE (TWO PHONE MODE)

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is already connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

Multimedia system:



- Select **Connect new device**.
- Select the mobile phone.
- In some cases, if the query appears, confirm the selection of the mobile phone pair with the **Device name 1 + Device name 2** option.
The selected mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system.

INTERCHANGING MOBILE PHONES (TWO PHONE MODE)

Multimedia system:



Both mobile phones are shown individually in separate tabs.

- Select the tab with the desired mobile phone.
Selecting the tab of a specific mobile phone displays the associated telephone contents.
Selecting the other tab switches the view to the other telephone.
The submenus in the telephone menu (e.g. contacts, call lists, messages) relate to the currently selected mobile phone with the exception of the telephone settings. In the telephone settings, settings can be made for both mobile phones.

CHANGING THE FUNCTION OF A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:



ACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- Select a grey symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The corresponding function is activated.

DEACTIVATING A FUNCTION

- One function is active:** select the coloured symbol in the line of a mobile phone.
The mobile phone is disconnected from the multimedia system.
- Several functions are active:** de-select an active function in the line of one of the mobile phones.
The corresponding function is deactivated.

REPLACING MOBILE PHONES

Multimedia system:



NO AUTHORISED MOBILE PHONE AVAILABLE:

- Select **Connect new device**.
- Select a mobile phone.





- ▶ **Newly authorised mobile phone:** confirm the numerical code on the mobile phone.

USING IN SINGLE TELEPHONE MODE

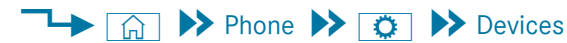
- ▶ Select **Device name**.
A newly authorised mobile phone is connected in single telephone mode.
If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it is connected again in single telephone mode.
If a mobile phone is already authorised and has been connected in two phone mode with another mobile phone, a query may come, whether the mobile phone should in future be operated in single telephone mode or connected with another mobile phone in two phone mode.
- ▶ If required, confirm the query about operating mode (single telephone or two phone mode) by confirming the **Device name** option.

USING IN TWO PHONE MODE

- ▶ Select **Device name 1 + Device name 2**.
A newly authorised mobile phone is connected with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.
If the mobile phone has already been authorised and connected in single telephone mode, it will be connected in future with the selected mobile phone in two phone mode.
If the mobile phone was previously connected with another mobile phone, this connection is cancelled.

DISCONNECTING OR DELETING A MOBILE PHONE


Multimedia system:



DISCONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Select **Disconnect**.
If applicable, the mobile phone will be automatically reconnected when the vehicle is next started.

DELETING A MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Select **Devices**.
- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Delete device**.
The mobile phone is deleted from the system.

SETTING THE RECEPTION AND TRANSMISSION VOLUME


Requirements:


- A mobile phone is connected (→ page 568).

Multimedia system:



This function ensures optimal language quality.

 Please note that the respective mobile phone must be selected for adjustment of the reception and transmission volume.

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone.
- ▶ Select **Volume**.



- ▶ Set the reception and transmission volume using [Reception volume](#) and [Transmission volume](#).

Further information on the recommended reception and transmission volume:
<https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

SETTING THE RINGTONE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Set the ringtone.


- ⓘ If the mobile phone supports the transfer of the ringtone, you will hear the ringtone of the mobile phone instead of that of the vehicle audio system.

STARTING OR STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

Requirements

- At least one mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 568).
- The tab with the mobile phone for which voice recognition should be started is selected (→ page 569).

STARTING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for more than one second.
- ▶ Voice recognition is started for the currently selected mobile phone.

STOPPING MOBILE PHONE VOICE RECOGNITION

- ▶ Press the  or  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

- ⓘ If a mobile phone is connected via Smartphone Integration, the voice recognition of this mobile phone is always started or stopped.

NOTE ABOUT CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

The multimedia system can show contact suggestions based on frequently used contacts, outgoing calls and text messages. For this, the [Allow contact suggestions](#) option must be switched on .

When you open the call list or the message menu, contacts which you can call or write to will be suggested to you. Suggestions will be shown in the [Suggestionstab](#).

- ⓘ The multimedia system does not use the content of messages for suggestions.

SELECTING OPTIONS FOR CONTACT SUGGESTIONS

Requirements

- The [Allow contact suggestions](#) option is switched on .
- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show contact suggestions.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Call list](#) or [Contacts](#).
- ▶ Select [Suggestions](#).





Select  in the line of the suggested contact.

THE FOLLOWING OPTION IS AVAILABLE FOR SELECTION:

- [Do not suggest now](#)

Car telephony

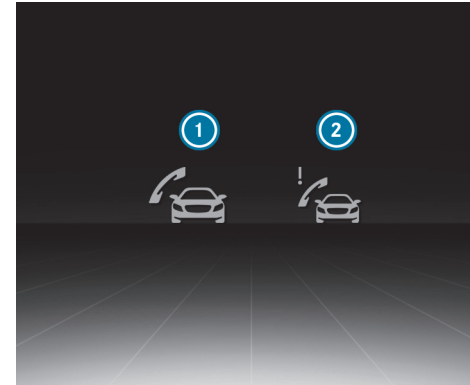
OVERVIEW OF CAR TELEPHONY OPERATING MODES

CAR TELEPHONY OFFERS YOU THE FOLLOWING OPERATING MODES:

- Using a mobile phone with Bluetooth® profile SAP (**SIM Access Profile**) (→ page 572)
- Using SIM card (→ page 573)
- Using SIM card in combination with a specific mobile phone (→ page 573)

This operating mode is mainly intended for those using multiple SIM cards. As soon as the mobile phone associated with the SIM card is connected with the multimedia system in the vehicle, the SIM card is automatically activated for car telephony. The association of the SIM card with the set mobile phone prevents automatic activation of car telephony via the SIM card if the vehicle is borrowed by other persons, for example.

SYMBOLS OF CAR TELEPHONY



- ① Car phone connected or mobile phone is only used in conjunction with SIM card
- ② SIM card not ready, PIN of SIM card or PUK required (→ page 575)

SETTING UP CAR TELEPHONY WITH A MOBILE PHONE VIA BLUETOOTH® SAP

Requirements

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's Owner's Manual).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 502).
- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile SAP (**SIM Access Profile**).

Multimedia system:

Select [Connect new device](#).




- ▶ Select a mobile phone with the SAP Bluetooth® profile.
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone with the multimedia system via Secure Simple Pairing or the passkey (→ page 568).
- ▶ Enter the SIM card PIN and confirm.


i If the mobile phone is connected as a car phone, calls cannot be made on the mobile phone, since its SIM card is being used by the vehicle.

i Connect the mobile phone to the MBUX hotspot for data reception (→ page 503).

SWITCHING TO BLUETOOTH® TELEPHONY

- ▶ In the device manager, select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
 - ▶ Select **Use as Bluetooth phone**.
- The mobile phone is no longer connected via the Bluetooth® SAP profile but via the Bluetooth® HFP profile (**H**ands **F**ree **P**rofile).

SWITCHING TO CAR TELEPHONY VIA THE SAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE

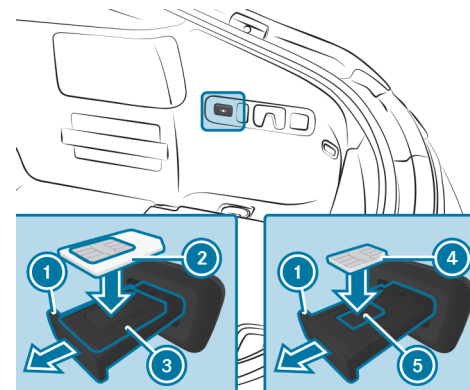
- ▶ In the device manager, select the  symbol in the line of the mobile phone.
 - ▶ Select **Use as car phone**.
- The mobile phone is connected using the SAP Bluetooth® profile.

i This option is only shown if the mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile.

SETTING UP CAR TELEPHONY VIA SIM CARD

YOU CAN USE DIFFERENT SIM CARD FORMATS FOR SETTING UP CAR TELEPHONY:

- Mini SIM card
- Micro SIM card
- Nano SIM card



- ▶ Open the right-hand side of the cover in the boot and briefly press loading drawer **1** of the SIM card holder in order to open it. The card holder comes out.

i On hybrid vehicles, the SIM card slot is on the left-hand side of the boot.



- i** The card holder has two sides: one for the mini SIM card and one for the nano SIM card. The micro SIM card is placed on the mini SIM card side using an adapter. The adapter is available.

- ▶ To use the mini SIM card: place mini SIM card **2** with the mini SIM card side facing upwards in the card holder **3**.

The SIM card is lying with the contacts facing upwards.

or

- ▶ To use the micro SIM card: place the micro SIM card in the SIM card adapter. Place the SIM card adapter facing upwards on the mini SIM card side.

The SIM card is lying with the contacts facing upwards.

or

- ▶ To use the nano SIM card: take out the card holder and if necessary turn it over so that the nano SIM card side is facing upwards. Place nano SIM card **4** in card holder **5**.

The SIM card is lying with the contacts facing upwards.

- i** Only place the SIM card and the SIM card adapter on top of the card holder. The underside of the card holder remains empty.

- ▶ If required, confirm that mobile phones already connected should be disconnected.

- ▶ If required enter and confirm the SIM card PIN.

ALWAYS USING A SIM CARD:

- ▶ Answer the **SIM card connected Do you want to use this SIM card with only one specific device?** query with **No**.

Incoming and outgoing calls are available in the vehicle's multimedia system using the SIM card.

- i** Every time the vehicle is started, the SIM card is automatically connected and logged into the radio cell.

- i** In addition to the SIM card another mobile phone can be connected in two phone mode (→ page 569).

USING THE SIM CARD ONLY IN COMBINATION WITH A SPECIFIC MOBILE PHONE:

- ▶ Answer the **SIM card connected Do you want to use this SIM card with only one specific device?** query with **Yes**.

- ▶ Select a mobile phone that has been authorised or connect a new mobile phone.

Incoming and outgoing calls are available in the vehicle's multimedia system using the SIM card.

- i** The SIM card only logs into the radio cell when the associated mobile phone is connected. The associated mobile phone can be changed in the settings for the SIM card (→ page 575).





CHECKING THE STATUS OF THE SIM CARD PIN

Multimedia system:



The symbol for car telephony appears with an exclamation mark if re-entering the PIN is required.

- ▶ Select the name of the mobile phone or the SIM card.
- ▶ Enter the SIM card PIN and confirm.

CALLING UP THE CAR TELEPHONY SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select the desired settings.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [Store PIN](#)
- [Enter PIN again](#)
- [Select a device to be connected to the SIM card.](#)
- [Network settings](#)
 - [Withhold phone number](#) (→ page 576)
 - [Select network provider](#) (→ page 576)
 - [Data usage, voice](#) (→ page 576)
 - [Call waiting](#) (→ page 576)
 - [Call forwarding](#) (→ page 576)

SETTING THE SIM CARD

Multimedia system:




The following options are available:

Saving the PIN

- ▶ Activate [Store PIN](#).
- ▶ The SIM card PIN is saved.

ENTERING THE PIN AGAIN

- ▶ Select [Enter PIN again](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN.
- ▶ The mobile phone connection is reset.

 This function makes it possible, for example, to switch between twin-bill contracts, each of which requires a different PIN to be entered.

COMBINING THE SIM CARD WITH A SPECIFIC MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ Activate the [Activation only with device](#) option.
- ▶ Use of the SIM card with a specific mobile phone is activated. The name of the associated mobile phone is shown.

ALWAYS USING A SIM CARD

- ▶ Deactivate the [Activation only with device](#) option.
- ▶ Use of the SIM card with a specific mobile phone is deactivated.

CHANGING THE COMBINED MOBILE PHONE

- ▶ If the [Activation only with device](#) option is activated, deactivate it first and then activate it again.
- ▶ Answer the [SIM card connected Do you want to use this SIM card with only one specific device?](#) query with [Yes](#).
- ▶ Select a mobile phone that has been authorised or connect a new mobile phone.





SETTING TELEPHONE NUMBER TRANSMISSION

Multimedia system:

 >>> Phone >>>  >>> Devices

- ▶ Select [Network settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Withhold phone number](#).
- ▶ Select desired option.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [Withhold own number](#)
- [Show own number](#)
- [Network standard](#)

SETTING THE CALL WAITING FUNCTION

Multimedia system:

 >>> Phone >>>  >>> Devices

- ▶ Select [Network settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Call waiting](#).
- ▶ **To switch on call waiting:** activate the option.
- ▶ **To switch off call waiting:** deactivate the option.

SELECTING A NETWORK PROVIDER

Multimedia system:

 >>> Phone >>>  >>> Devices

AUTOMATICALLY



- ▶ Select [Network settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Select network provider](#).
- ▶ Activate the [Auto. select network provider](#) option.

MANUALLY

- ▶ Deactivate the [Auto. select network provider](#) option.
- ▶ Select [Call up network status](#).
The available network providers are displayed.
- ▶ Select a network provider.

SETTING CALL FORWARDING


Multimedia system:

 >>> Phone >>>  >>> Devices

- ▶ Select [Network settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Call forwarding](#).
- ▶ Select [New call forwarding rule](#).
- ▶ Select an arrangement.
- ▶ Entering a telephone number.

SELECTING THE TRANSMISSION STANDARD FOR CAR TELEPHONY

Multimedia system:

 >>> Phone >>>  >>> Devices

- ▶ Select [Network settings](#).
- ▶ Select [Data usage, voice](#).
- ▶ Select the transmission standard.

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [Automatic](#)
- [Automatic \(without LTE\)](#)
- [4G](#)
- [3G](#)





- 2G
- Activate or deactivate [VoLTE](#)



Calls

TELEPHONE OPERATION

Multimedia system:



MAKING A CALL BY ENTERING NUMBERS

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a number.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The call is made.

ACCEPTING A CALL

- ▶ Select  [Accept](#) .

REJECTING A CALL

- ▶ Select  [Reject](#) .

ANSWERING A CALL WITH A MESSAGE

- ▶ Select  [Answer w SMS](#).

ENDING A CALL

- ▶ Select .




PUTTING A CALL ON IN-CAR OFFICE'S TO-DO LIST


- ▶ Select  [Put call on In-Car Office's to-do list](#).

ACTIVATING FUNCTIONS DURING A CALL

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DURING A CALL:

-  [End call](#)

-  [Micro. off](#)
 -  [Keypad](#) (show to send DTMF tones)
 -  [Add call](#)
 - [Hands-free](#)
Transfer the call, e.g. to [Front](#), [Rear](#) or [All seats](#).
 - [Private mode](#)
Transfer the call to the telephone or headphones, for example.
- ▶ Select a function.

 Observe that the functions and symbols can vary depending on the vehicle equipment.

CONDUCTING CALLS WITH SEVERAL PARTICIPANTS

Requirements

- There is an active call (→ page 577).
- Another call is being made.


SWITCHING BETWEEN CALLS

- ▶ Select the contact.
The selected call is active. The other call is on hold.

ACTIVATING A CALL ON HOLD

- ▶ Select the contact of the call on hold.

CONDUCTING A CONFERENCE CALL

- ▶ Select  [Conference](#).
The new participant is included in the conference call.





ENDING AN ACTIVE CALL

- ▶ Select  **End call**.

i On some mobile phones, the call on hold is activated as soon as the active call is ended.

ACCEPTING OR REJECTING A WAITING CALL

Requirements

- There is an active call (→ page 577).

If you receive a call while already in a call, a message is displayed.

Depending on the mobile phone and mobile phone network provider you will hear a call waiting signal.

Alternatively, in two phone mode you will hear an acoustic signal when the call goes through to the other (not yet active) mobile phone.

- ▶ Select  **Accept**.

The incoming call is active.

If only one mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system, the previous call will be put on hold.

If during a call you accept a call with the other mobile phone when in two phone mode then the existing call is ended.

or

- ▶ Select **Answer w SMS**.

The incoming call is not accepted.

You answer with a message.

or


- ▶ Select  **Reject**.

i The function and the behaviour depend on your mobile phone network provider as well as on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

USING THE INTERNATIONAL DIALLING CODE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Press and "0" until a "+" appears in the selection field.
- ▶ Enter the numbers of the country code, regional code and the telephone number.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The call is made.

Contacts

INFORMATION ABOUT THE CONTACTS MENU

The contacts menu contains all contacts from existing data sources, e.g. mobile phone or data storage medium.

DEPENDING ON THE DATA SOURCE, IT IS POSSIBLE TO SAVE/LOAD THE FOLLOWING NUMBER OF CONTACTS:

- Permanently saved contacts: 3,000 entries
- Contacts loaded from the mobile phone: 5,000 entries per mobile phone





FROM THE CONTACTS MENU, YOU CAN PERFORM THE FOLLOWING ACTIONS:

- Make a call, for example call a contact (→ page 580)
- Navigation (→ page 528)
- Compose messages (→ page 582)
- Additional options (→ page 580)

Mobile phone contacts are automatically displayed when a mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system (→ page 568).

DOWNLOADING MOBILE PHONE FAVOURITE CONTACTS

If the mobile phone supports the function, the favourites of the mobile phone are automatically loaded and appear in the overview of the phone menu.

CALLING UP CONTACTS

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS CAN BE USED TO SEARCH FOR CONTACTS:

- Searching by initials
 - Searching by name
 - Searching by phone number
- ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
 - ▶ Select the contact.

A CONTACT CAN CONTAIN THE FOLLOWING DETAILS:

- Phone numbers
- Navigation addresses
- Internet address

- Email addresses
- Relationship (if set)

MANAGING THE FORMAT OF A CONTACT'S NAME


Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select **Name format**.
- ▶ Select an option.

OVERVIEW OF IMPORTING CONTACTS

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Source	Requirements
 USB device	The USB device is connected with the USB port.
Mobile phone	A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®. Contacts are available.

-  Note that the imported contacts remain in the vehicle and can be accessed at any time regardless of the connected mobile phones.

IMPORTING CONTACTS INTO THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:





- ▶ Select a mobile phone **<device name>**, from which the contacts should be imported.
- ▶ Select an option.



SAVING A MOBILE PHONE CONTACT

Multimedia system:


 >> Phone >> Contacts

- ▶ Select  in the line of the mobile phone contact.
 - ▶ Select .
 - ▶ Select **Save**.
 - ▶ Select **Yes**.
- The contact saved in the multimedia system is identified by the MBUX symbol.

CALLING A CONTACT

Multimedia system:



 >> Phone >> Contacts

- ▶ Select  **Search contacts**.
 - ▶ Enter characters into the search field.
 - ▶ Select the contact.
 - ▶ Select the telephone number.
- The number is dialled.

SELECTING FURTHER OPTIONS IN THE CONTACTS MENU

Multimedia system:

 >> Phone >> Contacts

- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select an option.

DELETING CONTACTS


Requirements

- The contacts are saved in the vehicle.
- To delete an individual contact, this has been imported manually into the vehicle.



Multimedia system:

 >> Phone

DELETING ALL CONTACTS

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select **Delete all MBUX contacts**.
- ▶ Select an option.

DELETING A CONTACT

- ▶ Select **Contacts**.
- ▶ Select  in the line of the contact.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Delete contact**.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.





Call list

OVERVIEW OF THE CALL LIST

Depending on whether your mobile phone supports the PBAP Bluetooth® profile or not, this can have different effects on the presentation and functions of the call list.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:



- The call lists from the mobile phone are displayed in the multimedia system.
- When connecting the mobile phone, you may have to confirm the connection for the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

IF THE PBAP BLUETOOTH® PROFILE IS NOT SUPPORTED, THE EFFECTS ARE AS FOLLOWS:

- The multimedia system generates a call list independently as soon as calls are made in the vehicle.
- The call list is not synchronised with the call lists in the mobile phone.




MAKING A CALL FROM THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶▶ Phone
- ▶ Select  Call list.
- ▶ Select an entry.
- ▶ The call is made.

SELECTING ADDITIONAL OPTIONS IN THE CALL LIST


Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶▶ Phone
- ▶ Select  Call list.
- ▶ For contacts that are in the address book: select options.
The contact details are called up.
- ▶ For contacts where only one number is shown (not in the address book): select .

DELETING THE CALL LIST

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶▶ Phone ▶▶ <Device name> ▶▶  ▶▶ Devices
- ▶ Select Delete call list.
- ▶ Select Yes.

 This function is only available if your mobile does not support the PBAP Bluetooth® profile.

Text messages

OVERVIEW OF MESSAGE FUNCTIONS

In the message menu you can receive text messages and create and send them with the help of the MBUX voice assistant.

If the connected mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® MAP profile, the message functions can be used on the multimedia system.







You can obtain further information about settings and supported functions of Bluetooth®-capable mobile phones at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>

Some mobile phones require further settings after being connected to the multimedia system to activate the messaging functionality (see manufacturer's operating instructions).

SETTING MESSAGE DISPLAYS

Multimedia system:

  >> Phone >> <Device name> >>  >> Devices

-  Select **Message display**.
-  Select **On** or **Off**.




READING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

  >> Phone >> <Device name> >> 

USING THE READ-ALOUD FUNCTION

A message list is shown.

-  To read aloud, select the  symbol at a conversation.
-  The message is read aloud.


CREATING AND SENDING A NEW MESSAGE

Requirements



- There is an Internet connection.
- At least one mobile phone with reception is connected.
- If applicable, the message function must be activated on the mobile phone.

Multimedia system:

  >> Phone >> <Device name> >> 

-  Using the MBUX voice assistant, speak the voice command **Send a message to**, and name the desired contact (→ page 462).

DICTATING TEXT





-  Say the message.
-  You are guided by the voice dialogue.

REPLYING TO A MESSAGE IN THE MESSAGING HISTORY

Multimedia system:

  >> Phone >> <Device name> >> 

A message list is shown.



-  Select  next to a contact.
-  The messaging history with this contact is shown. You will be guided through the steps with the help of a voice dialogue.
-  Say the message.

FORWARDING MESSAGES

Multimedia system:

  >> Phone >> <Device name> >> 

A message list is shown.

-  Speak the voice command **Forward message**.
-  You are guided by the voice dialogue.

CALLING A MESSAGE SENDER



Multimedia system:

  >> Phone >> <Device name> >> 

A message list is shown.





- ▶ Select  next to a contact.
The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Call](#).

USING TELEPHONE NUMBERS, URLS OR EMAIL ADDRESSES FROM A TEXT MESSAGE


Requirements

- An Internet connection is available to call up a URL.

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.


- ▶ Select  next to a contact.
The messaging history with this contact is shown.
- ▶ Select a telephone number or a URL in the message.
If a URL is selected the web browser opens.

IF A TELEPHONE NUMBER IS SELECTED THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [Call](#)
- [New message](#)

or

- ▶ **If In-Car Office and the email function are available:** select an email address.
In-Car Office opens.

 The availability of In-Car Office is country-dependent.

- ▶ Select an option.

DELETING A MESSAGE

Multimedia system:



A message list is shown.

- ▶ Select a contact.
- ▶ Press and hold on a message.
- ▶ **To delete the message:** select [Delete](#).

In-Car Office

IN-CAR OFFICE FUNCTIONS

Using In-Car Office, you can connect your online services to the multimedia system.


THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:


- **Calendar**
Showing appointments and triggering actions, e.g. reading aloud, placing a call, navigating
- **E-mail**
Reading, reading aloud, creating, answering and forwarding e-mails
- **Tasks and calls**
Managing tasks and pre-booked calls
- **Voice input**






Creating appointments/reminders and tasks

 Alternatively, you can record text contents via the MBUX Voice Assistant or via the dictation function. Further information on the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 463).

 The zero layer displays notifications or reminders from In-Car Office, such as birthdays or calls due (→ page 473).

 Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

CALLING UP IN-CAR OFFICE

Requirements:

- You have a Mercedes me user account.
- The In-Car Office service is activated in your Mercedes me user account.
- You have a user account with an online service, for example Office 365. In this way, appointments, e-mails and tasks can be synchronised and facilitated.




Multimedia system:

   Apps

 Select **In-Car Office**.

Individual functions from In-Car Office can be called up.

LINKING A USER ACCOUNT

-  Select the desired online service.
-  Scan the QR code.
-  Follow the instructions on the device.





SELECTING CALENDAR FUNCTIONS IN IN-CAR OFFICE

Multimedia system:


   Apps  In-Car Office  Calendar

 Select an appointment.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

-  **Read aloud**
-  **Call**
-  **Navigate**
-  **Delete**

 Select a function.

 Functions are available if corresponding appointment information is saved.

EXAMPLES OF THIS ARE:

- If a telephone number has been saved for the appointment, **Call** is available.
- If a navigable address has been saved in the Online Account for the appointment, **Navigate** is available.







SELECTING FUNCTIONS OF TASKS & CALLS IN "IN-CAR OFFICE"

Multimedia system:



  >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> Tasks & calls

Select a function for an entry.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Reading aloud 
- Placing a call 

This task function requires a telephone number.
- Marking as completed

In the current edit, an entry that has been marked as completed can be marked as open again by removing the tick.
- Deleting 
- Displaying details 

MARKING AN ENTRY AS COMPLETED IN TASKS & CALLS

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> Tasks & calls

Select **Tasks & calls**.

An overview appears.

Select .

READING AND MANAGING E-MAILS

Multimedia system:




  >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> E-mail

Select an e-mail.

The e-mail is opened.

ADDITIONAL FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:


-  Reading e-mails

-  Answering e-mails (→ page 586)
-  Forwarding e-mails to (→ page 586)
-  Deleting e-mails

CREATING NEW E-MAILS

Multimedia system:

  >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> E-mail


Select  **Create e-mail**.


Select .

Enter an e-mail address directly via the keyboard.

or

Select an e-mail address from the contacts.

 Contacts can be used from the contacts menu or from linked online services such as Office 365 or Gmail. Further information about the contacts menu (→ page 578).

 Please note that e-mails can only be written when the vehicle is stationary.

Select **Enter the subject and text of the e-mail in the corresponding fields with the keypad.**

Select **Send**.






ANSWERING E-MAILS

Multimedia system:

 >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> E-mail

- ▶ Select an e-mail.
- ▶ Select **Reply**.
- ▶ Enter the e-mail text in the corresponding field using the keypad.
- ▶ Select **Send**.


 Please note that e-mails can only be written when the vehicle is stationary.


FORWARDING E-MAILS

Multimedia system:

 >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> E-mail

- ▶ Select an e-mail.
- ▶ Select **Forward**.
- ▶ **To forward with attachment:** select **Forward with attachment**.

 Contacts can be used from the contacts menu or from linked online services such as Office 365 or Gmail. Further information about the contacts menu (→ page 578).

 Forwarding with an attachment is only possible if an attachment is available.

- ▶ **To forward without attachment:** select **Forward without attachment**.
- ▶ Enter the e-mail text in the corresponding field using the keypad.
- ▶ Select **Send**.


OPERATING IN-CAR OFFICE USING THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT AND DICTATION FUNCTION

Multimedia system:




 >> Apps >> In-Car Office >> E-mail

OPERATING IN-CAR OFFICE USING THE DICTATION FUNCTION

The dictation function allows you to dictate text content, such as the subject or text of an e-mail, instead of typing the content using the keyboard.

 The dictation function is not available everywhere with the full range of functions. For the first-time activation of the function it may be necessary to accept the Mercedes me connect terms of use in your Mercedes me user account.


The following is an example of how you can dictate the subject and text of an e-mail.

- ▶ Select  **Create e-mail**.
- ▶ Add recipients using .
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ The dictation function is started.
- ▶ Dictate the subject and text of the e-mail.
After the voice input has been processed, it is shown as text.
- ▶ Select **Send**.



OPERATING IN-CAR OFFICE USING THE MBUX VOICE ASSISTANT

With the voice control of the MBUX Voice Assistant you can operate various functions of In-Car Office and speak in text contents.


 Further information on operating the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 462).

The following are examples of some voice commands that you can use to operate In-Car Office.

- ▶ **To write new e-mail:** say the voice command I want to send an e-mail to John Doe.
You are guided by the dialogue.
- ▶ **To reply to an e-mail:** say the voice command Reply to e-mail.
You are guided by the dialogue.
- ▶ **To forward an e-mail:** say the voice command Forward e-mail.
Dictate the text of the e-mail.
- ▶ **To show tasks:** say the voice command Show my tasks.
The tasks are shown.
- ▶ **To create a calendar entry:** say the voice command Create a calendar entry tomorrow at 9 a.m..
You are guided by the dialogue.

Apple CarPlay®


OVERVIEW OF APPLE CARPLAY®



 **WARNING**
Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

iPhone® functions can be used via the multimedia system using Apple CarPlay®. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or Siri® voice control. You can activate voice control by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

 By briefly pressing the  button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 462).

Only one iPhone® at a time can be connected via Apple CarPlay® with the multimedia system.



Also for use of Apple CarPlay® with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

As access to the iPhone® is restricted by MBUX when an Apple CarPlay® session is active, not all MBUX functions (e.g. dialling from the address book) can be fully provided for the connected device. In this case use Apple CarPlay®.

The full range of functions for Apple CarPlay® is only available with an Internet connection.

The availability of Apple CarPlay® may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

Apple CarPlay® is a registered trademark of Apple Inc.

INFORMATION ON APPLE CARPLAY®


The Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line switches within Apple CarPlay® to the last active display.


If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRED)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

 For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

 Connect the iPhone® to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 622).


When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

 Select **Accept & start** if the application should be started.

or

 Open the device manager (→ page 569).

 Start Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol next to the device name.



 If applicable, a message about data protection regulations appears.


 If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

 Select .

or

 Press the  button on the multifunction steering wheel (MBUX multimedia system).

 If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.






CONNECTING AN IPHONE® VIA APPLE CARPLAY® (WIRELESS)

Requirements:


- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.


 For safety reasons, the first activation of Apple CarPlay® on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

Multimedia system:

  **Phone**  **Devices**

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 568).
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- ▶ Select **OK, start Apple CarPlay** if the application should be started.
- ▶ If required confirm the use of Apple CarPlay® on your iPhone®.

 It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Apple CarPlay® (wireless) in the device list.


 If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another iPhone® via Bluetooth® to use Apple CarPlay® via the device manager.

EXITING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select .

or

▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

 If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP APPLE CARPLAY® SOUND SETTINGS


Multimedia system:

  **Settings**  **System**  **Audio**


▶ Select the sound settings.

ENDING APPLE CARPLAY®

▶ Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the iPhone®.

 Select the Apple CarPlay® symbol in the device manager in the telephone or media applications if Apple CarPlay® should be restarted.



-  If Apple CarPlay® was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Apple CarPlay® using the relevant symbol in the status line.



Android Auto

ANDROID AUTO OVERVIEW


WARNING



Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

-  Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
-  If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Mobile phone functions can be used with Android Auto using the Android operating system on the multimedia system. They are operated using the touchscreen, Touch Control or voice control. You can activate the voice control system by pressing and holding the  button on the multifunction steering wheel.

-  By briefly pressing the  button on the multifunction steering wheel you can continue to operate the multimedia system using the MBUX Voice Assistant (→ page 462).

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Android Auto with the multimedia system.

Also for use of Android Auto with two phone mode, only one additional mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Android Auto is only possible with an Internet connection.

The availability of Android Auto and Android Auto apps may vary according to the country.

The service provider is responsible for this application and the services and content connected to it.

INFORMATION ON ANDROID AUTO

The Android Auto symbol in the status line switches within Android Auto to the last active display.

If route guidance is active on the multimedia system, it is closed when route guidance is started on the mobile phone.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRED)


Requirements:

- The mobile phone supports Android Auto from Android 5.0.
- The current version of the Android Auto app is installed on the mobile phone.





- In order to use the telephone functions, the mobile phone must be connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 568).
If there was no prior Internet connection, this is established with the use of the mobile phone with Android Auto.

 For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary with the parking brake.

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone to a USB port on the multimedia system using a suitable cable (→ page 622).

When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.

- ▶ Select **Accept & start** if the application should be started.

or


- ▶ Open the device manager (→ page 569).
- ▶ Start Android Auto using the relevant symbol next to the device name.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).


 If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when recon-


nected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CONNECTING A MOBILE PHONE VIA ANDROID AUTO (WIRELESS)

Requirements:

- The current version of your device's operating system is being used (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device supports the Android Auto function (wireless).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- The device is "visible" for other devices.
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 502)

 For safety reasons, the first activation of Android Auto on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake applied.

 The Android Auto function (wireless) is not available in all countries.

Multimedia system:

  Phone   Devices

- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 568).



i Depending on the device configuration, the query whether Android Auto should be started may appear after connecting the mobile phone via Bluetooth®. In this case, the query must be answered with **Yes**.

- ▶ Select **Start Android Auto**.
When the application is connected for the first time, a message about data protection regulations appears.
- ▶ Select **Accept & start**.

i It is possible at any time to switch between a connection via Bluetooth® or Android Auto (wireless) in the device list.

i If you have already connected a mobile phone via Bluetooth®, you can connect another mobile phone via Bluetooth® to use Android Auto via the device manager.

EXITING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select .

or

- ▶ Press the  button on the Touch Control (MBUX multimedia system).

i If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background when reconnected. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

CALLING UP THE ANDROID AUTO SOUND SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select the sound settings.

ENDING ANDROID AUTO

- ▶ Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager (telephone, media) that is next to the device name of the mobile phone.

i Select the Android Auto symbol in the device manager if Android Auto should be restarted.

i If Android Auto was not displayed in the foreground before disconnecting, the application starts in the background the next time it is started automatically. You can call up Android Auto using the Android Auto symbol in the status line.

Transferred vehicle data with Android Auto and Apple CarPlay®

OVERVIEW OF TRANSFERRED VEHICLE DATA

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

THE FOLLOWING SYSTEM INFORMATION IS TRANSMITTED:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)





The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 507).

THE FOLLOWING DRIVING STATUS DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the driver display
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

THE FOLLOWING POSITION DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

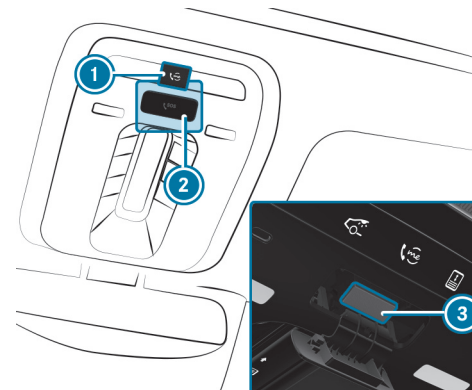
- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction
- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuity in a tunnel).

Mercedes me calls

MAKING A CALL VIA THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL

- i** Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



- ① me button for service or information calls
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press me button ①.

MAKING AN EMERGENCY CALL

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button ②, press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button ③ for at least one second.



If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE MERCEDES ME CALL USING THE ME BUTTON

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 593).

USING THE VOICE DIALOGUE SYSTEM YOU ACCESS THE DESIRED SERVICE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE FOLLOWING TOPICS:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle
- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 596).

CALLING THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM

Requirements

- Access to a GSM network is available.
- The contract partner's GSM network coverage is available in the respective region.

- The vehicle must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



▶ Call [Mercedes me connect](#).


After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the display.

Then you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

CALLING THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation (→ page 354).
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

 This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

REQUIREMENTS FOR COLLISION DETECTION IN THE CONTEXT OF ACCIDENT RECOVERY:

- The vehicle is equipped with an anti-theft alarm system (ATA) (code 551).
- The vehicle is equipped with the interior protection (code 882).



- The vehicle is equipped with the Anti-Theft Protection Package (code P54).
- The collision detection service with theft notification has been activated on Mercedes me connect.

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch the vehicle on.

The message informs you about the potentially affected area of the vehicle and the strength of the collision.


In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display. This may take a few seconds.


 The availability of collision detection depends on the vehicle.


After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

- ▶ Select **Call**.
 - After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 598).
 - The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

 Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls (→ page 604).

 In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.

 If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with **Call later**, the message will be hidden and appear again later. The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

ARRANGING A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA A MERCEDES ME CALL

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.






▶ **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**.

After your consent, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer centre takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.


This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

-  If you select **Call later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.


GIVING CONSENT TO DATA TRANSFER DURING A MERCEDES ME CALL

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 593).

-  The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the **Do you want to transfer your vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre to improve the processing of your request?** message is shown.

-  The exact phrase may differ depending on the multimedia system installed.

▶ Select **Yes**.

- The relevant vehicle data is sent automatically (→ page 596).

or

▶ Select **No** and confirm.

- Only call control data is transmitted (→ page 596).

More information on Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>

DATA TRANSFERRED DURING A MERCEDES ME CALL


If you initiate a service call using Mercedes me, data is transferred to enable targeted advice and an efficient service.

THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS MUST BE FULFILLED FOR THE TRANSFER OF THE DATA:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.


MULTI-STAGE TRANSFER DEPENDS ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology
- The activated Mercedes me connect services
- The service selected in the voice control system

-  A prompt for consent to the data transfer only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.





 The scope of the data transmitted depends on the vehicle model and vehicle equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.

DATA TRANSFER IF MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE NOT ACTIVATED

IF NO MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE ACTIVATED AND THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN CONFIRMED THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

IF A CALL IS MADE FOR A SERVICE APPOINTMENT VIA THE SERVICE REMINDER, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

IF A CALL IS MADE AFTER AUTOMATIC ACCIDENT OR BREAKDOWN DETECTION USING THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS ALSO TRANSMITTED:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

IF ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT IS CALLED VIA THE VOICE CONTROL SYSTEM AND NO SERVICE HAS BEEN ACTIVATED, BUT THE DATA PROTECTION QUERY HAS BEEN CONFIRMED, THE FOLLOWING DATA CAN ALSO BE CALLED UP FROM THE VEHICLE BY THE MERCEDES-BENZ CUSTOMER CENTRE:

- Current vehicle location

IF THE DATA PROTECTION PROMPT HAS BEEN REJECTED, THE FOLLOWING DATA IS TRANSMITTED TO ENABLE TARGETED ADVICE AND AN EFFICIENT SERVICE:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

DATA TRANSFER IF MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES ARE ACTIVATED

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transferred is contained in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

DATA PROCESSING


The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service






partner authorised by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

 The recorded message is not available in every country.

Mercedes me connect

INFORMATION ON MERCEDES ME CONNECT

 Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

YOU CAN USE THE FOLLOWING SERVICES VIA THE MULTIMEDIA SYSTEM AND THE OVERHEAD CONTROL PANEL, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.


The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 593).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 594).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 72).

Please note the Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

INFORMATION ON MERCEDES ME CONNECT ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT

 Accident and Breakdown Management is not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

THE ACCIDENT AND BREAKDOWN MANAGEMENT CAN INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS:


- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 72)
If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.
- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
You may be charged for these services.
- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 594)





In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnosics
With the Telediagnosics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.
If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

 These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

Please note that the service and breakdown call is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, be sure to contact the usual national emergency number first or use the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 602).

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

DATA TRANSFERRED DURING MERCEDES ME CONNECT CALL SERVICES **THE DATA TRANSFERRED DURING A MERCEDES ME CONNECT CALL DEPENDS ON:**

- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system

- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Mercedes me Apps

INFORMATION ABOUT MERCEDES ME

With a Mercedes me user account you have access to Mercedes-Benz services and offers.

Availability is dependent both on the country and equipment.

You can obtain further information at a Mercedes-Benz service centre or in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Further information about on-demand features via Mercedes me can be found in the "General notes" section (→ page 100).

 Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me Apps updated.

CALLING UP THE MERCEDES ME USER ACCOUNT

Multimedia system:

   Apps  Mercedes me


VEHICLE IS LINKED TO USER ACCOUNT AND MERCEDES ME IS AVAILABLE

- ▶ Select [Mercedes me ID](#).
- ▶ Information about the linked user account appears.



YOUR VEHICLE IS NOT LINKED TO THE USER ACCOUNT

i If you do not yet have a Mercedes me user account, you can create one at: <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the Mercedes me App. A valid email address or phone number is required for this.

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Apps**.
- ▶ Select **Mercedes me**.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the display to link the user account with the vehicle.

i If the Mercedes me App is available on a mobile phone, the vehicle connection can be accomplished using the QR code shown.

CALLING UP THE MERCEDES ME SERVICES

Requirements:

- The vehicle is connected with the user account.

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ **Apps** ▶▶ **Mercedes me**

- ▶ Select **My services**.

The Mercedes me connect services for which you have a valid licence are displayed in alphabetical order.

ORDERING OR EXTENDING MERCEDES ME CONNECT SERVICES

To order or renew Mercedes me connect services, use the Store.

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select **Store**.

DELETING A CONNECTION BETWEEN A USER ACCOUNT AND THE VEHICLE

Requirements:

- The user profile of the user account that was first linked to the vehicle is selected.
- The user profile is synchronised (→ page 485).
- A Mercedes me PIN has been set.

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ **Apps** ▶▶ **Mercedes me**

- ▶ Select **Mercedes me ID**.

- ▶ Select **Delete vehicle connection**.

i Only the user, whose user account was first connected with the vehicle can delete the connection between all user accounts and the vehicle.

SELECTING APPS

Requirements:

- Depending on the app, the general terms and conditions are confirmed.

Multimedia system:

 ▶▶ **Apps**


- ▶ Select an app.






THE FOLLOWING APPS ARE AVAILABLE, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Weather
- Browser
- Additional apps, which are purchased or installed subsequently

 You can also access both of the first two apps via the quick access at [Apps](#).

 The available features are country-dependent. Licence fees may be applicable.

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE FOR APPS, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Search function
- Filter function, for displaying search results at the current vehicle position or at the destination
- Display of detailed information
- Read-aloud function
- Setting functions

USING THE GALLERY APP

Multimedia system:



▶ Select [Gallery](#).

IMAGES AND VIDEO RECORDINGS ARE DISPLAYED FROM THE FOLLOWING SOURCES, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Dashcam video recordings

- Collision detection images
- Video recordings and images from other available sources
- Favourites

▶ Select a tab.

FILTERING DISPLAYS

▶ Select .

▶ Select an option.

All files, all images or all video recordings are displayed.


PLAYING BACK A VIDEO RECORDING

▶ Select .

Playback starts.

▶ **To continue playback in full screen mode:** tap on the display.

▶ **To pause playback:** select .

▶ **To continue playback from the desired position:** move the  position on the timeline by sliding it.

▶ **To select the previous or next video recording:** swipe to the right or left.

SCROLLING AND ZOOMING IMAGES

▶ **To scroll:** swipe on the image in one direction.

▶ **To zoom:** tap twice in quick succession on an image.

▶ **To select the previous or next image:** swipe to the right or left.

ADDING OR REMOVING A FILE FROM THE FAVOURITES

▶ Press and hold on a file.











- ▶ Select **Add to favourites/Remove from favourites**.
A corresponding message appears.


SWITCHING WRITE PROTECTION ON OR OFF

 Active write protection is not supported by every app.

- ▶ Press and hold on a file.
- ▶ Activate  or deactivate  **Write protection**.

DELETING FILES

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ **To delete a single file:** tap on a file.
 will appear.
- ▶ **To delete all files:** tap on .
- ▶ **To delete:** select .
A prompt appears.
- ▶ Select **Yes**.

 A single file can be deleted even after a long press on the file.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

INFORMATION ON AVAILABLE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS

TWO TYPES OF EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM ARE AVAILABLE TO YOU IN THE VEHICLE:

- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system
The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is generally available for your vehicle for 10 years ex works.
- 112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

The Mercedes-Benz Emergency Call System is not available in all countries. You can find more information on the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

THE FOLLOWING APPLIES FOR BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- The transfer of specific data is required for the intended function of both emergency call systems. This will be explained in the "Data transfer" section (→ page 605).
- Both emergency call systems are included as standard equipment in your vehicle and are activated at the factory.
- The use of both emergency call systems is exempt from charges.
- Both emergency call systems only function in areas in which the mobile phone network providers offer mobile phone coverage.
For both systems, insufficient network coverage from the mobile phone network providers can result in an emergency call not being transmitted.





DIFFERENCES BETWEEN THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM AND THE 112 EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM (EU ECALL)


Mercedes-Benz emergency call system


- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network.
- Automatic and manual Mercedes-Benz emergency calls are transmitted to a Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

In the event that the emergency call centre of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot be reached (e.g. due to a lack of network coverage), the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

112 emergency call system (EU eCall)

- If you decide on the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) only, then the system only logs in to the mobile phone network after the triggering of a manual or automatic emergency call.
- The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) transmits automatic and manual emergency calls directly to public coordination centres.

 The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) in your vehicle meets the delegated regulation EU 2017/79. Proper and full functionality of the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) depends on circumstances beyond the influence of Mercedes-Benz AG. This includes mobile network coverage and the technical infrastructure of the public reception centres in the respective countries.

 Please observe that in the event of a repair genuine Mercedes-Benz batteries must be used which have been certified pursuant to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79 (Appendix I). Other manufacturers are also permitted provided their batteries are certified according to the delegated regulation EU 2017/79.

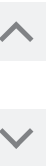
There is the option of deactivating the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system and using only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall). Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

MERCEDES-BENZ RECOMMENDS THE ACTIVATION OF THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM FOR THE FOLLOWING REASONS:

- In emergency situations when abroad, you can also get support in a language you speak.
- Several transmission technologies are used to accelerate the transfer of the accident data and improve reliability of the transmission.
- The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is permanently logged in to the mobile phone network, which ensures faster placement of the emergency call and faster transfer of the accident data.
Measures for rescue, recovery or towing away can then be initiated in quickly.
- With a Mercedes-Benz emergency call, the accident data is only transferred to the public coordination centre with the approval of the customer.
In the event of an automatically triggered emergency call in which there is no voice contact, the accident data is transmitted immediately to the public emergency call centre.
- If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre is not available, the 112 emergency call is carried out automatically.

OVERVIEW OF EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS

Both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) can help to reduce the time between an accident and





the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. They help locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

Both emergency call systems can initiate an emergency call automatically (→ page 604) or manually (→ page 605).

Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

INDICATORS IN THE DISPLAYS


THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEAR ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY OR THE MEDIA DISPLAY OF BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS:

- **SOS NOT READY:** the vehicle is not switched on or the emergency call system is malfunctioning. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emergency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the vehicle is switched on.

- : the icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.

-  If there is a malfunction of the emergency call system, the loudspeakers, microphone, airbag or the SOS button, for example, are faulty.

YOU CAN RECOGNISE A FAULT IN THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM BY THE FOLLOWING DISPLAYS:

- A corresponding message appears in the driver display.

- The SOS button lights up red continuously.

TRIGGERING AN AUTOMATIC EMERGENCY CALL

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.
- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

BOTH THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM AS WELL AS THE 112 EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM (EU ECALL) AUTOMATICALLY INITIATE AN EMERGENCY CALL:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident
- After an automatically initiated emergency stop by Active Emergency Stop Assist

THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

**IF AN EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:**

- If the traffic conditions and safety permit, remain in the vehicle until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.
- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

TRIGGERING A MANUAL EMERGENCY CALL

- ▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press the SOS button at least one second long (→ page 593).

or

- ▶ **To use voice control:** use the voice commands of the MBUX voice assistant (→ page 467).

THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN MADE:

- A voice connection is established with an emergency call centre.

- If the traffic conditions and safety permit, remain in the vehicle until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre.
- On the basis of the call, the emergency call centre decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and the police to the accident site.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the emergency call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

- ▶ Dial the emergency number 112 or the appropriate local emergency call number on your mobile phone.

EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM DATA TRANSFER

For both the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system as well as the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) data is transferred to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre or the public emergency services call centre.

Depending on the emergency call system (→ page 602) activated different data is transmitted to the appropriate emergency call centre.






TRANSMITTED DATA ACCORDING TO ACTIVATED EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM:


Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- Position data of the vehicle
 - Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident)
 - Direction of travel
 - Vehicle identification number
 - Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen)
 - Number of people detected in the vehicle
 - Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
 - Time of the accident
 - Language setting on the multimedia system
 - Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- This is a requirement for the option of forwarding the call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre if necessary.

112 emergency call

- Position data of the vehicle
- Position data on the route (a few 100 m before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Drive type of the vehicle (e.g. petrol, diesel, CNG, LPG, electric or hydrogen)
- Number of people detected in the vehicle
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically
- Time of the accident

 If only the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is activated in the vehicle, the accident data is transmitted directly to the public emergency call centre.

 For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

FOR ACCIDENT CLARIFICATION PURPOSES, THE FOLLOWING MEASURES CAN BE TAKEN UP TO AN HOUR AFTER THE EMERGENCY CALL HAS BEEN INITIATED:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.
- Emergency call data can be called up.

SELF-DIAGNOSIS FUNCTION OF THE EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

Your vehicle checks the functionality of the emergency call system every time the vehicle is switched on. During this time, the SOS button lights up red continuously for five seconds. In the event of a system failure, you will be informed via a text message on the driver's display and the red **SOS NOT READY** indicator on the central display or media display.

Please, make sure, that during 30 seconds after switching vehicle ON the red indicator SOS NOT READY in the upper right corner of display is switched OFF, this means the emergency call system passed diagnostics successfully.





STARTING/ENDING ERA-GLONASS TEST MODE

Requirements

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The vehicle is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

 **THE TEST MODE IS CURRENTLY AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING COUNTRIES, FOR EXAMPLE:**

- Russia
- Belarus
- Kazakhstan
- Armenia
- Kyrgyzstan

 **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multi-function steering wheel for at least five seconds.

The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

 **To stop manual test mode:** switch off the vehicle.

The test mode is ended.

INFORMATION ON DATA PROCESSING

PROCESSING OF PERSONAL DATA VIA THE MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

All processing of personal data via the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)".

The data is solely used by the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system for rescue and recovery in the event of an accident.

The owner of a vehicle, that is equipped with a Mercedes-Benz emergency call system in addition to the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall), has the right to use the 112 emergency call system instead of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system.

Contact address for carrying out deactivation of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system are the local dealers.

PROCESSING OF PERSONAL DATA VIA THE 112 EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM (EU ECALL)

All processing of personal data via the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) corresponds with the specifications in the EU Regulation 2016/679 "on the protection of natural entities with regard to the processing of personal data (GDPR)" and is based particularly on the necessity of upholding the vital interests of the affected person in accordance with article 6, paragraph 1, letter d of the GDPR.

The processing of this type of data is strictly limited to the purpose of operating the emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.

DATA RECIPIENT

The recipients of data that is processed by the 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) are the relevant emergency call inquiry terminals. These are configured by the appropriate authorities of the respective country in which they are located to first accept and subsequently process emergency calls to the standard European emergency call number 112.





ARRANGEMENTS FOR DATA PROCESSING

BOTH EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEMS ARE DESIGNED SO THAT THE FOLLOWING REQUIREMENTS ARE FULFILLED:

- The data contained in the system memory is not accessible outside the system prior to the initiation of an emergency call.
- Both emergency call systems cannot be traced and there is no continuous tracking in normal operation.
- The data in the system's internal memory is automatically and continuously deleted.
- The location data of the vehicle is continuously overwritten in the system's internal memory, so that no more than the last three current locations required for the normal function of the system are available.
- The record of the activity data of both emergency call systems is only kept for as long as is required to fulfil the purpose of handling the emergency call, and under no circumstances for more than 13 hours after the time that an emergency call is initiated.

RIGHTS OF PERSONS AFFECTED BY THE DATA PROCESSING

The person affected by the data processing (the vehicle owner) has the right to access the data and if applicable can demand the correction, deletion or barring of data that affects him or her and that the processing of which does not correspond with the GDPR regulations. Each correction, deletion or barring carried out according to this regulation must be shared with the third party to which the data has been transmitted, provided this does not prove to be infeasible and does not incur disproportionate expenditure.

The person affected by the data processing has the right to complain to the appropriate data protection authority should they be of the opinion that their rights have been infringed by the processing of their personal data.

Responsible contact point for the processing of access rights: Konzernbeauftragter für den Datenschutz, Mercedes-Benz Group AG, HPC E600, D-70546 Stuttgart, Germany





< Online and Internet functions



Internet connection

INFORMATION ON CONNECTING TO THE INTERNET

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.



-  Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
-  If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

WARNING

Risk of accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communication devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This can also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

-  As a driver, only operate mobile communication devices when the vehicle is stationary.
-  As a vehicle occupant, use mobile communication devices only in the designated area, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

DEPENDING ON THE VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT AND AVAILABILITY IN THE COUNTRY, YOU CAN ESTABLISH AN INTERNET CONNECTION IN THE FOLLOWING WAYS:

- **Vehicles with a communication module:**
 - Using the communication module including data roaming (→ page 610)
 - Using Bluetooth® or Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles without a communication module:**
 - Using Bluetooth® with a data-enabled mobile phone





- Using Wi-Fi with a data-enabled mobile phone
- **Vehicles with "car telephony" equipment:** using the data-enabled car phone or the data-enabled SIM card (→ page 612)


The Internet functions can only be used to a limited degree whilst driving.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING THE COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:

- The vehicle is equipped with a permanently installed communication module.
- A Mercedes me user account is available.
- The vehicle is linked to a Mercedes me user account.
- The Entertainment Package is active.
- The Comfort Data Volume service is active.

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶▶ Settings ▶▶ System ▶▶ Internet and Bluetooth
- ▶▶ Manage Internet access
- ▶ Select **Acquired data package**.


For most Mercedes me connect services, data volume is available when purchasing the services.


Additional data volume is required to use some functions, e.g. web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.


If the data volume limit is reached, the availability of Mercedes me connect services is limited.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can obtain an Entertainment Package via the Mercedes me Store. In order to use the data package included, you must conclude your own contract with a mobile phone network provider via the Mercedes me App. This can be terminated at any time and incurs no costs. Without this contract it is not possible to use the services included in the previously acquired Entertainment Package. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

If the data package option is not available or can be upgraded, you can purchase data volume directly from the mobile phone network provider for a fee. The availability of this option is dependent on the country.

-  Visit a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether it is possible to purchase data volume in your country **directly from a mobile phone network provider**.

-  Alternatively, and if available, you can utilise the tethering function of a mobile phone via Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® to use the web browser or Wi-Fi hotspot.

-  With external Wi-Fi hotspots, which are encrypted via TKIP, online software updates cannot be carried out via the external Wi-Fi hotspot.

DISCONNECTING THE AUTOMATIC INTERNET CONNECTION VIA COMMUNICATION MODULE

Requirements:



- Wi-Fi or Bluetooth® tethering are available in the vehicle.







- Car telephony is available.

Multimedia system:

 >>  >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth
 >> Manage Internet access

▶ Select the  settings in the line of [Acquired data package](#).

▶ **To disconnect the automatic connection:** select the [Delete entry](#) option.

 The communication module is removed from the list of known hotspots, but can be reconnected manually at any time (→ page 610).

The [Delete entry](#) option permits the use of purchased data volume to be limited. The system is prevented from automatically establishing a connection to the communication module after this option has been activated.


SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WLAN

Requirements:


- The Wi-Fi function is activated on the multimedia system (→ page 502).
- The Wi-Fi hotspot function is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth
 >> Manage Internet access


 This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

▶ Select [Search for access](#).

▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Wi-Fi symbol.

It may take a few seconds until the device is found by the Wi-Fi search.

▶ Log in to the Wi-Fi network (→ page 502).

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA WI-FI IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the multimedia system.
- The Wi-Fi function is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- Internet access via Wi-Fi is deactivated on the mobile phone.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH®

Requirements:


- The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® profile PAN (**P**ersonal **A**rea **N**etwork).





- The mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (→ page 568).
- Internet access via Bluetooth® is activated (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth
 >> Manage Internet access


 This function is country-dependent.

The mobile phone is listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select the mobile phone with the  Bluetooth® symbol.

The mobile phone is not listed in the Internet device manager

- ▶ Select [Search for access](#).
In the list displayed, all mobile phones already known to the multimedia system are shown. New devices can be set up using the phone application.
- ▶ Connect the mobile phone using Bluetooth® (→ page 568).

 If a new mobile phone is connected using Bluetooth®, this is also used for the telephone application.

THE INTERNET CONNECTION VIA BLUETOOTH® IS RESTRICTED OR DOES NOT FUNCTION IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- The mobile phone is switched off.
- The mobile phone network coverage is insufficient.

- Mobile data use is deactivated on the mobile phone.
- The Bluetooth® function on the multimedia system is switched off and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- The Bluetooth® function is switched off on the mobile phone and the mobile phone is to be connected via Bluetooth®.
- Neither the mobile phone network nor the mobile phone allow simultaneous use of a telephone and an Internet connection.
- The mobile phone has not been enabled for Internet access via Bluetooth®.

SETTING UP AN INTERNET CONNECTION USING CAR TELEPHONY

Requirements:

- **For use with a mobile phone:**
 - The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**SIM Access Profile**) (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
 - The mobile phone is switched on.
 - The mobile phone is only connected as an SAP telephone and not in the Hands-Free Profile.
- **For use with a SIM card:**
 - A SIM card is inserted in the card slot in the telephone module (→ page 573).
 - The SIM card PIN is entered in the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth
 >> Manage Internet access >> Recognised Internet access points

- ▶ Select the car telephone from the list of the Internet device manager.





CHANGING THE CONFIGURATION OF THE CAR TELEPHONE FOR THE INTERNET CONNECTION

Requirements:


- **For use with a mobile phone:**
 - The mobile phone supports the Bluetooth® SAP profile (**SIM Access Profile**) (see manufacturer's operating instructions).
 - The mobile phone is switched on.
 - The mobile phone is only connected as an SAP telephone and not in the Hands-Free Profile.
- **For use with a SIM card:**
 - A SIM card is inserted in the card slot in the telephone module (→ page 573).
 - The SIM card PIN is entered in the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:








- ▶ Select the  options for the car telephone.
- ▶ Select [Change configuration](#).


CHECKING THE PREDEFINED ACCESS DATA OF THE MOBILE PHONE NETWORK PROVIDER:

- ▶ Select [Change provider settings](#).
- ▶ Check the access data in the overview.


If the mobile phone network provider is recognised correctly, the correct settings are already entered. If the settings cannot be filled automatically, a list appears for manual selection of a mobile phone network provider.


MANUALLY SETTING THE ACCESS DATA OF THE MOBILE PHONE NETWORK PROVIDER:

- ▶ Select the desired mobile phone network provider from the list.

 If no mobile phone network providers are recognised, empty fields appear for setting options which you should fill manually.

- ▶ Confirm the saving of the changes.

 To avoid possible additional costs, set the access data in the configuration settings, e.g. the [Roaming permitted](#) option, according to your data tariff. You can contact your mobile phone network provider to obtain the precise access data.

 Only for connections using the Bluetooth® SAP profile: if you use a mobile phone to provide the mobile hotspot for the vehicle, this telephone will no longer have any telephony and Internet functions and it cannot receive any more mobile phone data. To continue to use Internet functions on the mobile phone, you can connect it with the MBUX hotspot. In this way, the mobile phone accesses its own mobile phone data again, albeit using Wi-Fi. For this reason, to avoid possible additional costs, switch off the automatic download of software updates via Wi-Fi on your mobile phone.





CANCELLING INTERNET ACCESS PERMISSION FOR A MOBILE PHONE

Multimedia system:

 >> Settings >> System >> Internet and Bluetooth

>> Manage Internet access

▶ Select options  next to the name of the mobile phone.

▶ Select **Delete configuration**.

▶ Select **Yes**.

ESTABLISHING AN INTERNET CONNECTION

Multimedia system:


 >> Apps


▶ For example, select  **Browser**.


If you select a function that requires an Internet connection and the system is currently offline, a menu opens with a selection of possible Internet accesses as well as all tethering devices that are within range.

▶ Select an Internet access from the list.

The Internet connection is established.

 The list of possible Internet connections can also be displayed using the extended status line.



 Depending on the vehicle equipment and country availability, you can establish an Internet connection via the communication module or connected mobile phones.

 The availability of the web browser depends on the country.

Connection status

CONNECTION STATUS OVERVIEW

DEPENDING ON THE CONNECTION STATUS, THE FOLLOWING SYMBOLS CAN APPEAR ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY IN THE STATUS LINE:

- : a Wi-Fi device is selected as Internet access.
- : a Bluetooth® device is selected as Internet access.
- Mobile communications standard (e.g. 4G + double arrow symbol): the communication module is selected as the hotspot.

DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

Multimedia system:



▶ Briefly press the status line.

The extended status line is displayed.

▶ Briefly press the Internet symbol in the symbol overview.

The current connection status is displayed.

NOTES ON DISPLAYING THE CONNECTION STATUS

- When connecting via Wi-Fi, the connection status and device name are displayed.
- When connecting via car phone, the connection status, device name and network type are shown.
- When connecting via a Bluetooth® device, the connection status, device name, and network type are displayed.



- In the case of a connection via the communication module the following status information can be shown:
 - Type of network
 - Status (online, offline, data volumes available or used, limited service)
- For vehicles with a communication module, the connection data of non-user paid services can be displayed via [Mercedes me connect](#).

Web browsers

CALLING UP A WEB PAGE

WARNING

Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.


Multimedia system:



CALLING UP A NEW WEB PAGE

- ▶ Select **Search**.
- ▶ Entering a web address.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

 The function is country-dependent.

 No web pages can be displayed on the multimedia system while driving.

CALLING UP A WEBSITE FROM THE BROWSER HISTORY

- ▶ **To call up the previous page from the history:** select .





WEB BROWSER OVERVIEW



- ① Previous website
- ② Next website
- ③ Update
- ④ URL
- ⑤ Adds/removes bookmarks
- ⑥ Options
- ⑦ Settings

UNDER YOU HAVE THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS:

- Tabs
- Bookmarks & history
- Reading mode
- Share link
- Share content
- Request mobile website

CALLING UP WEB BROWSER OPTIONS

Multimedia system:

  Apps  Browser  Bookmarks & history

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Bookmarks
- Browsing history
- Entered URLs

 Select an option.

 Change the settings.

CALLING UP THE WEB BROWSER SETTINGS

Multimedia system:

  Apps  Browser  Settings

THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- Block popups
- Enable cookies
- Enable Javascript

 Switch a function on  or off .

DELETING BROWSER DATA

Multimedia system:

  Apps  Browser  Browser data

THE FOLLOWING SPECIFIC BROWSER DATA CAN BE DELETED:

- Cache
- Cookies






- [Form data](#)

- ▶ Select one of the options shown.

MANAGING BOOKMARKS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select [Bookmarks & history](#).
 - ▶ Select  after the bookmark.
- A menu with options opens.

THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- [Delete entry](#)
- [Delete all](#)
- [Edit](#)
- [Share](#)

- ▶ Select one of the options shown.

MANAGING TABS

Multimedia system:



OPENING A NEW TAB

- ▶ Select [New tab](#).



CHANGING TAB

- ▶ Select the icon for the desired tab.


CLOSING A TAB

- ▶ Press and hold the icon of the tab to be closed until a menu appears.
 - ▶ Select [Close](#).
- The tab is closed.

PRIVATE MODE

- ▶ Switch private mode on  or off .

If the private mode is switched on, an icon appears in the input line of the web browser.

- ▶  In private mode, neither the history nor cookies are saved. Bookmarks can also be created in private mode.

SHARING URLS FROM THE WEB BROWSER

Requirements:

- To share via QR code: an app for scanning the QR code is installed on the mobile device.

Multimedia system:



SHARING URLS VIA QR CODE

- ▶ Select [Share link](#).
- A QR code appears.
- ▶ Scan the displayed QR code with a mobile device.

SHARING URLS WITH ANOTHER DISPLAY

- ▶ Select [Share content](#).
- ▶ In the menu drag and drop a display to another display.
- The displayed web page opens on the other display.





SETTING THE WEB BROWSER IN THE BACKGROUND

Multimedia system:



▶ Press .

Audio playback continues.

TuneIn Radio

CALLING UP TUNEIN RADIO

Requirements:

- There is a user account at <https://www.mercedes.me>.
- The vehicle is linked to the Mercedes me user account.
- The TuneIn radio service is activated.
- The data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:

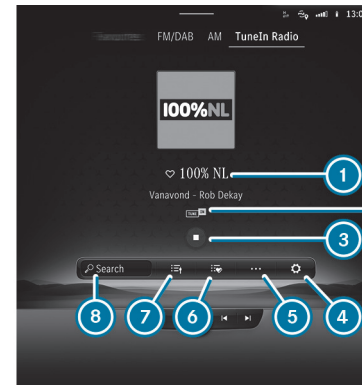


▶ Select **TuneIn Radio**.

The TuneIn Radio menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

OVERVIEW OF TUNEIN RADIO



- 1 Internet Radio provider
- 2 Additional information on the current station
- 3 Controls playback
- 4 Settings
- 5 Additional options
- 6 Favourites
- 7 Station list
- 8 Search

SELECTING AND CONNECTING TO TUNEIN RADIO STATIONS

Multimedia system:



▶ Select .






- ▶ Select a category.
 - ▶ Select a station.
- The connection is established automatically.

or

- ▶ Select the search field.
- ▶ Enter a station name.

 A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using Internet Radio.

SAVING/DELETING A TUNEIN RADIO STATION AS A FAVOURITE

Multimedia system:



SAVING FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

DELETING FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select a station.
- ▶ Press the symbol next to the station name.

SETTING INTERNET RADIO OPTIONS

Multimedia system:



THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE:

- **Select Stream:** select the stream quality
- **Login to TuneIn Account:** log in to your TuneIn user account

- **Log Out of Account:** log out of your TuneIn user account

- ▶ Select an option.





< Media


Information about media mode

INFORMATION ABOUT SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA

WARNING

Risk of distraction when handling data storage media

If you handle a data storage medium while driving, your attention is diverted from the traffic conditions. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

 Only handle a data storage medium when the vehicle is stationary.

SUPPORTED FORMATS AND DATA STORAGE MEDIA:

Permissible file systems	FAT32, exFAT, NTFS
Permissible data storage media	USB devices, iPod®/iPhone®, MTP devices, Bluetooth® audio devices
Supported audio formats	MP3, WMA, AAC, WAV, FLAC, ALAC
Supported video formats	MPEG, AVI, MKV, MP4, M4V, WMV

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- The multimedia system supports a total of up to 50,000 files.

- Data storage media up to 2 TB are supported (32-bit address space).
- Due to the large variety of available music and video files regarding encoders, sampling frequency and data transfer rates, playback cannot be guaranteed.
- Due to the wide range of USB devices available on the market, playback cannot be guaranteed for all USB devices.
- Videos up to FullHD (1920x1080) are supported.
- Copy-protected music and video files or DRM (Digital Rights Management) encrypted files cannot be played back.
- MP3 players must support Media Transfer Protocol (MTP).
- Files with the corresponding format can be played back from the USB device in Dolby Atmos.

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Audio files which you create yourself (e.g. copies of data storage media you make yourself) are generally subject to copyright protection. In many countries, reproductions are not permitted without the prior consent of the copyright holder, even for private use. Make sure that you know about the applicable copyright regulations and that you comply with these.





Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby and the double-D symbol are registered trademarks of Dolby Laboratories Licensing Corporation. Confidential unpublished works. Copyright 2020-2022 Dolby Laboratories. All Rights Reserved.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.



For DTS Patents, see <https://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, the Symbol, & DTS and the Symbol together are registered trademarks, and DTS TruVolume is a trademark of DTS, Inc.®. DTS, Inc. All Rights Reserved.



DTS® Connected Radio™

For DTS Patents, see <http://patents.dts.com>. Manufactured under licence from DTS Licensing Limited. DTS, DTS Connected Radio, and the DTS logo are registered trademarks or trademarks of DTS, Inc. in the United States and other countries. © 2020 DTS, Inc. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED. Lyrics licensed and provided by Lyric Find™. Content licensed and sourced from Radioplayer™.



Gracenote, the Gracenote logo and logotype, "Powered by Gracenote", MusicID and Playlist Plus are either registered trademarks or trademarks of Gracenote, Inc. in the United States and/or other countries.

This product incorporates Spotify software which is subject to 3rd party licences found here: <https://www.spotify.com/connect/third-party-licenses>

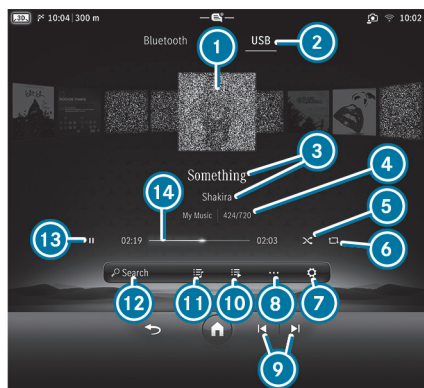




TIDAL

TIDAL and TIDAL logo are registered trademark of Aspiro AB in the European Union and other countries.

Overview of the media menu



- ① Album cover
- ② Active media source
- ③ Track and artist
- ④ Active data storage medium and current track number/track in playback list
- ⑤ Random playback
- ⑥ Repeat
- ⑦ Settings

- ⑧ Additional options
- ⑨ Previous or next track and fast rewind or fast forward
- ⑩ Additional categories
- ⑪ Playlists and categories
- ⑫ Media search
- ⑬ Controls playback
- ⑭ Timeline

Connecting the data storage medium to the multimedia system

CONNECTING USB DEVICES



NOTE

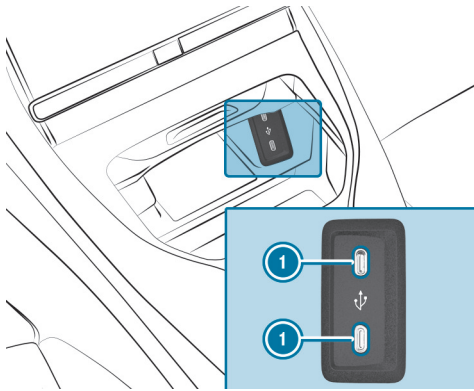
Damage caused by high temperatures

High temperatures can damage USB devices.



Remove the USB device after use and take it out of the vehicle.





The multimedia connection unit is found in the centre console storage compartment and has two type C USB ports ①. Depending on the vehicle equipment there are further USB ports in the storage compartment under the arm-rest and in the fold-open compartment in the rear.

The charging power of the USB ports is at least 5 V (3 A) and, depending on the vehicle equipment, a maximum of 20 V (5 A).

- ▶ Connect the USB device to the USB port.

SEARCHING FOR AND AUTHORISING A BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio device.
- The audio device supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio device is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



AUTHORISING A NEW BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- ▶ Select **Connect device**.
Detected equipment is displayed in the device list.
- ▶ Select an audio device.
Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio device.
- ▶ Select **No, only music**.
The Bluetooth® audio device is connected with the multimedia system.

CONNECTING A PREVIOUSLY AUTHORISED BLUETOOTH® AUDIO DEVICE

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list.
The connection is being established.

Starting media playback

Requirements:

- A data storage medium is connected to the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a media source.





Controlling media playback

Multimedia system:



▶ **To pause playback:** select .

▶ **To continue playback:** select .

▶ **To repeat a track:** select .

FOR THE REPEAT FUNCTION THERE ARE THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS:

- **Select once:** the active playlist is repeated.
- **Select twice:** the current track is repeated.
- **Select three times:** the repeat function is deactivated.

▶ **To play back tracks in random order:** select .

▶ **To rewind or fast-forward a track:** tap on the desired point on the timeline.

▶ **To select the next track:** select .

▶ **To select the previous track:** select .

▶ **To scroll through tracks quickly:** press and hold  or .

▶ **To show the current track list:** select .

Additional options for setting media playback

Multimedia system:



CALLING UP ADDITIONAL OPTIONS


▶ Select .


The additional options are shown.

▶ Select an option.

Media search

NOTES ABOUT THE SEARCH FUNCTION IN CATEGORIES

Under  you can search through all available media files. There are several categories available for selection. The categories shown depend on the connected device and data format.

-  The categories are available as soon as the entire media content has been read in and analysed. Availability of the media search with Android devices may be limited.

STARTING A SEARCH IN CATEGORIES

Multimedia system:



▶ Select a category.







USING THE KEYWORD SEARCH


Multimedia system:



You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- ▶ Select .
- A keyboard for character entry appears.
- ▶ Enter the term searched for.


 The search begins with the first character entered. The more characters entered the more concrete the search results become.

- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.
If a list with several tracks is selected, then this is opened in the search.
To playback all of the tracks in the list, select  and then [Play now](#).

Music online

REQUIREMENTS

- There is an account for the music streaming service.
- A subscription for the music streaming service has been obtained.
- The data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

 The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.


Multimedia system:



ADDING A STREAMING PROVIDER THE FIRST TIME YOU START THE APPLICATION

- ▶ Select [Online music](#).
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- ▶ Select a streaming provider.
A QR code is shown on the display.
- ▶ Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.
- ▶ Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

ADDING MORE STREAMING PROVIDERS


- ▶ Select [Online music](#).
The last active streaming provider is active.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Music services](#).
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- ▶ Select a streaming provider.
A QR code is shown on the display.
- ▶ Scan the QR code with the mobile phone.
- ▶ Confirm the connection request on the mobile phone.

LOGGING OUT FROM A STREAMING PROVIDER

- ▶ Select [Online music](#).
The last active streaming provider is active.





- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Music services**.
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- ▶ Tap on **Log out**.

CALLING UP MUSIC ONLINE

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Online music**.

Music playback can be controlled with the Touch Control or by using the media application.

SEARCHING FOR MUSIC IN ONLINE MUSIC

Multimedia system:




SEARCHING FOR CATEGORIES IN ONLINE MUSIC

The media content of the streaming provider can be scanned through in the category search. The available categories and the symbol for the category search depend on the streaming provider.


- ▶ Start the category search.
The list of available categories appears.
- ▶ Select a category.

KEYWORD SEARCH IN ONLINE MUSIC

You can look for content using the keyword search with free text input.

- ▶ Select .
- A keyboard for character entry appears.

- ▶ Enter the term searched for.



 The more characters entered when using the keyword search, the more concrete the search results are.

- ▶ Select the desired entry from the result list.
Depending on the selected hit, playback is started or a lower level in the search is opened.

CALLING UP ONLINE MUSIC SETTINGS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Music services**.
- ▶ Select  next to a streaming provider.
- ▶ Select a setting.

INFORMATION ABOUT DOLBY ATMOS®

Using the Dolby Atmos® function you can control the individual speakers in your vehicle for audio playback. Together with the vehicle speakers above and around the vehicle occupants Dolby Atmos® thus provides a deeper, three-dimensional sound experience.

 The function is available with Apple Music® streaming or by using a USB device with the corresponding file formats.

 The availability of this function is equipment-dependent.






SWITCHING DOLBY ATMOS® ON OR OFF



Requirements:

- An account for the Apple Music® music streaming service is available.
- A subscription for the Apple Music® music streaming service has been obtained.
- Sufficient data volume is available.
Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.
- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.


 The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Multimedia system:

  Media

- ▶ Select **Online music**.
The overview of all supported streaming providers appears.
- ▶ Select **Apple Music®**.
- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Tap  to switch on **Dolby Atmos®**.

or

- ▶ Tap  to switch off **Dolby Atmos®**.
Tracks with the corresponding format are played back with Dolby Atmos®.





< Radio

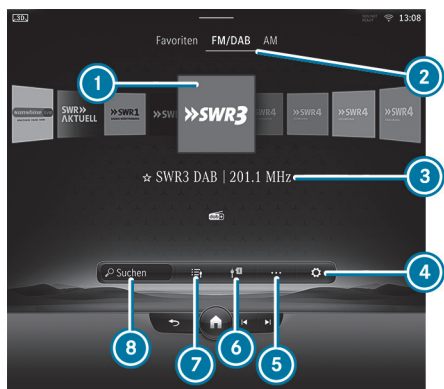
Switching on the radio

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Start the application on the multimedia system home screen.
- ▶ The radio menu appears. You will hear the last station played on the last frequency band selected.

Radio overview



- ① Preview image
- ② Active frequency band
- ③ Station name or set frequency
- ④ Settings

- ⑤ Additional options
- ⑥ Switches on traffic reports
With DAB equipment: switches on radio announcements
- ⑦ Station list
- ⑧ Search

i The availability of the frequency bands is dependent on the equipment.

Setting the frequency band

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a frequency band or a favourite in the selection above the preview image.

Selecting a radio station

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Swipe to the left or right on the control element or select a radio station.






Calling up the radio station list

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select .
- The station list appears.
- ▶ Swipe the station list up or down.
- ▶ Select a station.

Searching for radio stations using station names or frequency entry

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Enter a station name or frequency.
- ▶ Select a station.


Selecting a recommended radio station

Requirements:

- The multimedia system has gathered sufficient data in order to show station suggestions.

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select .
- The recommended stations are shown.
- ▶ Select a suggested station.
- The selected station is played.

Storing radio stations

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select a radio station.
- ▶ Select .

Managing favourites

Multimedia system:



MOVING STATIONS

- ▶ Press .
- The list of favourites appears.
- ▶ Press  to the far right of the station name.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the station to the new position.





Setting station tracking via Internet radio

Requirements:

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.

Multimedia system:



▶ Select .

▶ Select **Internet radio**.

▶ Activate or deactivate the **Service Following** function.

When the function is on, the station is searched for via Internet Radio.


If you are driving out of the station's coverage area and the station is available via Internet radio, the **Poor reception. Tap here to switch to Internet radio.** message appears on the central display.

Calling up a slide show (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:



The slide show displays additional information provided by the station as an image. This can include logos, album covers, music tracks, programmes, news or service information, for example.

 The slide show is available for DAB+ channels that broadcast additional information.

- ▶ Press the station picture on the central display.
The image is enlarged.

Switching a slideshow on or off (FM/DAB radio mode)

Multimedia system:



▶ Switch **DAB Slideshow** or **Expanded Radio Slideshow** on or off .

When both slideshows are switched on, the contents of both slideshows alternate.

Activating/deactivating the frequency fix function

Multimedia system:



▶ Activate or deactivate **Frequency fix**.

If the function is activated, the set frequency is kept even if the reception is poor.





Activating/deactivating traffic announcements

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Radio announcements**.

The traffic information service is switched on or off.

Activating/deactivating radio announcements

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Switch on **Radio announcements**.

The selected radio announcements are played.

When **Radio announcements** are first switched on, **Traffic information service (TA)**, **Travel** and **Warning** are preset.

or

- ▶ Switch off **Radio announcements**.

No radio announcements are played.


Selecting radio announcements

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Switch an announcement on or off.

For example, **Traffic information service (TA)**, **Travel** or **Warning** can be selected.

 The radio announcements are not station-dependent.

Setting the traffic information service volume increase

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Navigation & traffic announcements**.

- ▶ Set a value for **Traffic announc. vol. increase**.

Increasing the volume of the traffic information service increases the volume of traffic announcements.

Displaying radio text

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Activate or deactivate **Radio text information**.

Showing or hiding lyrics

 The function is equipment-dependent.





Multimedia system:



SHOWING LYRICS

- ▶ Select [Show lyrics](#).
The lyrics, album cover, title and artist of the song currently playing on the radio are displayed.
Swipe up or down to go to the bottom or top section of the lyrics.
If no lyrics are available for the song currently playing on the radio, [Show lyrics](#) is greyed out.

HIDING LYRICS

- ▶ Select the cross at the top of the lyrics display.

or

- ▶ Select .
The radio menu appears.





< TV

Information on TV mode

INFORMATION ON COPYRIGHT PROTECTION AND TRADEMARKS

Copyright® 2015 Ubiquitous Corp.

DVB and DVB logos are trademarks of the DVB Project.

The TV tuner can receive programmes in Dolby Digital Plus.



Manufactured under licence from Dolby Laboratories. Dolby, Dolby Audio and the double-D symbol are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

The TV tuner automatically sets the TV standard.

TV RECEPTION IS DEPENDENT ON THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:


- Speed


- Characteristics of the selected TV channel

TV RECEPTION MAY BE INFLUENCED BY THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Electronic devices which are taken into the vehicle may impair TV reception.
- The conditions for reception may change whilst the vehicle is in motion.

POOR RECEPTION CONDITIONS CAN HAVE THE FOLLOWING EFFECT:

- The TV tuner switches to an alternative digital channel with better reception with the same programme content.
- The TV tuner mutes the sound, freezes the screen or hides it. The  symbol appears in the display.

 Availability of the function is dependent on the respective country.





Switching to TV mode

Multimedia system:



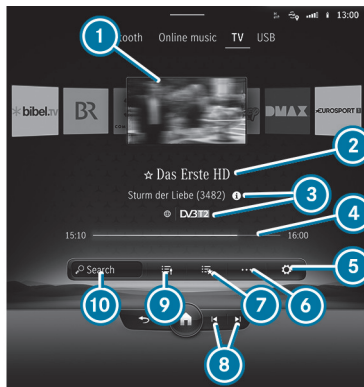
Select TV.

The TV picture appears. If available, the channel and programme information is displayed.

If the vehicle is travelling faster than 5 km/h the television picture is hidden from the driver. If available, the channel and programme information is continuously displayed.

To show a TV programme on a full screen: tap on the preview picture.

TV mode overview



- ① Preview image
- ② Channel name
- ③ Features of the TV channel and the current programme
- ④ Start and finish times of the current programme, graphic showing the remaining broadcast time

- ⑤ Settings
- ⑥ Additional options
- ⑦ Favourites
- ⑧ Selects the previous or next TV channel from the channel list
- ⑨ Station list
- ⑩ Searches for a TV channel

OVERVIEW OF SYMBOLS



- ① TV standard
- ② Channel fix active
- ③ Audio languages available
- ④ Subtitles available
- ⑤ TV channel is encrypted
Open lock: TV channel can be decrypted with the currently connected CI+ module

Showing or hiding full screen

Multimedia system:



To show full screen: press the preview picture.

To hide full screen: press  on the central display.

The TV menu appears.





Selecting TV channels

SELECTING TV CHANNELS FROM THE MENU

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Press  or  on the central display.
The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list.


SELECTING TV CHANNELS FROM THE CHANNEL LIST


Multimedia system:



- ▶ In the menu, select .
- ▶ Select a TV channel.
The TV tuner selects the channel from the channel list.
- ▶ Press the preview picture.

SEARCHES FOR A TV CHANNEL

- ▶ Select the search bar next to  (→ page 634).
- ▶ Enter the first characters.
- ▶ Select the TV channel from the channel list.

 Further information on the search bar (→ page 636).

SELECTING A TV CHANNEL FROM THE FAVOURITES


Requirements:

- The TV channel is stored.

Multimedia system:





SELECTING FROM FAVOURITES

- ▶ In the menu, select  (→ page 634).
- ▶ Select the TV channel.

SELECTING TV CHANNELS IN THE BACKGROUND

Requirements:

- Another application is active, e.g. the navigation, in the foreground.
- TV mode is switched on in the background and the sound from the selected TV channel can be heard.

- ▶ Press  or  on the central display.
The TV tuner sets the previous/next channel from the channel list.


DISPLAYING CURRENT PROGRAMME INFORMATION FOR THE SELECTED CHANNEL (EPG)

Multimedia system:



EPG DISPLAYS THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION (IF AVAILABLE):

- Broadcast times
- Names of the current and upcoming programmes

- ▶ Select a programme name with .
- The programme information is displayed.

- ▶ **To scroll:** swipe up or down.

- ▶ **To leave the programme information display:** select .



FUNCTION OF THE CHANNEL FIX SETTING

CHANNEL FIX IS SWITCHED ON

The channel is not changed. This is useful if, for example, you drive the vehicle through reception regions that overlap. It prevents frequent switching back and forth between the channels.

The **FIX** indicator is displayed after the name of the TV channel.

CHANNEL FIX IS SWITCHED OFF

Depending on reception quality, the TV tuner automatically switches to an alternative channel with the same programme content but better reception. Using this function, the best possible television picture can be found, regardless of the reception quality.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING CHANNEL FIX

Multimedia system:



▶ Activate or deactivate **Station fix**.

When the option is switched on, the display button is activated.

SWITCHING THE COUNTRY-SPECIFIC CHARACTER SET FOR THE TV CHANNEL ON/OFF

Multimedia system:



▶ Activate or deactivate **Country-specific character set**.

When the option is switched on, a country-specific character set is used for the display.

When the option is switched off, the character set transmitted by the currently set TV channel is used for the display.

The respective TV channel is responsible for the transmission of the channel-dependent character set.

Channel list overview

The TV tuner shows the current programme on the digital TV channels or radio stations with adequate reception in its own channel list.

The order of the channel lists is alphabetical or country-specific.

The TV tuner requires a short amount of time to update the information.

THE CHANNEL LISTS SHOW THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION:

- receivable channel names
- programme title

THE INFORMATION IS SHOWN UNDER THE FOLLOWING CONDITIONS:

- it is broadcast by the digital channel
- the reception conditions are adequate

Favourites

OVERVIEW OF TV PROGRAMMES (FAVOURITES)

You can save up to 100 digital TV channels in favourites.


For quick-access you can save TV channels as favourites.

STORING TV CHANNELS

Multimedia system:





ADDING A TV CHANNEL TO FAVOURITES

- ▶ Select a TV channel.
- ▶ Select .






MOVING A TV CHANNEL WITHIN FAVOURITES

- ▶ Press .
- The list of favourites appears.
- ▶ Press  next to the station name.
- ▶ Select **Move**.
- ▶ Move the station to the new position.

REMOVING A TV CHANNEL FROM FAVOURITES


- ▶ Select a TV channel.
- ▶ Select .

TV programme

SETTING THE TV AUDIO LANGUAGE

Multimedia system:




- ▶ Select one of the available audio languages  under the **Audio language** category.
- ▶ Select one of the available options for the selected audio language.
The selected audio language, e.g. French, will be kept until the multimedia system is switched off.
When you switch on the multimedia system again, the system language is loaded as the audio language. If this is not available, the audio language that appears at the beginning of the list is loaded.

SETTING THE TV SUBTITLES

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select the available languages  under the **Subtitles** category.
- ▶ Select one of the available options for the selected language.
The selected language, e.g. French, will be kept until the multimedia system is switched off.
When you switch on the multimedia system again, the system language is loaded as the language. If this is not available, the language that appears at the beginning of the list is loaded.
- ▶ **To show no subtitles:** switch **Activate** off.

HIDING ENCRYPTED TV CHANNELS

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Hide encrypted channels**.
When you start the application for the first time or after the system is reset, all TV channels are displayed.
If **Hide encrypted channels** is active, all free-to-air TV channels and TV channels decoded by the CI+ module, for example, are displayed.

Teletext

TELETEXT OVERVIEW

Teletext pages are located between page 100 and page 899.

A dynamic teletext page consists of several subpages.






INFORMATION ON MHEG-5 DIGITAL TELETEXT:

- Digital teletext is only available in some countries, e.g. the UK and New Zealand
- Interactive multimedia applications such as weather forecasts, news reports and sport results are available
- It may take some time before all the pages load

SHOWING TELETEXT

Multimedia system:

 >> Media >> TV >>  >> TV >> Teletext

▶ **To switch to page selection:** switch between number entry and selection using the arrow button with  and 123.

▶ **To call up a side:** enter the numbers in quick succession.

or

▶ Select the arrow buttons.

▶ **To return to the TV programme:** select TV.

MHEG-5 DIGITAL TELETEXT

Apart from the functions described above, additional options can be used.

▶ **To call up data content using colours:** select a colour.

▶ **To move back a level:** select a list symbol.

Picture settings

SELECTING PICTURE SETTINGS FOR THE TV

Multimedia system:

 >> Media >> TV >>  >> TV >> Video settings

▶ **To set the picture format:** activate one of the [Automatic](#), [4:3](#), [8:3](#), [16:9](#), [21:9](#) or [Zoom](#) display buttons.

The brightness is automatically set.






< Sound

Burmester® surround sound system

INFORMATION ABOUT THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

The Burmester® surround sound system has a total output of 650 W and is equipped with eleven speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.

-  The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



-  Select one of the functions shown to make settings.

ADJUSTING THE TREBLE, MID AND BASS SETTINGS ON THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



-  Set **Treble**, **Mid** or **Bass**.

SWITCHING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM ON OR OFF

Multimedia system:



The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Loudness normalisation can also be switched off.

-  Switch on one level.

or


-  Switch off loudness normalisation.

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE AND FADER IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



ADJUSTING THE BALANCE


-  Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.





ADJUSTING THE FADER

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
- The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

 Setting **0** is recommended for high quality music and voice reproduction.

SELECTING A SOUND PROFILE IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM


Multimedia system:



SETTING AN EXISTING SOUND PROFILE

- ▶ Select a sound profile.


SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE


- ▶ Select **Personal sound profile** and .
- ▶ Select **Reconfigure**.
- ▶ Restart the set-up assistant.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE FOR THE FIRST TIME:

- ▶ Select **Personal sound profile**.
- ▶ Open the set-up assistant with **Start**.
- ▶ Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings. The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the **Sound profiles** menu.

CHANGING INDIVIDUAL SETTINGS OF THE PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE AT A LATER DATE:

- ▶ Select **Personal sound profile** and .
- ▶ Adjust the desired settings.

 The availability of a **Personal sound profile** is dependent on the equipment. The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.

ADJUSTING THE SOUND FOCUS IN THE BURMESTER® SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a seat or seat row for the sound focus. The sound focus is activated.

or

- ▶ Select the seat or seat row again. The sound focus is deactivated.


Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

INFORMATION ON BURMESTER® HIGH-END 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

The Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system has a total output of 1120 W and is equipped with 17 speakers. It is available for all functions in the radio and media modes.





 The call can also be made from other audio sources. Replace Media with, for example, Radio in the menu path.

CALLING UP THE SOUND MENU IN THE BURMESTER® HIGH-END 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



ADJUSTING SOUND SETTINGS

- ▶ Select one of the functions shown.

ADJUSTING THE TREBLE, MID AND BASS SETTINGS ON THE BURMESTER® HIGH-END 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Set **Treble**, **Mid** or **Bass**.

ACTIVATING/DEACTIVATING LOUDNESS NORMALISATION IN THE BURMESTER® HIGH-END 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



The function compensates for differing loudness when changing between audio sources and within an audio source. Several levels are available for this purpose. The currently set level is displayed.

Switch off loudness normalisation as follows:

- ▶ Switch on one level.

or

- ▶ Switch off loudness normalisation.

ADJUSTING THE BALANCE AND FADER IN THE BURMESTER® HIGH-END 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:




ADJUSTING THE BALANCE

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the right and left sides of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers on the left and right sides in the vehicle.

ADJUSTING THE FADER

- ▶ Move the volume distribution between the front and rear of the vehicle in the grid shown.
The volume is distributed between the speakers in the front and rear of the vehicle.

 The setting **0** is recommended for high quality music and voice reproduction.

ADJUSTING THE SEAT-BASED SOUND OPTIMISATION IN THE BURMESTER® HIGH-END 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select a seat or seat row for the sound optimisation.
Sound optimisation is activated.

or

- ▶ Select the seat or seat row again.
Sound optimisation is deactivated.





SELECTING THE SOUND PROFILE IN THE BURMESTER® HIGH-END 3D SURROUND SOUND SYSTEM


Multimedia system:



SETTING AN EXISTING SOUND PROFILE

- ▶ Select a sound profile.


SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE


- ▶ Select [Personal sound profile](#) and select . Select [Reconfigure](#) and restart the set-up assistant.

SETTING UP A PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE FOR THE FIRST TIME:

- ▶ Select [Personal sound profile](#).
- ▶ Open the set-up assistant with [Start](#).
- ▶ Observe the messages on the display and select the preferred settings.
The personal sound profile is created with the selected settings and can be selected in the [Sound profiles](#) menu.

CHANGING INDIVIDUAL SETTINGS OF THE PERSONAL SOUND PROFILE AT A LATER DATE:

- ▶ Select [Personal sound profile](#), then select  and adjust the desired settings.

-  The availability of a [Personal sound profile](#) is dependent on the equipment.
The set-up assistant is available when the vehicle is stationary.





< Maintenance and care

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

ASSYST PLUS service interval display >

Maintenance Management >

Telediagnosics >

Engine compartment >


Cleaning and care >



< ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the driver's display provides information on the remaining time or distance before the next service due date.

You can hide this service display using the back button  on the steering wheel.

DEPENDING ON HOW THE VEHICLE IS USED, THE ASSYST PLUS SERVICE INTERVAL DISPLAY MAY SHORTEN THE SERVICE INTERVAL, E.G. IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

- Mainly short-distance driving
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- In the event of frequent cold start phases

Mercedes-Benz recommends avoiding such operating conditions.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

Driver display:



The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button  on the steering wheel.

Information on regular maintenance work



NOTE

Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.



Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.



Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.





Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Have the maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed if operating conditions are difficult or the vehicle is subject to increased stress.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. It is the responsibility of the driver of the vehicle to have maintenance work carried out more often than prescribed due to actual operating conditions and/or stresses.

EXAMPLES OF ARDUOUS OPERATING CONDITIONS:

- Regular city driving with frequent intermediate stops
- Mainly short-distance driving
- Frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces
- When the engine is often left idling for long periods
- Operation in particularly dusty conditions and/or if air-recirculation mode is frequently used

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter, air filter, engine oil and oil filter, for example, changed more frequently. Check the tyres more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased stress. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Display and note down the service due date on the driver display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 644).





< Maintenance Management

Notes about Maintenance Management

If the Maintenance Management service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre.

The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

i The calculation of the optimal transmission time of the maintenance request to the service partner is subject to technical limitations that may cause the maintenance recommendation to be perceived as too early or too late or not to be made at all. In this case, you can conveniently arrange a maintenance appointment with the customer centre via the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system.

i Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country. Contact a Mercedes-Benz service centre to find out whether this function is available in your country.

Data transferred when using Maintenance Management

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

i Maintenance Management and the maintenance reminder in the multimedia system are not available in every country.





< Telediagnos

Notes about Telediagnos

i This service is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect if certain wear parts need to be replaced or if malfunctions have occurred in vehicle systems. If the Telediagnos service is activated, relevant data is automatically transmitted to the manufacturer. If fault conditions are detected by the vehicle system self-diagnosis, the system transmits recommendations for action to the Mercedes-Benz customer centre depending on the fault detected. The customer centre transmits the data to the service partner that you have entered on the Mercedes me website at: <http://www.mercedes.me>.

For selected faults, the notification that a malfunction has been detected may appear in the multimedia system with a request to contact the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. From this message, a call can be made directly to the customer centre for assistance.

i The transmission of a notification to the multimedia system depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment and requires a fast data connection, over which the service provider has no influence.

i Reliable fault detection is subject to technical limitations. Therefore, only a limited selection of faults can be detected and rec-

ommendations for action transmitted to the customer centre and the service partners. Mercedes-Benz AG is continuously working on the expansion of this service. The fault detection depends on the country, vehicle model and equipment.

Data transferred when using Telediagnos

When the service is activated, relevant data is automatically transferred to determine the required scope of maintenance as well as fault detection and fault rectification.

Details on data transfer can be found in the data protection information for the Mercedes me connect services. These can be found at: <https://www.mercedes.me> under "My Account", "Data Protection & Legal Notice".

i The scope of the transmitted data depends on the vehicle model and its equipment. For technical reasons, not all data is available at all times.





< Engine compartment

Active bonnet (pedestrian protection)

OPERATION OF THE ACTIVE BONNET (PEDESTRIAN PROTECTION)

In certain accident situations, the actuation of the active bonnet reduces the risk of injury to pedestrians. The rear area of the bonnet is raised by approximately 85 mm.

After being triggered, the active bonnet remains in the raised position. Limited visibility due to the raised bonnet cannot be ruled out.

After the active bonnet has been actuated, pedestrian protection may be limited.

Have the full functionality of the active bonnet restored immediately in a qualified specialist workshop.

If necessary, adjust your seat position and drive carefully to a qualified specialist workshop. If a safe continued journey is not possible, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Opening and closing the bonnet



WARNING

Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.



Never release the bonnet when driving.



Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.



WARNING

Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.



Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury from touching components under voltage

The ignition system and the fuel injection system operate at high voltage. You could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Never touch ignition system or fuel injection system components when the vehicle is switched on.

THE LIVE COMPONENTS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING, FOR EXAMPLE:

- Ignition coils
- Fuel injectors
- Electric lines to the ignition coils and the fuel injectors

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.





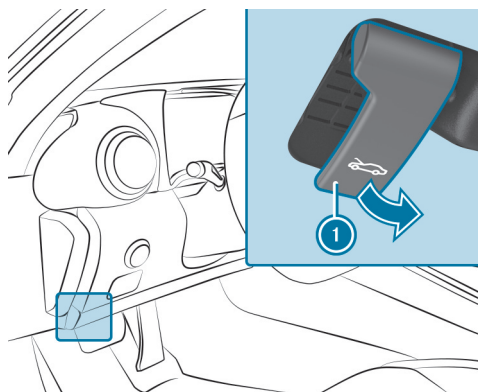
⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

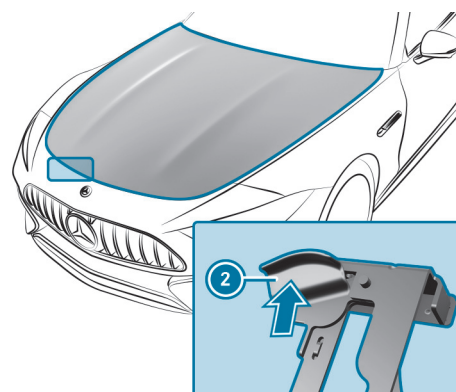
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle first if you need to open the bonnet.

OPENING THE BONNET



- ▶ To release the bonnet, pull on handle ①.



- ▶ Push handle ② of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet until it opens automatically.

CLOSING THE BONNET

- ▶ Lower the bonnet to a height of around 20 cm and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.
- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Engine oil

CHECKING THE ENGINE OIL LEVEL USING THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY

Requirements

- The engine has been warmed up.
- The vehicle is parked on a level surface.
- The engine is running at idle speed.
- The bonnet is closed.





Determining the engine oil level can take up to 30 minutes with a normal driving style and even longer with an active driving style.

Driver display:



The engine oil level is shown.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER'S DISPLAY:

- **Engine oil level Measuring now...:** the engine oil level cannot be determined yet.
- ▶ Repeat the request after a maximum of 30 minutes' driving.
- **Engine oil level OK** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is green and is between "min" and "max": the engine oil level is correct.
- **Engine oil level Top up 1,0 l** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is below "min":
- ▶ Add 1 l of engine oil.
- **Engine oil level Reduce** and the bar display for indicating the engine oil level on the driver's display is yellow and is above "max":
- ▶ Drain off any excess engine oil that has been added. To do so, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **For engine oil level, switch on vehicle**

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle to check the engine oil level.
- **Engine oil level System inoperative:** The oil level sensor is defective or not connected.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- **Engine oil level System currently inoperative**
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

TOPPING UP ENGINE OIL



DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.



Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
 - You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of fire and injury from engine oil

If engine oil comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that no engine oil is spilled next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Allow the engine to cool off and thoroughly clean the engine oil from component parts before starting the vehicle.





! **NOTE**

Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives

- ▶ Do not use engine oils or oil filters which do not correspond to the specifications explicitly prescribed for the service intervals.
- ▶ Follow the instructions on the service interval display for changing the engine oil and observe the prescribed change intervals.
- ▶ Do not use additives.

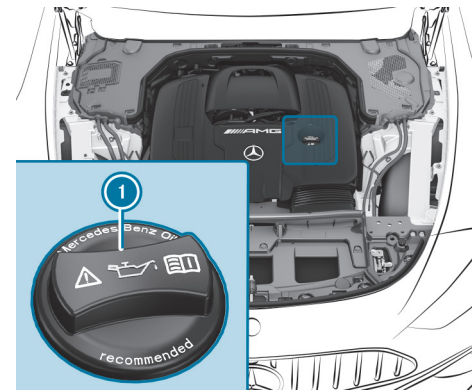
! **NOTE**

Damage caused by topping up too much engine oil

Excess engine oil can damage the engine or catalytic converter.

- ▶ Have excess engine oil removed at a qualified specialist workshop.

i Depending on driving style, the vehicle will consume up to 0.8 litres of oil per 1000 km. The oil consumption may also be higher than this when the vehicle is new or if you frequently drive at high engine speeds.



- ▶ Turn cap **1** anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ Top up the engine oil.
- ▶ Replace cap **1** and turn it clockwise until it engages.
- ▶ Check the oil level again (→ page 39).

Checking the coolant level

⚠ **DANGER**

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap, you could scald yourself.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before opening the cap.
- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.

- ▶ Have the coolant checked or refilled only at a qualified specialist workshop.





Topping up the windscreen washer system

DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries when carrying out maintenance work during the charging process

During the charging process, the high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage.

- ▶ Do not perform any maintenance work during the charging process.

WARNING

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

WARNING

Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment may continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if you must open the bonnet:

- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zones surrounding moving components, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

WARNING

Risk of burns from hot component parts in the engine compartment

Certain component parts in the engine compartment can be very hot, e.g. the engine, the cooler and parts of the exhaust system.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down and only touch component parts described in the following.





⚠ WARNING

- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

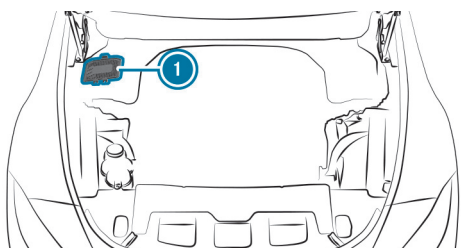
- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.

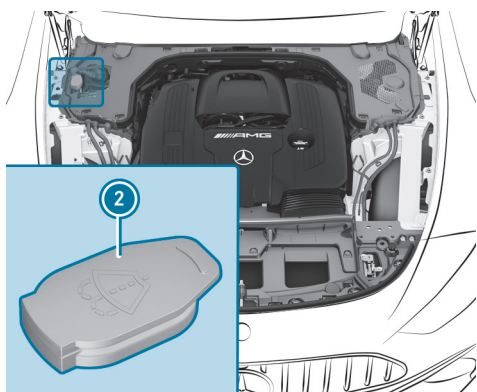
- ▶ Close cover ①.

Keeping the air/water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow or leaves.



- ▶ Open cover ①.



- ▶ Remove cap ② by the tab.





< Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

NOTE

Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

NOTE



Damage due to unsuitable car wash


- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.
- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.





TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE WHEN USING A CAR WASH, ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFOREHAND:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The extendable rear wing is completely retracted.
- The active aerodynamics profile is fully retracted.
- The side windows are completely closed.
- The outside mirrors are folded in.
- The blower for the ventilation and heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position .
- The key is at a minimum distance of 6 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise, the tailgate or a door could open unintentionally. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- For car washes with conveyor systems:
 - Neutral  is engaged.
 - The vehicle is locked from the inside.


 Removing the wax from the windscreen and the wiper blades after washing the vehicle will help avoid smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Car wash mode

In car wash mode, the vehicle is configured in readiness for entering an automatic car wash. Car wash mode can be activated up to a speed of 20 km/h (→ page 659).

WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS ACTIVATED, THE CAR WASH MODE ACTIVE MESSAGE WILL APPEAR ON THE DRIVER DISPLAY. THE FOLLOWING ADJUSTMENTS WILL BE MADE:

- The outside mirrors will be folded in.
- To prevent the windscreen washer system from starting up automatically, the rain sensor will be deactivated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be activated.
- The windows will be closed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be deactivated.
- Active Brake Assist will be deactivated, if applicable.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be activated after approximately eight seconds.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be deactivated.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be indicated by a  after the respective setting.

Pressing **Switch off** will cancel car wash mode. Car wash mode will automatically be deactivated above a speed of 20 km/h.

You can also switch off car wash mode via the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 659).

THE FOLLOWING SETTINGS WILL BE RESET WHEN CAR WASH MODE IS DEACTIVATED:

- The outside mirrors will be folded out.
- The rain sensor will be activated.
- Air-recirculation mode will be deactivated.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC will be reset to the previously selected setting.





- Active Brake Assist will be activated, if applicable.
- **Vehicles with 360° camera:** the front image will be deactivated at speeds above 18 km/h.
- **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** kick detection will be activated.

Switching car wash mode on/off

Requirements:


- The vehicle is stationary.
- The vehicle is switched on.

Multimedia system:



ACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

- ▶ Select **Car wash mode**.
- ▶ Select **Activate**.

If one of the settings cannot be selected, this will be shown by a  next to the respective setting.


- ⓘ For an overview of the settings configured when you activate car wash mode (→ page 658).

DEACTIVATING CAR WASH MODE

- ▶ Select **Switch off**.
- ▶ The settings of car wash mode will be reset.

- ⓘ Car wash mode will be automatically deactivated as soon as your speed exceeds 20 km/h.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

-  **WARNING**
Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

TO AVOID DAMAGE TO YOUR VEHICLE, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN USING A HIGH-PRESSURE CLEANER:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative films:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative film. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the film-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner around while cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60°C.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.



- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, e.g. tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, illuminants or louvres.

Washing the vehicle by hand

! **NOTE**
Engine damage due to water ingress

- ▶ Take care not to point the water jet directly towards the air inlet grille below the bonnet.

Observe the relevant legal requirements (e.g. in some countries, washing by hand is permitted only in specially designated wash bays).

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

i Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 662).

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

To avoid damaging the paintwork and interfering with the driving assistance systems, please observe the following notes:

PAINT

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, foil or similar materials. Only have foil attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible. Do not use acid solutions and acidic cleaners.

MATT FINISH

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, foils or similar materials. Only have foil attached to the bumper at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.
- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.

IN THE EVENT OF PAINTWORK DAMAGE:

- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
- Make sure the radar sensors are working (→ page 357).



Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the "Notes on paintwork / matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 660). They also apply to matt decorative films.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative films to avoid damage.

CLEANING

- When cleaning with the high-pressure cleaner, maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.
- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances (e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz).
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.
- Remove dirt as soon as possible. Avoid rubbing too hard in order not to damage the decorative film irreparably.
- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative film is dull: use the paint cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: Soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: Soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a film-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

AVOIDING DAMAGE TO THE DECORATIVE FILM

- The service life and colouring of decorative films are impaired by:
 - Sunlight
 - Temperature (e.g. hot air blower)
 - Weather conditions
 - Stone chippings and dirt
 - Chemical cleaning agents


- Oily products

- Do not use polish on matt decorative film. Polishing will have the effect of shining the film-wrapped surface.
- Do not treat matt or structured decorative films with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In this case, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning agents from the manufacturer.

In the case of film-wrapped surfaces, visual differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative film after a decorative film has been removed.

 Have work or repairs to decorative films carried out at a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre).







Information on window films

NOTE

Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids



When window films have been retrofitted, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

-  Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
-  Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

WARNING

Risk of burns from the tailpipe and tailpipe trims

The exhaust tailpipe and tailpipe trims can become very hot. If you come into contact with these parts of the vehicle, you could burn yourself.


-  Always be particularly careful around the tailpipe and the tailpipe trims and supervise children especially closely in this area.
-  Allow vehicle parts to cool down before touching them.

Notes on car parts cleaning and care

WARNING


Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

-  Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the vehicle before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

NOTE

Damage due to use of acidic cleaning agents

-  Do not use acidic cleaning agents. Otherwise, the surfaces could be damaged.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following car parts:







WINDOWS


NOTE


Damage to electronic components due to excess fluids

When cleaning the windows from the inside, fluids such as cleaning agents or water may run down and get behind trim parts of the vehicle interior and cause damage to electronic components.

-  Use cleaning agents as sparingly as possible.
-  Immediately absorb any excess fluids.

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the insides of windows.

 After changing the wiper blades or treating the vehicle with wax, clean the windscreen thoroughly with cleaning agents recommended for Mercedes-Benz. Failure to observe the application instructions may result in damage, smear marks or dazzling spots.

 Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (→ page 357).


WHEELS AND RIMS

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.

- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake discs and pads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The brake discs and pads will warm up and dry out.

WIPER BLADES

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 39).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.

 Note that the wiper blades are coated. The coating may leave residue on a cloth. Do not rub the wiper blades excessively or clean them too often.

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Use only cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

VEHICLE SOCKET (HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use high-pressure cleaners or cleaning agents, such as soap.

SENSORS

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear part of the vehicle with car shampoo, plenty of water and a soft cloth (→ page 357).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.





CAMERAS

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 421).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lenses.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

i Remove external misting or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or unavailable (→ page 357).

EXTENDABLE REAR WING

- Extend the rear wing when washing by hand (→ page 413).
- Clean the rear wing with a soft car sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Retract the rear wing completely after drying (→ page 413).
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

ACTIVE AERODYNAMICS PROFILE

- Extend the active aerodynamic profile for washing by hand (→ page 414).
- Clean the active aerodynamic profile with a soft car sponge and mild cleaning agent (e.g. car shampoo).
- Completely retract the active aerodynamic profile after drying (→ page 414).
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

TAILPIPES

- Clean with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz, especially in the winter and after washing the vehicle.
- Do not use acidic cleaning agents.

Notes on care of the interior

! WARNING

Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

! WARNING

Risk of injury or fatal injuries from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.




! NOTE
Property damage due to disinfectants

The interior includes a number of sensitive surfaces such as displays, plastics and leather.

Disinfectants can contain alcohol and other substances that penetrate and damage surfaces. Technology behind buttons and displays can also be damaged.

- ▶ Do not use disinfectant on interior surfaces.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

SEAT BELTS

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

DISPLAY

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.
- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

HEAD-UP DISPLAY

- Clean with a soft, non-static, lint-free cloth.
- Do not use cleaning agents.

PLASTIC TRIM

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.

- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

REAL WOOD AND TRIM ELEMENTS

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

ROOF LINING

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

CARPET

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

IMITATION LEATHER STEERING WHEEL

- Clean the entire steering wheel with a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

STEERING WHEEL MADE OF GENUINE LEATHER OR DINAMICA
! NOTE
Damage caused by wrong cleaners

- ▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.





- Clean with a damp cloth and a 1% soap solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: Use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

i Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics.

GENUINE LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then clean the seat covers with a damp cotton cloth and wipe down with a dry cloth. Regularly clean the seat covers.
- For heavy soiling: use a leather care agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz aftercare.
- Leather care: Use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

i Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface characteristics, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth

and injury or subtle colour differences. These surface characteristics are particular to leather, and are not material defects. Leather is also subject to a natural ageing process, which changes the surface characteristics. Waves or wrinkling in the seat cover may occur due to the stress on the seat; this is caused by the natural leather material. Regular cleaning and care of the leather reduces soiling, wear marks and ageing damage and thus significantly extends its life span. Clothing that can leave stains (e.g. jeans) may discolour the leather.

DINAMICA SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cloth to clean.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

IMITATION LEATHER SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp cotton cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.

CLOTH SEAT COVERS

- Vacuum up dirt such as crumbs or dust and then use a damp microfibre cloth and a 1% soap solution to clean the entire seat cover. Do not spot clean.
- Use cleaning and care products recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use oil-based cleaning and care products.





< Breakdown assistance

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Emergency >

Flat tyre >

Battery (vehicle) >

Tow-starting or towing away >

Electrical fuses >

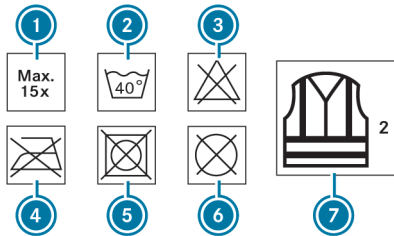


< Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the glove compartment upon delivery of the vehicle.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag using the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and take out the safety vest.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature
- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

EXCHANGE THE SAFETY VEST IN THE FOLLOWING CASES:

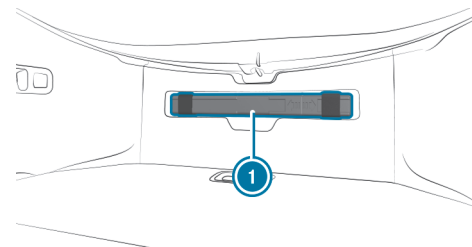
- The reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- The maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- The fluorescence property decreases, e.g. due to permanent exposure to sunlight.

DISPOSE OF THE SAFETY VEST IN AN ENVIRONMENTALLY FRIENDLY WAY:

- Please contact your local waste disposal company.

Warning triangle

REMOVING THE WARNING TRIANGLE



- ▶ The warning triangle ① is located in the rear-end centre section in the loading sill and is attached with two hook-and-loop tapes.

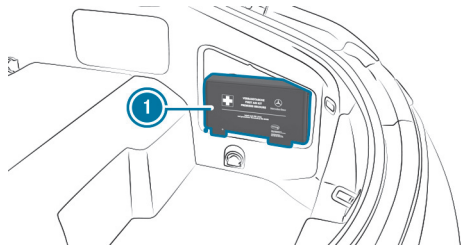


SETTING UP THE WARNING TRIANGLE

- ▶ Fold the side reflectors upwards to form a triangle and attach using the upper snap fastener.
- ▶ Fold the legs down and out to the side.

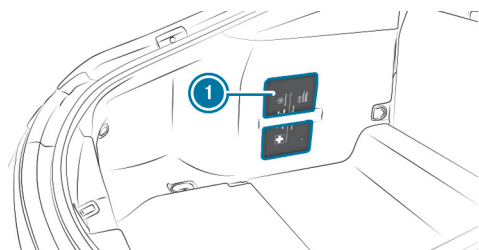
First-aid kit (soft sided) overview

PLUG-IN HYBRID



The first-aid kit (soft sided) ① is located on the right in the load compartment, behind the service flap.

Not plug-in hybrid



Upon initial delivery of the vehicle, the first-aid kit (soft sided) ① is located in the side trim on the left-hand side of the load compartment and is secured with a tensioning strap.

Removing the fire extinguisher

⚠ WARNING

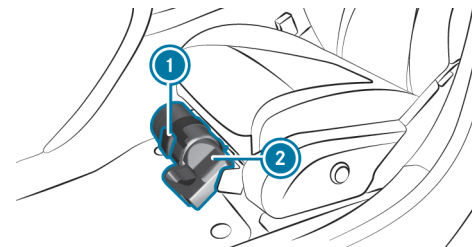
Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ Pull the tab ① upwards.
- ▶ Fold tab ① down.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.





< Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre severely affects the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:

- ▶ Do not drive on with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Change the flat tyre immediately with an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Run-flat tyres:

- ▶ Observe the information and warning notes on MOExtended tyres (run-flat tyres).

IN THE EVENT OF A FLAT TYRE, THE FOLLOWING OPTIONS ARE AVAILABLE DEPENDING ON YOUR VEHICLE'S EQUIPMENT:

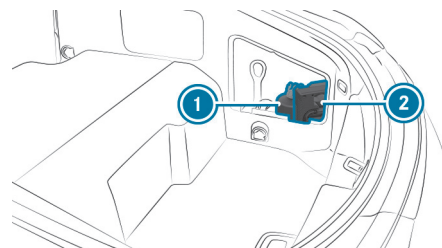
- **Vehicles with a TIREFIT kit:** you can seal the tyre so that it is possible to continue the journey for a short period of time. To do this, use the TIREFIT kit (→ page 671).

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance in the case of a breakdown (→ page 594).
- **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 706).

i The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries (→ page 713).

TIREFIT kit storage location

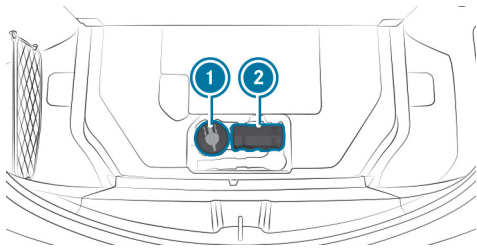
PLUG-IN HYBRID



- ① Tyre sealant bottle
- ② Tyre inflation compressor

The TIREFIT Kit is located on the right in the load compartment, in a tray behind the service flap.

Not plug-in hybrid



- ① Tyre sealant bottle
- ② Tyre inflation compressor

The TIREFIT kit is located in a tray under the load compartment floor.

i YOU CAN FIND INFORMATION ON THE POWER CATEGORY (LK) AND/OR ELECTRICAL DATA ON THE BACK OF THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR:

- LK2 - 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

AT A DISTANCE OF APPROXIMATELY 1 M TO THE TYRE INFLATION COMPRESSOR AND APPROXIMATELY 1.6 M ABOVE THE GROUND, THE FOLLOWING SOUND PRESSURE LEVELS APPLY:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB(A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB(A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflation compressor are ready for use (→ page 67).
- TIREFIT sticker is displayed.
- Gloves are at hand.

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20 °C.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
 - the wheel rims have been damaged
 - after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres
- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

! NOTE

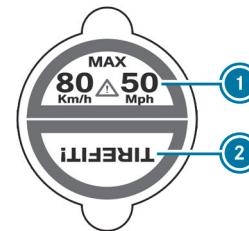
Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

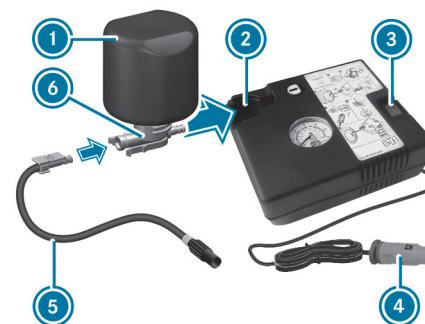
Observe the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced at a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have pierced the tyre.

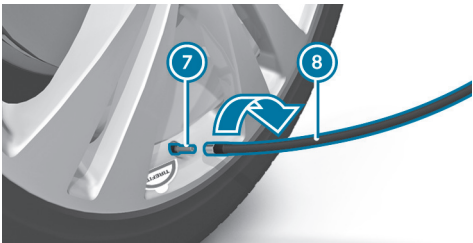


- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.

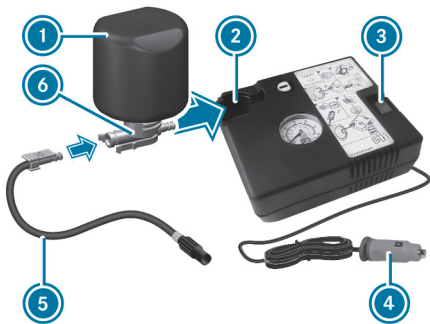




- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Push the plug of hose ⑤ into flange ⑥ of tyre sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ Place tyre sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from valve ⑦ on the defective tyre.
- ▶ Screw filling hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.



- ▶ Insert plug ④ into a 12-V-socket in your vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the tyre inflation compressor using On/Off switch ③.
The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5.0 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- ▶ Allow the tyre inflation compressor to run for a maximum of ten minutes.
The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS NOT BEEN ATTAINED:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive the vehicle forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.
- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi).



⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not attained after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

IF, AFTER TEN MINUTES, A TYRE PRESSURE OF 200 KPA (2.0 BAR/29 PSI) HAS BEEN ATTAINED:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed of 80 km/h for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant.

! NOTE

Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi).





⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

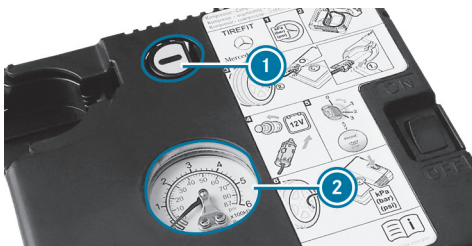
If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.
- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.

- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. The filling hose remains on the tyre sealant bottle.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced.





< Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12-V-battery

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ALL VEHICLES EXCEPT VEHICLES WITH A LITHIUM-ION BATTERY

WARNING

Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

- More information on ABS (→ page 359)
- More information on ESP® (→ page 360)










WARNING

Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid


Battery acid is caustic.



-  Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
-  Do not lean over the battery.
-  Do not inhale battery gases.
-  Keep children away from the battery.
-  Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

ALL VEHICLES

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

 Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.

-   Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12-V-battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion if the 12-V-battery is used improperly.



Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, apron and face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.



Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.



Wear safety goggles.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

IF YOU DO NOT INTEND TO USE THE VEHICLE OVER AN EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (→ page 356).
Please note that on vehicles with the Load Compartment Package it is not possible to charge via the 12 V socket in the boot when on standby mode.
- Alternatively: connect the battery to a battery charger approved by Mercedes-Benz or consult a qualified specialist workshop to disconnect the battery.





Notes on the 48-V-battery

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

YOU COULD LOSE CONTROL OF THE VEHICLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions
- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- More information on ABS (→ page 359)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 360)




ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries

 Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



 Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Only have work on the 48-V-battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion if the 48-V-battery is used improperly.



The surface of the 48-V-battery may be hot.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse off splashes of electrolyte or acid with plenty of clean water. Consult a doctor.



Do not place heavy objects on the surface of the battery or use the battery to support a person in any way.






Do not perform any work on the battery. Always have any work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop. Do not discon-






nect the battery yourself. Do not remove the battery yourself. Do not attempt to open the battery.

-  Keep children away.
-  Wear safety glasses.
-  Observe this Owner's Manual.

IF YOU DO NOT INTEND TO USE THE VEHICLE OVER AN EXTENDED PERIOD OF TIME, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING:

- **If available:** activate standby mode (→ page 356).







Notes on the high-voltage battery

 **DANGER**
Risk of fire and explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

In the event of a vehicle fire, flammable gas can escape and ignite.


- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire service.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 331).

-  Risk of explosion.
-  Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.
-  Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor.
-  Wear safety glasses.
-  Keep children away.
-  Observe this Owner's Manual.

Notes on starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

Always use the jump-start connection point in the engine compartment for charging the battery and jump starting.

-  On vehicles with the Load Compartment Package it is also possible to charge via the 12 V socket on the right in the boot if this has been prepared for charging by a qualified specialist workshop. This requires standby mode to be deactivated in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 356).



**NOTE**

Damage to the battery due to overvoltage

When charging using a battery charger without a maximum charging voltage, the battery or the on-board electronics may be damaged.

- ▶ Only use battery chargers with a maximum charging voltage of 14.8 V.

WARNING

Risk of explosion due to explosive mixture of gases

An explosive mixture of gases can escape from the battery during charging and starting assistance.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Make sure there is adequate ventilation.
- ▶ Do not stand over the battery.

WARNING

Risk of explosion from a frozen battery

A discharged battery may freeze at temperatures slightly above or below freezing point.

During starting assistance or battery charging, battery gas can be released.

- ▶ Always allow a battery to thaw before charging it or performing starting assistance.

If the indicator/warning lamps in the instrument cluster do not light up at low temperatures, it is very likely that the discharged battery has frozen. In this case you must neither charge the battery nor give the vehicle starting assistance.

The service life of a defrosted battery may be drastically shortened. The starting behaviour may deteriorate, in particular at low temperatures.

Having a defrosted battery checked at a qualified specialist workshop is recommended.

NOTE

Damage caused by numerous or extended attempts to start the engine

Numerous or extended attempts to start the engine may damage the catalytic converter due to non-combusted fuel.

- ▶ Avoid numerous and extended attempts to start the engine.





OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE AND WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY:

- Only use undamaged jump leads/charging cables with a sufficient cross-section and insulated terminal clamps.
- Uninsulated parts of the terminal clamps must not come into contact with other metal parts as long as the jump leads/charging cables are connected to the battery/the jump-start connection point.
- The jump leads/charging cables must not touch any parts which may move when the engine is running.
- Make sure that neither you nor the battery are electrostatically charged.
- Avoid fire and naked lights.
- Do not bend over a battery.
- Ensure that the positive terminal of a connected battery does not come into contact with vehicle parts.
- Never place metal objects or tools on a battery.
- When connecting- and disconnecting the battery, always observe the described order of battery terminals.

WHEN CHARGING THE BATTERY ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS:

- Only use chargers tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Read the charger's Owner's Manual before you charge the battery.

ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS DURING STARTING ASSISTANCE:

- Starting assistance may only be provided using vehicles, batteries or other jump start devices with a nominal voltage of 12-V-.
- The vehicles must not touch each other.
- Take care to connect only battery terminals of identical polarity.

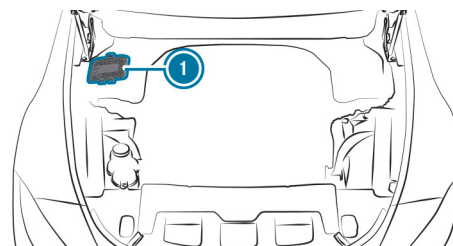
- Observe the sequence described for connecting- and disconnecting the jump leads.
- **Vehicles with a petrol engine:** jump-start the vehicle only when the engine and exhaust system are cold.

Starting assistance and charging the 12-V-battery

Requirements:

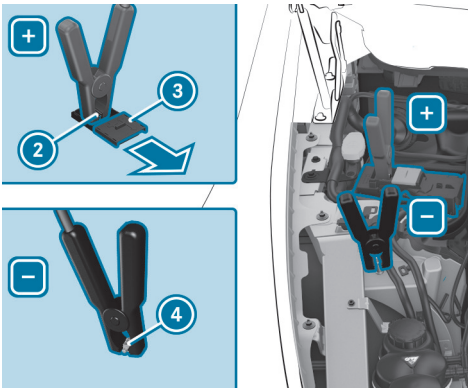
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- **Vehicles with automatic transmission:** the transmission is in position **P**.
- The vehicle and all electrical consumers are switched off.
- The bonnet is open.

i The charging process via the jump-start connection point is described below. On vehicles with the Load Compartment Package it is also possible to charge via the 12 V socket on the right in the boot if this has been prepared for charging by a qualified specialist workshop. This requires standby mode to be deactivated in the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 356).





- ▶ Open cover ①.



Example: engine compartment

- ▶ Slide cover ③ of positive clamp ② on the jump-start connection point in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Connect positive contact ② on your vehicle to the positive terminal of the donor battery using the jump lead/charging cable. Always begin with positive clamp ② on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of the donor vehicle and run at idle speed.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal of the donor battery and earth point ④ of your own vehicle by using the jump lead/charging cable. Begin with the donor battery first.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** start the engine of your own vehicle.
- ▶ **During the charging process:** start the charging process.
- ▶ **During starting assistance:** let the engines run for several minutes.

- ▶ **During starting assistance:** before disconnecting the jump lead, switch on an electrical consumer on your own vehicle, e.g. the rear window heater or lighting.

When the starting assistance/charging process is complete, perform the following steps:

- ▶ First, remove the jump lead/charging cable from earth point ④ and the negative terminal of the donor battery, then from positive contact ② and the positive terminal of the donor battery. Begin each time with the contacts on your own vehicle first.
- ▶ After removing the jump lead/charging cable, close cover ③ of positive contact ②.
- ▶ Close the cover ①.

If your vehicle has been started with starting assistance, it may not be possible to use the electric drive for approximately 30 minutes.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Replacing the 12-V-battery

- ▶ Observe the notes on the 12-V-battery (→ page 676).

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the 12-V-battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

IF YOU WANT TO REPLACE THE BATTERY YOURSELF, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:

- Replace a faulty battery with a battery which meets the specific vehicle requirements.



The vehicle is equipped with a battery with AGM-technology (Absorbent Glass Mat) or a lithium-ion battery. Full vehicle functionality is only guaranteed with an AGM battery or lithium-ion battery. For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

- Use the detachable parts such as vent hoses, elbow fittings or terminal covers from the battery which is to be replaced.
- Make sure that the vent hose is always connected to the original opening on the side of the battery.

Fit any existing or supplied cell caps.

Otherwise, gases or battery acid could escape.

- Make sure that detachable parts are reconnected in the same way.





< Tow-starting or towing away

Overview of permissible towing methods (not plug-in hybrids)

! **NOTE**
Damage from automatic braking

IF ONE OF THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS IS ACTIVATED, THE VEHICLE WILL BRAKE AUTOMATICALLY IN CERTAIN SITUATIONS:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damaging the vehicle, deactivate these systems e.g. during towing or in the car wash.

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in case of a breakdown, rather than towing it.

For towing with both axles on the ground, use a tow rope or tow pole. Do not use tow bar systems.

⚠ **WARNING**

Risk of accident when towing with steering wheel lock

If the steering wheel lock is engaged, you will not be able to steer the vehicle.

- ▶ When towing with a tow rope or tow bar, always switch on the vehicle.

! **NOTE**

Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

PERMITTED TOWING METHODS

Towing methods

Both axles on the ground	Yes, for a maximum of 50 km at 50 km/h
Front axle raised	No
Rear axle raised	No





Permitted towing methods (plug-in hybrid)



NOTE

Damage caused by towing

Towing can damage the hybrid drive system.


-  Have the vehicle loaded and transported rather than towed.

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

-  Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 684).
-  Make sure that the battery is connected and charged.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING POINTS WHEN THE BATTERY IS DISCHARGED:



- The vehicle cannot be started.
- The electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**

 If the automatic transmission cannot be shifted to position **N**, or the driver display does not show anything, have the vehicle transported (→ page 687). A tow truck with lifting equipment is required for vehicle transport.

NOTE

Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances


The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

-  A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
-  A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.



WARNING

Risk of accident when towing a vehicle which is too heavy

IF THE VEHICLE TO BE TOW-STARTED OR TOWED AWAY IS HEAVIER THAN THE PERMISSIBLE GROSS MASS OF YOUR VEHICLE, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS CAN OCCUR:

- the towing eye may become detached.
- the vehicle/trailer combination may swerve or overturn.
-  Before tow-starting or towing away, check if the vehicle to be tow-started or towed away exceeds the permissible gross mass.

If a vehicle has to be tow-started or towed, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

-  Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 781).
-  Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the automatic transmission will otherwise automatically shift to position **P**.



- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 688).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

- !** **NOTE**
Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar
- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 188).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 204).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 393).
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.

- !** **WARNING**
Risk of accidents due to restricted safety-related functions during towing

SAFETY-RELEVANT FUNCTIONS ARE RESTRICTED OR NO LONGER AVAILABLE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The vehicle is switched off.
- The brake system or the power steering is malfunctioning.
- The power supply or the on-board electrical system is defective.

If your vehicle is being towed, considerably more force may be required for steering and braking.

In addition, important vehicle display messages cannot be seen if the driver display is faulty.

- ▶ Use a tow bar.
- ▶ Before towing, ensure that the driver's display is operational and the steering can move freely.

- !** **NOTE**
Damage due to excessive tractive power
- If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.
- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.



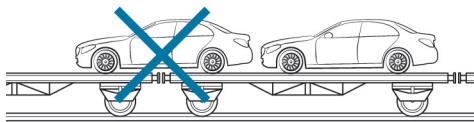


Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away .
- ▶ Connect the towing device to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **N**.

i The automatic transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 63).

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ Shift the automatic transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.



- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

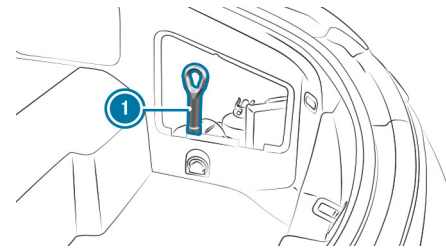
! NOTE

Damage to the drive train due to incorrect positioning of the vehicle

- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

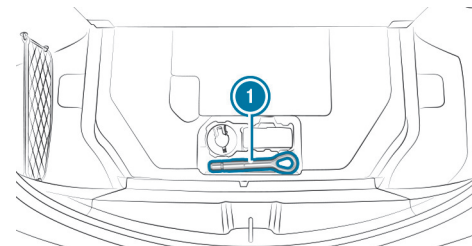
Towing eye stowage location

PLUG-IN HYBRID



The towing eye **1** is located on the right in the load compartment, in a tray behind the service flap.

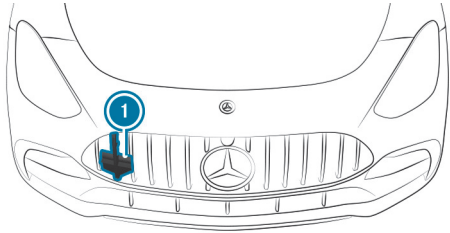
Not plug-in hybrid



The towing eye **1** is located in a tray under the load compartment floor.



Fitting and removing the towing eye



- ▶ Pull out the cover ①.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the end stop.
- ▶ After removing the towing eye, reattach the cover ① in the bumper.

! NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow away or tow start the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle (emergency engine start)

- ▶ Observe the following note on material damage:

! NOTE

Damage to the automatic transmission due to tow-starting
Tow-starting the vehicle can damage the automatic transmission.

- ▶ Do not tow-start the vehicle.





< Electrical fuses


Notes on electrical fuses

WARNING

Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.


This could result in a fire.

-  Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

NOTE

Damage due to incorrect fuses

Using incorrect fuses can result in damage to electrical components or systems or their functions being considerably restricted.

-  Use only fuses approved for Mercedes-Benz with the respective specified fuse rating.



Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and fuse rating. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 691).

NOTE

Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

-  When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
-  When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

ENSURE THE FOLLOWING BEFORE REPLACING A FUSE:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The vehicle is switched off.

THE ELECTRICAL FUSES ARE LOCATED IN VARIOUS FUSE BOXES:

- Fuse box in the cockpit (→ page 690)



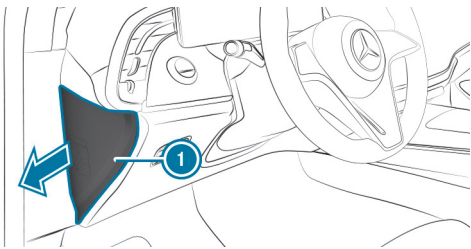


- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 690)
- Fuse box in the rear passenger compartment (→ page 691)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 65).



The fuse box is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

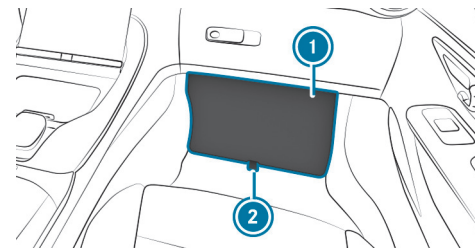
- ▶ **To open:** open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** reinsert cover ①.

Mercedes-Benz recommends you have the fuse box opened at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Requirements

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 65).



OPENING

- ▶ Remove the floor mat from the front passenger footwell (→ page 244).
- ▶ Pull loop ② until foot plate ① is released from the holder.
- ▶ Remove foot plate ①.

CLOSING

- ▶ Insert foot plate ① at the upper edge into the recesses of the trim.
- ▶ Fold foot plate ① forwards until it audibly engages. Make sure that loop ② is not pressed inwards. Loop ② must remain accessible from the footwell.
- ▶ Fit the floor mat in the front passenger footwell (→ page 244).

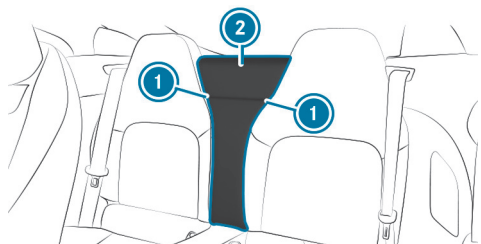




Opening and closing the fuse box in the rear

Requirements

- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 65).



- ▶ **To open:** reach between the seat and trim ① on the left and right and pull out cover ②.
- ▶ Push two tabs on the left and right ① inwards and remove cover ②.
- ▶ **To close:** replace cover ②.





< Wheels and tyres

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics >

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres >

Notes on snow chains >

Tyre pressure >

Wheel change >

Emergency spare wheel >

Collapsible spare wheel >



< Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.






< Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING

Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.


-  Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING

Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread


Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip. There is a risk of an accident.


On a wet road surface the risk of aquaplaning is increased, in particular where speed is not adapted to suit the conditions.

-  Check the tread depth and the condition of the tyre contact surface across the entire width of all tyres on a regular basis.

MINIMUM TREAD DEPTH FOR

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

-  For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

-  Replace the tyres immediately if the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

CARRY OUT THE FOLLOWING CHECKS ON ALL WHEELS REGULARLY, AT LEAST ONCE A MONTH OR AS REQUIRED, FOR EXAMPLE, PRIOR TO A LONG JOURNEY OR DRIVING OFF-ROAD:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 697).





- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.





< Notes on snow chains

WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrectly fitted snow chains

If you have fitted snow chains to the front wheels, they may drag against the vehicle body or chassis components.

- ▶ Never fit snow chains to the front wheels.
- ▶ Only fit snow chains on the rear wheels in pairs.

NOTE

Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains


If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.


- ▶ Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES WHEN USING SNOW CHAINS:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains of the same quality standard.

- If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
- **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted. (→ page 425)

 You can permanently limit the speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 371).

 You can deactivate ESP® to start off (→ page 362). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving increased tractive power.







< Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

WARNING

Risk of an accident due to tyre pressure that is insufficient or too high

TYRES WITH A PRESSURE THAT IS INSUFFICIENT OR TOO HIGH POSE THE FOLLOWING DANGERS IN PARTICULAR:

- The tyres can burst.
 - The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
 - The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.
-  Observe the recommended tyre pressures and check the tyre pressure of all tyres including the spare wheel:
- monthly
 - when the load changes
 - before embarking on a longer journey
 - when the operating conditions change, e.g. off-road driving
 - when driving at over 250 km/h
-  Adjust the tyre pressure, if necessary.

HIGH OR LOW TYRE PRESSURE CAN:




- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

WARNING

Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

-  Examine the tyres for foreign objects.
-  Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
-  If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the B-pillar on the driver's side (→ page 698).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.



ONLY CORRECT TYRE PRESSURES WHEN THE TYRES ARE COLD. CONDITIONS FOR COLD TYRES:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also see the tyre pressure in the driver display (→ page 699).

Notes on the tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

		100 kPa = 1 bar		kPa		psi	
		↓	↓	↓	↓	↓	↓
M+S	max.	88	88	12.5	12.5	18.1	18.1
	max.	88	88	12.5	12.5	18.1	18.1
	max.	88	88	12.5	12.5	18.1	18.1
	max.	88	88	12.5	12.5	18.1	18.1

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the following tyre pressure information is only valid for those tyre sizes and their respective load condition.


The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Tyre pressure monitoring system

FUNCTION OF THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

The system checks the tyre pressure and the temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature are displayed on the driver display.

In the event of significant pressure loss or excessive temperature of the tyres, you will be warned by display messages (→ page 854) or the warning light  on the driver display (→ page 876).

The tyre pressure monitoring system serves solely as an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 699).

SYSTEM LIMITS

THE SYSTEM MAY BE IMPAIRED OR INOPERATIVE IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS IN PARTICULAR:

- Incorrect reference values were taught in.
- Sudden pressure loss caused, e.g. by a foreign object penetrating the tyre.
- There is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source.



CHECKING THE TYRE PRESSURE WITH THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements:

- The vehicle is switched on.

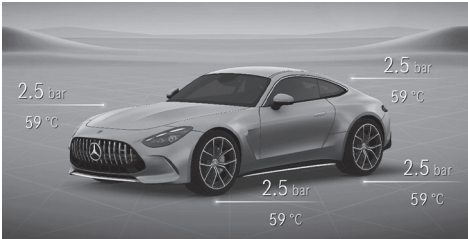
Driver display:



▶ Press **OK** to confirm.

ONE OF THE FOLLOWING MESSAGES APPEARS:

- Current tyre pressure of each wheel:



- Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving:** Current values are not yet known to the system. The pressure/temperature values of each tyre are displayed as soon as they are known to the system.
 - Tyre pressure monitor active:** The teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.
- ▶ Compare the current tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating status (→ page 698). Additionally, observe the notes on cold tyres (→ page 697).

i The values displayed on the driver display may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they relate to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown on the driver display.

RESTARTING THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

Requirements

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating condition on each of the four wheels (→ page 697).

RESTART THE TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

Driver display:



▶ Show tyre pressure: press **OK**.

▶ Show options: press **OK** again.

▶ Select **Tyre pressure** and confirm with **OK**.

The driver display shows the message **Use current tyre pressures as new reference values?**

▶ Select **Yes** and confirm the restart with **OK**.

The driver display shows the message **Tyre pressure monitor restarted**.

Current warning messages are deleted and the **!** yellow warning lamp goes out.



After you have driven for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

If the tyre pressure values are not within the prescribed range, the message [Please correct tyre pressure](#) appears.






< Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the service brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

-  Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

FOR WHEELS, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Type



FOR TYRES, PAY ATTENTION TO THE FOLLOWING:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

WARNING

Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

-  Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
-  Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.



**! NOTE**

Vehicle and tyre damage caused by non-approved tyre types and sizes

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

THESE TYRES ARE SPECIALLY ADAPTED TO THE ACTIVE SAFETY SYSTEMS, SUCH AS ABS, ESP® AND 4MATIC, AND MARKED AS FOLLOWS:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Otherwise, certain properties, such as driving characteristics, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. could be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE

Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE

Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a smaller section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive especially carefully.
- ▶ Reduce your speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and potholes.
- ▶ Avoid particularly high kerbs.





! **NOTE**

Possible wheel and tyre damage when parking on kerbs or in pot-holes

Parking on kerbs or in potholes can damage the wheels and tyres.

- ▶ Only park on level surfaces if possible.
- ▶ Avoid kerbs and potholes when parking.

! **NOTE**

Damage to electronic component parts due to the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with tyre pressure monitoring system: there are electronic component parts in the wheel.

If tyre-fitting tools are positioned in the area of the valve, the electronic components could be damaged.

- ▶ Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.
- ▶ Always have tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE**

Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C use  M+S tyres.

Accessory parts which are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or which are not used correctly, can impair the operating safety.

BEFORE PURCHASING AND USING NON-APPROVED ACCESSORIES, VISIT A QUALIFIED SPECIALIST WORKSHOP AND ENQUIRE ABOUT:


- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

! **WARNING**

Risk of accident with sport tyres

The special tyre tread in combination with the optimised tyre compound means that the risk of skidding or aquaplaning on wet roads is increased.


In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.


- ▶ Switch on the ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use  M+S tyres at outside temperatures of less than 7 °C.
- ▶ Only use tyres suitable for the intended use.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING WHEN SELECTING, FITTING AND REPLACING TYRES:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
- The use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be advisable.



- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).
Only fit a different size of wheel in the event of a flat tyre, to enable you to drive to a specialist workshop.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.
The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7 °C, use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked  M+S for all wheels.
Winter tyres provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.
- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.
If the tyre's maximum speed is below that of the vehicle, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Drive the vehicle with new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- **When replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics:** Vehicles with MOExtended tyres are not equipped with a TIREFIT kit at the factory. Equip the vehicle with a TIREFIT kit after replacing with tyres that do not feature run-flat characteristics, e.g. winter tyres.

 You can permanently limit the speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 371).

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

VEHICLES WITH AN AMG DRIVER'S PACKAGE



WARNING

Risk of accident caused by non-approved tyre types

If you use tyre types that have not been adapted to changes made to the factory speed limit, this can have the following consequences:

- The tyres are not suitable for high speeds and the corresponding driving dynamics.
- The tyres wear unevenly and affect the roadworthiness of the vehicle.
- ABS, ESP® and cruise control operation are restricted.

This can jeopardise road safety.



Only use tyre types that have been approved for the maximum permissible speed set and the vehicle.






Notes on changing wheels

WARNING

Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics.

The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

-  Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid. Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 701).

THE WEAR PATTERNS ON THE FRONT AND REAR WHEELS DIFFER:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Notes on storing wheels

WHEN STORING WHEELS, OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES:


- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

With the exception of some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out which tyre-change tool kit is necessary and approved for a wheel change on your vehicle.

YOU REQUIRE THE FOLLOWING TOOLS, FOREXAMPLE, TO CHANGE A WHEEL:

- Jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

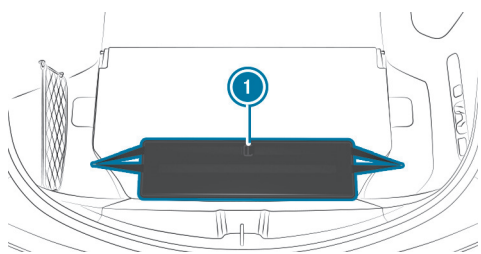
-  The jack weighs approximately 2.1 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. In the event of a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located in the tool bag  in the load compartment.



i Depending on the respective vehicle model, the tool bag may be located in other positions in the load compartment.

i When stowing the tool bag, ensure that it is adequately secured.



THE TOOL BAG CONTAINS:

- Jack
- Gloves
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin
- Folding chock
- Ratchet wrench for jack

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements

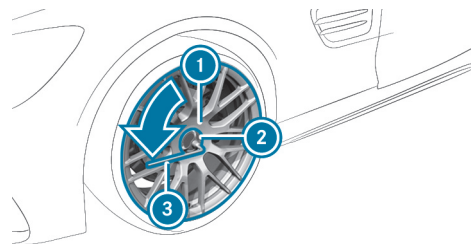
- The vehicle is not on a slope.
- The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- The required tyre-change tool kit is available.

i If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
- ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Make sure that the vehicle cannot be started.
- ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
- ▶ Remove the hub caps if necessary (→ page 706).
- ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 707).

Fitting/removing the hub cap

REMOVING





- ▶ Remove socket ② and wheel spanner ③ from the vehicle tool kit.
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Position the wheel spanner ③ on the socket ②.
- ▶ Using the wheel spanner ③, turn the hub cap ① anti-clockwise and remove it.

FITTING

- ▶ Before fitting, check hub cap ① and the wheel area for dirt, and clean if necessary.
- ▶ Position hub cap ① and turn until it is in the right position.
- ▶ Position socket ② on hub cap ①.
- ▶ Position the wheel spanner ③ on socket ② and tighten hub cap ①.

i Specified tightening torque: 25 Nm.

Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

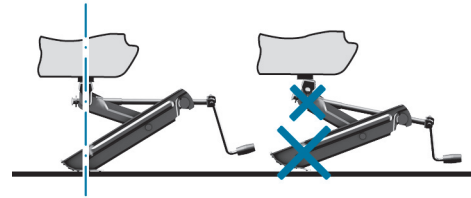
Requirements

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 706).
- The wheel trims and hub caps have been removed .

IMPORTANT NOTES ON USING THE JACK:

- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.

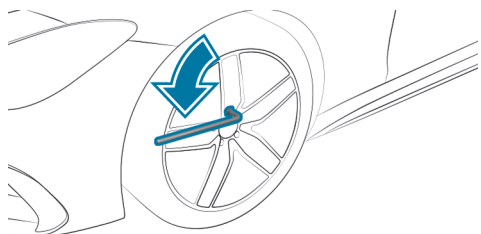
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.



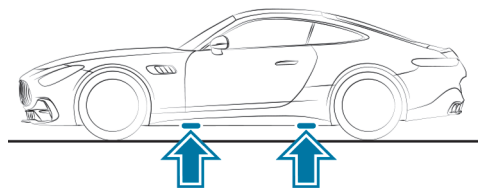
RULES OF CONDUCT WHEN THE VEHICLE IS RAISED:

- Do not put your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Do not lie under the vehicle.
- Do not start the vehicle and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tailgate.





- ▶ Using the wheel spanner, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the screws completely.



Position of the jack support points

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

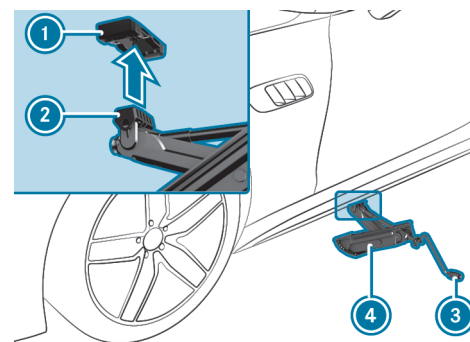
- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to the jack

If you do not position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose, you could damage your vehicle.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the jack support points provided for this purpose.



- ▶ Position support ② of jack ④ on jack support point ①.
- ▶ Turn crank ③ clockwise until support ② sits completely on jack support point ① and the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.
- ▶ Turn crank ③ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 709).





Removing a wheel

Requirements

- The vehicle is raised (→ page 707).

! NOTE

Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel

Mercedes-AMG vehicles with ceramic brake discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it.

- ▶ Take particular care.
- ▶ Ask another person for assistance or use a second centering pin.

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, since this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! NOTE

Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.

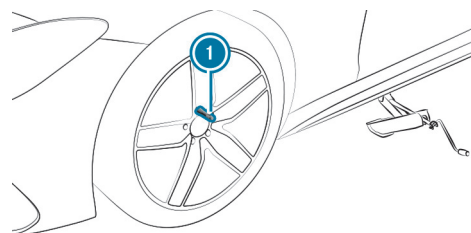
- ▶ Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

! NOTE

Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

- ▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centering pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.
- ▶ Fit the new wheel (→ page 709).

Fitting a new wheel

Requirements

- The wheel to be changed is removed and the centering pin is screwed in (→ page 709).









WARNING

Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

-  Never oil or grease the threads.
-  In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
-  Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
-  Do not continue driving.

-  Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 701).



For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

Vehicles with AMG ceramic high-performance composite braking system:

NOTE

Damage to the ceramic brake disc when changing a wheel


Mercedes-AMG vehicles with ceramic brake discs: during removal and repositioning of the wheel, the wheel rim can strike the ceramic-brake disc and damage it.


-  Take particular care.
-  Ask another person for assistance or use a second centering pin.

NOTE

Damage to the wheels' plastic elements when changing a wheel

Plastic elements on wheels may be damaged when removing and repositioning the wheel.


-  Do not raise the wheels by the plastic elements when removing and repositioning.

-  Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centering pin and push it on.

WARNING

Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

-  Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.





- ▶ Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 701).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ When mounting a collapsible spare wheel, observe the notes on wheel bolts (→ page 715).

i The collapsible spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the centering pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ If the collapsible spare wheel has been fitted, inflate the collapsible emergency spare wheel (→ page 716).
- ▶ Lower the vehicle and tighten wheel bolts with the prescribed tightening torque (→ page 711).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements

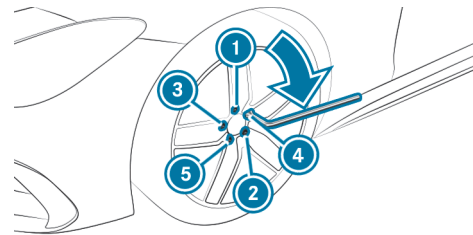
- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 709).

! NOTE

Damage to the emergency spare wheel when lowering the vehicle
Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the emergency collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

- ▶ Inflate the emergency collapsible spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** turn the crank of the jack anti-clockwise until the vehicle is once again standing firmly on the ground.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with the specified tightening torque of 180 Nm.





⚠ WARNING

Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

i The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel:

- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 699).





< Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

WARNING

Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions


The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.


To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON FITTING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the included wheel bolts for the emergency spare wheel.
- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel when fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.

 The specified tyre pressure is stated on the label of the emergency spare wheel.

 **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

BE SURE TO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 697)



- [Tyre pressure table \(→ page 698\)](#)
- [Notes on fitting tyres \(→ page 701\)](#)
- [Fitting an emergency spare wheel \(→ page 706\)](#)





< Collapsible spare wheel






Notes on the collapsible spare wheel

WARNING

Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:



-  Drive carefully.
-  Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
-  Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
-  Do not deactivate ESP®.
-  Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist workshop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.


WARNING

Risk of injury- or death due to unsecured collapsible spare wheel

If the collapsible spare wheel is not secured correctly it may slip, overturn or be thrown.

This can result in the vehicle occupants being seriously injured.

-  Always store the collapsible spare wheel in the emergency spare wheel bag.
-  Always ensure that the lashing straps on the emergency spare wheel bag are securely fastened to the rear tie-down eyelets on the load compartment floor and firmly tightened.

 The collapsible spare wheel is stowed under the load compartment floor.

 The collapsible spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES ON FITTING AN EMERGENCY SPARE WHEEL:

- The collapsible spare wheel is an emergency spare wheel that is only suitable for temporary use under restricted conditions following a flat tyre, e.g. to the nearest workshop.





- The side walls of the tyre are folded when uninflated. Before using the collapsible spare wheel, inflate it with the compressor supplied.
- Check the tyre pressure of the installed collapsible spare wheel and adjust it as necessary.
- The maximum permissible speed with a fitted collapsible spare wheel is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the collapsible spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the collapsible spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.
- Use the supplied wheel bolts for the collapsible spare wheel.

Specified tightening torque: 180 Nm.

i Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: if a collapsible spare wheel is fitted the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. The system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel for a few minutes. Only restart the system when the collapsible spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

BE SURE TO ALSO OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING FURTHER RELATED TOPICS:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 697)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 698)

Inflating the collapsible spare wheel

! NOTE

Damage to the collapsible spare wheel when lowering the vehicle
Lowering the vehicle without previously inflating the collapsible spare wheel can damage its rim.

- ▶ Inflate the collapsible spare wheel using the tyre inflation compressor before lowering the vehicle.

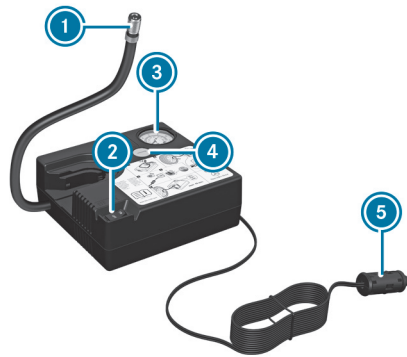
! NOTE

Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long
Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than eight minutes without interruption.

Requirements:

- Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor and on the tyre sealant flask.
- Mount the collapsible spare wheel as described (→ page 706).
The collapsible spare wheel must be installed before it is inflated.
- Remove the tyre inflation compressor from the stowage space under the load compartment floor (→ page 67).





- ▶ Pull the plug **5** and hose out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Unscrew the cap from the valve on the collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ Screw the union nut **1** of the hose onto the valve.
If necessary, first unscrew the connector from the union nut.
- ▶ Make sure the on and off switch **2** of the tyre inflation compressor is set to **0**.
- ▶ Insert the plug **5** into a socket in your vehicle.
 - 12 -V- socket: (→ page 240)
 - Observe the notes on sockets: (→ page 240)
- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.
- ▶ Press the on/off switch **2** on the tyre inflation compressor to **I**.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched on. The tyre is inflated. The tyre pressure is shown on the manometer **3**.

- ▶ Inflate the tyre to the specified tyre pressure.
The specified tyre pressure is printed in yellow on the collapsible spare wheel.
- ▶ When the specified tyre pressure has been reached, press the on/off switch **2** on the tyre inflation compressor to **0**.
The tyre inflation compressor is switched off.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ If the tyre pressure is higher than the specified pressure, press the pressure release valve button **4** until the correct tyre pressure has been reached.
- ▶ Unscrew the union nut **1** of the hose from the valve.
If necessary, screw the connector back onto the union nut.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap of the collapsible spare wheel onto the valve again.
- ▶ Stow the plug **5** and hose in the lower section of the compressor wheel housing.
- ▶ Stow the tyre inflation compressor in the vehicle.





< Technical data

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Notes on technical data >

On-board electronics >

Regulatory radio information >

Overview of vehicle identification plate,
VIN and engine number >

Operating fluids >

Vehicle data >



< Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These documents are supplied when the vehicle is delivered.






< On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

NOTE

Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

-  Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.


Two-way radios

NOTES ON FITTING TWO-WAY RADIOS

WARNING

Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.




-  You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

WARNING

Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation can disrupt the vehicle's electronics.



This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

-  Only use approved frequency bands.
-  Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
-  Do not use an exterior aerial.

NOTE

Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

-  Only use approved frequency bands.
-  Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.





TWO-WAY RADIO TRANSMISSION OUTPUT

THE FOLLOWING DEVICES CAN BE USED IN THE VEHICLE WITHOUT RESTRICTIONS:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- two-way radios with transmitter frequencies in the 380 -410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G/5G)





< Regulatory radio information

Specific information on wireless applications in accordance with 2014/53/EU

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communication cars by Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications.

TYPE OF WIRELESS APPLICATIONS AND SPECIFICATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH 2014/53/EU

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Remote Keyless Entry	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dBμA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Wireless Power Transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dBμA/m at 10m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10m
Remote Keyless Entry, Garage Door Opener, Tire Pressure Monitoring	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Block Heater Remote Control, Garage Door Opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth, Klear, RLAN, wireless Headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 40 mW EIRP



Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Interior Monitoring Radar, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725-5875 MHz)	≤ 40 mW EIRP
Remote Keyless Entry	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0-8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76-77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Compensator ECE DE003 and ECE DE004	GSM (E-GSM 900)	< +33 dBm
	GSM (E-GSM 1800)	< +30 dBm
	UMTS (I, III, VIII)	< +23 dBm
	LTE (B1, B3, B7, B8, B20)	< +23 dBm
HERMES (Hardware for Enhanced Remote, Mobility & Emergency Services)	WLAN (2400-2483.5 MHz)	< 20 dBm
	WLAN (5736-5833 MHz)	< 14 dBm
	GSM (E-GSM 900, Class 4)	< +33 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800, Class 1)	< +30 dBm (±2 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 900 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +27 dBm (±3 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800 8-PSK, Class E2)	< +26 dBm (± 3 dB/-4 dB)
	UMTS (2100 WCDMA FDD B1, Class 3)	< +24 dBm (±1 dB/-3 dB)
	LTE (FDD B I, B III, B38, B39, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±2 dB)
	GPS (1575,42 MHz +/- 2 MHz)	Receiving only
RAMSES (Router And Mobile ServiceS)	GSM (E-GSM 850 / E-GSM 900, Class 4)	< +32.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	GSM (E-GSM 1800 / E-GSM 1900, Class 4)	< +29.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	UMTS (WCDMA FDD I, II, III, IV, V, VIII, XIX, Class 3)	< +23.5 dBm (±1 dB)
	LTE (FDD B1, B2, B3, B4, B5, B7, B8, B9, B18, B19, B21, B28, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)





Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
	LTE (TDD B38, B40, B41, Class 3)	< +23 dBm (±1 dB)
	GNSS (1559-1610 MHz)	Receiving only

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>



OVERVIEW OF MANUFACTURERS

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
ADC	ADC Automotive Distance Control Systems GmbH, Peter-Dornier-Straße 10, 88131 Lindau, Germany
Bosch	Robert Bosch GmbH, Daimlerstraße 6, 71229 Leonberg, Germany
Continental Antenna	Continental Advanced Antenna GmbH, Römering 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
Continental Automotive	Continental Automotive GmbH, Siemensstraße 12, 93055 Regensburg, Germany
Continental Automotive Technologies	Continental Automotive Technologies GmbH, VDO-Straße 1, 64832 Babenhausen, Germany
Gentex	Gentex Corporation, 600 North Centennial Street, Zeeland MI 49464, USA
Harman Becker	Harman Becker Automotive Systems GmbH, Becker-Goehring-Straße 18, 76307 Karlsbad, Germany
HELLA	HELLA KGaA Hueck & Co., Rixbecker Straße 75, 59552 Lippstadt, Germany

Regulatory radio identifiers and specific notes

The tables and sections contain the following regulatory radio information:

- Manufacturer information
- Required regulatory radio identifiers, listed by country/region:
 - Manufacturer's specifications
 - Model designations
 - Radio equipment approval numbers
- Specific information on wireless vehicle components

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>





Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Hirschmann	Hirschmann Car Communication GmbH, Stuttgarter Straße 45-51, 72654 Neckartenzlingen, Germany
Huf Baolong	Huf Baolong Electronics Bretten GmbH, Gewerbestraße 40, 75015 Bretten, Germany
HUF	HUF Hülsbeck & Fürst GmbH & Co. KG, Steeger Straße 17, 42551 Velbert, Germany
KATHREIN Id	KATHREIN Automotive GmbH & Co. KG, Römering 1, 31137 Hildesheim, Germany
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	LEOPOLD KOSTAL GmbH & Co. KG, Hauert 11, 44227 Dortmund, Germany
MARQUARDT	MARQUARDT GmbH, Schloßstraße 16, 78604 Rietheim-Weilheim, Germany
Meta System	Meta System S.P.A., Via T. Galimberti 5, 42124 Reggio Emilia, Italy
Molex	Molex CVS Dabendorf GmbH, Märkische Straße 72, 15806 Zossen, Germany
Panasonic	Panasonic Automotive Systems Europe GmbH, Robert-Bosch-Straße 27, 63225 Langen, Germany
Schrader	Schrader Electronics Ltd., 11 Technology Park, Belfast Road, Antrim BT41 1QS, Northern Ireland, United Kingdom
Sennheiser	Sennheiser electronic GmbH & Co. KG, Am Labor 1, 30900 Wedemark, Germany

Manufacturer	Manufacturer information
Veoneer	Veoneer Sweden AB, Wallentinsvägen 22, 44737 Vårgårda, Sweden
WITTE-Velbert	WITTE-Velbert GmbH & Co. KG, Hoefenstr. 3-15, 42551 Velbert, Germany

ALGERIA

Agréé par l'ANF
Référence du Certificat de conformité

Homologué par l'ARPCE
Référence du Certificat de conformité

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223GNS (locking system)	71/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	136/H/ANF/2023






Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	122/H/ANF/2021
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	123/H/ANF/2021
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	106/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	107/H/ANF/2020
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	133/H/ANF/2022
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	198/H/ANF/2021
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	105/H/ANF/2022
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	172/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	188/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	189/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	190/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	195/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	193/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	194/H/ANF/2021
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	186/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	3681/1-73.OA 1639/DT/DG/ARPT/15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	652/1/DT/DG/ARPC/2020

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	56/H/ANF/2021
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	3994/1.69-DA/2098/DT/DG/ARPT/17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	2695/1-NO.431396/DT/DG/ARPT/17
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	32/H/ANF/2021

ARGENTINA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

		
Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	C-18005
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	C-2377
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-26206
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	H-24637
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	H-24376
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	H-28998
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	H-17929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	H-23974
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	H-17845



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	H-15694
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	H-15695
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	H-28310
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	H-27592
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	H-28067
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	H-15541
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	H-11545
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	H-16874
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	H-17689
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	H-21034
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	H-21035
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	H-17598
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	H-23101
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	H-24933
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	H-17213
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	H-17212
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	H-23166



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-4788
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-23292
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-25586
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20495
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	H-20959
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	H-24664

AUSTRALIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)

**Manufacturer****Model designation**

Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)

**Manufacturer****Model designation**

Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)

BAHAMAS**REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION**

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2014_082
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_167
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_184
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_157
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_195
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2022_077
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2020_068
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2023_028



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_119
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2016_009
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UCRA_TA/2020_032
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_078
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_053
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_052
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	URCA_TA/2022_043
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2022_057
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_087
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA/2017_094
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_081
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	URCA_TA_2017_042
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_128
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_129
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2017_021
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2019_141

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_141, URCA_TA_2022_228
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_031
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2015_033
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	URCA_TA/2019_250
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_TA/2015_009
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_101
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_001
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2020_046
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_247
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_169
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2019_168
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	URCA_TA_2021_027
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)	URCA_TA/2015_063
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	URCA_TA_2020_056



BELARUS

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	MMRV1 (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

BOTSWANA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2018/2026
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5186
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4674
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2017/3788
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7110
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4387
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5050
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5075
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2023/8144
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4661
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4662
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4724
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4723
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2022/7099
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4664
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4593
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4389
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4388
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4390
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/5135

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4758
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5473
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4359
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4360
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4687
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4975
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2019/4980
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	BOCRA/TA/2021/6191
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	BOCRA/TA/2020/5342

BRAZIL

Note on two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	02217-14-06068
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	06783-19-02496



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	03691-15-05298
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	07359-21-12817
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	3691-15-5298
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	00325-20-02149
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	01334-23-02149
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	03189-17-02856
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	04336-23-02149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	04338-23-02149
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	04337-23-02149
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	04689-17-05364
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	1855-12-5762
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	1787-12-8058
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	08539-19-03616
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	HUF13145
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	03627-15-06643

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	00053-13-06643
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	02712-15-03366
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	01333-17-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	01395-11-02930
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	01392-11-02930
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	00616-17-02930
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	06218-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	11149-20-02930
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	03149-19-02930
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	03756-15-02930
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	03757-15-02930
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	03034-20-07018

Further specific information

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

This system is not protected against harmful interference and must not cause interference in properly approved systems.



This product is approved by ANATEL in accordance with the procedures set out in Resolution 242/2000 and complies with the relevant technical requirements. Further information can be found on the <https://www.anatel.gov.br>

BRUNEI DARUSSALAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DTA-004005
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DTA-004222
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DTA-011039
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DTA-006601
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	DTA-006678
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	DTA-018042
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DTA-006665
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DTA-004998
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DTA-005043
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DTA-023993
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DTA-017264
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DTA-020187
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DTA-001661

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DTA-000794
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DTA-018051
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-011045
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	DTA-003757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	DTA-017926
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DTA-006138
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DTA-000615
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DTA-007245
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DTA-019403
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DTA-000068
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DTA-000066
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	LPD-38890
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DTA-003525
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DTA-005850
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DTA-011312
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DTA-011313
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DTA-003662



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-005291
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-003581
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DRQ-D-JATI-07-2000-109000
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DTA-025258
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	DTA-003893
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	DRQ-D-MAJU-02-2011-111083
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DTA-004000
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-003999
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DTA-010423
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DTA-006216
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DTA-005628

EURASIAN ECONOMIC UNION

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)


Manufacturer

Model designation

Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)


Manufacturer

Model designation

Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

GHANA
REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		NCA APPROVED
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-152
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	7E6-M1-X9B-SRD
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X53
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ZRO-M8-7E3-225
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-277






Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	7M-7E7-X25-DSR
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-16A
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X09-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X05-DSR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	7M-7E7-X03-DSR
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE2-157
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X45
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X47
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	7E6-M1-X14-SRD
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	EX6-6M-GE2-16C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X49
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X50
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X51
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X52
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	BR3-1M-GE-129
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZRO-1H-7E3-26E
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-11B

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4A
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X4C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZRO-M8-7E3-X3C
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	ZRO-1H-7E3-142
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	ZRO-M8-7E3-230
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	7E5-7M-X72-RDR
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	SRO-1M-7E4-X59







INDONESIA







REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	68676/SDPPI/2020 7163 
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	90362/SDPPI/2023 7163 
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	89748/SDPPI/2023 7163 

















Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	74264/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	74267/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	74265/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	MRR14FCR (radar sensor)	74266/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	67882/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	86858/SDPPI/2022 84754  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	76621/SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	86957/ SDPPI/ 2022 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

















Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	87836/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	88721/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	69379/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	66678/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92192/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92190/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

















Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92188/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit) Production: Hungary	92195/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	88477/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	88579/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	88478/SDPPI/2023 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Germany	64019/SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 


















Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Germany	64018/SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG6N ENTRY/MID (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63775/SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG6N HIGH (Headunit) Production: Hungary	63774/SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 MID (Headunit)	65544/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH (Headunit)	70513/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM (Headunit)	65543/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

















Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS (Headunit)	70512/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Harman Becker	NTG7 RSU (control unit)	66387/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	69378/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	72438/SDPPI/2021 7163 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	71369 /SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	72974 /SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	82675/SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

















Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	78368/SDPPI/2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	26742/SDPPI/2015 3533  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
HUF	HUF13145 (NFC reader)	83988/SDPPI/2022  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	41121/SDPPI/2018 5125

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	67373/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	80676/SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	80621/SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
















Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	67372/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	64126/SDPPI/2019 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	90695/SDPPI/2023 7163 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	75282/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	75285/ SDPPI/ 2021 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	82980/SDPPI/2022 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 












Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Molex	WCH-302b (control unit)	71668/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Molex	WCH-302d (control unit)	71220/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Molex	WCH-302e (control unit)	71669/SDPPI/2020 7163  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Panasonic	DAIRSE (control unit)	63550/SDPPI/2019  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 9338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	75465/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	72765/SDPP/2021 7163 
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	57058/SDPPI/2018 3612
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	25626/SDPPI/2015 3612
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	62396/SDPPI/2020 7163 





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	72023/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	74749/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	66830/SDPPI/2020 7163 
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	78366/SDPPI/2021 7163 
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	66792/SDPPI/2020 7163 
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	67233/SDPPI/2020 10325  Dilarang melakukan perubahan spesifikasi yang dapat menimbulkan gangguan fisik dan/atau elektromagnetik terhadap lingkungan sekitarnya 

ISRAEL

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Approval number of the Ministry of Communications:		
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	55-09697
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	55-07525
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	55-08783
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	55-08334
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	55-08333
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	55-08395
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	55-12854
Bosch	MBCI2LS3PR1 (head unit)	51-91228
Bosch	MBCI2LS4PR1 (head unit)	51-91226
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	55-13929
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017B (control unit)	51-75654
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2017A (control unit)	51-75367
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2016A (control unit)	55-08177
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	55-08179
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (Antennenverstärker)	55-13929



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (Antennenverstärker)	51-70799
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (Schließsystem)	51-87871
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (Schließsystem)	51-92059
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (Schließsystem)	55-13749
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	51-90718
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	51-90717
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	51-90719
Harman Becker	NTG7 HIGH-IL (Headunit)	51-89476
Harman Becker	NTG7 PREMIUMPLUS-IL (Headunit)	51-89475
HELLA	DM4 (Schließsystem)	55-14271
Hirschmann	920287A (Schließsystem)	51-62759
Hirschmann	920287B (Schließsystem)	51-49357

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920702A (Schließsystem)	55-12320
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	63-63571
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	63-66757
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	55-14153
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	51-87872
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	55-13847
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	55-12215
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	55-12214
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	51-85192
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	51-86840
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	55-14331
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	51-94449
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	51-94450
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-78338
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-73152
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-77898





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	51-64111
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	55-09441
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	51-29611
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	55-06040
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	51-79817
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	55-08176
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	55-08301
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	55-12216

JAMAICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)





JAPAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TMWK2211004648KR
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	003-230113
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	003-230112
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	201-190814 (R)
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	201-190815 (L)
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	020-180077

CANADA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IC: 7812D-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IC: NTG7QPREF2

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IC:2099A-M3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IC:2099A-BTT100
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 C (Charging Case)	CAN ICS-3(B)/NMB-3(B)

KUWAIT

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Ref. 6716
Sennheiser	M3IETW2 (Momentum True Wireless 2)	Ref. 4870
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	Ref. 4871

MALAYSIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	MRRevo14F (radar sensor)	CIDF15000490
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	RGLN/30A/0522/S(22-2490)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	HIDF15000153
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	HIDF16000136
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	CIDF15000578
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	RGEZ/12A/1019/S(19-4128)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	RCCT/92G/0423/S(23-0350)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	CCT/91G/0323/S(23-1291)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	RGQB/05A/0323/S(23-1293)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	CIDF15000578

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	RAUU/63A/0311/S(11-0432)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	RAUU/22C/0615/S(15-1864)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	HIDF15000153
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	HIDF15000153
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	RFBY/09A/0422/S(22-1843)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	RAYN/25A/0715/S(15-2385)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	RAAU/16B/1112/S(12-2053)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	HIDF15000153
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	RDDK/33A/0317/S(17-0669)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0263)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	RAUU/62A/0311/S(11-0264)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	RDDK/31A/0217/S(17-0405)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	RDDK/25B/1019/S(19-0943)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	RGLO/02A/0720/S(20-2580)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	CIDF19000029
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	CIDF19000029



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	RAVG/18Q/0212/S(11-2068)
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	RAVG/17Q/0212/S(11-2067)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RCDD/03A/0615/S(19-2094)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/28A/0419/S/(19-1542)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/51A/0121/S/(20-5642)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	RBEF/09A/1017/S(17-3183)
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	RAQP/62A/0419/S(19-1694)
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	HIDF15000153
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	RDDK/43B/0420/S(20-1749)

MOROCCO

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		AGREE PAR L'ANRT MAROC
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	MR 9490 ANTR 2014-07-23
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	MR 20231 ANRT 2019-06-27
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	MR 20575 ANRT 2019-07-29
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	MR 5371 ANRT 2010 2019-12-05
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	MR 9186 ANTR 2014-04-22
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	MR 13900 ANTR 2017-05-04
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	MR00032137ANRT2022
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	MR 10631 ANTR 2015-07-16
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	MR 21174 ANTR 2019-10-14
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	MR 21701 ANTR 2019-12-05
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	MR 36542 ANRT 2023-02-01
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	MR 13681 ANTR 2017-04-04
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	MR 14426 ANTR 2017-07-28
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	MR 6700 ANTR 2011-11-16




Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	MR 7260 ANTR 2012-06-13
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	MR 32214 ANTR 2022-03-08
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 14320 ANTR 2017-07-07
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 19561 ANTR 2019-04-26
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	MR 32395 ANRT 2022-03-24
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MR 10506 ANTR 2015-06-22
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	MR 7829 ANTR 2013-02-14
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	MR 10697 ANTR 2015-08-05
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	MR 13429 ANTR 2017-03-03
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	MR 6698 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	MR 6699 ANTR 2021-11-04
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	MR 13300 ANTR 2017-02-15
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	MR 19199 ANTR 2019-03-25
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	MR 23805 ANRT 2020-04-22
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	MR 10645 ANTR 2015-07-21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	MR 10987 ANTR 2015-10-22
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	MR 18817 ANTR 2019-02-12
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 10216 ANRT 2015




Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 19241 ANRT 2019
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR00026829ANRT2020
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 10927 ANRT 2015
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 19527 ANRT 2019
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 14777 ANRT 2017-09-20
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MR 16355 ANRT 2018-04-19
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MR 6706 ANRT 2011-11-17
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	MR 10436 ANRT 2015-05-25
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	MR 20097 ANRT 2019-06-14
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	MR 20149 ANRT 2019-06-19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	MR 27966 ANRT 2021-03-29
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	MR 23310 ANRT 2020-03-10






MEXICO




REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

 Manufacturer	 Model designation	 Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPCOAR14-1191
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
ADC	ARS441DP10 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RLVCOR19-1062
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOLR09-0828
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR14-0922
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	IFETEL: RCPBOMR17-0598
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKARK15-1741
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	IFETEL: RLVKORK19-2174
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPCCOM19-2315
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	IFETEL: COCOCM22-31003
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	IFETEL: RLV DAMA18-1827
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	IFETEL: MECOCM22-17609
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12200
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 11923

 Manufacturer	 Model designation	 Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	IFETEL: MEMENT23 - 12204
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	IFETEL: RCPGEMU15-0448
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHEDM17-10
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9211-0472
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9212-0608
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHI9222-2674
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVHUTS17-0806
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPHUHU22-2505
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU15-1204
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVHUHU12-1587
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVKOKK15-0891
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEDC17-0348
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	IFETEL: RLV MADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	DC12K (interior protection)	IFETEL: RLV MADC11-0446
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLV MAMS17-0222
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLV MAMS19-0449




 Manufacturer	 Model designation	 Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVMEMS20-0957
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVAMAMK15-1042
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	IFETEL: RLVAMAMK15-1043
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPMA3319-0530
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RCPSCAG15-0627
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCAG19-0705
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCBG21-0750
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF15-0959
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RLVSCMF19-0777
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCGG17-1665
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	IFETEL: RLVSCDG18-04
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	IFETEL: RCPSCMR14-062
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435-A1
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	IFETEL: RCPSEM320-0435

 Manufacturer	 Model designation	 Radio equipment approval number
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	IFETEL: RCPSEBT18-1407
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	IFETEL: RCPWISD20-0943

MONGOLIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

 Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	A19000633
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	A23000900
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	A18000328
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	A18000329
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	A22000649
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	A22000674
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	A19000400
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	A19000371
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	A19000372
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	A18000289



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	A19000516
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	A20000085
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	A19000374
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	A19000401
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	A20000067

NIGER

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	029/ARCEP/DG/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	083/ARCEP/DG/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	082/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	097/ARCEP/DG/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	098/ARCEP/DG/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	053/ARCEP/DG/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	037/ARCEP/DG/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	010/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	008/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	009/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	014/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	HOMO-0096/ARCEP/DG/2019
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	034/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	035/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	015/ARCEP/DG/19
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	HOMO-0095/ARCEP/DG/2019

NIGERIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)

Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

OMAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2016/14 D080134
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7769/19 D172338
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7983/19 D172338
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1049/09
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/1849/14



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4353/17
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/13339/22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/2715/15 D090258
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA/TA-R/8337/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/8642/19 D172338
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/15164/23 D100428
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4158/17 D080134
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4548/17 D080134
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0210/11 D080353
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0655/12 D080353
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13300/22 D172338
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4516/17 D100428

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	TTRA/TA-R/7506/19
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/13465/22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2665/15
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0920/12
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/3129/16
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA/TA-RD/4056/17 D100428
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0227/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/0228/11 D080353
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/4136/17 D080134
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7316/19 D172249
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9324/20 D100428
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2848/15 D080353
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/2900/15 D080353




Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/7051/19 D172249
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TTRA R/2380/15 D080134
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA R/7287/19 D172338
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/10694/20 D172338
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7464/19 D090258
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA/TA-R/7467/19 D090258
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/4686/17 D080134
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA/TA-R/5511/18 D172249
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	TRA/TA-R/10988/21
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	TRA/TA-R/10976/21
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/2706/15
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7706/19 D172338

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/7707/19 D172338
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TRA/TA-R/11335/21 D172338
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA/TA-R/9150/20

PAKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
 ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9014/2019
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.9389/2019
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.198/2020
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TAC NO: 9.243/2023
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.142/2016
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TAC NO: 9.100169/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.100175/2019
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.153/2023
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TAC NO: 9.213/2017



Manufacturer **Model designation** **Radio equipment approval number**

Continental Automotive D-WMI2020A (control unit) TAC NO: 9.9836/2019

HELLA DM4 (locking system) TAC NO: 9.409/2017

Hirschmann 920287A (locking system) TAC NO: 9.845/2013

Hirschmann 920287B (locking system) TAC NO: 9.846/2013

Hirschmann 920702A (locking system) TAC NO. 9.412/2022

HUF Baolong TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TAC NO: 9.620/2017

HUF Baolong TSSRG4G6B (tyre pressure monitor control unit) TAC NO: 9.9345/2019

HUF HUF14632 (locking system) TAC NO: 9.598/2015

HUF HUF4761 (locking system) TAC NO: 9.790/2013

LEOPOLD KOSTAL KK1 (locking system) TAC NO: 9.118/2016

MARQUARDT DC12A (locking system) TAC NO: 9.131/2017

MARQUARDT DC12B (locking system) TAC NO: 9.829/2013

MARQUARDT DC12K (locking system) TAC NO: 9.830/2013

MARQUARDT MS2 (locking system) TAC NO: 9.133/2017

MARQUARDT MS4 (locking system) TAC NO: 9.100171/2019

MARQUARDT MS5 (locking system) TAC.NO: 9.774/2020

MARQUARDT MK1 (locking system) TAC NO: 9.486/2015



Manufacturer **Model designation** **Radio equipment approval number**

MARQUARDT MK2 (locking system) TAC NO: 9.497/2015

Schrader AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) TAC NO:9.039/2016

Schrader AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) TAC NO:9.9167/2019

Schrader BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) TAC NO:9.68/2021

Schrader GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) TAC NO:9.538/2017

Schrader DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor) TAC NO: 9.789/2018

Veoneer 77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor) TAC NO: 9.9284/2019

Veoneer 77V12BSM (radar sensor) TAC NO: 9.9391/2019

Veoneer 77V12CRN (radar sensor) TAC NO: 9.9391/2019

Veoneer 77V125CRN (radar sensor) TAC NO: 9.477/2021








WITTE-Velbert SDHTAG3NFC (locking system) TAC NO: 9.527/2020























PARAGUAY










REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	 2019-05-I-0271
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	 2019-11-I-0602
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	 2019-11-I-0602
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	 2019-09-I-0508
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	 2017-06-I-0000162
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	 2019-05-I-000236
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	 2022-05-I-0329
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	 2021-02-I-00101 y 2016-02-I-0000038
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	 2019-12-I-0656

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	 2020-02-I-0110
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	 2023-03-I-0153
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	 2017-05-I-0000136 y
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	 2022-06-I-0388 y 2017-08-I-0000261
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	 2016-5-I-000134 y 2011-06-I-0059
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	 2017-04-I-0000119 y 2012-05-I-0096
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	 2022-03-I-0149
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	 2022-08-I-0528
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	 2022-04-I-0235







Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	 2020-06-I-0284 y 2015-08-I-0000226
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	 2017-12-I-0000409 y 2012-10-I-0178
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	 2020-12-I-0898 y 2015-06-I-0000181
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	 2021-05-I-0304; 2016-5-I-000144 y 2011-06-I-0067
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	 2021-05-I-0305; 2016-5-I-000143 y 2011-06-I-0068
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	 2017-04-I-0000101
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	 2019-10-I-0581
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	 2020-08-I-0604

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	 2020-07-I-0390 y 2015-07-I-0000200
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	 2020-07-I-0391 y 2015-07-I-0000201
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	 2019-04-I-000216
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2015-04-I-0000150
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2019-05-1-000261
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2021-02-I-0063
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	 2020-02-1-0044
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	 2019-11-1-0632
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	 2020-07-I-0510





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	 2019-07-I-0399
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	 2019-07-I-0398
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	 2021-04-I-0188
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	 2020-06-I-0326

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2020A:

This vehicle is equipped with the following radio frequency component approved by CONATEL - Paraguay: Wireless interface for mobile devices, Continental brand, model D-WMI2020A, manufactured by Continental Automotive GmbH.

Radio equipment approval number: 2019-11-I-0600


Rear Seat Entertainment System:

DAIRSE:

Importer: Condor S.A.C.I Casa Central, J.B. Gorostiaga 315 y Guaraníes, Asunción, Paraguay, (595 21) 569 7000, sac@condor.com.py

PHILIPPINES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	ESD-1409466C
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	ESD-1920226C
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	ESD-1920531C
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	ESD-1408917C
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	ESD-1716172C
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	ESD-RCE-2229495
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1511856C
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	ESD-1921015C
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	ESD-2021556C
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2332806
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ESD-1714865C
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ESD-1715539C
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ESD-1105246C
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ESD-1206044C
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229632



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	ESD-RCE-2229722
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	ESD-1511236C
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ESD-1206521C
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510698C
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ESD-1714489C
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ESD-1105216C
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ESD-1105215C
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ESD-1715652C
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ESD-1919133C
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	ESD-2022426C
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ESD-1510644C
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ESD-1510645C
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ESD-1919198C
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715393C
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1919585C

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-RCE-2124846
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1715977C
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	ESD-1817081C
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	ESD-1510921C
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	ESD-2022599C

ZAMBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/11
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/3
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/4
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/12
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/11
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/12/18
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/48



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/16
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/17
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/5/18
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2018/9/30
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/123
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/20
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/3/6
MARQUARDT	MU1 (locking system)	ZMB/ZICTA/TA/2019/7/124

SERBIA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	□011 20
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	□011 19
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	□011 19
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	□011 19



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	□011 17
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	□005 17
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	□005 21
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	□005 22
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	□005 20
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	□005 23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	□005 20
Continental Automotive	NTG7 MID	□005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 HIGH	□005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM	□005 23
Continental Automotive	NTG7 PREMIUM PLUS	□005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	□005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	□005 23
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	□005 23
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	□005 20



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	□005 18
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	□005 18
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	□005 22
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	□005 20
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	□005 22
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	□005 21
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	□005 21
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	□005 18
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	□005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	□005 20
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	□005 20
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	□011 17
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	□005 19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	□005 20
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	□005 21
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	□005 21
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	□005 22



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	□011 19
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	□005 15
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	□005 15
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	□005 20
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	□005 17
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	□005 18
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	□011 11
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	□011 18
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	□011 19
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	□011 19
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	□038 21
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	□005 20





SINGAPORE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
		Complies with IMDA Standards
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	DA103365
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	DA103365
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	N3827-22
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	DA105282
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	DA107248
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	DA103365
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	DB106440
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	DA105282
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	DB107091
Continental Automotive	D-WMI2020A (control unit)	DA103365
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	DA105282

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	DA105282
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	DB107091
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	DA103365 N3308-22
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	DA103365
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	DA105282
HUF Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	DA30668
HUF Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor)	DA28467
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	DA105282
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	DA103365
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	DA103787



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	DA103787
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	DB107091
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	DA103365
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	DA103787
Meta System	ITS/TPS (interior protection)	DA103365
Meta System	MUW II (interior protection)	DA103365
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103787
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA107968
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA103365
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	DA105282
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	DA103365
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	DA107248

SOUTH AFRICA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA-2014/1637
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1595
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1200
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	TA-2014/212
Bosch	MRRe14FCR (radar sensor)	TA-2017/2013
Bosch	LRR3 (radar sensor)	TA-2009/464
Bosch	F5CP12 (radar sensor)	TA-2022/0153
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2015/1438
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	TA-2020/043
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TA-2019/5405
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TA-2022/3611_CMKG2
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TA-2016/3500
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TA-2021/3460
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0091
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TA-2023/0111



Manufacturer **Model designation** **Radio equipment approval number**

Continental Automotive Technologies NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit) TA-2023/0090

Gentex MUAHL 5 (convenience system) TA-2015/1386

HELLA DM4 (locking system) TA-2017/2518

Hirschmann 920287A (locking system) TA-2011/374

Hirschmann 920287B (locking system) TA-2013/1262

Hirschmann 920702A (locking system) TA-2022/0162

Huf Baolong TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor) TA-2017/1393

Huf Baolong TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure sensor) TA-2019/1440

HUF HUF13145 (locking system) TA-2022/0375

HUF HUF14632 (locking system) TA-2015/1077

HUF HUF4761 (locking system) TA-2012/1543

LEOPOLD KOSTAL KK1 (locking system) TA-2015/595

Meta System ITS Master (interior protection) TA-2011/1636

Meta System ITS Sensor (interior protection) TA-2011/1227

Meta System MUW II (interior protection) TA-2019/261



Manufacturer **Model designation** **Radio equipment approval number**

MARQUARDT DC12A (locking system) TA-2017/312

MARQUARDT DC12B (locking system) TA-2011/370

MARQUARDT DC12K (locking system) TA-2012/1542

MARQUARDT MS2 (locking system) TA-2016/3314

MARQUARDT MS4 (locking system) TA-2019/843

MARQUARDT MS5 (locking system) TA-2020/5765

MARQUARDT MK1 (locking system) TA-2015/179

MARQUARDT MK2 (locking system) TA-2015/180

MARQUARDT 3350.38 (locking system) TA-2018/3985

Schrader AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor) TA-2015/072

Schrader AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor) TA-2019-133

Schrader BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor) TA-2020/7731

Schrader MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit) TA-2019/273

Schrader MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit) TA-2019-273

Schrader GG4T (tyre pressure sensor) TA-2017/3884





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TA-2017/2933
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TA-2011/1370
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA-2015/2087
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1380
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2019/1382
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA-2021/0150
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TA-2020/055

SOUTH KOREA

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	R-C-Ca3-RKE223E1
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	R-R-TeH-CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q LF2 (head unit)	R-R-TeH- NTG7QLF2
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-HHFTSSRE4A



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	R-REM-HHFTSSSG4G6
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	MSIP-CRM-HHF-HUF-14632
Schrader	MFR (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	MSIP-REM-SRD-MFR
Schrader	MFR3 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	KCC R-R-SRD-MFR3A
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	KCC-REM-SRD-MRXMC34MA4
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-AG5SP4
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-AG3PF4
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-C-SRD-BG3FP4
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	MSIP-CRM-SRD-GG4T
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	R-CRM-SRD-DG6W2D4



THAILAND

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	130111-23-0132 

TOGO


REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1 (aerial amplifier)	No. 024/19
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	No. 040/19
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	No. 039/19
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	No. 089/19
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	No. 088/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	No. 041/19
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	No. 060/19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	No. 055/19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	No. 057/19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	No. 056/19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	No. 008/19
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	No. 101/19

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	No. 021/19
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	No. 022/19
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	No. 016/20

UKRAINE

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

 Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	UA RF: 1CONT0004
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	UKR.355-123/19
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	UA.R.TR.052.682-19
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	UA1.001.021175-20-TE
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	UA.032.CT.0105-23
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	RTS.UKR.355-34/18
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	UA.TR.052



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	UA.TR.109
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	UKR.355-7/20
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	UKR.355-8/20
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	UA 1.001.018568-19-TE
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	UA 1.001.019289-19-TE
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	UKR.355-113/19
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	UA1.001.018653-19-TE
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	10094.006682-19
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.307-19
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.308-19
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.309-19
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019129-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.528-19
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	632.16-CET
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	UA1.001.019233-19-TE
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	UA1.001.019234-19-TE



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	UA1.001.018888-19-TE
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 032
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-001
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA-TR-109
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	UA.TR. 028
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	UA.R.TR.052.120-20

UZBEKISTAN

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)






Manufacturer	Model designation
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

UNITED ARAB EMIRATES










REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: Er558296/17, DA40068/15 
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER77062/19, DA40068/15 
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER74533/19, DA36758/14 
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER64693/18, DA65993/17
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	TRA ER76442/19, DA65993/17
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	TRA ER77964/20, DA0018994/09









Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	TRA ER17713/23, DA36975/14 
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	TRA ER56005/17, DA44932/15
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)	TRA ER11321/22, DA36975/14
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17731/23, DA76163/18 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17730/23, DA76163/18 
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	TDRA ER17732/23, DA76163/18 
Gentex	MUAHL 5 (convenience system)	TRA ER41849/15, DA35176/14
Harman Becker	HERMES 3.0 (communication module)	TRA ER03601/21, DA0028019/10 
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	TRA ER56616/17, DA44932/15
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)	TRA ER52213/17, DA35219/14

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)	TRA ER42011/15, DA35219/14
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	TRA ER10723/22, DA35219/14
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57806/17, DA36976/14
Huf Baolong	TSSSG4G6b (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA ER7307/19, DA0086237/12
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22, DA36976/14 
HUF	HUF14632 (locking system)	TRA ER63716/18, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF4761 (locking system)	TRA ER55496/17, DA36976/14
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)	TRA ER08607/22 DA36976/14 
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	TRA ER62622/18, DA0105247/13
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	TRA ER53465/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	TRA ER0067828/11, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	TRA ER0067829/11, DA0018994/09




Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	TRA ER52668/17, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	TRA ER71616/19, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	TRA ER80720/20, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	TRA ER64145/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	TRA ER64146/18, DA0018994/09
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	TRA ER69280/19, 0018994/09
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER37156/15, DA0047074/10
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER70533/19, DA0047074/10
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER96175/21, DA0047074/10
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER57985/17, DA0047074/10
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	TRA ER960528/18, DA0047074/10
Schrader	MC34MA4 (tyre pressure monitor control unit)	TRA ER37066/15, DA0047074/10
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	ER78231/20
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	ER64728/18

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER96352/21; 0020858/10 
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72324/19; 0020858/10 
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER72323/19; 0020858/10 
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	TA RTTE: ER95775/21; 0020858/10 
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	TRA ER79695/20, DA0018994/09

UNITED KINGDOM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

	
Manufacturer	Model designation
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)
Continental Automotive	UWBTRX1 (locking system)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)
HUF	HUF13145 (locking system)
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287A (locking system)
Hirschmann	920287B (locking system)
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)



Manufacturer	Model designation
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	BG3FP4 (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)

Further specific information

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

D-WMI2016A, D-WMI2017A, D-WMI2017B:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 10 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

D-WMI2020A:

Restrictions or Requirements in the UK: A separation distance of at least 0 cm between all persons and the device must be provided at all times. The Device



must not be co-located or operating in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

UNITED STATES

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	FCC ID: KR5CMKG2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q MID LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QMIDLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q HIGH LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QHIGLF2
Continental Automotive Technologies	NTG7Q PREMIUM LF2 (head unit)	FCC ID: NTG7QPRELF2
Sennheiser	M3IETW2R (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2R
Sennheiser	M3IETW2L (Earbud)	FCC ID: DMOM3IETW2L
Sennheiser	BTT100 (Bluetooth Audio Transmitter)	FCC ID: DMOBTT100

Information on installation clearances

Charging unit for the wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI):

The charging unit for wireless charging of mobile devices (WMI) complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 0 cm (in contact) between the source of radiation and your body. This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another transmitter or antenna.

Rear Seat Entertainment System:

USA: "This device complies with part 15 of the FCC Rules and Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause any harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

This device must be installed and used at a distance of at least 6 cm from the body."

Canada: "This device complies with ISED Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) This device must not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

This equipment complies with ISED radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 5 cm between the radiation source and your body."

Radar sensors:

ARS4-C (ADC), ARS4-B (ADC), ARS4-A (ADC), FR5CPCCF (Bosch), MRR1REAR (Bosch), MRREVO14F (Bosch), LRR3 (Bosch), 77V12BSM (Veoneer), 77V12CRN (Veoneer), MMRV1 (Veoneer)

USA only: Information on exposure to high-frequency radiation:

This equipment complies with FCC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated





with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another antenna or transmitter.

Canada only: This equipment should be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 20 cm between the radiation source and your body.

BT Audio Transmitter (BTT100):

This equipment complies with FCC and IC radiation exposure limits established for an uncontrolled environment. This equipment must be installed and operated with a minimum distance of 9 cm between the radiation source and your body.

This transmitter must not be placed in the same location as or used at the same time as another antenna or transmitter.

VIETNAM

REGULATORY RADIO IDENTIFICATION

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
ADC	ARS4-A (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
ADC	ARS4-C (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	FR5CPCCF (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Bosch	MRR1Rear (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Bosch	MRRre14FCR (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Continental Antenna	RKE213E1 (aerial amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0274151118AF04A2
Continental Antenna	RKE223E1GNS (aerial amplifier)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited B1522011121AF04A3
Continental Automotive	CMKG1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0001070120AF04A2
Continental Automotive	CMKG2 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0104060423AF04A3
Continental Automotive	MARS Keyless (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0748240419AF04A2
HELLA	DM4 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0204030321AF04A3
Hirschmann	920702A (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited B0424070422AF04A3
Huf Baolong	TSSRE4A (tyre pressure sensor)	C0112200717AF04A2



Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
HUF	HUF13145 (tyre pressure sensor)	C1071050922AF04A3
LEOPOLD KOSTAL	KK1 (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited C0313140421AF0403
MARQUARDT	DC12A (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0208030321AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12B (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0076210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	DC12K (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0077210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0075210121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS4 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0913110821AF04A3
MARQUARDT	MS5 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0141140520AF04A2
MARQUARDT	MK1 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0049150121AF04A3

Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
MARQUARDT	MK2 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0050150121AF04A3
MARQUARDT	3350.38 (locking system)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0131030221AF04A3
Schrader	AG5SP4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0002050119AF042A
Schrader	AG3PF4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0120220519AF04A2
Schrader	GG4T (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0170191017AF04A2
Schrader	DG6W2D4 (tyre pressure sensor)	Suntech Vietnam Technology Company Limited C0078070518AF04A2
Veoneer	77GHz MMRV1 (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12BSM (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
Veoneer	77V12CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited





Manufacturer	Model designation	Radio equipment approval number
Veoneer	77V125CRN (radar sensor)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited
WITTE-Velbert	SDHTAG3NFC (locking system)	Mercedes-Benz Vietnam Company Limited A0847130820AF04A3

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>



Information about the specific absorption rate (SAR)

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

The values have been determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

INFORMATION ABOUT THE SPECIFIC ABSORPTION RATE

Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
ECE DE003 & ECE DE004 compensators	< 0.2 W/kg	2 W/kg
DAI RSE	1.8 W/kg	2 W/kg
D-WMI2020A	0.018 W/kg	4 W/kg
HERMES communication module	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
RAMSES communication module	0.036 W/kg	2 W/kg
NRCS2P	0.003 W/kg	2 W/kg





Vehicle components	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
NTG6	0.199 W/kg	4 W/kg
NTG7	0.08 W/kg	2 W/kg
NTG7RSU	0.07 W/kg	2 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS3+	2,2 W/kg	4 W/kg
Gen20x.i2 LS4+	2,5 W/kg	4 W/kg
SM-T230NZ tablet PC	0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
Radio data transmission telephone system	0.24 W/kg	2 W/kg

Importer information for regulatory radio components

FOR MOLDOVA ONLY:

Importer

S.C. GRAND PREMIUM S.R.L. Moldova

mun. Chisinau, str. Hîncesti sos., 2/2

FOR TURKEY ONLY:

Importer

Mercedes Benz Otomotiv Ticaret ve Hizmetler A.Ş. Genel Merkez

Akçaburgaz Mah. Süleyman Şah Cad. No: 6/1

34522 Esenyurt/İstanbul

FOR UKRAINE ONLY:

Importer

PJSC "AUTOCAPITAL"

Velyka Vasylkivska str. 15/2

01004 Kyiv

Ukraine

FOR THE UNITED KINGDOM ONLY:

Importer

Mercedes-Benz Cars UK Limited

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Importer of Mercedes-Benz vans

Mercedes-Benz Vans UK Limited





Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

Importer of Mercedes-Benz spare parts

Mercedes-Benz Parts Logistics

Delaware Drive, Tongwell

Milton Keynes, MK15 8BA

England

Further information and updates are available at the following web address:

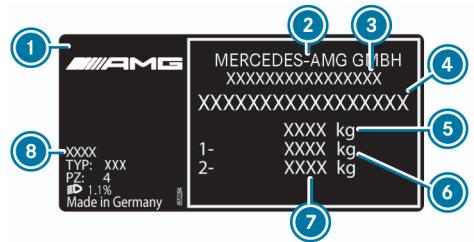
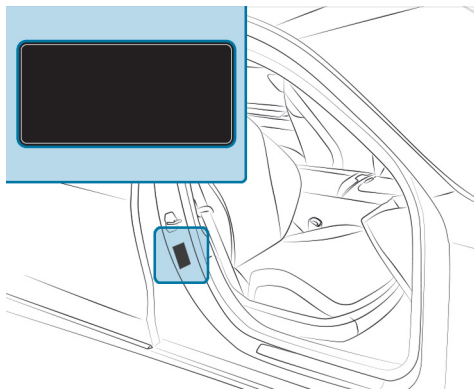
<https://regulatoryradioinformation.corpinter.net/en>





< Overview of vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

VEHICLE IDENTIFICATION PLATE



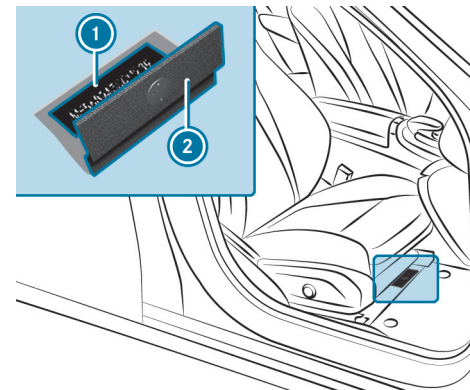
Example: vehicle identification plate

- ① Vehicle identification plate
- ② Vehicle manufacturer
- ③ EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ④ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ⑤ Permissible gross mass (kg)

- ⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code

i The data shown in the illustration is example data.

IMPRINTED VIN

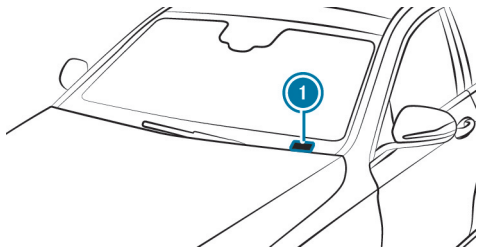


VIN below the right-hand front seat

- ① Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ② Floor covering



VIN AS LABEL



VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen

① VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

ENGINE NUMBER

The engine number is stamped into the crankcase. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.








< Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

WARNING

Risk of injury due to harmful operating fluids


Operating fluids can be toxic.

-  When using, storing and disposing of operating fluids, observe the imprints on the respective original containers.
-  Always keep operating fluids in the sealed original container.
-  Always keep children away from operating fluids.

ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE

Pollution of the environment due to irresponsible disposal of operating fluids

Incorrect disposal of operating fluids can cause considerable damage to the environment.

-  Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

OPERATING FLUIDS INCLUDE THE FOLLOWING:

- fuels

- lubricants
- Coolant
- Brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

The operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz can be identified by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

FURTHER INFORMATION ON APPROVED OPERATING FLUIDS:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
 - At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop





⚠ WARNING

Risk of fire or explosion from fuel

Fuels are highly flammable.

- ▶ Fire, naked flames, smoking and creating sparks must be avoided.
- ▶ Before and during refuelling, switch off the vehicle and, if fitted, the stationary heater.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury from fuels

Fuels are poisonous and hazardous to your health.

- ▶ Do not swallow fuel or let it come into contact with skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not inhale fuel vapour.
- ▶ Keep children away from fuel.
- ▶ Keep doors and windows closed during the refuelling process.

If you or other people come into contact with fuel, observe the following:

- ▶ Immediately rinse fuel off your skin with soap and water.
- ▶ If fuel comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ If you swallow fuel, seek medical attention immediately. Do not induce vomiting.
- ▶ Change immediately out of clothing that has come into contact with fuel.

Depending on the country, the fuels you can use in your vehicle may differ from the information in the Owner's Manual. The fuels that have been approved for your vehicle can be found on the instruction label on the inside of the fuel filler flap.





Fuel


NOTES ON FUEL QUALITY

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 783).

NOTE

Damage caused by the wrong fuel

Even small amounts of the wrong fuel could result in damage to the fuel system, the engine and the emission control system.

-  Refuel only with unleaded, sulphur-free spark-ignition engine fuel.

Spark ignition engine fuel can contain up to 25% ethanol by volume.

-  See the information label in fuel filler flap for compatible fuels.



Further information about compatible fuels can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Throughout Europe you can also find the compatibility labels on the fuel pump or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle.

NEVER REFUEL WITH ANY OF THE FOLLOWING FUELS:

- Diesel
- Regular petrol with an octane number lower than 91 RON
- Petrol with more than 3% methanol by volume, e.g. M15, M30
- Petrol with metallic additives

If you have accidentally refuelled with the wrong fuel:

-  Do not switch on the vehicle.
-  Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





The following compatibility marks for fuel may apply to your vehicle:



- ① For petrol with a maximum of 5% ethanol by volume
- ② For petrol with a maximum of 10% ethanol by volume
- ③ For petrol with a maximum of 25% ethanol by volume

According to European standard EN 16942, the compatibility indications for fuel on the vehicle can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap or on the fuel dispenser or pump nozzle suitable for your vehicle throughout Europe.

If the available fuel is not sufficiently low in sulphur, it may produce unpleasant odours.

The recommended octane number can be found on the information label on the fuel filler flap (→ page 33).

For maximum engine output: refuel only with super unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 98 RON. Alternatively, you can also refuel using premium-grade unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 95 RON.

In exceptional cases, if the recommended fuel is not available, you may also use regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of at least 91 RON. This may reduce engine output and increase fuel consumption.

If only regular unleaded petrol with an octane number of 91 RON or lower is available to you on a long-term basis, you must take your vehicle to a qualified specialist workshop to have it adapted to this type of fuel.

Never refuel using petrol with an even lower RON.

Further information on fuel can be obtained at a filling station or a qualified specialist workshop.

INFORMATION ON ADDITIVES IN PETROL (VEHICLES WITH PETROL ENGINE)

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 783).

! NOTE

Damage from use of unsuitable additives

Even small amounts of the wrong additive may lead to malfunctions occurring.



Only add cleaning additives recommended by Mercedes-Benz to the fuel.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use brand-name fuels with additives.

In some countries, the fuel available may not have sufficient additives. Deposits could build up in the fuel injection system as a result. In this case, in consultation with a qualified specialist workshop (e.g. a Mercedes-Benz service centre), mix the fuel with the cleaning additive recommended by Mercedes-Benz. Observe the notes and mixing ratios indicated on the tank.

TANK CONTENT AND FUEL RESERVE

Not for plug-in hybrid:





TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY

Model	Total capacity
Mercedes-AMG GT 43	70.0 litres
Mercedes-AMG GT 55 4MATIC+	
Mercedes-AMG GT 63 4MATIC+	

FUEL TANK RESERVE

Model	of which reserve fuel
Mercedes-AMG GT 43	10.0 litres
Mercedes-AMG GT 55 4MATIC+	
Mercedes-AMG GT 63 4MATIC+	

Plug-in hybrid:

TOTAL FUEL TANK CAPACITY (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Total capacity
Mercedes-AMG GT 63 S E Performance	70.0 litres

FUEL TANK RESERVE (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	of which reserve fuel
Mercedes-AMG GT 63 S E Performance	10.0 litres

Engine oil

NOTES ON ENGINE OIL

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 783).



NOTE

Engine damage caused by an incorrect oil filter, incorrect oil or additives



Do not use engine oils or oil filters other than those which meet the specifications necessary for the prescribed service intervals.



Do not alter the engine oil or oil filter in order to achieve longer change intervals than prescribed.



Do not use additives.



Have the engine oil changed after the prescribed intervals.

Mercedes-Benz recommends having the oil changed at a qualified specialist workshop.

Only use engine oils approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

ENGINE OIL QUALITY AND FILLING QUANTITY

Not for plug-in hybrid:





ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
Mercedes-AMG GT 43	229.71
Mercedes-AMG GT 55 4MATIC+	229.5, 229.51
Mercedes-AMG GT 63 4MATIC+	229.51

Mercedes-AMG GT 43: Use only engine oils of viscosity class SAE 0W-20.

Mercedes-AMG GT 55 4MATIC+; Mercedes-AMG GT 63 4MATIC+: Use only engine oils of viscosity class SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40.

- i** If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.
- Mercedes-AMG GT 43:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 229.51, 229.52, 229.61 or ACEA C5
- Mercedes-AMG GT 55 4MATIC+; Mercedes-AMG GT 63 4MATIC+:** MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval was not available at the time of going to press.

Plug-in hybrid:

ENGINE OIL SPECIFICATION (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval
Mercedes-AMG GT 63 S E Performance	229.5, 229.51

Mercedes-AMG GT 63 S E Performance: Use only engine oils of viscosity classes SAE 0W-40 or SAE 5W-40.

- i** If the engine oils listed in the table are not available, you may add a maximum of 1.0 litre of the following engine oils once only.

Mercedes-AMG GT 63 S E Performance: MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval was not available at the time of going to press.

Not for plug-in hybrid:

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY

Model	Quantity
Mercedes-AMG GT 43	6.0 litres
Mercedes-AMG GT 55 4MATIC+ Mercedes-AMG GT 63 4MATIC+	9.0 litres

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

Plug-in hybrid:

ENGINE OIL FILLING QUANTITY (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model	Quantity
Mercedes-AMG GT 63 S E Performance	9.0 litres

The specified filling quantity refers to an oil change with the oil filter.

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 783).



**⚠ WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop. Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

NOTES ON COOLANT

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 783).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the engine to cool down before you top up the anti-freeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE

Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been premixed with the required antifreeze protection.

INFORMATION ON COOLANT IS AVAILABLE AT THE FOLLOWING LOCATIONS:

- In the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 320.1
 - At <https://operatingfluids.mercedes-benz.com>
- At a qualified specialist workshop





! **NOTE**

Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Only use coolant approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 320.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

PROPORTION OF ANTIFREEZE CONCENTRATE IN THE COOLING SYSTEM:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 783).

! **WARNING**

- Risk of fire and injury due to windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. It could ignite if it comes into contact with hot engine component parts or the exhaust system.

- ▶ Make sure that no windscreen washer concentrate spills out next to the filler opening.

! **NOTE**

Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! **NOTE**

Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

RECOMMENDED WINDSCREEN WASHER FLUID:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.





< Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

THE HEIGHTS SPECIFIED MAY VARY AS A RESULT OF THE FOLLOWING FACTORS:

- Tyres
- Load
- Condition of the suspension
- Special equipment

Not for plug-in hybrid:

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (MERCEDES-AMG GT 43)

Mercedes-AMG GT 43

Vehicle length	4728 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2100 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1929 mm
Vehicle height	1357 mm or 1359 mm
Wheelbase	2700 mm

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (MERCEDES-AMG GT 55 4MATIC+, MERCEDES-AMG GT 63 4MATIC+)

Mercedes-AMG GT 55 4MATIC+ Mercedes-AMG GT 63 4MATIC+

Vehicle length	4728 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2100 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1984 mm
Vehicle height	1354 mm
Wheelbase	2700 mm

Plug-in hybrid:

VEHICLE DIMENSIONS (MERCEDES-AMG GT 63 S E PERFORMANCE)

Mercedes-AMG GT 63 S E Performance

Vehicle length	4728 mm
Vehicle width including exterior mirrors	2100 mm
Vehicle width excluding exterior mirrors	1984 mm
Vehicle height	1354 mm
Wheelbase	2700 mm





Weights and loads

PLEASE OBSERVE THE FOLLOWING NOTES FOR THE SPECIFIED VEHICLE DATA:

- Items of special equipment increase the kerb weight and reduce the payload.
- Vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 781).

Also observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 227).

Maximum design speeds

The maximum design speed can differ from the stated figures in practice. It depends on the operating conditions, the special equipment and the size of the tyres.

The following values only apply to vehicles with the AMG Driver's Package.

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

Not for plug-in hybrid:

MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED

Model

Mercedes-AMG GT 43

Mercedes-AMG GT 55 4MATIC+

Mercedes-AMG GT 63 4MATIC+

Plug-in hybrid:

MAXIMUM DESIGN SPEED (PLUG-IN HYBRID)

Model

Mercedes-AMG GT 63 S E Performance

High-voltage battery (plug-in hybrid)

NOTES ON THE ENERGY SUPPLY FOR VEHICLES WITH HIGH-VOLTAGE BATTERY

In accordance with European standard EN 17186:2019, vehicle identifiers are located on the vehicle in the following places:

- on the inside of the socket flap
- on the charging cable connector

In addition, charging stations in European countries are equipped with energy supply identifiers. You can recharge your vehicle at charging stations whose charging station identifier corresponds to the vehicle identifier.

For further information on charging the high-voltage battery, refer to the "Charging the high-voltage battery" section (→ page 331).



- ① Supply type: AC
Standard: EN 62196-2
Design: type 2





Plug type: charging cable socket and vehicle plug

Voltage range: 480 V RMS

Missing values were not available by the editorial deadline.

ENERGY CONTENT AND CHARGING TIMES

Mercedes-AMG GT 63 S E Performance

Type Lithium-ion

Usable energy content

Range in all-electric mode

Charging time - mode 2
with 1.8 kW charging power

The charging time applies to AC charging from 25% to 100 % of the usable energy content.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the state of charge of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging power of the battery. The charging power, in turn, depends on the supply voltage, the current and the type of power supply.

The nominal voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label on the inside of the socket flap(→ page 331).





< Display messages and warning/indicator lamps

This interactive PDF works like a website – tap or click a button to jump straight to where you want to go. You can return here at any time via the navigation bar at the top left.

Display messages



Warning and indicator lamps





< Display messages

Introduction



INFORMATION ABOUT DISPLAY MESSAGES



Display messages appear on the driver display.


Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the driver display. The driver display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages will be accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

FOR SOME DISPLAY MESSAGES, SYMBOLS WILL ALSO BE SHOWN:

-  Further information
-  Hide display message

You can select the respective symbol by swiping left or right on the left-hand Touch Control. Press  to display further information on the central display. Press  to hide the display message.

You can hide display messages to be acknowledged by pressing the back button  or with the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The driver display will show these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.


CALLING UP SAVED DISPLAY MESSAGES

Driver display:



Service

The **Message memory: XX** message appears on the driver display.

- ▶ Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To exit the display:** press the  back button.





Occupant safety

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions



Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 130).

WARNING

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:

DANGER



Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Front left malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 130).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:
⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



Front right malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 130).

**WARNING**

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:**DANGER**



Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions


Second row of seats, left Malfunction
Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 130).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:
⚠ DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Second row of seats, right Malfunction
Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 130).

⚠ WARNING

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:
⚠ DANGER



Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

RECOGNITION OF A RESTRAINT SYSTEM FAULT:

- The  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the vehicle is switched on
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 130).



WARNING

Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag

The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.



Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop

* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 130).



WARNING

Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag

The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident.



Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual

* The front passenger airbag and the front passenger knee airbag have been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

▲ WARNING

- Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled

If the front passenger airbag is disabled, it will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard.

- Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.
- Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 131).
- If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual

* **THE FRONT PASSENGER AIRBAG AND THE FRONT PASSENGER KNEE AIRBAG WILL BE ENABLED WHILE THE VEHICLE IS IN MOTION IN THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS:**

- Even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat
- Even when the front passenger seat is not occupied

The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

WARNING

Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

- Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

- Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat.
- Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 131).
- If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Occupant presence reminder inoperative

- * The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle

- * The occupant presence reminder suspects that there are persons or animals in the rear of the vehicle.

- Do not leave any persons or animals behind when leaving the vehicle.





Key

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions



Change key batteries

* The key battery is discharged.

- ▶ Replace the battery (→ page 176).



Key not detected (white display message)

* The key is currently undetected.

- ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle.
- ▶ Try to start the vehicle.
- ▶ If the key is still not detected, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 286).
- ▶ Start the vehicle.



Key not detected (red display message)

* The key can no longer be detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle.

IF THE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:

- You can no longer start the vehicle.
- You cannot centrally lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Ensure that the key is in the vehicle.

If the key is in the vehicle and is still not detected:

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 286).

The key battery is weak or discharged.

- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 173).




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 176).



Key being taught in Please wait

- * The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new key.

- ▶ Wait until processing is complete.

Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual

- * Key detection is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Change the location of the key in the vehicle.
- ▶ Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 286).

Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual

- * The key has not been detected.

- ▶ Place the key in the marked space (→ page 286).

If the key is still not detected:

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- * The Digital Vehicle Key has not been detected.

- ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 284).

If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected:

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Key not detected

- * The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is currently undetected.

- ▶ Change the location of the key or the Digital Vehicle Key in the vehicle.
- ▶ Try to start the vehicle.
- ▶ If the key is still not detected, place the key in the marked space (→ page 286).




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ▶ If the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected, place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 284).
- ▶ Start the vehicle.



Key not detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket

* The key or the Digital Vehicle Key is no longer detected during a journey and may no longer be in the vehicle.

IF THE KEY OR THE DIGITAL VEHICLE KEY IS NO LONGER IN THE VEHICLE AND YOU SWITCH OFF THE VEHICLE:

- You will no longer be able to start the vehicle.
- You will not be able to lock the vehicle centrally.
- ▶ Ensure that the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle.

If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is in the vehicle and is still not detected:

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Place the key in the marked space (→ page 286).
- ▶ Place the Digital Vehicle Key in the marked space (→ page 284).

The key battery is weak or discharged.

- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 173).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 176).

The state of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low.

- ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.

Otherwise, it may not be possible to restart the vehicle after it has been switched off.

If the key or the Digital Vehicle Key is still not detected:




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and Solutions


Replace key See Owner's Manual

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

* If the Digital Vehicle Key is not renewed, the vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started.

- ▶ The system will automatically renew the Digital Vehicle Key.
When renewal is complete, the message will disappear and the Digital Vehicle Key will be available again.



Do not forget key

* A warning tone also sounds. This message reminds you to take your key with you when you leave the vehicle. This also applies to the Digital Vehicle Key.



Digital Vehicle Key Charge device

* The state of charge of the rechargeable battery of the end device with the Digital Vehicle Key is too low.

- ▶ Immediately charge the rechargeable battery of the Digital Vehicle Key end device.



Key being taught in Please wait

* The vehicle is processing in order to teach in the new Digital Vehicle Key.

- ▶ Wait until processing is complete.



Key does not belong to vehicle

* The vehicle cannot be unlocked/locked or started.

- ▶ Use the Digital Vehicle Key belonging to the vehicle.



Replace key






* Have the key replaced.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on headlamps	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You are driving without low-beam headlamps. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The DIGITAL LIGHT system is malfunctioning. The lighting system will continue to work even without the functions of the DIGITAL LIGHT system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The type of traffic has been selected manually. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Check the setting and change it manually if necessary (→ page 256).
Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The automatic headlamp conversion for left-hand/right-hand traffic has malfunctioned. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Change the headlamps over manually (→ page 256).
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

The system limits have been reached (→ page 255).

Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The [Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again](#) display message will appear.

- ▶ Drive on
- ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative

* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Drive on
- or
- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The system limits have been reached (→ page 253).

Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The [Adaptive Highbeam Assist available again](#) display message will appear.

- ▶ Drive on
- ▶ Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist is available again.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative

* Adaptive Highbeam Assist is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Drive on
- or
- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Until then, operate the high beam manually.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Front left parking lights

- * The front left parking light is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Front right parking lights

- * The front right parking light is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left low beam

- * The left low beam is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right low beam

- * The right low beam is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left cornering light

- * The left cornering light is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right cornering light

- * The right cornering light is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left tail light

- * The left tail light is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Right tail light

- * The right tail light is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left main beam

- * The left high beam is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right main beam

- * The right high beam is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left daytime running lights

- * The left daytime running lights are malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right daytime running lights

- * The right-hand daytime running lights are malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Front left turn signal

- * The front left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear left turn signal

- * The rear left turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



Front right turn signal

- * The front right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear right turn signal

- * The rear right turn signal lamp is malfunctioning.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left mirror turn signal

- * The turn signal lamp on the left mirror is malfunctioning.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right mirror turn signal

- * The turn signal lamp on the right mirror is malfunctioning.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Left brake lamp

- * The left brake light is malfunctioning.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Right brake lamp

- * The right brake light is malfunctioning.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Third brake lamp

- * The third brake light is malfunctioning.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions


Reversing light

- * The reversing light is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear fog light

- * The rear fog light is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Number plate lamp

- * The number plate lamp is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction

- * The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop

- * An indicator lamp on the driver's display is defective.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Drive system

Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions


Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual

- * The drive system is malfunctioning.
- ▶ Have the vehicle transported using only a transporter or trailer (→ page 684).





Display messages

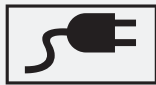
Possible causes/consequences and Solutions



Acoustic presence indicator inoperative

* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No vehicle noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users.

- ▶ Drive with particular care.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Charger cable connected

* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected.

- ▶ Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.

Not possible to unlock charging cable
See Owner's Manual

* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the vehicle socket.

- ▶ If the charging cable is under strain, relieve the strain on the charging cable connector by carefully pulling on the charging cable.
- ▶ Press the charging interruption button (→ page 341).

If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that:

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle not currently being charged
Charging station fault

* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised.

- ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.

or

- ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.

Charging fault Please change charging method
See Owner's Manual

* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station.

- ▶ Wait until the malfunction has passed.

or

- ▶ Start the charging process at a different charging station.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

or

- ▶ Use an alternative authentication method or payment method.

AC charging inoperative Consult workshop

- * The charging process cannot be started due to a malfunction.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Only electric drive available Power limited

- * The fuel tank is empty and the combustion engine is switched off. The output of your vehicle is limited because you are driving in electric mode.

- ▶ Refuel immediately.
Subsequently, there may be temporary restrictions in the availability of electric mode over a distance of 50 km.

If there is fuel in the vehicle, there is a fault with the combustion engine.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

"Electric" drive program currently unavailable

- * The state of charge of the high-voltage battery or the environmental conditions are not sufficient for the Electric drive program.

- ▶ Drive on and observe the notes on plug-in hybrid operation (→ page 278).

or

- ▶ Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 331).

Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual

- * The drive system switches to emergency operation mode due to a malfunction.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Preparing drive system...

- * The insulation of the drive system is being tested. This process can last for up to ten seconds.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions



Battery overheated Stop, everybody out!
Outdoors if possible

* **Plug-in hybrid:** The high-voltage battery is overheated. There is a risk of fire.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out.

Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.



Malfunction

* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone also sounds.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Malfunction Visit workshop

* The drive system is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Have high-voltage system checked See
Owner's Manual

* A function restriction has occurred in the drive system.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Consult workshop without changing the
transmission position

* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.

- ▶ If transmission position **D** is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.
- ▶ For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction.

- ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.



Output and range reduced See Owner's Manual

* A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery.

Output and range will be severely restricted.

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again.

If the display message appears again:

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Fully charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 331).

If the output and range are still reduced, there is a malfunction in the drive system.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual

* It is not possible to start the vehicle.

A malfunction has occurred in the drive system.

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and lock it.
- ▶ After waiting for a short time, unlock the vehicle and start it again.
- ▶ If the display message appears again and the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.




Drive malfunction Achievable speed limited Stop soon

* The drive system is malfunctioning.

The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. The drive system will shut off within a few kilometres.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>Drive malfunction Achievable speed severely limited See Owner's Manual</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The drive system is malfunctioning. The maximum vehicle speed is restricted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Malfunction</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Stop Switch off the vehicle</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The drive system is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ▶ Do not tow the vehicle; stop towing if necessary. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 <p>Performance severely limited</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extremely low or high outside temperatures. Output will be severely restricted. <p>Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal, the full output will be available again. The display message will disappear.</p> * If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive on carefully. ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
<p>High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (yellow display message)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (red display message)

It will still be possible to start the combustion engine.

- ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- * A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery.

It will no longer be possible to start the electric drive system after the distance displayed has been covered.

It will still be possible to start the combustion engine.

- ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

High-voltage battery malfunction. Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again

- * A malfunction has occurred in the high-voltage battery.

It will no longer be possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off.

- ▶ Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.



Please wait Depressurising fuel tank

- * **Vehicles with petrol engines:** the pressure in the fuel tank needs to be reduced before the fuel filler flap is opened. This pressure reduction can take up to 15 minutes.



Fuel tank is depressurised Ready for refuelling

- * **Vehicles with petrol engines:** the pressure in the fuel tank is released and the fuel filler flap opens.

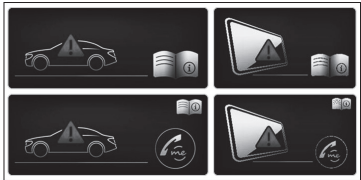




Vehicle

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



- * The driver display is inoperative due to a failed software update.

The display message will be shown every time the engine is started.

WARNING

Risk of accident if the driver's display fails

If the driver's display fails or malfunctions, you may not be aware of any functional limitations to safety-critical systems. This may affect the operating safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Park the vehicle safely as soon as possible and notify a qualified specialist workshop.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop. If the driver display fails, you may not recognise e.g. function restrictions affecting systems relevant to safety or the speed display. The operating safety of the vehicle may be impaired (→ page 507).

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked by a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

[Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual](#)

- * The vehicle cannot be started.

- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on

- ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- * **Vehicles with 48 V on-board electrical system:** the state of charge of the 48 V battery is too low. You can no longer start the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.

- ▶ Connect a suitable charger approved for Mercedes-Benz with sufficient charge output to the jump-start connection point of the 12 V battery (→ page 63).

The 48 V battery is charged via the voltage converter in the vehicle.

[Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins](#)

- * You are about to leave the vehicle and the engine is running.

The vehicle will switch off automatically in 20 minutes.


Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.
- * You are in the vehicle. Park position **P** is engaged and the engine is running.

After a certain holding time, this display message will appear on the driver display. The vehicle will then switch off automatically after a total of 20 minutes of holding time.

- ▶ To prevent the vehicle from switching off automatically, acknowledge the message on the central display of the multimedia system.

Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes

- * You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state.

- ▶ Get out of the vehicle, secure it against rolling away and take the key with you.

- ▶ If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12 V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).



Top up washer fluid

- * The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum.

- ▶ Top up the washer fluid (→ page 36).

Wiper Malfunction

- * The windscreen wiper is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Restart the vehicle.

If the display message still appears:

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

- * **THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE. POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- Malfunctions in the power supply
- Signal interference
- ▶ Stop in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch the vehicle off and on again.
- ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

Head-up display inoperative

- * The head-up display has an internal error.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual

- * **THE BRIGHTNESS OF THE HEAD-UP DISPLAY IS REDUCED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:**
 - Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision
 - Faulty exterior brightness signals
 - ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
 - ▶ Clean the windscreen if necessary.
 - ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on
 - ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual

- * The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired.


WARNING

Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired

If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual

* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning.



WARNING

Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics

If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer.

- ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

- ▶ If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully.
- ▶ Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop

* A power steering malfunction has occurred. Steering characteristics may be impaired as a result.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning

* The rear-axle steering is temporarily unavailable. The turning circle may become wider.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

If the display message does not disappear:

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop

- * The rear-axle steering is malfunctioning.
- The rear axle has no steering capability.
- The steering wheel may be at an angle when you drive in a straight line.
- ▶ Adapt your speed and drive on carefully.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately

- * The rear-axle steering is malfunctioning.
- The rear axle has no steering capability.
- The steering wheel may be at a significant angle when you drive in a straight line.
- Depending on the steering wheel's angled position, the steering wheel will also vibrate and a continuous warning tone will sound.



WARNING

Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired

If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ When stopping, bear the greater width of the vehicle in mind.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Electronic rear axle differential lock inoperative

- * The electronic locking differential has failed.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

Electronic rear axle differential lock currently unavailable

- * The electronic locking differential has overheated.
 - ▶ Let the electronic locking differential cool down by driving defensively.

Rear spoiler control system inoperative

- * The rear wing cannot reach the end position during retraction and extends again if possible.

The vehicle's speed may be restricted.

If retraction of the rear wing is blocked, e.g. by ice:

- ▶ Ensure that the cause of the blockage has been removed.
- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on
- ▶ Start the vehicle after a few minutes.
The rear wing will move to the original position.

If the problem persists or the cause cannot be detected:

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual

- * The active bonnet (pedestrian protection) is malfunctioning or inoperative after having already been triggered.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Ambient light warning support inoperative

- * The ambient lighting may not provide full visual warning support.
 - ▶ Lock the vehicle and unlock it again after a few minutes.
 - ▶ If the display message appears regularly, contact a qualified specialist workshop.



- * The bonnet is open.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

⚠ WARNING
Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.



* At least one door is open.

- ▶ Close all doors.



* The tailgate is open.

⚠ DANGER
Risk of poisoning from exhaust gases




Combustion engines emit poisonous exhaust gases, such as carbon monoxide. Exhaust gases can enter the vehicle interior if the tailgate is open when the engine is running, especially if the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Always switch off the engine before opening the tailgate.
- ▶ Never drive with the tailgate open.

- ▶ Close the tailgate.





Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Front left seat backrest not locked (example)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The seat backrest of the corresponding front seat is not engaged. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Front right seat backrest not locked	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The seat backrest of the front passenger seat is not engaged. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Intensive cleaning activated for 30 s	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * Deep cleaning of the windscreen has been activated (→ page 260).
4matic currently unavailable	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 4MATIC is currently unavailable. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
4matic inoperative	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * 4MATIC is inoperative. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Engine

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Information about switching off the vehicle while it is being driven (→ page 283).





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



Top up coolant See Owner's Manual

* The coolant level is too low.

**NOTE**

Engine damage due to insufficient coolant



Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant.



Add coolant (→ page 653).



Have the engine cooling system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.



Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle

* The coolant is too hot.



Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle.

**WARNING**

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.



Wait until the engine has cooled down.



Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ▶ Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.



Reserve fuel

- * The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.

- ▶ Refuel.

Transmission

Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

Only select P when vehicle is stationary

- * It is possible to select the park position **P** only if the vehicle is stationary.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal to stop.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

Apply brake to deselect P position

- * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position **P** and into another transmission position.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Select transmission position **D**, **R** or neutral **N**.

Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N

- * You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position **P** or neutral **N** and into another transmission position.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Change the transmission position.

Apply brake to engage D or R

- * You have attempted to select transmission position **D** or **R**.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Select transmission position **D** or **R**.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

Apply brake to engage R

 * You have attempted to select transmission position **R**.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal.
- ▶ Select transmission position **R**.

Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P

 * While the vehicle was at a standstill or driving at very low speed, neutral **N** was engaged with the engine running or the vehicle switched on.

NOTE

Damage to the vehicle due to rolling away

 When the vehicle is switched off or the driver's door is opened, automatic engagement of park position **P** is deactivated.

The vehicle may roll away.

- ▶ Be ready to brake.
- ▶ Do not leave the vehicle unattended.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.
- ▶ Engage park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed.
- ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position **D** or **R**.

N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again

 * Neutral **N** was automatically engaged when the vehicle was rolling or being driven.

 ⓘ When you open the driver's door in neutral **N**, park position **P** will be engaged automatically.

- ▶ Engage park position **P** when the vehicle is stationary with the brake pedal depressed.
- ▶ To continue driving with the brake pedal depressed, select transmission position **D** or **R**.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

Consult workshop without changing the transmission position

- * The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position.
 - If transmission position **D** is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position.
 - For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely.
 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.


Brakes

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions





Parking brake See Owner's Manual

- * The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

To apply:

 - Switch the vehicle off and then back on
 - Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 353).

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:

 - Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 - Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.
- * The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

To release:

 - Switch the vehicle off and then back on
 - Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 353).

or

 - Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 352).





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

- ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

The electric parking brake could not be applied or released.


- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on

To apply:



- ▶ Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 353).

To release:

- ▶ Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually.

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red  indicator lamp continues to flash:

- ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning.

If the state of charge is too low:

- ▶ Charge the 12 V battery (→ page 63).

To apply:

- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.

If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake:





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away.

To release:

- ▶ If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 353).

If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake:

- ▶ Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Release parking brake

- * The red  indicator lamp is flashing.

THE ELECTRIC PARKING BRAKE IS APPLIED WHILE YOU ARE DRIVING:

- A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 352).
- You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 354).
- ▶ Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake manually.



Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release

- * The red  indicator lamp is lit.

You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the vehicle switched off.

- ▶ Switch on the vehicle.



Brake immediately

- * A malfunction has occurred while the HOLD function was activated.

A horn may also sound at regular intervals.

You cannot start the vehicle system.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

- ▶ Immediately depress the brake pedal firmly until the display message disappears.
▶ You cannot start the vehicle system again.



Check brake fluid level

* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Do not top up the brake fluid.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Check brake pads See Owner's Manual

* The brakepads have reached the wear limit.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Driving and driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions
<div> </div> <div> </div> <p>currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP*)</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP* are temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable.</p> <p>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p> <div style="border: 1px solid gray; padding: 10px;"> <p> WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP* are malfunctioning </p> <p>The wheels may lock during braking and ESP* does not perform any vehicle stabilisation.</p> <p>The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully. </div> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
<div> </div> <div> </div> <p>inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP*)</p>	<p>* ABS and ESP* are malfunctioning.</p> <p>Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.</p> <p>The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.</p>





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

▲ WARNING

Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP®)

* ESP® is temporarily unavailable.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

▲ WARNING

Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning®

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.
- If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

- Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.



inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP*)

* ESP® is malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation.

⚠ WARNING

Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP*)

* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

WARNING

Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning

The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Off

* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled.

- ▶ Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 364).



ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!

* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 366).

- ▶ If necessary, take a break.



--- km/h

* Cruise control cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled.

- ▶ Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 369).

Cruise control inoperative

* Cruise control is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

Cruise control and Limiter inoperative

- * Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Cruise control off

- * Cruise control has been deactivated.

If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 367).



--- km/h

- * The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.



passive

- * If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the point of resistance (kickdown), the limiter will be switched to passive mode (→ page 368).

Limiter inoperative

- * The limiter is malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h

- * You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.



Maximum speed exceeded

- * You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only).

► Drive more slowly.

Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

- * Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable.

Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

► Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.

Traffic Sign Assist inoperative

- * Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

- ▶ Continue driving in compliance with the traffic regulations.

or

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h

- * AMG RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning. The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected.

- ▶ Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

[AMG Ride Control Function limited See Owner's Manual](#)

- * At least one of the main functions of AMG RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning.

At least one of the main functions of AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL is malfunctioning.

The system is outside the operating temperature range or the on-board electrical system voltage is too low.

Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.



NOTE

The vehicle's suspension and damping behaviour is restricted. The vehicle body may tilt heavily to the side during cornering.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.
- ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Reduce speed considerably before taking a bend.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ▶ Avoid sudden steering movements.

RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual

* **POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- The activation conditions have not been fulfilled (→ page 409).

RACE START cancelled

* **POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- you released the accelerator pedal during RACE START.
 - you depressed the brake pedal during RACE START.
- ▶ You can try RACE START again at the next start.

DRIFT MODE currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* **POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- The activation conditions have not been fulfilled (→ page 411).

Driver assistance systems

Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions


--- km/h

- * Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated because not all activation conditions are fulfilled.

- ▶ Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 374).



suspended

- * If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 371).





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Off

* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 374).

Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 371).

As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

► Drive on carefully.

or

► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Active Distance Assist inoperative

* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

► Drive on carefully.

or

► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
► If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Distance Assist available again

* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again.

► Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 374).

Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual

* **FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE:**

- Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function
- Evasive Steering Assist





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- PRE-SAFE® PLUS

Vehicles with Blind Spot Assist: PRE-SAFE® PLUS is temporarily unavailable.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 388).

Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.

As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

or

- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

[Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual](#)

* FOR VEHICLES WITH THE DRIVING ASSISTANCE PACKAGE, THE FOLLOWING FUNCTIONS MAY BE TEMPORARILY UNAVAILABLE OR ONLY PARTIALLY AVAILABLE:

- Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function
- Evasive Steering Assist
- PRE-SAFE® PLUS

Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.

or

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

[Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual](#)

* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 380).




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

- ▶ Drive on
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure if necessary.

Active Steering Assist inoperative

* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available.

- ▶ Drive on
- or

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.



* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 380).

You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time.

- ▶ Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.

Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops

* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.

- ▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on
- ▶ Active Steering Assist is available once more.


Beginning emergency stop

* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. Active Steering Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 380).

- ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel.

Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 382).

Active Emergency Stop Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 382).

As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

▶ Drive on

or

▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

* **Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package:** Active Emergency Stop Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.

▶ Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions.

▶ Switch the vehicle off and then back on

Active Emergency Stop Assist will be available once more.

Active Emergency Stop Assist inoperative

* Active Emergency Stop Assist is malfunctioning.

▶ Drive on

or

▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Lane Change Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 384).

As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

▶ Drive on

or

▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Active Lane Change Assist inoperative

* Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning.

▶ Drive on

or




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Automatic lane change currently unavailable. See Owner's Manual

- * Active Lane Change Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 384).

As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

- ▶ Drive on

or

- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Automatic lane change inoperative

- * Active Lane Change Assist is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Drive on

or

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently unavailable see Owner's Manual

- * Active Stop-and-Go Assist is temporarily unavailable. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 371).

As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

- ▶ Drive on

Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative
See Owner's Manual

- * Active Stop-and-Go Assist is malfunctioning.

Active Stop-and-Go Assist has been deactivated. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and Active Steering Assist are still available.

- ▶ Drive on

or





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable
See Owner's Manual

- * Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The system limits have been reached (→ page 399).

Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

- ▶ Drive on

or

- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Blind Spot Assist inoperative

- * Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Drive on

or

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable
See Owner's Manual

- * Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The system limits have been reached (→ page 399).

Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

- ▶ Drive on

or

- ▶ If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative

- * Active Blind Spot Assist or the exit warning is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Drive on




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

or

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual

* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable.

The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 402).

As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again.

- ▶ Drive on

Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative

* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Drive on

or

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual

* Active Lane Keeping Assist is available but restricted.

- ▶ Drive on

or

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Beginning emergency stop

* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. The Active Lane Keeping Assist will initiate an emergency stop (→ page 402).

- ▶ Put your hands on the steering wheel.

Information on cancelling an emergency stop (→ page 382).





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions



temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty

* **FRONT AND CORNER RADAR SENSORS (HEREAFTER "SENSORS") ARE MALFUNCTIONING. POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- The sensors are dirty
- Heavy rain or snow
- Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert

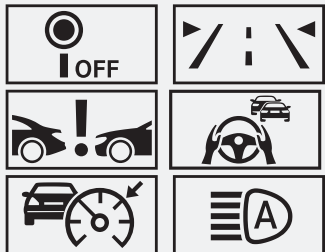
Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.

Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.

If the display message does not disappear:

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Clean all sensor covers from the outside (→ page 357).
- ▶ Restart the vehicle.



Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual

* **THE VIEW OF THE MULTIFUNCTION CAMERA IS RESTRICTED. POSSIBLE CAUSES:**

- Dirt on the windscreen in the field of vision of the multifunction camera
- Heavy rain, snow or fog
- Mist on the inside or outside of the windscreen: in certain weather conditions, mist can form on the inside or outside of the windscreen during cold times of year in particular.


- ⓘ This mist on the windscreen will be removed automatically within a short time with the aid of a heater. The restriction is temporary.

Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. The brake system, steering and drive system will continue to function normally.



Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ To remove mist from the outside, wipe once (→ page 260).
- ▶ To remove the mist from the inside, press  (→ page 271).

Once the causes of the problem are no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again and the corresponding symbols will be switched off.

If the display message does not disappear even after a driving time of about 15 minutes:

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Clean the windscreen, especially in the position of the multifunction camera (→ page 357).
- ▶ Restart the vehicle.

PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual

* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Parking assistance systems

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual

* Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning.

Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

- ▶ Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings.
- or
- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.
 - ▶ If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual

* Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning.

Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.

► Continue driving while paying attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

or

► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the vehicle.

► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant See Owner's Manual

* Active Parking Assist's manoeuvring assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available.

► Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 662).

► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Inoperative

* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

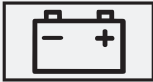




Battery

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions



12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop

- * The 12 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.
 - ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual

- * The 12 V battery is no longer being charged and the state of charge is too low.



NOTE

Possible engine damage if you continue driving

- ▶ Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery

- * The vehicle is off and the state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.
 - ▶ Switch off electrical consumers that are not required.
 - ▶ Drive for 30-60 mins.
- or
 - ▶ Charge the 12 V battery when stationary (→ page 63).
 - ▶ **Plug-in hybrid:** Charge the vehicle at a charging station (→ page 331).





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions



Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery

* The state of charge of the 12 V battery is too low.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Leave the vehicle running
- ▶ If the display message disappears: drive on.
- ▶ If the display message does not disappear: consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual

* The 48 V on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Switch off the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible

* The 48 V battery is overheating. There is a risk of fire.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out.

i Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. air-recirculation mode as part of climate control.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.



48 V battery See Owner's Manual

* The 48 V on-board electrical system has function restrictions.

The engine output may be reduced.

It is possible to drive on.




Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions


Please wait 48 V battery charging

- ▶ If the display message remains active permanently, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

* The 48 V battery is discharged. You have switched on the vehicle while the 12 V battery was being charged with a suitable charger or while another vehicle was providing starting assistance.

The discharged 48 V battery is charged automatically via the voltage converter. After a few minutes, the [Possible to start the vehicle again](#) display message will be shown on the driver's display.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.
- ▶ Drive the vehicle for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery after disconnecting the charger from the vehicle.

If the [Possible to start the vehicle again](#) display message does not appear after a few minutes:

- ▶ Try to start the vehicle.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Possible to start the vehicle again

* The 48 V battery has been charged automatically via the voltage converter.

- ▶ Start the vehicle and drive for a while to charge the 12 V battery and the 48 V battery.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages
Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable

* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable.

The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified.

- ▶ Drive on

Tyre press. monitor inoperative

* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

WARNING

There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors



Wheel sensor(s) missing

- * The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated.
 - Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
- * There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor in at least one wheel. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre.
 - Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.



Check tyre(s)

- * The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone also sounds.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures.
- ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure (→ page 697) and the tyres.



Rectify tyre pressure

* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary.
- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitor (→ page 699).



Warning tyre malfunction

* The pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position is displayed.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ▲ WARNING**
Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre
- The tyres can overheat and be damaged.
 - The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired.
- You could then lose control of the vehicle.
- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
 - ▶ Observe the notes on flat tyres.

Notes in the event of a flat tyre (→ page 66).

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Check the tyres.

Engine oil

Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling

* The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level.

- ! NOTE**
Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil
- ▶ Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.

- ▶ When next refuelling, add 1 litre of engine oil (→ page 651).





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

Notes on engine oil (→ page 787).



Engine oil level Reduce oil level

* The engine oil level is too high.



NOTE

Engine damage caused by driving with excess engine oil



Avoid long journeys with excess engine oil.

▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately and have the engine oil level reduced.



Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle

* The engine oil level is too low.



NOTE

Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient engine oil



Avoid long journeys with insufficient engine oil.

▶ Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.

▶ Switch off the vehicle.

▶ Add 1 l of engine oil (→ page 651).

▶ Check the engine oil level.

Notes on engine oil (→ page 787).



Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle

* The oil pressure is too low.





Display messages

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions



NOTE

Engine damage caused by driving with insufficient oil pressure



Avoid driving with insufficient oil pressure.



Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.



Switch off the vehicle.



Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Engine oil level cannot be measured

* The electrical connection to the oil level sensor has been interrupted or the oil level sensor is faulty.



Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





< Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the vehicle is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the vehicle has been started or during a journey.




The indicator and warning lamps are located in the highlighted display sections.


DRIVER DISPLAY






INDICATOR AND WARNING LAMPS

OCCUPANT SAFETY





-  Restraint system (→ page 862)
-  Seat belt (→ page 862)
-  Occupant presence reminder (white) (→ page 862)

-  Occupant presence reminder (yellow) (→ page 862)




DRIVE SYSTEM

-  Reduced power (→ page 864)
-  System error (→ page 864)
-  Electrical fault (→ page 864)

VEHICLE



-  Power steering (yellow) (→ page 864)
-  Power steering (red) (→ page 864)
-  Rear-axle steering (yellow) (→ page 864)
-  Rear-axle steering (red) (→ page 864)

ENGINE





-  Coolant temperature (→ page 866)
-  Engine diagnostics (→ page 866)
-  Engine operating temperature



















-  Electrical fault (→ page 866)
-  Reserve fuel with fuel filler flap location indicator (→ page 866)

BRAKES

-  Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 868)
-  Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 868)
-  Brakes (yellow) (→ page 868)
-  Brakes (red) (→ page 868)

DRIVING AND DRIVING SAFETY SYSTEMS

-  ABS (→ page 870)
-  ESP® (→ page 870)
-  ESP® OFF
-  ESP OFF (→ page 870)
-  ESP SPORT (→ page 870)
-  DRIFT MODE (→ page 870)
-  ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 870)
-  Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 870)
-  Distance warning (→ page 870)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 870)

-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 870)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 870)
-  AMG RIDE CONTROL (→ page 870)
-  AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL (→ page 870)






MERCEDES-BENZ EMERGENCY CALL SYSTEM

-  Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 875)




TYRE PRESSURE MONITORING SYSTEM

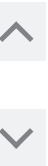
-  Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 876)

EXTERIOR LIGHTING

-  Side lights (→ page 247)
-  Low beam (→ page 247)
-  High beam (→ page 248)
-  Turn signal lights (→ page 248)
-  Rear fog light (→ page 247)

SYMBOLS ON THE CENTRAL DISPLAY

-  Drive Away Assist (→ page 431)
-  Rear cross traffic warning (→ page 432)
-  Close-range braking (→ page 433)





Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions



Restraint system warning lamp

- * The restraint system red warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is on.
The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 130).



WARNING

Risk of injury due to malfunctions in the restraint system

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Plug-in hybrid:



DANGER

Risk of fatal injuries due to restraint system malfunctions

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as planned in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may suffer an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the vehicle immediately.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Seat belt warning lamp flashes

* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 129).
There are objects on the front passenger seat.

► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.



Seat belt warning lamp lights up

* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the vehicle has started.

In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts.

► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 129).

If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.



Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)

* The white occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is deactivated.



Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)




* The yellow occupant presence reminder warning lamp is lit. The occupant presence reminder is malfunctioning

► Note the messages on the driver display.







Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Reduced-power warning lamp</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Note the messages on the driver display.
 <p>System error warning lamp</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Note the messages on the driver display.
 <p>Electrical fault warning lamp</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Note the messages on the driver display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 <p>Power steering warning lamp (yellow)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The yellow power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ► Note the messages on the driver display.
 <p>Power steering warning lamp (red)</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

⚠ WARNING
Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired

If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Note the messages on the driver display.



Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow)

* The yellow rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning.

▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.



Rear axle steering warning lamp (red)

* The red rear axle steering warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. The rear axle steering is malfunctioning.

⚠ WARNING
Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired

If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised.

- ▶ Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

▶ Note the messages on the driver's display.





Engine

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions



Coolant warning lamp (red)

* The red coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The temperature sensor is malfunctioning
- The coolant level is too low
- The air supply to the radiator is obstructed
- The radiator fan is faulty
- The engine coolant pump is faulty

If there is an additional warning tone, the coolant temperature has exceeded 120°C.



WARNING

Risk of burns when opening the bonnet

IF YOU OPEN THE BONNET IN THE EVENT OF AN OVERHEATED ENGINE OR FIRE IN THE ENGINE COMPARTMENT, THE FOLLOWING SITUATIONS MAY OCCUR:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ Before opening the bonnet, allow the engine to cool down.
- ▶ In the event of a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.

- ▶ Stop immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the vehicle. Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

If the coolant temperature display is at the lower end of the temperature scale:

- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If the coolant temperature display is at the upper end of the temperature scale:

- Exit the vehicle and keep a safe distance from it until the engine has cooled down.
- Check the coolant level (→ page 653).
- Make sure that the air supply to the radiator is not obstructed.
- Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop. In doing so, ensure that the coolant temperature display remains below 120°C.



Coolant warning lamp (yellow)

* The yellow coolant warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The temperature sensor is malfunctioning
- The charge air, transmission oil or battery cooling is faulty
- The radiator shutters are blocked or defective
- Avoiding high loads on the engine, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.



Engine diagnostics warning lamp

* The yellow engine diagnostics warning lamp is lit while the engine is running. A malfunction has occurred in the engine, the exhaust system or the fuel system.

The emissions limit value may have been exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency operation mode.

- Have the vehicle checked as soon as possible at a qualified specialist workshop.



Electrical fault warning lamp

* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the electrics.

- Note the messages on the driver display.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Engine operating temperature warning lamp

* The blue warning lamp for engine operating temperature will remain lit until the engine operating temperature has been reached. The engine output and engine torque will remain reduced until then.

- Take this into consideration in your driving style.



Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up

* The yellow fuel reserve warning lamp lights up while the engine is running. The fuel supply has dropped into the reserve range.

- Refuel.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)

* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit.

The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp is also lit up in the event of a malfunction.

- Note the messages on the driver display.



Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)



Brakes warning lamp (yellow)

* The yellow brake warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction

If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

The Hill Start Assist may be malfunctioning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front.
- ▶ If the driver's display shows a display message, observe it.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Brakes warning lamp (red)

* The red brakes warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running.

POSSIBLE CAUSES:

- The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected.
- There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.
- ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

**WARNING**

Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning

If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations.

- Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving!
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

**WARNING**

Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level

If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired.

- Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving and driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



ABS warning lamp

* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ABS is malfunctioning.

If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning.

- ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.

**WARNING**

There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning

The wheels may lock during braking.

The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



ESP® warning lamp flashes

- * The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 360).

- ▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.



ESP® warning lamp lights up

- * The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is malfunctioning.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning.

- ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

WARNING

Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- Drive on carefully.
- Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Drive on carefully.
- Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.



ESP OFF

* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamps are lit while the vehicle is running. ESP® is deactivated.

Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative.

WARNING

Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated

ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited.

- Drive on carefully.
- Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning.

- Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions

- ▶ Observe the notes on deactivating ESP* (→ page 360).



ESP SPORT

- * ESP* SPORT is activated while the vehicle is running.
When ESP* SPORT is activated, ESP* will stabilise the vehicle only to a limited extent.

**WARNING**

Risk of skidding if ESP* SPORT is used incorrectly

When you activate ESP* SPORT, there is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- ▶ Activate ESP* SPORT only in the circumstances described below.

- ▶ Observe the notes on activating ESP* SPORT(→ page 360).



ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp

- * The ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp is lit.
ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp

- * The Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp is lit.
Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning.

- ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.



Warning lamp for distance warning

- * The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.
The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected.




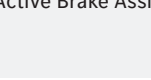
If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed.

- ▶ Be prepared to brake immediately.
- ▶ Increase the distance.

Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 388).





Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and Solutions
 <p>Active Brake Assist warning lamp</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. Due to dirty sensors or a malfunction, the system is not available or the range of functions is restricted. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Note the messages on the driver display.
 <p>Active Brake Assist warning lamp</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. The system is switched off or the range of functions has been automatically restricted. <p>This may be the case if the driver is not wearing a seat belt or another driving system has been activated.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 388).
 <p>Active Brake Assist warning lamp</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * The Active Brake Assist warning lamp is on. After you drive off, the system's range of functions will be restricted due to the teach-in process. <p>Depending on the ambient conditions, the teach-in process may take a few minutes.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▶ Observe the notes on Active Brake Assist (→ page 388).
 <p>DRIFT MODE warning lamp</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> * DRIFT MODE is activated while the engine is running.


WARNING

Risk of skidding and having an accident from wheels spinning

When you use DRIFT MODE, ESP® is not available.

There is an increased risk of skidding and having an accident.

- ▶ Do not use DRIFT MODE on normal roads.
- ▶ DRIFT MODE may only be activated and used on closed race circuits, not on public roads.
- ▶ Make sure that no persons or obstacles are in the close vicinity of your vehicle.

- ▶ Observe the notes on activating DRIFT MODE (→ page 410).





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Suspension warning lamp (yellow)

- * The yellow AMG RIDE CONTROL warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the AMG RIDE CONTROL.

► Note the messages on the driver's display.



Suspension warning lamp (red)

- * The red suspension warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the AMG RIDE CONTROL. Oil may be leaking from the chassis components.

► Drive on carefully.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Suspension warning lamp (yellow)

- * The yellow AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL.

► Note the messages on the driver's display.



Suspension warning lamp (red)

- * The red suspension warning lamp is lit. There is a fault in the AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL. Oil may be leaking from the chassis components.

► Drive on carefully.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions



Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp

- * The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is malfunctioning. The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning.

► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.





Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and Solutions



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes

* The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning.



WARNING

There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning

The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres.

Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking.

- ▶ Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.



Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up

* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit. The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.



WARNING

Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures.
- ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.





Warning/indicator lamp

Possible causes/consequences and ▶ Solutions

- ▶ Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- ▶ Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.





< Index

Searching for something specific? Click on the relevant initial letter here and look it up. Incidentally, you can also use your PDF reader's search function at any time.

0-9 >

G >

N >

U >

A >

H >

O >

V >

B >

I >

P >

W >

C >

J >

Q >

Z >

D >

K >

R >

E >

L >

S >

F >

M >

T >



< 0-9

4MATIC



48 V on-board electrical system

Displays in the driver's display



Operating safety





< A

A/C function

Activating/deactivating (air conditioning menu) >

ABS >

Acceleration

Kickdown >

Accelerator pedal >

Access data

Setting (Bluetooth®) >

Setting (car telephony) >

Accident

ERA-GLONASS test mode >

Accident prevention >

Accident, emergency call >

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal >

Active Blind Spot Assist

Activating/deactivating >

Brake application >

Exit warning >

Function >

Active bonnet >

Active Brake Assist

Function >

Setting >



Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Activate/deactivate variable limiter >
- Activating/deactivating >
- Active Emergency Stop Assist >
- Active Lane Change Assist >
- Active Speed Limit Assist >
- Calling up a speed >
- Function >
- Increases/decreases the speed >

Maximum design speed (electric mode) >

Route-based speed adaptation >

Storing a speed >

Active Emergency Stop Assist >

Active headlamps >

Active Lane Change Assist

Activating/deactivating >

Function >

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Activating/deactivating >

Function >

Setting the sensitivity >

Active light function >

Active Parking Assist

Automatic braking function >

Cross traffic warning >

Drive Away Assist >



Exiting a parking space	>
Function	>
Manoeuvring brake function	>
Memory Parking Assist	>
Parking	>
Pausing	>

Active Service System PLUS >

Active Speed Limit Assist >

Active Steering Assist

Activating/deactivating	>
Active Emergency Stop Assist	>
Active Lane Change Assist	>
Function	>

Active Stop-and-Go Assist >

Adaptive brake lights >

Adaptive cruise control >

Adaptive Highbeam Assist

Activating/deactivating >

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Switching on/off >

Additional door lock >

Additives

Engine oil >

Fuel >



Adjusting bass, mid-range and treble settings

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system >

Adjusting mid-range, treble and bass settings

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system >

Adjusting the balance/fader

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system >

Burmester® surround sound system >

Adjusting the bass, mid-range and treble

Burmester® surround sound system >

Adjusting the mid-range, treble and bass

Burmester® surround sound system >

Adjusting the sound focus

Burmester® surround sound system >

Adjusting the sound optimisation

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system >

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system >

Burmester® surround sound system >

Aerodynamics

Racetrack mode >

Aerodynamics profile

Care >

Extending/retracting (steering-wheel button) >

Function >

After-sales service >

Air conditioning menu

Air distribution >



Calling up >

Front air conditioning >

Air distribution

Overview >

Setting >

Air inlet >

Air pressure >

Air vents

Setting >

Air/water duct >

Airbag

Inflating >

Overview >

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps >

Warning lamp >

Airflow

Setting >

Alarm system >

All-wheel drive >

Alternative route >

Ambient lighting >

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL

Function >

Setting the vehicle level >

Setting vehicle level (GPS-based) >

AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system >



AMG DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive programs



AMG steering wheel buttons

Setting



Telemetry display



AMG Performance

Information



AMG steering-wheel buttons

Function



Android Auto

Connecting a mobile phone (wired)



AMG Real Performance Sound



Connecting a mobile phone (wireless)



AMG RIDE CONTROL

Selecting the suspension setting



AMG TRACK PACE

Boost strategy



Ending



Suspension



Configuring



Information



Drag Race



Sound settings



Function



Transferred vehicle data




Android smartphone >

Animals >

Anti-lock braking system >

Anti-theft alarm system >

Anti-theft protection

Additional door lock >

Immobiliser >

Apple CarPlay®, Smartphone

Connecting an iPhone® (cable) >

Connecting an iPhone® (wireless) >

Ending >

Notes >

Overview >

Sound settings >

Transferred vehicle data >

Apps, Mercedes me

Mercedes me calls >

Mercedes me connect >

Selecting (MBUX multimedia system) >

Ashtray

Using >

Assembly licence plate, front >

Assistance system >

Assistant display

Menu (driver display) >

ASSYST PLUS

Battery disconnection periods >



Service interval display >

Service requirements >

ATA

Deactivating the alarm >

Function >

Interior protection >

Interior protection function >

Tow-away protection >

Tow-away protection function >

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function >

Setting >

Attention assistant >

Augmented reality

MBUX route guidance >

Authorisations

Setting >

Authorised workshop >

Automatic car wash >

Automatic car wash mode >

Automatic climate control >

Automatic co-driver airbag shutoff

Function >

Automatic distance control >

Automatic driving lights >

Automatic emergency call >

Automatic engine start/stop >



Automatic front passenger airbag shut-off

Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) >

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps >

Automatic lane change

Active Lane Change Assist >

Automatic measures after an accident >

Automatic mirror folding function >

Automatic seat adjustment >

Automatic transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever >

Double-clutch function >

Drive programs >

DYNAMIC SELECT switch >

Engages neutral >

Engaging drive position >

Engaging reverse gear >

Gear shift >

Kickdown >

Manual shifting >

Oil temperature (driver's display) >

Selecting park position >

Steering wheel gearshift paddles >

Transmission position display >

Transmission positions >

Autonomous braking >



< B

Bad weather light >

Bag hook >

BAS >

Basic information >

Battery

Declaration of conformity >

High-voltage battery >

Battery (12 V battery)

Charging >

Notes >

Notes (starting assistance and charging) >

Replacing >

Starting assistance >

Battery (48 V)

Notes >

Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system) >

Battery (key) >

Battery (starter battery)

Charging via Remote Online >

Battery operation >

Belt

Fastening >

Notes on wearing correctly >



Releasing >

Blind Spot Assist

Activating/deactivating >

Function >

Bluetooth®

Connecting a mobile phone >

Information >

Setting up an Internet connection >

Switching on/off >

Bonnet

Active bonnet >

Opening/closing >

Boost pressure, current (driver's display)

Boost strategy

activating/deactivating (steering wheel button) >

Function >

Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist >

Brake Assist System >

Brake Assist System

Brake disks

Brake fluid

Brake force distribution

Brake lamps

Adaptive brake lights >

Brake pads



Brakes

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)	>
Active Brake Assist	>
Adaptive brake lights	>
Air deflector plates	>
AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system	>
BAS (Brake Assist System)	>
Brake disks	>
Brake fluid	>

Brake hose	>
Brake line	>
Brakepads	>
Cooling	>
Driving tips	>
EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution)	>
Electric parking brake	>
Handbrake	>
HOLD function	>

Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)	>
New/replaced brake pads/brake discs	>
Parking brake	>
Post-collision brake	>
Racetrack mode	>
Recuperation	>
Running-in notes	>
Tapered wear	>
Temperature	>



Braking assistance

Active Brake Assist >

Brake Assist System >

Breakdown

Flat tyre >

Overview of aids >

Tow-starting >

Towing methods >

Transporting the vehicle >

Wheel change >

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system

Adjusting the balance/fader >

Adjusting the sound optimisation >

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings >

Automatic loudness adjustment >

Calling up the sound menu >

Information >

Selecting the sound profile >

Burmester® surround sound system

Adjusting the balance/fader >

Adjusting the sound focus >

Adjusting treble, mid-range and bass settings >

Automatic loudness normalisation >

Calling up the sound menu >

Information >

Selecting the sound profile >



< C

Call list

Deleting >

Making a call >

Overview >

Selecting options >

Call waiting >

Calling the customer centre for Mercedes-Benz >

Calling up a web page >

Calling up the sound menu

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system >

Burmester® surround sound system >

Calls, Telephone operation

Accepting >

Activating functions during a call >

Calls with several participants >

Declining >

Ending a call >

Incoming call during an existing call >

Making >

Mercedes me >

Telephone >

Using overhead control panel >

Using the international dialling code >



Camera

- 360° camera >
- Activating using GPS (reversing camera) >
- Button >
- Care >
- Cleaning >
- Function >
- Information >
- Manage activation points >

Opening the camera cover (reversing camera) >

- Reversing camera >
- Select view >

Car key >

Car wash

- Automatic car wash >
- Car wash mode >
- High-pressure cleaner >
- Washing by hand >

Car-to-X-Communication

- Display on map >
- Overview >
- Sending hazard warnings >

Care

- Aerodynamic profile (extending/retracting) >
- Aerodynamics profile >
- Air/water duct >
- Automatic car wash >



Camera >	Paint >	Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery >
Car parts >	Plastic trim >	Washing by hand >
Car wash mode >	Rear wing >	Wheels/rims >
Decorative foil >	Rear wing (extending/retracting) >	Care of the plastic trim >
Display >	Roof lining >	Care of the roof lining >
Exterior lighting >	Seat belt >	Care of the steering wheel >
Genuine wood/trim elements >	Steering wheel >	Caring for rims >
Head-up display >	Tailpipes >	Central display
High-pressure cleaner >	Vehicle interior >	Operating >



Central locking system

Button >

Key >

Central wheel nut

Wear >

Charge level display >

Charge level/charge display >

Charging

12 V battery >

At time of departure >

Charge level display >

Charging cable control panel >

Charging station, mode 3 >

Configuring weekly profile >

Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) >

Indicator lamps on vehicle socket >

Mains socket, mode 2 >

Maximum charging current (mains socket) >

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery >

Notes on the high-voltage battery >

Recuperation >

Starting the charging process >

Stowing the charging cable >

USB port >

Wallbox, mode 3 >

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone >



Charging cable

Control panel >

Stowing >

Charging process

Paying >

Charging settings >

Checking the coolant level >

Checking tyre

pressure >

Child seat

Adjusting the vehicle seat >

Approval categories >

Basic instructions >

Brief overview of most important points >

Fitting ISOFIX/i-Size >

Front passenger seat >

Notes on fastening seat belts (MBUX Interior Assistant) >

Overview of warning stickers >

Rearward-facing >

Recommendations for child restraint systems >

Risks/dangers >

Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems >

Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems >

Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems >

Securing to the front passenger seat with the seat belt >

Securing to the rear seat with the seatbelt >

Top Tether >



Without automatic co-driver airbag shutoff >

Children >

Avoiding dangers in the vehicle >

Basic instructions >

Chock >

City lighting >

Classic menu display content >

Selecting >

Clean varnish >

Cleaning

Air/water duct >

Automatic car wash >

Camera >

Car parts >

Car wash mode >

Decorative foil >

Genuine wood/trim elements >

High-pressure cleaner >

Paint >

Sensors >

Vehicle interior >

Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery >

Washing by hand >

Cleaning carpet >

Cleaning the seat cover >

Climate control, Air conditioning system >

Activating/deactivating >



Air conditioning menu >	Demisting windows >	Residual heat >
Air distribution >	Fine particle status display >	Setting >
Air distribution settings >	Immediate pre-entry climate control >	Switching air-recirculation mode on/off >
Air vents (front) >	Notes >	Switching the A/C function on/off via the air conditioning menu >
Airflow >	Operating unit >	Synchronisation function >
Automatic control >	Pre-entry climate control for departure time >	Temperature >
Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button) >	Pre-entry climate control when the vehicle is unlocked >	Ventilation with comfort opening >
Defrosting the windscreen >	Rear window heater >	
Demisting the windscreen >	Resetting the climate control settings >	Climate control settings
		Resetting >



Co-driver airbag shutoff, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF >

COC papers, Certificate of conformity >

Cockpit

Dashboard >

Coffee cup symbol >

Collapsible spare wheel

Inflating >

Notes >

Collision detection (parked vehicle)

Setting >

Combination switch

Lights >

Windscreen wipers >

Comfort

Information >

Communication module

Disconnecting automatically from the Internet >

Setting up an Internet connection >

Commuter route >

Compass >

Components subject to radio regulations

Declaration of conformity >

Connection status

Displaying >

Overview >



Contacts, Address book, Phone book

Calling up >

Deleting >

Importing >

Importing (overview) >

Information >

Making a call >

Name format >

Note about suggestions >

Options >

Selecting options for suggestions >

Storing >

Control element (MBUX multimedia system)

Setting acoustic feedback >

Control elements: >

Convenience closing >

Convenience feature

Closing/opening the windows (air-recirculation button) >

Convenience opening >

Cool-down laps >

Coolant

Notes >

Cooling >

Copyright >

Cornering light >

Correct use >

Cross traffic (warning) >



Crosswind Assist



Cruise control

activating/deactivating



Calling up a speed



Function



Maximum design speed (electric mode)



Requirements:



Setting a speed



Storing a speed





< D

Damage

Limited protection >

Dashboard

Cockpit >

Dashcam

Configuring settings >

Selecting a USB device >

Starting/stopping individual recordings >

Starting/stopping loop recording >

Data processing in the vehicle >

Data protection

Granting authorisations >

Data protection rights >

Data storage

Data protection rights >

Electronic control units >

Online services >

Deactivating the alarm >

Dealership >

Declaration of conformity

Battery >

Components subject to radio regulations >

Electromagnetic compatibility >

Jack >



TIREFIT kit >

Decorative foil >

Defrost function >

Deployed components

Limited protection >

Deployment situations >

Destination

Editing a suggestion >

Editing intermediate destinations >

Editing the previous destinations >

Saving as a favourite >

Destination entry

Accepting a destination suggestion >

Entering a 3 word address >

Entering an intermediate destination >

Entering geo-coordinates >

Selecting a contact >

Selecting a received destination >

Selecting from favourites >

Selecting from the map >

Selecting previous destinations >

Destination entry (multimedia system)

Notes >

Selecting a POI >

Detecting inattentiveness >

Diagnostics connection >



DIGITAL LIGHT

- Activating/deactivating >
- Active headlamps >
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist >
- Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus >
- Assistance functions >
- Bad weather light >
- City lighting >
- Cornering light >

- Dynamic low beam >
- Enhanced fog light function >
- Motorway mode >
- Overview >
- Topographical compensation >

Digital Owner's Manual >

Digital Vehicle Key

- Function >
- managing >

- Problem >
- remove >
- Setting up >
- Starting the vehicle >
- Unlocking setting >
- Unlocking/locking the vehicle >

Direct commands

- Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant >



DIRECT SELECT lever

- Automatic transmission >
- Engages neutral >
- Engaging drive position >
- Engaging park position automatically >
- Engaging reverse gear >
- Function >
- Gearshift recommendation >
- Manual gearshifting >

Selecting park position >

Display

Care >

Display (driver's display)

Overview of displays >

Display (MBUX multimedia system)

Settings >

Display message


Calling up on driver display >


Notes >


Display messages


- - - km/h >
- - - km/h >
- - - km/h >
- 12 V on-board electrical system Visit workshop >
- 48 V battery See Owner's Manual >
- Acoustic presence indicator inoperative >
- Add 1 litre engine oil when next refuelling >




 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break! >


 Automatic driving lights inoperative >


 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible >


 Beginning emergency stop >


 Brake immediately >

 Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual >


 Change key batteries >


 Charger cable connected >

 Check brake fluid level >

 Check tyre(s) >


 Coolant Stop Switch off the vehicle >


 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP*) >


 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual (ESP*) >

 Digital Vehicle Key Charge device >


 Do not forget key >


 Do not leave persons or animals in the vehicle >


 Engine oil level cannot be measured >

 Engine oil level Reduce oil level >


 Engine oil level Stop Switch off the vehicle >


 Engine oil pressure Stop Switch off the vehicle >


 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h >


 Front left malfunction Consult workshop >

 Front left parking lights >


 Front left seat backrest not locked (example) >


 Front left turn signal >


 Front right malfunction Consult workshop >


 Front right parking lights >





 Front right seat backrest not locked >

 Front right turn signal >

 Fuel tank is depressurised Ready for refuelling >


 Have high-voltage system checked See Owner's Manual >


 inoperative See Owner's Manual (ABS and ESP®) >


 inoperative See Owner's Manual (EBD, ABS and ESP®) >


 inoperative See Owner's Manual (ESP®) >


 Inoperative >


 Intensive cleaning activated for 30 s >


 Key being taught in Please wait >

 Key being taught in Please wait >

 Key does not belong to vehicle >

 Key not detected (red display message) >


 Key not detected (white display message) >


 Key not detected Place Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket >


 Key not detected >


 Left brake lamp >


 Left cornering light >


 Left daytime running lights >


 Left low beam >

 Left main beam >

 Left mirror turn signal >

 Left tail light >

 Left window airbag malfunction Consult workshop >

 Malfunction See Owner's Manual >

 Malfunction Visit workshop >

 Malfunction >



Malfunction >	LIM passive >	Rear right turn signal >
Maximum speed exceeded >	Performance severely limited >	Rectify tyre pressure >
Number plate lamp >	Please wait 48 V battery charging >	Release parking brake >
>	Please wait Depressurising fuel tank >	Replace key See Owner's Manual >
Off >	Rear axle steering currently malfunctioning >	Replace key >
Off >	Rear axle steering Malfunction Stop immediately >	Reserve fuel >
Output and range reduced See Owner's Manual >	Rear axle steering Malfunction Visit workshop >	Restraint system malfunction Consult workshop >
Parking brake See Owner's Manual >	Rear fog light >	Reversing light >
Parking brake Switch on vehicle to release >	Rear left turn signal >	Right brake lamp >



Right cornering light >	Start the vehicle to charge the 12 V battery >	Switch off lights >
Right daytime running lights >	Steering malfunction Drive carefully Visit workshop >	Switch on headlamps >
Right low beam >	Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual >	temporarily unavailable Sensors dirty >
Right main beam >	Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual >	Third brake lamp >
Right mirror turn signal >	Stop Switch off the vehicle >	Top up coolant See Owner's Manual >
Right tail light >	Stop vehicle Leave vehicle on to charge the 12 V battery >	Top up washer fluid >
Right window airbag malfunction Consult workshop >	Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual >	Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual >
Second row of seats, left Malfunction Consult workshop >	Stop vehicle See Owner's Manual >	Warning tyre malfunction >
Second row of seats, right Malfunction Consult workshop >	suspended >	Wheel sensor(s) missing >



"Electric" drive program currently unavailable >	Active Distance Assist available again >	Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative >
4matic currently unavailable >	Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >	Active Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual >
4matic inoperative >	Active Distance Assist inoperative >	Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops >
AC charging inoperative Consult workshop >	Active Emergency Stop Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >	Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >	Active Emergency Stop Assist inoperative >	Active Steering Assist inoperative >
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative >	Active Lane Change Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >	Active Stop-and-Go Assist currently unavailable see Owner's Manual >
Active bonnet malfunction See Owner's Manual >	Active Lane Change Assist inoperative >	Active Stop-and-Go Assist inoperative See Owner's Manual >
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual >	Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >	Adaptive Highbeam Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual >	Active Lane Keeping Assist functions restricted See Owner's Manual >	Adaptive Highbeam Assist inoperative >



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >	Automatic lane change inoperative >	Cruise control and Limiter inoperative >
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative >	Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >	Cruise control inoperative >
Ambient light warning support inoperative >	Blind Spot Assist inoperative >	Cruise control off >
AMG Ride Control Function limited See Owner's Manual >	Cannot start vehicle See Owner's Manual >	DIGITAL LIGHT Functions limited >
Apply brake and start vehicle to shift out of P or N >	Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual >	DRIFT MODE currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >
Apply brake to deselect P position >	Check brake pads See Owner's Manual >	Drive malfunction Achievable speed limited Stop soon >
Apply brake to engage D or R >	Check low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) >	Drive malfunction Achievable speed severely limited See Owner's Manual >
Apply brake to engage R >	Consult workshop without changing the transmission position >	Electronic rear axle differential lock currently unavailable >
Automatic lane change currently unavailable. See Owner's Manual >	Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again >	Electronic rear axle differential lock inoperative >



Front passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual >	Inoperative indicator lamp in driver display. Consult workshop >	PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual >
Front passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual >	Limited availability of Active Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant See Owner's Manual >	Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual >
Hazard warning lamp system Malfunction >	Limiter inoperative >	Possible to start the vehicle again >
Head-up display Brightness currently reduced See Owner's Manual >	Low beam setting (left/right-side traffic) Manual adjustment only >	PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual >
Head-up display currently unavailable See Owner's Manual >	N automatically activated Please engage transmission position again >	Preparing drive system... >
Head-up display inoperative >	Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual >	RACE START cancelled >
High-voltage battery malfunction. Consult workshop without starting the vehicle again >	Occupant presence reminder inoperative >	RACE START not possible See Owner's Manual >
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (red display message) >	Only electric drive available Power limited >	Rear spoiler control system inoperative >
High-voltage battery malfunction. No start in approx. XXX km Consult workshop (yellow display message) >	Only select P when vehicle is stationary >	Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual >



Risk of vehicle rolling away N activated manually No automatic switch to P	>
Searching for key in stowage tray or Digital Vehicle Key in inductive charging bracket... See Owner's Manual	>
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	>
To switch off the vehicle, press the Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times	>
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	>
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	>
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	>
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	>

Tyre pressure monitor inoperative No tyre pressure sensors	>
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in a few minutes	>
Vehicle is ready to drive Shutdown occurs when locked or automatically in XX mins	>
Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault	>
Wiper Malfunction	>

Displaying road names/house numbers	>
Distance control	>
Distance warning	>
DISTRONIC	>

Dolby Atmos®

Calling up Dolby Atmos®	>
Information	>

Door

Additional door lock	>
Emergency key	>
Opening (from the inside)	>
Unlocking (inside)	>



Door control panel

Seat operation >

Double-clutch function >

Drag Race, Drag race >

DRIFT MODE

Activating >

Activation conditions >

Deactivating >

Function >

Drive Away Assist >

Drive position >

Drive program display >

Drive programs

AMG DYNAMIC SELECT >

Selecting >

Driver display

Identifying malfunctions >

Track Pace menu >

Driver's display, Instrument cluster

48 V on-board electrical system >

Assistant display >

Classic menu >

Head-up display >

Menus >

Navigation menu >

Notes >

Operating >



Service due date >

Service menu >

Status displays >

Supersport menu >

Understated menu >

Warning/indicator lamps >

Driver's seat

Adjusting electrically >

Easy entry and exit feature >

Seat heating >

Driving abroad

Light adjustment low beam >

Driving safety system

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System) >

Active Brake Assist >

Active Lane Change Assist >

Active Steering Assist >

Adaptive brake lights >

ATTENTION ASSIST >

BAS (Brake Assist System) >

Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist >

Cameras >

Cruise control >

EBD (Electronic Brakeforce Distribution) >

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program) >

Hill Start Assist >

HOLD function >



Overview	>
Radar and ultrasonic sensors	>
STEER CONTROL	>
Traffic Sign Assist	>
Your responsibility	>

Driving system >

Driving tips

AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system	>
General driving tips	>

Light adjustment when driving abroad	>
Rear axle steering	>
Recuperation	>
Running-in notes	>

Drowsiness detection >

Duplicate key >

Dynamic low beam

Activating/deactivating	>
Overview	>

DYNAMIC SELECT

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator	>
Configuring drive program I	>
Displaying engine data	>
Displaying vehicle data	>
Drive program display	>
Drive programs	>
Function	>
Selecting the drive program	>



< E

E-mails >

Setting >

ECO start/stop button >

E10 >

EBD, Electronic Brakeforce Distribution >

Automatic engine start/stop >

E25 >

ECO Assist >

ECO start/stop function >

Easy entry feature >

48 V on-board electrical system >

Automatic engine start >

Function >

Activating/deactivating >

Automatic engine stop >

Setting >

Plug-in hybrid >

Conditions (automatic engine stop/
start) >

Easy exit feature >

ECO display >

Function >

Function >

Switching off/on >



Electric drive >

Electric parking brake

Applying automatically >

Emergency braking >

Manually applying/releasing >

Releasing automatically >

Electrical fuses >

Electromagnetic compatibility

Declaration of conformity >

Electronic Stability Program >

Emergency

Emergency guide >

Fire extinguisher >

First-aid kit (soft sided) >

Overview of aids >

Safety vest >

Warning triangle >

Emergency braking

Active Brake Assist >

Brake Assist System >

Carrying out >

Electric parking brake/handbrake >

Emergency call

Automatic >

Manual >



Emergency call system

Mercedes me connect >

Emergency key

Door >

Inserting/removing >

Tailgate >

Emergency operation mode

Start the vehicle >

Emergency shutoff (high-voltage on-board electrical system) >

Emergency stop assistant >

Emotion Tour

Explore >

Overview >

Emotion Tour Routes

Operating >

ENERGIZING Coach

Calling up >

Function >

ENERGIZING COMFORT

Overview of programmes >

Starting the programme >

Energy flow display

Function/notes >

Engine

Emergency operation mode >

Engine number >

Starting (Digital Vehicle Key) >



Starting assistance >

switching off (start/stop button) >

Tow-starting >

Engine data

Displaying >

DYNAMIC SELECT >

Engine electronics >

Engine number >

Engine oil, Oil

Additives >

Capacity >

Checking the oil level using the driver display >

Information on racetrack mode >

MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval >

Quality >

Temperature (driver's display) >

Topping up >

Engine oil temperature (driver's display) >

Engine operating temperature

Warning lamp >

Engine output >

Engine output, current (driver's display) >

Engine sound >

Engine starting

Remote Online >

Start/stop button >



Engine torque >

Entering characters

Function/notes >

Handwriting recognition >

On the touchscreen >

Selecting the writing speed >

Setting the keyboard language >

Environmentally friendly driving >

ERA-GLONASS test mode >

ESP®

Activating/deactivating >

Adjusting (steering-wheel button) >

Crosswind Assist >

ESP® SPORT >

Function >

EU type approval number >

Exit warning

Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist >

MBUX Interior Assistant >

Exiting a parking space

Active Parking Assist >

Drive Away Assist >

PARKTRONIC >

Exterior lighting

Care >

Light adjustment when driving abroad >



< F

Factory settings

MBUX reset function >

Fault message

Driver's display >

Favourites

Adding a destination >

Calling up >

Deleting >

Home address >

Moving >

Overview >

Renaming >

Work address >

Fine particle status display >

Fingerprint sensor

MBUX multimedia system >

Fire extinguisher >

First aid

First-aid kit (soft sided) >

Fitting

Snow chains >

Tyres/wheels >

Fitting accessories

Limited protection >


Fitting the licence plate (front) >

Flat towing

Pulling/towing >

Flat tyre

Notes >

TIREFIT kit >

Wheel change >

Floor mats >

Fog light (extended range) >

Foil covering

On camera/sensors >

Radar and ultrasonic sensors >

Free software >

Frequencies

Two-way radio >

Front airbag

Inflating >

Front headlamps >

Front passenger airbag

Disabling/enabling >

Front passenger airbag shutoff

Information (child restraint system on the front passenger seat) >

Front passenger seat

Adjusting electrically >

Front spoiler >

Fuel

Additives >



Depressurising the fuel tank (plug-in hybrid with petrol engine) >	Fuel consumption indicator >	Rear >
E10 >	Fuel reserve >	
E25 >	Function in the event of an accident >	
Petrol >	Function seat >	
Petrol quality >	Fuses	
Refilling >	Cockpit >	
Reserve >	Front passenger footwell >	
Sulphur content >	Fuse assignment diagram >	
Tank content >	Notes >	



< G

G-meter, Accelerometer >

Gallery app

Operating >

Garage door opener

Clearing the memory >

Open/close gate >

Problem >

Garage door openers

Programming buttons >

Synchronising the rolling code >

Gearshift

DIRECT SELECT lever >

Manual >

Gearshift paddles

Steering wheel gearshift paddles >

General driving tips >

Genuine parts >

Glide mode >

Global search

Function >

Overview >

Glove compartment

Locking/unlocking >



GPS-based vehicle level

Setting (AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL)



Grab handles



Gross mass





< H

Handbrake >

Handling characteristics

Unusual >

HANDS-FREE ACCESS >

Hands-free system >

Handwriting recognition >

Haptic accelerator pedal, Pressure point >

Hazard warning lights >

Hazard warnings

Car-to-X-Communication >

Head restraint

Adjusting manually (front) >

Head-up display

Care >

Function >

Memory function >

Operating >

Switching on/off >

Headlamp flashing >

Headlamp range control >

Headlamps >

Heating

Activating/deactivating >

Climate control >



Rear window >

Seat >

Steering wheel >

Help call

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system >

High beam >

High-pressure cleaner >

High-voltage battery

Charge level display >

Charging at time of departure >

Charging cable control panel >

Charging duration >

Charging station, mode 3 >

Configuring weekly profile >

Connection types >

Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) >

General notes on charging >

Mains socket, mode 2 >

Maximum charging current (mains socket) >

Notes >

Range >

Recuperation >

Starting the charging process >

Stowing the charging cable >

Type >

Voltage types >

Wallbox, mode 3 >



High-voltage on-board electrical system

Indicator lamps on vehicle socket >

Manual switch-off >

Operating safety >

Hill Start Assist >

HOLD function

Function >

Switching on/off >

Home screen

Central display >



< I

i-Size child restraint system

Fitting >

Suitable seats >

Identification plate

Engine >

Vehicle >

Immediate pre-entry climate control >

Immobiliser >

Implied warranty >

Importer information

Regulatory radio information >

In-Car Office

Answering e-mail >

Calling up >

Creating an e-mail >

Forwarding e-mail >

Managing e-mails >

Marking a task as completed >

Selecting functions (calendar entry) >

Selecting functions (Tasks & Calls) >

Incorrect behaviour by vehicle occupants

Limited protection >

Increase in traffic information volume

Setting >



Indicator lamps/warning lamps

Driver's display >

PASSENGER AIR BAG >

Individual drive program

Configuring >

Inside rearview mirror >

Interior lighting

Ambient lighting >

MBUX reading light >

Setting >

Switch-off delay time >

Interior protection >

Intermediate destination

Editing >

Starting the automatic service station search >

Internet

Calling up a web page >

Calling up the web browser settings >

Calling up web browser options >

Deleting a bookmark >

Deleting browser data >

Managing bookmarks >

Mercedes me connect >

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot >

Smartphone integration >

Web browser in the background >

Web browsers >



Internet connection

- Cancelling permission (mobile phone) >
- Changing configuration of the car telephone >
- Disconnecting automatically (communication module) >
- Displaying the connection status >
- Establishing >
- Information >
- Overview of connection status >
- Restrictions >

- Setting access data (Bluetooth®) >
- Setting up (car telephony) >
- Setting up (communication module) >
- Setting up (Wi-Fi) >
- Setup (Bluetooth®) >

iPhone®

- Smartphone integration >

ISOFIX child restraint system

- Fitting >

- Suitable seats >



< J

Jack

Declaration of conformity >

Storage location >

Jump-start connection >



< K

Key

acoustic locking verification signal >

Battery >

Deactivating a function >

Emergency key >

Energy consumption >

Function >

Key ring attachment >

Problem >

Replacement key >

Unlocking setting >

KEYLESS-GO

Deactivating >

Locking/unlocking the vehicle >

Problem >

Unlocking setting >

Kickdown >

Knee airbag >



< L

Lane Change Assist >

Lane Keeping Assist >

Lane recognition

Active Lane Change Assist >

Active Lane Keeping Assist >

Language

Notes >

Setting >

Last destinations >

Selecting >

Light adjustment

Driving abroad >

Light switch >

Lighting

Dynamic low beam >

Interior lighting >

Lights

Activating/deactivating dynamic low beam >

Active headlamps >

Adaptive brake lights >

Adaptive Highbeam Assist >

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus >

Assistance functions >

Automatic driving lights >



Bad weather light >	Interior lighting >	Topographical compensation >
City lighting >	Light adjustment when driving abroad >	Turn signal light >
Combination switch >	Locator lighting >	Limiter
Cornering light >	Motorway mode >	Activating/deactivating >
DIGITAL LIGHT >	Reading lamp >	Buttons >
Dynamic low beam >	Rear fog light >	Calling up a speed >
Fog light (extended range) >	Responsibility for lighting systems >	Function >
Hazard warning lights >	Setting low beam >	Maximum design speed (electric mode) >
High beam >	Switch-off delay time >	Passive mode >



Permanent setting >

Requirements: >

Selecting >

Setting a speed >

Storing a speed >

Live Traffic Information

Displaying the traffic map >

Displaying traffic incidents >

Extending a subscription >

Information from the service provider >

Registering on Mercedes me >

Load compartment cover

Extending/retracting >

Notes >

Removing/fitting >

Load compartment floor

Opening/closing >

Setting >

Loading

Adjusting the load compartment floor >

Bag hook >

Notes >

Opening/closing the load compartment floor >

Tie-down eyes >

Loading guidelines >

Loads >

Locator lighting >



Locking/unlocking

Additional door lock	>
Automatic locking (MMS)	>
Digital Vehicle Key	>
Doors (from the inside)	>
Emergency key	>
KEYLESS-GO	>
Mercedes me connect	>

Loud sound

PRE-SAFE® Sound	>
-----------------	---

Low beam

Activating/deactivating	>
Left-hand/right-hand traffic	>
Light adjustment when driving abroad	>
Setting	>

Lowered suspension

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL	>
-------------------------	---

lubricants

Luggage	>
Luggage rack	>



< M

MAGIC VISION CONTROL

Windscreen wipers >

Maintaining safe distance

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC >

Maintenance >

Maintenance Management

Notes >

Transferred data >

Malfunction

Driver display >

Restraint system >

Manoeuvring brake function >

Manoeuvring

Drive Away Assist >

Manoeuvring brake function >

Manoeuvring assistant

Activating/deactivating >

Cross traffic warning >

Drive Away Assist >

Manoeuvring brake function >

Manual gearshifting

Activating/deactivating >


Map, Traffic map

Avoiding an area >

Avoiding an area (overview) >

Changing an area >

Deleting an area >

Displaying online map contents >

Displaying Qibla >

Displaying the compass >

Displaying the map version >

Displaying the range >

Displaying the satellite map >

Displaying the traffic map >

Displaying weather information >

Map data >

Moving >

Route overview after start >

Selecting additional information >

Selecting POI symbols >

Setting the map scale >

Setting the map scale automatically >

Updating >

Map functions >

Massage programmes >

Maximum design speed

Electric mode >

Maximum full-stop braking >

Maximum permissible gross vehicle mass >



Maximum speeds



MBUX

Dashcam



MBUX Interior Assistant

Exit warning



Favourites



Lasers and laser classification



Notes on securing the child seat with the belt



Overview



Preselection outside mirrors



Reading light



Search light



Selecting settings



Using the favourites pose



MBUX multimedia system

Activating/deactivating standby mode



Air conditioning menu



Authorisations



Calling up the zero layer



Configuring display settings



Display settings



Drive programs



ENERGIZING COMFORT programmes (overview)



ENERGIZING seat kinetics



Factory setting



Fingerprint sensor



Global search





Home screen	>
Language settings	>
MBUX Interior Assistant	>
Memory Park Assist	>
Mercedes me & Apps	>
Operating the zero layer	>
Overview	>
Set collision detection	>
Setting keyboard and handwriting recognition	>

Setting route-based speed adaptation	>
Standby mode function	>
Starting the ENERGIZING COMFORT programme	>
Steering wheel heater/seat heating	>
Touchscreen	>
Zero layer	>

MBUX reading light	>
MBUX search light	>

MBUX Voice Assistant

E-mails	>
Function	>
Language setting	>
Media voice commands	>
Online voice commands	>
Online voice control	>
Operable functions	>
Operating safety	>



Setting >

Speech quality >

Voice commands >

Voice prompting >

Mecca >

Media

General information >

Media mode

Adding a favourite song >

Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment >

Connecting USB devices >

Controlling media playback >

Copyright and trademarks >

Information about the search function in categories >

Overview of the media menu >

Playing back similar music tracks >

Removing a favourite song >

Starting a search in categories >

Starting media playback >

Supported formats and data storage media >

Surprise mix >

Using the keyword search >

Medical aids >

Memory function

Head-up display >

Outside mirrors >

Seat >



Steering wheel >

Memory Parking Assist

Exiting a parking space >

Function >

Parking >

Recording >

Setting >

Menus (driver display)

Track Pace >

Menus (driver's display), Steering-wheel buttons

Assistant display >

Classic menu >

Navigation >

Notes >

Operating >

Service >

Sport >

Supersport >

Understated menu >

Mercedes me App

Activating on-demand features >

Calling up services >

Calling up your user account >

Unlinking the user account >

Mercedes me Apps >

Mercedes me calls

Arranging a service appointment >



- Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident/breakdown detection >
- Calls via the overhead control panel >
- Consenting to the transfer of data >
- Information >
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre >
- Transferred data >

Mercedes me Charge, Paying

- Charging station display >

Mercedes me connect

- Accident/Breakdown Management >
- Information >
- Transferred data >

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

- Automatic emergency call >
- Data processing >
- Data transfer >
- ERA-GLONASS test mode >

- Information >
- Manual emergency call >
- Overview >
- Self-diagnosis >

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

Mercedes-Benz service centre

Message memory

Messages, Short messages

- Calling a message sender >



Deleting >	Setting the displayed text messages >	Notes on wireless charging >
Dictating >	Using a phone number or URL >	Smartphone integration >
Forwarding >	Mirror heater >	Telephone >
MBUX voice commands >	Mirrors	Wireless charging (front) >
Overview >	Mirror folding function >	Model type >
Read-aloud function >	Outside mirrors >	Modification
Reading >	Rear-view mirror >	Limited protection >
Replying >	Mobile phone	Motorway mode >
Sending >	Cancelling permission for Internet connection >	Multimedia system >



Music online

Adding providers >

Calling up >

Calling up the settings >

Requirements: >

Search function >



< N

Navigation

Activating	>
Destination entry	>
Information	>
MBUX voice commands	>
Menu (driver display)	>
Overview	>
Updating the map data	>

Navigation announcements

Activating/deactivating	>
Adjusting the volume	>
Repeating	>
Switching audio fadeout on/off	>

Near-field communication (NFC)

Starting the vehicle (Digital Vehicle Key)	>
Unlocking/locking the vehicle (digital vehicle key)	>

Neutral



Notifications Centre

Calling up a notification	>
Editing a notification	>
Message types	>
Overview	>
Selecting actions	>



< O

Objects in the vehicle interior

Limited protection >

Occupant presence reminder

Activating/deactivating >

Function >

Occupant safety

Airbag >

Basic information >

Child seat >

Information on the child restraint system >

Information on the correct seat position >

Occupant presence reminder >

Pets in the vehicle >

PRE-SAFE® >

On-board diagnostics interface >

On-board electronics

Engine electronics >

Two-way radios >

On-demand feature >

Online services >

Open Source Software >

Open/close garage door >

Open/close gate >



Opening angle

Limiting (tailgate) >

Opening the tailgate using your foot

HANDS-FREE ACCESS >

Operating fluids

Additives >

Brake fluid >

Coolant >

Engine oil >

Notes >

Petrol >

Windscreen washer fluid >

Operating safety

48 V on-board electrical system >

High-voltage on-board electrical system >

Outside mirrors

Automatic anti-dazzle mode >

Automatic mirror folding function >

Blind Spot Assist/Active Blind Spot Assist >

Folding in/out >

Memory function >

Parking position >

Preselection MBUX >

Setting >

Warning lamp >

Overhead control panel >



< P

Paint code >

Prior booking >

Function >

Panoramic roof

Parking Assist

Parking assistance systems

Operating the roller sunblind >

Active Parking Assist >

Active Parking Assist >

Park position

Memory Parking Assist >

Drive Away Assist >

DIRECT SELECT lever >

PARKTRONIC >

Manoeuvring brake function >

Parking

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Memory Parking Assist >

Active Parking Assist >

Activating/deactivating >

PARKTRONIC >

PARKTRONIC >

Adjusting warning tones >

Parking brake >



Parking charges

Paying >

Parking lights

Parking option

Displaying on the map >

Parking position

Outside mirrors >

Storing the front-passenger outside mirror using the memory button >

Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear >

Parking service

Displaying a parking option on the map >

Paying parking charges >

Prior booking of a parking space >

Selecting parking options >

Parking space

Finding >

Parking up

PARKTRONIC

PASSENGER AIR BAG

Status display, front passenger air-bag >

Pedestrian protection

Period out of use

Activating/deactivating standby mode >

Permissible axle load

Permitted towing methods

Overview >

Petrol



Pets in the vehicle >

Photos

Gallery app >

PIN protection

System PIN protection >

Plug-in hybrid operation

Charging cable control panel >

Ending the charging process (alternating current, mode 2/3) >

Function of the recuperative brake system >

Functions of the energy flow display >

Haptic accelerator pedal >

Indicator lamps on vehicle socket >

Manually disconnecting the high-voltage on-board electrical system >

Maximum charging current (mains socket) >

Notes on charging (charging station, mode 3) >

Notes on charging (mains socket, mode 2) >

Notes on charging (wallbox, mode 3) >

Notes on plug-in hybrid operation >

Operating safety >

Sets recuperation >

Starting the charging process >

Stowing the charging cable >

POI

Selecting >

POI symbols

Selecting >

Post-collision brake >



Power supply

Start/stop button >

Switching on (start/stop button) >

Pre-entry climate control

activating/deactivating for departure time >

At departure time >

At time of departure >

immediate >

When the vehicle is unlocked >

When vehicle is unlocked >

Pre-heating >

PRE-SAFE®, Anticipatory occupant protection

Function >

PRE-SAFE® Sound >

Reversing measures >

PRE-SAFE® PLUS

Function >

Reversing measures >

Preventative occupant protection system >

Programme information

TV channel >

Programs >

Protection

Limited >

Protection against collision

Drive Away Assist >

Manoeuvring brake function >



Protection of the environment

Driving style



Take-back of end-of-life vehicles



Pulling away

Drive Away Assist



Hill Start Assist





< Q

Qibla >

QR code rescue card >

Qualified specialist workshop >



< R

RACE START

Activating >

Activation conditions >

Information >

Race track mode

Activating/deactivating >

Function >

Racetrack mode

Aerodynamic components >

AMG ceramic high-performance composite brake system >

AMG steering-wheel buttons >

Axle differentials >

Brake system >

Central wheel nut >

Engine oil >

Information >

Race track mode >

Suspension >

Transmission >

Tyre pressure >

Tyres >

Vehicle loads >

Wheels >


Radar and ultrasonic sensors >

Radio

Activating >

Activating/deactivating radio text >

Calling up a slide show >

Calling up the station list >

Deleting stations >

Displaying radio text >

Editing station presets >

Entering a frequency directly >

Frequency fix >

Managing favourites >

MBUX voice commands >

Menu >

Moving stations >

Overview >

Searching for a channel >

Setting a channel >

Setting station tracking >

Setting station tracking (Internet Radio) >

Setting the frequency band >

Setting the traffic information service volume increase >

Showing/hiding lyrics >

Station suggestion >

Storing radio stations >

Switching a slide show off/on >



Radio (audio system)

Switching traffic announcements on/off

Radio announcements

Activating or deactivating

Selecting

Radio regulations

Importer information

Regulatory radio identification

Specific absorption rate

Wireless applications

Rain closing function

Side windows

Rain sensor

Side windows

Windscreen wipers

REACH regulation

Reading lamp

Interior lighting

Rear axle steering

Rear fog lamp

Rear fog light

Rear seat belt

Status display

Rear seats

Height restrictions

Rear spoiler

Rear window heater



Rear wing

Care >

Extending/retracting (steering-wheel button) >

Function >

Rear-view mirror

Automatic anti-dazzle mode >

Rearward-facing child seat

Information >

Recuperation

Function >

Setting >

Recycling >

Refuelling

Depressurising the fuel tank (plug-in hybrid with petrol engine) >

Fuel >

Refuelling the vehicle >

Registration >

Remote Online

Charging the starter battery >

Cooling/heating the vehicle interior >

Starting the vehicle >

Replacement key >

Reserve

Fuel >

Resetting

MBUX reset function >



Residual heat



Responsibility

Driving safety systems



Restraint system

Basic information



Basic instructions for children



Deployment situations



Functionality



Information on function



Information on the correct seat position



Limited protection



Malfunction



Protection



Self-test



Warning lamp



Reverse gear

DIRECT SELECT lever



Reversing camera

360° Camera



Activate via GPS



Function



Manage activation points



Opening the camera cover



Rocking free



Roll away protection





Roller sunblind

Panoramic roof >

Route

Accepting a detour recommendation >

Alternative route >

Calculating >

Calculating alternative routes >

Commuter route >

Displaying destination information >

Displaying the route list >

Editing a stored route >

Navigation >

Planning >

Range Display service >

Recording >

Saving a recorded route >

Selecting a type >

Selecting notifications >

Selecting options >

Starting a saved route >

Starting the automatic service station search >

Route guidance

Cancelling >

Changing direction >

Destination reached >

Lane recommendations >

Motorway information >



Notes



Setting



Off-road



Running-in notes



Route guidance with augmented reality

Activating



Activating/deactivating the traffic light view



Displaying road names/house numbers



Overview



Route-based speed adaptation

Function





< S

Safety system	>	Configuring settings	>	Resetting settings (massage programme)	>
Safety vest	>	Correct driver's seat position	>	Settings	>
Satellite map	>	ENERGIZING seat kinetics	>	Side airbag	>
Saving a destination suggestion as a favourite	>	Folding back the backrest (rear)	>	Workout programmes	>
Searching for a channel	>	Folding the backrest forwards (rear)	>	Seat belt	
Seat , Through-loading feature		Folding the backrest forwards/back	>	Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment	>
Adjusting electrically	>	Massage programmes	>	Automatic tightening	>
Automatic adjustment	>	Memory function	>	Care	>



Fastening >

Notes on wearing correctly >

Rear seat belt status display >

Releasing >

Warning lamp >

Seat belt adjustment

Activating/deactivating >

Function >

Seat belt tensioners

Inflating >

Seat belt warning

Seat heating

Activating/deactivating >

Seat kinetics

Setting >

Seat ventilation

Activating/deactivating >

Second telephone

Connecting >

Selecting a gear

Selecting a sound characteristic (steering-wheel button)

Selecting the sound profile

Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system >

Burmester® surround sound system >

Selector lever



Self-test

Automatic front passenger airbag shutoff >

Restraint system >

Sensors

Cleaning >

Information >

Service

Menu (driver's display) >

Service centre >

Service due date >

Service interval display >

Service station search >

Starting automatic search >

Setting a speed >

Electric mode >

Setting the date format >

Setting the distance unit >

Settings

Information >

Shifting

Automatic transmission >

Gearshift recommendation >

Manual >

Steering wheel gearshift paddles >

Shortening the braking distance

Brake Assist System >



Shunting support >

Side airbag >

Side window

Close with key >

Convenience closing >

Convenience opening >

Opening with the key >

Window films >

Side windows

Automatic function >

Opening/closing >

Problem >

Rain closing function >

Skid chains >

Smartphone integration

Apple CarPlay®/Android Auto >

Snow chains >

Socket

12 V (boot/load compartment) >

12 V (front centre console) >

Socket flap >

SOS button >

Sound

AMG Real Performance Sound >

PRE-SAFE® Sound >

Wheels/tyres >



Spare parts >

Spare wheel, Emergency spare wheel >

Specialist workshop >

Specific absorption rate (SAR) >

Speed

Limit, Limiter >

Save, cruise control >

Save, DISTRONIC >

Save, Limiter >

Speed adjustment, route-based >

Speed control

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC >

Cruise control >

Limiter >

Speed limit

Winter tyres >

Standing lights >

Start-off assist

Drive Away Assist >

Hill Start Assist >

Start/stop button

Parking the vehicle >

Starting the vehicle >

Switching on the power supply /
vehicle >

Start/stop function >



Starter battery

Charging via Remote Online >

Starting assistance >

Starting the engine

Emergency operation mode >

Remote Online >

Start/stop button >

Starting-off aid

Drive Away Assist >

Hill Start Assist >

Station

Deleting >

Entering a frequency directly >

Frequency fix >

Managing favourites >

Moving >

Setting >

Storing >

Station list

Calling up >

Station presets

Editing >

Station suggestion

Radio >

Station tracking

Setting >

Setting (Internet Radio) >



Status display

Front passenger airbag >

Rear seat belt >

Steer Assist

Active Steering Assist >

STEER CONTROL >

STEER CONTROL >

Steering

Rear axle steering >

Steering wheel

Adjusting electrically >

Driver's airbag >

Memory function >

Steering wheel heater >

Steering wheel adjustment >

Steering wheel gearshift paddles >

Steering wheel heater

Decoupling from the seat heating >

Stop/start

ECO start/stop function >

Stopping

Parking the vehicle >

Stowage areas >

Stowage space underneath the load compartment floor

Opening/closing >

Stowage spaces

Armrest (front) >



Centre console (front)	>
Door	>
Glove compartment	>

Streaming online music	>
-------------------------------	---

Sulphur content	>
------------------------	---

Supersport menu display content	>
--	---

Selecting	>
-----------	---

Suspension	>
-------------------	---

AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL	>
-------------------------	---

AMG RIDE CONTROL	>
Components	>
Factory setting	>
Measurement	>
Racetrack mode	>
Selecting the suspension setting	>
Setting the vehicle level (AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL)	>
Setting vehicle level (GPS-based)	>
Settings	>

Vehicle height	>
----------------	---

Suspension level	>
-------------------------	---

Setting (AMG ACTIVE RIDE CONTROL)	>
Setting (GPS-based)	>

SVHC	>
-------------	---

Substances of very high concern	>
---------------------------------	---

Switch-off delay time	>
------------------------------	---

Exterior	>
Interior	>



Switching air-recirculation mode on/off >

Switching loudness normalisation on/off

Burmester® surround sound system >

System PIN protection

Activating/deactivating >

System settings

Activating/deactivating system PIN protection >

MBUX reset function >

Setting the distance unit >

Setting the time zone >

Setting the time/date format >

Transmission of the vehicle position >



< T

Tabs

managing >

Tailgate, Boot lid

Closing >

Emergency key >

HANDS-FREE ACCESS >

Limiting the opening angle >

Opening >

Tailpipes

Care >

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles >

Tank content

Fuel >

Reserve >

Tank filler cap / flap >

Technical data

High-voltage battery >

Information >

Maximum speeds >

Radio regulations >

Specific absorption rate (SAR) >

Vehicle dimensions >



Telediagnosis

Diagnostic data >

Telediagnosics

Transferred data >

Telemetry display >

Telephone, Car telephony, Smartphone

Activating functions during a call >

Call waiting >

Calls with several participants >

Car telephone (changing configuration) >

Car telephony (setting up an Internet connection) >

Car telephony settings >

Changing a function >

Checking the PIN status of the SIM card >

Connecting a mobile phone >

Connecting a mobile phone (car telephony) >

Connecting the SIM card (car telephony) >

Conveying the telephone number (car telephony) >

Data use language (car telephony) >

Disconnecting a mobile phone >

Emergency call >

Forwarding a call (car telephony) >

Importing contacts >

Importing contacts (overview) >

Incoming call during an existing call >

Information >

Interchanging mobile phones >



MBUX voice commands >	Setting the ringtone >	Telephone (audio system)
Network provider (car telephony) >	Setting the SIM card (car telephony) >	Replacing a mobile phone >
Notes >	Smartphone integration >	Telephony operating modes
Notes on wireless charging (mobile phone) >	Symbols of car telephony >	Bluetooth® telephony >
Operating modes >	Telephone menu overview >	Car telephony >
Overview of car telephony >	Telephone operation >	Teletext
Reception and transmission volume >	Voice recognition >	Displaying >
Secure Simple Pairing >	Wirelessly charging a (mobile phone, front) >	Overview >
Selecting the transmission standard (car telephony) >		



Television, Digital TV

MBUX voice commands



Temperature

Setting



Text messages



THERMOTRONIC

Air conditioning control panel



Tie-down eyes



Time

Manual time setting



Setting the time zone



Setting the time/date format



TIREFIT kit, Tyre inflation compressor

Declaration of conformity



Storage location



Top Tether



Topographical compensation, Predictive headlamp range control



Torque (driver's display)



Touch Control

Driver display



Driver's display



MBUX



Setting the sensitivity



Touch-sensitive controls



Touchscreen

Entering characters





Tow bar system

Towing away >

Tow-away protection >

Tow-starting >

Towing

Pulling/towing >

Towing methods >

Towing eye

Storage location >

Towing methods

Both axles on the ground >

Overview >

Track Pace

Menu (driver display) >

Track Race >

Traffic announcements (audio system)

Switching on/off >

Traffic information

Car-to-X-Communication >

Displaying the traffic map >

Displaying traffic incidents >

Extending a Live Traffic Information subscription >

Information on Live Traffic Information >

Overview >

Registering Live Traffic Information >

Traffic Jam Assistant >



Traffic light view

Activating/deactivating >

Information >

Traffic light warning/display >

Traffic Sign Assist

Function >

Setting >

Trailer drawbar, Pulling/towing >

Transferred vehicle data

Android Auto >

Apple CarPlay® >

Transmission oil

Information on racetrack mode >

Transmission position display >

Transmission positions

DIRECT SELECT lever >

Transporting

Vehicle >

TuneIn

Deleting stations >

Logging out >

Overview >

Registering >

Saving stations >

Selecting and connecting a station >



Selecting stream >

Setting options >

Turn signal indicator >

Turn signal light >

TV

Activating >

Adjusting the brightness >

Hiding encrypted TV channels >

Information >

MBUX voice commands >

Overview >

Picture settings >

Setting subtitles >

Setting the audio language >

Showing teletext >

Showing/hiding the full screen >

Teletext overview >

TV channel

Activating/deactivating channel fix >

Channel fix >

Channel list overview >

Country-specific character set >

EPG (electronic programme guide) >

Overview of favourites >

Selecting from the channel list >

Selecting from the control menu >



Selecting from the favourites >

Selecting in the background >

Storing >

Two-way radios

Frequencies >

Installation >

Transmission output >

Type approval number EG >

Tyre pressure

Notes >

Racetrack mode >

TIREFIT kit >

Tyre pressure table >

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function >

Restarting >

Tyre pressure table >

Tyre sealant >

Tyre tread >

Tyre-change tool >

Tyre-change tool kit >

Tyres

Breakdown >

Checking >

Checking temperature >

Fitting >



Interchanging	>
Noise	>
Notes on fitting	>
Racetrack mode	>
Removing	>
Replacing	>
Selection	>
Snow chains	>
Storing	>

TIREFIT kit	>
Tyre pressure table	>
Unusual handling characteristics	>
Wear	>



< U

Understated menu display content

Selecting >

Unfastening >

Units of measurement

Setting >

Unlocking setting

Digital Vehicle Key >

Updating software, System update, Update

Error message >

Information >

Performing >

URL

Sharing >

USB port

Centre console >

Stowage compartments (front) >

USB port (multimedia system)

Connecting devices >

User profiles, Personalisation

Adding a user >

Notes >

Overview >

Requirements for use >



Selecting a user	>
Selecting options	>
Synchronising	>
User-specific content	>



< V

Variable limiter	>	Emergency key	>	Lock/unlock (emergency key)	>
Vehicle, Switching on the ignition		enabling, Remote Online	>	Locking/unlocking (from inside)	>
48 V on-board electrical system	>	High-voltage on-board electrical system	>	Lowering	>
Activating/deactivating standby mode	>	Implied warranty	>	Medical aids	>
Additional door lock	>	Information	>	Parking up	>
Correct use	>	KEYLESS-GO	>	QR code rescue card	>
Data storage	>	Load on assemblies	>	Racetrack mode	>
Diagnostics connection	>	lock automatically (MMS)	>	Raising	>



REACH regulation >	SVHC/substances of very high concern >	Voice commands for MBUX voice assistant >
Registration >	Switching off >	Vehicle cameras >
Rocking free >	switching off (start/stop button) >	Vehicle data
Set collision detection >	Switching on (start/stop button) >	Display, MBUX >
Standby mode function >	Towing >	Displaying, DYNAMIC SELECT >
Starting (Digital Vehicle Key) >	Towing away >	Maximum speeds >
Starting (start/stop button) >	Transporting >	Transferring to Android Auto >
starting, emergency operation mode >	unlocking/locking (digital vehicle key) >	Transferring to Apple CarPlay® >
Stopping >	ventilate / comfort opening >	Vehicle height >



Vehicle length



Vehicle width



Weights



Wheelbase



Vehicle dimensions



Vehicle emergency start



Vehicle identification number



Vehicle identification plate

Axle load



EU type approval number



Gross mass



Model type



Paint code



VIN



Vehicle interior

Cooling/heating (Remote Online)



Vehicle key



Vehicle location

Switching transmission on/off



Vehicle position

Storing



Vehicle sensors



Vehicle socket

Care



Indicator lamps





Vehicle start

Emergency operation mode >

Remote Online >

Start/stop button >

Vehicle tool kit

TIREFIT kit >

Towing eye >

Ventilation >

Vents

Air vents >

Video recordings

Gallery app >

VIN

Engine compartment >

Identification plate >

Seat >

Vision

Demisting windows >

Voice assistant

Voice prompting >










Voice recognition >







< W

Warning system	>	Coolant warning lamp (red)	>	ESP® warning lamp flashes	>
Warning triangle	>	Coolant warning lamp (yellow)	>	ESP® warning lamp lights up	>
Warning/indicator lamp		DRIFT MODE warning lamp	>	Fuel reserve warning lamp lights up	>
ABS warning lamp	>	Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)	>	Mercedes-Benz emergency call system warning lamp	>
Active Brake Assist warning lamp	>	Electric parking brake indicator lamp (yellow)	>	Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (white)	>
ATTENTION ASSIST warning lamp	>	Electrical fault warning lamp	>	Occupant presence reminder warning lamp (yellow)	>
Brakes warning lamp (red)	>	Engine diagnostics warning lamp	>	Power steering warning lamp (red)	>
Brakes warning lamp (yellow)	>	Engine operating temperature warning lamp	>	Power steering warning lamp (yellow)	>



 Rear axle steering warning lamp (red) >
 Rear axle steering warning lamp (yellow) >
 Reduced-power warning lamp >
 Restraint system warning lamp >
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes >
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up >
 Suspension warning lamp (red) >
 Suspension warning lamp (yellow) >
 System error warning lamp >

 Traffic Sign Assist warning lamp >
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes >
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up >
 Warning lamp for distance warning >

Warning/indicator lamps

Driver's display >
PASSENGER AIR BAG >

Washer fluid

Topping up >

Windscreen washer fluid >

Washing by hand

Water tank >

Wear

Brake disks >
Brakepads >
Central wheel nut >
Limited protection >
Tyres >



Wheels >

Weather information >

Web browser

Calls up options >

Deleting browser data >

Web browsers

Calling up a web page >

Calling up the settings >

Deleting a bookmark >

Managing bookmarks >

Setting in the background >

Sharing URLs >

Tabs >

Weight information >

What3words

Destination entry with a 3 word address >

Wheel change

Fitting a new wheel >

Fitting/removing the hub cap >

Lowering the vehicle >

Preparation >

Raising the vehicle >

Removing a wheel >

Wheel rotation >

Wheels

Breakdown >

Care >



Checking	>
Checking tyre temperature	>
Fitting	>
Interchanging	>
Noise	>
Notes on fitting	>
Racetrack mode	>
Removing	>
Replacing	>

Selection	>
Snow chains	>
Storing	>
TIREFIT kit	>
Tyre pressure	>
Tyre pressure monitoring system	>
Unusual handling characteristics	>
Wear	>

Wi-Fi

Activating/deactivating	>
Information on connection	>
Setting up a hotspot	>
Setting up an Internet connection	>

Window airbag

	>
--	---

Windows

Care	>
Convenience opening	>



De-icing >

Opening with the key >

Opening/closing >

Opening/closing (air recirculation button) >

Removing mist >

Window films >

Windscreen

De-icing >

Demisting >

Replacing the wiper blades with MAGIC VISION CONTROL >

Windscreen washer fluid >

Windscreen washer system >

Windscreen wipers

Activating/deactivating >

Replacing the wiper blades >

Replacing the wiper blades (windscreen) >

Replacing the wiper blades with MAGIC VISION CONTROL >

Winter operation

Snow chains >

Winter tyres

Limiter >

Setting the permanent speed limit >

Wiper blades

Care >

Replacing (windscreen) >

Replacing with MAGIC VISION CONTROL >



Wipers >

Wireless applications >

Wireless charging

Mobile phone (front) >

Notes >

Workout programmes >

Workshop >



< Z

Zero layer

Function	>
Overview	>



Publication details

WEBSITE

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://group.mercedes-benz.com>

EDITORIAL TEAM

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical editorial team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546
Stuttgart, Germany

© Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

VEHICLE MANUFACTURER

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart, Germany